386 UNIX® System V
Release 3.1
AT&T Products and Services

To order documents from the Customer Information Center:

- Within the continental United States, call 1-800-432-6600
- Outside the continental United States, call 1-317-352-8556
- Send mail orders to:
  AT&T Customer Information Center
  Customer Service Representative
  P.O. Box 19901
  Indianapolis, Indiana 46219

To sign up for UNIX system or AT&T computer courses:

- Within the continental United States, call 1-800-221-1647
- Outside the continental United States, call 1-609-639-4458

To contact marketing representatives about AT&T computer hardware products and UNIX software products:

- Within the continental United States, call 1-800-372-2447
- Outside the continental United States, call collect 1-215-266-2973 or 1-215-266-2975
To find out about UNIX system source licenses:

- Within the continental United States, except North Carolina, call 1-800-828-UNIX

- In North Carolina and outside the continental United States, call 1-919-279-3666

- Or write to:
  Software Licensing
  Guilford Center
  P.O. Box 25000
  Greensboro, NC 27420
Introduction

This manual describes the programming features of the UNIX system. For more information on UNIX System V, see the available documentation listed in the UNIX System V Documentation Roadmap.

Not all commands, features, and facilities described in this manual are available in every UNIX system. Some of the features require additional utilities which may not exist on your system.

This manual is divided into five sections, some containing subsections.

1. Commands
2. System Calls
3. Subroutines:
   3C. C Programming Language Libraries
   3S. Standard I/O Library Routines
   3M. Mathematical Library Routines
   3N. Networking Support Utilities
   3X. Specialized Libraries
4. File Formats
5. Miscellaneous Facilities.

Section 1 (Commands) describes commands that support C and other programming languages.

Section 2 (System Calls) describes the services provided by the UNIX system kernel, including the C language interface.

Section 3 (Subroutines) describes available subroutines. Their binary versions reside in various system libraries in the directories /lib and /usr/lib. See intro(3) for descriptions of these libraries and the files in which they are stored.

Section 4 (File Formats) documents the structure of particular kinds of files; for example, the format of the output of the link editor is given in a.out(4). Excluded are files used by only one command (for example, the assembler's intermediate files). In general, the C language structures corresponding to these formats can be found in the directories /usr/include and /usr/include/sys.

Section 5 (Miscellaneous Facilities) contains a variety of things. Included are descriptions of character sets, macro packages, etc.
References with numbers other than those above mean that the utility is contained in the appropriate section of another manual. References with (1) or (1M) following the command mean that the utility is contained in this manual or the User's/System Administrator's Reference Manual. Those followed by (7) or (8) are contained in the User's/System Administrator's Reference Manual.

Each section consists of a number of independent entries of a page or so. Entries within each section are alphabetized, with the exception of the introductory entry that begins each section (also Section 3 is in alphabetical order by suffixes). Some entries may describe several routines, commands, etc. In such cases, the entry appears only once, alphabetized under its "primary" name, the name that appears at the upper corners of each manual page.

All entries are based on a common format, not all of whose parts always appear:

- The NAME part gives the name(s) of the entry and briefly states its purpose.
- The SYNOPSIS part summarizes the use of the program being described. A few conventions are used, particularly in Section 2 (System Calls):
  - **Boldface** strings are literals and are to be typed just as they appear.
  - *Italic* strings usually represent substitutable argument prototypes and program names found elsewhere in the manual.
  - Square brackets [ ] around an argument prototype indicate that the argument is optional. When an argument prototype is given as "name" or "file," it usually refers to a file name.
  - Ellipses ... are used to show that the previous argument prototype may be repeated.
  - A final convention is used by the commands themselves. An argument beginning with a minus - or plus + is often taken to be some sort of flag argument, even if it appears in a position where a file name could appear. Therefore, it is unwise to have files whose names begin with - or +.
- The DESCRIPTION part describes the utility.
- The EXAMPLE(S) part gives example(s) of usage, where appropriate.

2 PROGRAMMER'S REFERENCE MANUAL
The FILES part gives the file names that are built into the program.

The SEE ALSO part gives pointers to related information.

The DIAGNOSTICS part discusses the diagnostic messages that may be produced. Messages that are intended to be self-explanatory are not listed.

The NOTES part gives generally "helpful hints" about the use of the utility.

The WARNINGS part points out potential pitfalls.

The BUGS part gives known bugs and deficiencies.

The CAVEATS part gives details of the implementation that might affect usage.

A "Table of Contents" and a "Permutated Index" derived from that table precede section 1. The "Permutated Index" is a list of keywords, given in the second of three columns, together with the context in which each keyword is found. Keywords are either topical keywords or the names of manual entries. Entries are identified with their section numbers shown in parentheses. This is important because there is considerable duplication of names among the sections, arising principally from components that exist only to exercise a particular system call. The right column lists the name of the manual page on which each keyword may be found. The left column contains useful information about the keyword.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>intro(1)</td>
<td>introduction to programming commands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>admin(1)</td>
<td>create and administer SCCS files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ar(1)</td>
<td>archive and library maintainer for portable archives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as(1)</td>
<td>common assembler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cb(1)</td>
<td>C program beautifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cc(1)</td>
<td>C compiler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coff(1)</td>
<td>convert a COFF file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cdc(1)</td>
<td>change the delta commentary of an SCCS delta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cflow(1)</td>
<td>generate C flowgraph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chkshlib(1)</td>
<td>compare shared libraries tool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comb(1)</td>
<td>combine SCCS deltas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conv(1)</td>
<td>common object file converter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convert(1)</td>
<td>convert archive files to common formats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coproc(1V)</td>
<td>communicate to a process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpp(1)</td>
<td>the C language preprocessor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cprs(1)</td>
<td>compress a common object file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cscope(1)</td>
<td>interactively examine a C program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ctrace(1)</td>
<td>C program debugger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cxref(1)</td>
<td>generate C program cross-reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delta(1)</td>
<td>make a delta (change) to an SCCS file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dis(1)</td>
<td>object code disassembler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dump(1)</td>
<td>dump selected parts of an object file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>echo(1V)</td>
<td>put string on virtual output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gencc(1)</td>
<td>create a front-end to the cc command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get(1)</td>
<td>get a version of an SCCS file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getfrm(1V)</td>
<td>returns the current frame number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getitems(1V)</td>
<td>returns a list of the currently marked menu items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i286emul(1)</td>
<td>emulate 80268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indicator(1V)</td>
<td>display application specific alarms and/or the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infocmp(1M)</td>
<td>compare or print out terminfo descriptions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>install(1M)</td>
<td>install commands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ld(1)</td>
<td>link editor for common object files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lex(1)</td>
<td>generate programs for simple lexical tasks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lint(1)</td>
<td>a C program checker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>list(1)</td>
<td>produce C source listing from a common object file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lorder(1)</td>
<td>find ordering relation for an object library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lprof(1)</td>
<td>display line-by-line execution count profile data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m4(1)</td>
<td>macro processor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make(1)</td>
<td>maintain, update, and regenerate groups of programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mcs(1)</td>
<td>manipulate the object file comment section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>message(1V)</td>
<td>puts its arguments on message line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mkshlib(1)</td>
<td>create a shared library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nm(1)</td>
<td>print name list of common object file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pathconv(1V)</td>
<td>search Interpreter criteria for filename</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prof(1)</td>
<td>display profile data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prs(1)</td>
<td>print an SCCS file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readfile(1V)</td>
<td>reads file and gets longest line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regex(1V)</td>
<td>match patterns against a string, or lines of a file</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table of Contents

reinit(1V) .............................................. runs an initialization file
reset(1V) .............................................. reset a field to its default values
rmDEL(1) .............................................. remove a delta from an SCCS file
run(1V) .............................................. run an executable
sact(1) .............................................. print current SCCS file editing activity
sccsdiff(1) ............................................ compare two versions of an SCCS file
sdb(1) .............................................. symbolic debugger
set(1V) .............................................. set and unset environment variables in core or in files
setcolor(1V) ........................................... redefine or create a color
shell(1V) ............................................. run a command using shell
size(1) .............................................. print section sizes in bytes of common object files
strip(1) .............................................. strip symbol and line number information from a common object file
tic(1M) .............................................. terminfo compiler
tsort(1) .............................................. topological sort
unget(1) .............................................. undo a previous get of an SCCS file
val(1) .............................................. validate SCCS file
vc(1) .............................................. version control
what(1) .............................................. identify SCCS files
yacc(1) .............................................. yet another compiler-compiler

2. System Calls

intro(2) .............................................. introduction to system calls and error numbers
access(2) .............................................. determine accessibility of a file
acct(2) .............................................. enable or disable process accounting
alarm(2) .............................................. set a process alarm clock
brk(2) .............................................. change data segment space allocation
chdir(2) .............................................. change working directory
chmod(2) .............................................. change mode of file
chown(2) .............................................. change owner and group of a file
chroot(2) ............................................ change root directory
close(2) .............................................. close a file descriptor
creat(2) .............................................. create a new file or rewrite an existing one
dup(2) .............................................. duplicate an open file descriptor
exec(2) .............................................. execute a file
exit(2) .............................................. terminate process
fcntl(2) .............................................. file control
fork(2) .............................................. create a new process
getdents(2) .......................................... read directory entries and put in a file system independent format
getmsg(2) ............................................ get next message off a stream
getpid(2) ............................................ get process, process group, and parent process IDs
getuid(2) ............................................ get real user, effective user, real group, and effective group IDs
ioctl(2) .............................................. control device
kill(2) .............................................. send a signal to a process or a group of processes
link(2) .............................................. link to a file
lseek(2) .............................................. move read/write file pointer
mkdir(2) ............................................. make a directory
mknod(2) ............................................. make a directory, or a special or ordinary file, or a FIFO
mount(2) ............................................. mount a file system
msgctl(2) ............................................ message control operations
msgget(2) ........................................... get message queue
msgop(2) ............................................ message operations
nice(2) .............................................. change priority of a process
Table of Contents

open(2) .................................................. open for reading or writing
pause(2) .................................................. suspend process until signal
pipe(2) ................................................... create an interprocess channel
plock(2) .................................................. lock process, text, or data in memory
poll(2) .................................................... STREAMS input/output multiplexing
profil(2) .................................................. execution time profile
ptrace(2) .................................................. process trace
putmsg(2) .................................................. send a message on a stream
read(2) ................................................... read from file
rmdir(2) .................................................. remove a directory
semctl(2) ................................................ semaphore control operations
semget(2) ................................................ get set of semaphores
semop(2) ................................................ semaphore operations
setpgrp(2) ................................................. set process group ID
setuid(2) ................................................ set user and group IDs
shmctl(2) ................................................ shared memory control operations
shmget(2) ................................................ get shared memory segment identifier
shmemop(2) ................................................. shared memory operations
signal(2) ................................................ specify what to do upon receipt of a signal
sigset(2) ................................................ signal management
stat(2) .................................................... get file status
statfs(2) ................................................ get file system information
stime(2) ................................................ set time
sync(2) ................................................... update super block
sysfs(2) ................................................ get file system type information
sysi86(2) ................................................ machine-specific functions
time(2) ................................................... get time
times(2) ................................................... get process and child process times
uadmin(2) ................................................ administrative control
ulimit(2) ................................................ get and set user limits
umask(2) ................................................ set and get file creation mask
umount(2) ................................................ unmount a file system
uname(2) ................................................ get name of current UNIX system
unlink(2) ................................................ remove directory entry
ustat(2) ................................................ get file system statistics
utime(2) ................................................ set file access and modification times
wait(2) .................................................... wait for child process to stop or terminate
write(2) ................................................... write on a file

3. Subroutines

intro(3) ................................................ introduction to functions and libraries
a641(3C) ................................................ convert between long integer and base-64 ASCII string
abort(3C) ................................................ generate an abort fault
abs(3C) ................................................... return integer absolute value
assert(3X) ................................................ verify program assertion
bessel(3M) ................................................ Bessel functions
bsearch(3C) .............................................. binary search a sorted table
clock(3C) ................................................ report CPU time used
crypt(3C) ................................................ generate hashing encryption
crypt(3X) ................................................ password and file encryption functions
ctermid(3S) .............................................. generate file name for terminal
cftime(3C) ................................................ convert date and time to string
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>ctype(3C)</code></td>
<td>character handling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>curses(3X)</code></td>
<td>terminal screen handling and optimization package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>cuserid(3S)</code></td>
<td>get character login name of the user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dial(3C)</code></td>
<td>establish an out-going terminal line connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>directory(3C)</code></td>
<td>directory operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>drand48(3C)</code></td>
<td>generate uniformly distributed pseudo-random numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dup2(3C)</code></td>
<td>duplicate an open file descriptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ecvt(3C)</code></td>
<td>convert floating-point number to string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>end(3C)</code></td>
<td>last locations in program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>erf(3M)</code></td>
<td>error function and complementary error function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>exp(3M)</code></td>
<td>exponential, logarithm, power, square root functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fclose(3S)</code></td>
<td>close or flush a stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ferror(3S)</code></td>
<td>stream status inquiries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>field(3X)</code></td>
<td>FIELD library routines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fieldtype(3X)</code></td>
<td>FIELDTYPE library routines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>form(3X)</code></td>
<td>IEEE floating point environment control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fopen(3S)</code></td>
<td>binary input/output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fread(3S)</code></td>
<td>binary input/output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>frexp(3C)</code></td>
<td>manipulate parts of floating-point numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>fseek(3S)</code></td>
<td>reposition a file pointer in a stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ftw(3C)</code></td>
<td>walk a file tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gamma(3M)</code></td>
<td>log gamma function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>get(3S)</code></td>
<td>get character or word from a stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getcwd(3C)</code></td>
<td>get path name of current working directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getenv(3C)</code></td>
<td>return value for environment name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getgrent(3C)</code></td>
<td>get group file entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getlogin(3C)</code></td>
<td>get login name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getopt(3C)</code></td>
<td>get option letter from argument vector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getpw(3C)</code></td>
<td>get name from UID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getpwent(3C)</code></td>
<td>get password file entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gets(3S)</code></td>
<td>get a string from a stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>getut(3C)</code></td>
<td>access utmp file entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>hsearch(3C)</code></td>
<td>manage hash search tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>hypot(3M)</code></td>
<td>Euclidean distance function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>isnan(3C)</code></td>
<td>test for floating point NaN (Not-A-Number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>item(3X)</code></td>
<td>CRT item routines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>l3tol(3C)</code></td>
<td>convert between 3-byte integers and long integers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ldaheader(3X)</code></td>
<td>read the archive header of a member of an archive file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ldclose(3X)</code></td>
<td>close a common object file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ldfseek(3X)</code></td>
<td>read the file header of a common object file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ldframework(3X)</code></td>
<td>retrieve symbol name for common object file symbol table entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ldlseek(3X)</code></td>
<td>manipulate line number entries of a common object file function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ldrseek(3X)</code></td>
<td>seek to line number entries of a section of a common object file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ldshread(3X)</code></td>
<td>access utmp file entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ldseek(3X)</code></td>
<td>seek to the optional file header of a common object file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ldopen(3X)</code></td>
<td>open a common object file for reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ldrseek(3X)</code></td>
<td>seek to relocation entries of a section of a common object file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ldshread(3X)</code></td>
<td>read an indexed/named section header of a common object file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ldseek(3X)</code></td>
<td>seek to an indexed/named section of a common object file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ldtbinindex(3X)</code></td>
<td>compute the index of a symbol table entry of a common object file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ldtbread(3X)</code></td>
<td>read an indexed symbol table entry of a common object file</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table of Contents

ldtbseek(3X) ....... seek to the symbol table of a common object file
libwindows(3X) ....... windowing terminal function library
lockf(3C) .......... record locking on files
logname(3X) ......... return login name of user
lsearch(3C) ......... linear search and update
malloc(3C) ......... main memory allocator
malloc(3X) ......... fast main memory allocator
matherr(3M) ......... error-handling function
memory(3C) ......... memory operations
menu(3X) .......... CRT menu routines
mktemp(3C) ......... make a unique file name
monitor(3C) ......... prepare execution profile
nlist(3C) .......... get entries from name list
nlsgetcall(3N) ....... get client’s data passed via the listener
nlsprovider(3N) ....... get name of transport provider
nlsrequest(3N) ....... format and send listener service request message
panel(3X) ........ PANEL library routines
perror(3C) .......... system error messages
plot(3X) ........ graphics interface subroutines
popen(3S) .......... initiate pipe to/from a process
printf(3S) ......... print formatted output
putc(3S) ........ put character or word on a stream
putenv(3C) .......... put environment variable
putpwent(3C) ......... put a string on a stream
puts(3S) ........ put a string on a stream
qsort(3C) ........ quicker sort
rand(3C) ........ simple random-number generator
regcmp(3X) ......... compile and execute regular expression
scanf(3S) .......... convert formatted input
setbuf(3S) ......... assign buffering to a stream
setjmp(3C) .......... non-local goto
sinh(3M) ........ hyperbolic functions
sleep(3C) .......... suspend execution for interval
sputl(3X) .......... access long integer data in a machine-independent fashion
ssignal(3C) ......... software signals
stdio(3S) .......... standard buffered input/output package
stdipc(3C) ......... standard interprocess communication package
string(3C) .......... string operations
strtod(3C) ......... convert string to double-precision number
strtol(3C) .......... convert string to integer
swap(3C) .......... swap bytes
system(3S) ......... issue a shell command
tam(3C) .......... TAM transition libraries
tmpfile(3S) ......... create a temporary file
tmpnam(3S) ......... create a name for a temporary file
trig(3M) ........ trigonometric functions
tsearch(3C) .......... manage binary search trees
ttyname(3C) ......... find name of a terminal
ttyslot(3C) ......... find the slot in the utmp file of the current user
t_accept(3N) ......... accept a connect request
t_alloc(3N) .......... allocate a library structure
t_bind(3N) .......... bind an address to a transport endpoint
t_close(3N) .......... close a transport endpoint
4. File Formats

- `t_connect(3N)` . establish a connection with another transport user
- `t_error(3N)` . produce error message
- `t_free(3N)` . free a library structure
- `t_getinfo(3N)` . get protocol-specific service information
- `t_getstate(3N)` . get the current state
- `t_listen(3N)` . listen for a connect request
- `t_lookup(3N)` . look at the current event on a transport endpoint
- `t_open(3N)` . establish a transport endpoint
- `t_optmgmt(3N)` . manage options for a transport endpoint
- `t_rcv(3N)` . receive data or expedited data sent over a connection
- `t_rcvconnect(3N)` . receive the confirmation from a connect request
- `t_rcvdis(3N)` . retrieve information from disconnect
- `t_rcvrel(3N)` . acknowledge receipt of an orderly release indication
- `t_rcvudata(3N)` . receive a data unit
- `t_rcvuderr(3N)` . receive a unit data error indication
- `t_snd(3N)` . send data or expedited data over a connection
- `t_snddis(3N)` . send user-initiated disconnect request
- `t_sndrel(3N)` . initiate an orderly release
- `t_sndudata(3N)` . send a data unit
- `t_sync(3N)` . synchronize transport library
- `t_unbind(3N)` . disable a transport endpoint
- `ungetc(3S)` . push character back into input stream
- `vprintf(3S)` . print formatted output of a varargs argument list

4. File Formats

- `intro(4)` . introduction to file formats
- `a.out(4)` . common assembler and link editor output
- `acct(4)` . per-process accounting file format
- `ar(4)` . common archive file format
- `cftime(4)` . language specific strings
- `checklist(4)` . list of file systems processed by fsck and ncheck
- `core(4)` . format of core image file
- `cpio(4)` . format of cpio archive
- `dir(4)` . format of directories
- `dirent(4)` . file system independent directory entry
- `filehdr(4)` . file header for common object files
- `fs(4)` . format of system volume
- `fspec(4)` . format specification in text files
- `fstab(4)` . file-system-table
- `gettydefs(4)` . speed and terminal settings used by getty
- `gps(4)` . graphical primitive string, format of graphical files
- `group(4)` . group file
- `init(4)` . script for the init process
- `inode(4)` . format of an i-node
- `issue(4)` . issue identification file
- `ldfcn(4)` . common object file access routines
- `limits(4)` . file header for implementation-specific constants
- `linenum(4)` . line number entries in a common object file
- `loginlog(4)` . log of failed login attempts
- `mdevice(4)` . file format
- `mfsys(4)` . file format
- `mnttab(4)` . mounted file system table
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mtune(4)</td>
<td>file format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>passwd(4)</td>
<td>password file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plot(4)</td>
<td>graphics interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>profile(4)</td>
<td>setting up an environment at login time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reloc(4)</td>
<td>relocation information for a common object file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rfmaster(4)</td>
<td>Remote File Sharing name server master file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sccsfile(4)</td>
<td>format of SCCS file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scnhdr(4)</td>
<td>section header for a common object file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scr_dump(4)</td>
<td>format of curses screen image file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sdevice(4)</td>
<td>file format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sfsys(4)</td>
<td>file format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stune(4)</td>
<td>file format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syms(4)</td>
<td>common object file symbol table format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>term(4)</td>
<td>file format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terminfo(4)</td>
<td>terminal capability data base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timezone(4)</td>
<td>set default system time zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unistd(4)</td>
<td>file header for symbolic constants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>utmp(4)</td>
<td>utmp and wtmp entry formats</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Miscellaneous Facilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>intro(5)</td>
<td>introduction to miscellany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ascii(5)</td>
<td>map of ASCII character set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>environ(5)</td>
<td>user environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fcntl(5)</td>
<td>file control options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jagent(5)</td>
<td>host control of windowing terminal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>layers(5)</td>
<td>protocol used between host and windowing terminal under</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>math(5)</td>
<td>math functions and constants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prof(5)</td>
<td>profile within a function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regexp(5)</td>
<td>regular expression compile and match routines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stat(5)</td>
<td>data returned by stat system call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>term(5)</td>
<td>conventional names for terminals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>types(5)</td>
<td>primitive system data types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>values(5)</td>
<td>machine-dependent values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>varargs(5)</td>
<td>handle variable argument list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xtproto(5)</td>
<td>multiplexed channels protocol used by xt(7) driver</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PERMUTED INDEX

l3tol, ltol3: convert between 3-byte integers and long/ ......... l3tol(3C)
i286emul: emulate 80286. ........................................ i286emul(1)
long integer and base-64/ a64l, l64a: convert between .......... a64l(3C)
abort: generate an abort fault. .................................. abort(3C)
value. abs: return integer absolute value. ................... abs(3C)
abs: return integer absolute value. ........................... abs(3C)
/floor, ceiling, remainder, absolute value functions. ....... floor(3M)
accept: accept a connect request. ............................. accept(3N)
ultime: set file access and modification times. ............... utime(2)
accessibility of a file. access: determine accessibility of a file. access(2)
sputl, sgetl: access long integer data in a/ ................. sputl(3X)
lfcn: common object file access routines. ...................... lfcn(4)
/setutent, endutent, utmpname: access utmp file entry. ..... getut(3C)
access: determine accessibility of a file. .................... access(2)
enable or disable process accounting. acct: ................... acct(2)
acct: per-process accounting file format. ..................... acct(4)
process accounting, acct: enable or disable ................ acct(2)
file format. acct: per-process accounting .................... acct(2)
orderly release/ lrcvrel: acknowledge receipt of an end point lrcvrel(3N)
trig: sin, cos, tan, asin, acos, atan, atan2:/ ................. trig(3M)
current SCCS file editing activity. sact: print sact(1)
putenv: change or add value to environment. ................ putenv(3C)
endpoint. bind: bind an address to a transport ............... bind(3N)
SCCS files. admin: create and administer SCCS files. ...... admin(1)
admin: create and administer SCCS files. .................... admin(1)
ucmd: administrative control. .................................. uucmd(2)
alarm: set a process alarm clock. ............................. alarm(2)
alarm: set a process alarm ..................................... alarm(2)
/display application specific alarms and/or the "working" /
indicator: display application specific alarms indicator(1V)
 alloct: allocate a library structure. ......................... alloct(4)
change data segment space allocation. brk, sbrk: ............ brk(2)
realloc, calloc: main memory allocator. malloc, free, malloc(3C)
malloc, malloc, free, malloc(3C)
mallocinfo: fast main memory allocator. /malloc, mallocinfo malloc(3X)
/application specific alarms and/or the "working" /
link editor output. a.out: common assembler and library a.out(4)
and/or the/ indicator: display application specific alarms indicator(1V)
maintainer for portable/ ar: archive and library ar(1)
for portable archives. ar: ................................. ar(1)
archive and library maintainer ................................ ar(1)
cpio: format of cpio archive. ................................ cpio(4)
ar: common archive file ....................................... ar(4)
archive file format. ......................................... ar(4)
header of a member of an archive file. /the archive ....... ldarch4(3X)
formats. convert: convert archive files to common ........... convert(1)
an archive/ ldarch4: read the archive header of a member of .............................................................. ar(1)
maintainer for portable archives. /archive and library .... ar(1)
varargs: handle variable argument list. ................................ varargs(5)
formatted output of a varargs argument vector. ................... vprintf(3S)
getopt: get option letter from message: puts its arguments on message line. message(1V)
as: common assembler. ...................................... as(1)
and/ /gmtime, asctime, cftime, asci: map of ASCII character set. asctime(3C)
cftime, asctime, asctime:/ ................................ ctme(3C)
long integer and base-64/ ASCII string. /convert between a64l(3C)
cftime, localtime, gmtime, asctime, cftime, asctime/, asin, acos, atan, atan2:/ ....... ctme(3C)
trig: sin, cos, tan, asin, acos, atan, atan2:/ ............... trig(3M)
Permuted Index

output. a.out: common assembler and link editor ......................................... a.out(4)
as: common assembler ................................................................. as(1)
assert: verify program ................................................................. assert(3X)
setbuf, setvbuf: assign buffering to a stream ...................................... setbuf(3S)
/sin, cos, tan, asin, acos, atan, atan2: trigonometric/............................... trig(3M)
double-precision/ strtod, integer. strtol, atol, integer. strtol, atoi: convert string to strtol(3C)
log of failed login attempts. /usr/adm/loginlog: ..................................... loginlog(4)
ungetc: push character back into input stream ....................................... ungetc(3S)
terminal capability data base. terminfo: ............................................. terminfo(4)
between long integer and base-64 ASCII string. /convert ......................... a64l(3C)
forward: C program beautifier ........................................................... cb(1)
j0, j1, jn, y0, y1, yn: Bessel functions. bessel: ........................................ bessel(3M)
yn: Bessel functions. bessel: .......................................................... bessel(3M)
fread, fwrite: binary input/output ..................................................... fread(3S)
ungetc: binary search a sorted table ................................................... ungetc(3S)
tftime, tdelete, twalk: manage binary search trees. tsearch, .......................... tsearch(3C)
endpoint. t_bind: bind an address to a transport .................................... t_bind(3N)
space allocation. brk, sbrk: change data segment ................................... brk(2)
srdio: standard buffered input/output package ...................................... stdio(3S)
setbuf, setvbuf: assign buffering to a stream ....................................... setbuf(3S)
szie: print section sizes in bytes of common object files ........................ size(1)
swab: swap bytes. .................................................................................. swab(3C)
cc: C compiler. ....................................................................................... cc(1)
cflow: generate C flowgraph. .............................................................. cflow(1)
cpp: the C language preprocessor. ....................................................... cpp(1)
cb: C program beautifier. ....................................................................... cb(1)
lint: a C program checker. ...................................................................... lint(1)
cxref: generate a C program cross-reference. ........................................... cxref(1)
interactively examine a C program. cscope: ........................................... cscope(1)
ctrace: C program debugger. ................................................................. ctrace(1)
object file. list: produce data returned by stat system ............................ list(1)
call: stat: ..................................................................................... stat(5)
malloc, free, realloc, alloc: main memory allocator. ................................ malloc(3C)
fast/ malloc, free, realloc, alloc: ........................................................... malloc(3X)
terminal capability data base. terminfo: ................................................. terminfo(4)
data returned by stat system .................................................................... list(1)
create a front-end to the cc command. .................................................... cc(1)
cc command. gencc: ............................................................................ gencc(1)
ccoeff: convert a COFF file. ................................................................... ccoeff(1)
commentary of an SCCS delta. cdc: change the delta ................................. cdc(1)
commentary of an SCCS delta. cdc: change the delta ................................. cdc(1)
ccomp: change the delta. ......................................................................... ccmp(1)
cflow: generate C flowgraph. ................................................................... cflow(1)
ftime: time, strftime, tzone: ............................................................... strftime(3C)
ctime: language specific printf: ............................................................. printf(3M)
sftime: time, strftime, tzone: ............................................................... strftime(3C)
ftime: time, strftime, tzone: ............................................................... strftime(3C)
ftime: time, strftime, tzone: ............................................................... strftime(3C)
delta: make a delta (change) to an SCCS file. .......................................... delta(1)
pipe: create an interprocess channel. ....................................................... pipe(2)
xproto: multiplexed channels protocol used by xproto(5)
stream. ungetc: push character back into input ....................................... ungetc(3S)
-toupper, setchrclass: character hand /tolower, ...................................... ctype(3C)
user. cuserid: get character login name of the user. ................................ cuserid(3S)
Permutated Index

/getchar, fgetc, getw: get character or word from a/
/getputchar, fputc, putw: put character or word on a stream.
ascii: map of ASCII character set.
directory.
lint: a C program checker.
systems processed by fsck and/
times: get process and child process times.
terminate: wait: wait for child process to stop or libraries tool.
chkshlib: compare shared
chmod: change mode of file.
of a file.
chown: change owner and group
status/ error, eof,
listener. nlsgetcall: get client’s data passed via the
alarm: set a process alarm
clock: report CPU time used.
lclose, lclclose: close a common object file.
close: close a file descriptor.
c_close: close a transport endpoint.
descriptor. close: close a file
fclose, {flush: close or flush a stream.
telldir, seekdir, rewinddir, readdir:
time to a section of a common object file.
_read: read the file header of a common object file.
entries of a section of a common object file.
seek to the optional file header of a common object file.
/section header of a common object file.
/seek to the symbol table of a common object file.
the index
C source listing from a
nm: print name list of
common object file.
| relocation information for a common object file | reloc(4) |
| scnhdr: section header for a common object file | scnhdr(4) |
| line number information from a COFF format | strip(1) |
| /retrieval symbol name for table format | lddgetname(3X) |
| filehdr: file header for a common object file | filehdr(4) |
| ld: link editor for a common object file | ld(1) |
| section sizes in bytes of common object files | size(1) |
| /cocheck, coreceive, codeestroy: communicate to a process | coproc(1V) |
| stdipc(3C) |
| infocmp(1M) |
| chkshlib(1) |
| sccsdiff(1) |
| regcmp(3X) |
| regexp(5) |
| term: format of compiled term file | term(4) |
| c: C compiler. | cc(1) |
| tic: terminfo compiler | tic(1M) |
| yacc: yet another compiler-compiler | yacc(1) |
| erf, erfc: error function and complementary error function | erfc(3M) |
| crps: comparator | crps(1) |
| ldtbindex: compute the index of a symbol | ldtbindex(3X) |
| _rccvconnect: receive the confirmation from a connect | _rccvconnect(3N) |
| _accept: accept a connect request | _accept(3N) |
| _listen: listen for a connect request | _listen(3N) |
| _rcv(3N) |
| _send(3N) |
| _connect: establish a connection with another/ for implementation-specific constants | _connect(3N) |
| /file header | limits(4) |
| math: math functions and constants | math(5) |
| file header for symbolic constants | unistd(4) |
| unistd(4) |
| ioctl: control device. | ioctl(2) |
| floating point environment | fcntl(2) |
| jagent: host control of windowing terminal. | jagent(5) |
| msgct!: message control operations. | msgct!(2) |
| semct!: semaphore control operations. | semct!(2) |
| shmct!: shared memory control operations. | shmct!(2) |
| fcntl: file control options. | fcntl(5) |
| uadmin: administrative control. | uadmin(2) |
| vc: version control. | vc(1) |
| converter. | conv(1) |
| terminals: term: conventional names for | term(5) |
| ecoff: convert a COFF file. | ecoff(1) |
| common formats. convert: convert archive files to | convert(1) |
| integers and/or 32-bit, 10: convert between 3-byte, 32-bit | 10: convert(3C) |
| and base-64 ASCII/64-bit, 16: convert between long integer | 64: convert(3C) |
| to common formats. | convert(1) |
| /ctime, asctime, tzset: convert date and time to/ | ctime(3C) |
| to string. | ecvct(3C) |
| scanf, fscanf, sscanf: convert formatted input. | scan(3S) |
| strtod, atof: convert string to/ | strtod(3C) |
| strtoul, atof, atol: convert string to integer. | strtoul(3C) |
| conv: common object file | conv(1) |
| cocheck, coreceive, / file. | cocheck(1V) |
| core: format of core image | core(4) |
types: primitive system data types.

\texttt{\_rcvudata}: receive a data unit.

\texttt{\_sndudata}: send a data unit.

\texttt{/ascii\_time, tzset}: convert date and time to string.

c\texttt{trace}: C program debugger.

c\texttt{db}: symbolic debugger.

timezone: set default system time zone.

\texttt{reset}: reset a field to its default values.

delta commentary of an SCCS file. \texttt{delta, cdc}: change the delta (change) to an SCCS file.\texttt{delta}: make a delta (change).

\texttt{rmdel}: remove a delta from an SCCS file.

delta: make a delta (change).

\texttt{comb}: combine SCCS deltas.

\texttt{timezone}: set default system time zone.

delta commentary of an SCCS file.

\texttt{reset}: reset a field to its default values.

delta commentary of an SCCS file. \texttt{delta, cdc}: change the delta (change) to an SCCS file.\texttt{delta}: make a delta (change).

\texttt{rmdel}: remove a delta from an SCCS file.

delta: make a delta (change).

\texttt{comb}: combine SCCS deltas.

\texttt{timezone}: set default system time zone.

delta commentary of an SCCS file.
files. ld: link editor for common object
common assembler and link editor output. a.out:
effective group IDs.
and/ get real user, effective user, real group, and effective group.
i286emul: emulate 80286.
accounting. acct: enable or disable process
encryption. crypt, setkey, encrypt: generate hashing
crypt: password and file encryption functions.
locations in program.
/getgrent, getgrent: get group/
bind an address to a transport endpoint.
bind: close a transport endpoint.
current event on a transport endpoint.
open: establish a transport endpoint.
manage options for a transport endpoint.
unbind: disable a transport endpoint.
/getpwuid, getpwent, setpwent, pututmp, pututline, setutent, getut,
getutp; get password file entry.
pututent, endutent, utmpname: access utmp file entry.
getdents: read directory entries and put in a file.
nlist: get entries from name list.
file. linenum: line number entries in a common object
file/ manipulate line number entries of a common object
/ldlread: seek to line number
/ldlsseek: seek to relocation entries of a section of
system independent directory
entry. dirent: file
utmp, wtmp: utmp and wtmp entry formats.
getgrent: get group file entry.
getpwent: get password file entry.
/utmp: utmp and wtmp entry formats.
/profile: setting up an environment at login time.
/IEEE floating point environ: user environment.
environ: environment at login time.
environ: environment control.
getenv: return value for environment name.
pusenv: change or add value to environment variables in core
or/ set, unset: set and unset environment variables
rand48, jrand48, drand48, erand48, lrand48, nrand48,
complementary error function.
complementary error/ erf, erfc: error function and
system error/ perror, ermsg: error function and
complementary/ erf, erfc: error function and
function and complementary error function.
/receire a unit data
error indication. L_rvcuderr:
/errno: produce error message.
syterrlist, sys_nerr: system error messages.
errno to system calls and
matherr: error-handling function.
another transport/ t_connect: establish a connection with
endpoint. t_open: establish a transport
terminal line/ dial: establish an out-going
in program. end, hypot: Euclidean distance function.
t_look: look at the current
hypot: event on a transport endpoint.
escope: interactively examine a C program.

cscope(1)

execve, execvp, execvp:

e: exec: exec, execv, execl,.
exec(2)

execvp, /exec:

e: exec, execv, execl, execve,
exec(2)

exec: execute.
run: run an executable.
run(1Y)

execve, execvp: execute a file.
/execle, execvp:
exec(2)

regcmp, regex: compile and execute regular expression.
regcmp(3X)

lprof: display line-by-line execution count profile data.
lprof(1)

sleep: suspend execution for interval.
sleep(3C)

monitor: prepare execution profile.
monitor(3C)

profil: execution time profile.
profil(2)

execve, execvp: execute a file.
execvp:
exec(2)

a new file or rewrite an existing one. creat: create new.
creat(2)

exit, _exit: terminate process.
exit(2)

exponential, logarithm, exp, log, log10, pow, sqrt:
exp(3M)

l_snd: send data or expedited data over a.
l_snd(3N)

l_recv: receive data or expedited data sent over a.
l_recv(3N)

exp, log, log10, pow, sqrt: exponential, logarithm, power,
exp(3M)

regcmp: regular expression compile.
regcmp(1)

regexp: regular expression compile and match.
regexp(5)

compile and execute regular expression.
regcmp(3X)

remainder, /floor, ceil, fmod, fabs: floor, ceiling.
floor(3M)

/usr/adm/loginlog: log of failed login attempts.
loginlog(4)

data in a machine-independent fashion.
sput(3X)

/calloc, malloc, mallocinfo: fast main memory allocator.
malloc(3X)

abort: generate an abort a.
abort(3C)

fclose, fflush: close or flush.
fclose(3S)

fcntl: file control.
fcntl(2)

fcntl: file control options.
fcntl(5)

floating-point number/ ecvt, fcvt, gcvt: convert.
ecvt(3C)

fopen, freopen, fdopen: open a stream.
fopen(3S)

status inquiries. ferror, feof, clearerr, fileno: stream.
ferror(3S)

fileno: stream status.
fileno(3S)

stream. fclose.
fclose(3S)

word from a/ getc, getwchar.
getc(3S)

/getgrent, setgrent, endgrent, fgetgrent: get group file/
getgrent(3C)

/getpwent, setpwent, endpwent, fgetpwent: get password file/
getpwent(3C)

stream. gets.
gets(3S)

routines.
fieldtype: FIELDTYPE library.
fieldtype(3X)

fieldtype: FIELDTYPE library routines.
fieldtype(3X)

special or ordinary file, or a FIFO. /make a directory, or a
mknod(2)

times. utime; set
utime(2)

ldfcn: common object
ldfcn(4)

determine accessibility of a file. access:
access(2)

readfile, longline: reads file and gets longest line.
readfile(1V)

ccoff: convert a COFF file.
ccoff(1)

chmod: change mode of file.
chmod(2)

change owner and group of a file. chown:
chown(2)

mcs: manipulate the object file comment section.
mcs(1)

fcntl: file control.
fcntl(2)

fcntl: file control options.
fcntl(5)

conv: common object file converter.
conv(1)

core: format of core image file
core(4)

cprs: compress a common object file.
cprs(1)

umask: set and get file creation mask.
umask(2)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>permuted_index</code></td>
<td>For a common object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sharing name server master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Remove a delta from an SCSS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two versions of an SCSS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sccsfile: format of SCSS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Header for a common object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Format of curses screen image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master file. rfmaster: Remote File Sharing name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>From a common object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Symbol name for common object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Symms: common object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Volume. fs: file system: format of system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Directory entries and put in a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statfs, fstatfs: get file system information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mount: mount a file system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ustat: get file system statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mnntab: mounted file system table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sysfs: get file system type information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Umount: unmount a file system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>And/ checklist: list of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Term: format of compiled term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tmpfile: create a temporary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Create a name for a temporary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ftw: walk a file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Undo a previous get of an SCSS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Val: validate SCSS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Write: write on a file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Common object files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interpreter criteria for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ferror, feof, clearerr,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Create and administer SCSS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>File header for common object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Format specification in text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>String, format of graphical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Link editor for common object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lockf: record locking on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Variables in core or in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In bytes of common object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Convert: convert archive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>What: identify SCSS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fst: file system format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>File name of a terminal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Object library. lorder: find ordering relation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Of the current user. ttypslot: find the slot in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fpgetsticky, fpsetsticky: IEEE floating point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Insanand, insanaf: test for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ecv, fcvt, gcvt: convert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>/Mod: manipulate parts of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Floor, ceiling, remainder,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Floor, ceiling, fmod, fabs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cflow: generate C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fclose, fflush: close or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Remainder, floor, ceil,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stream.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fopen, freopen, fdopen: open a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fork: create a new process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form: FORM library routines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Form: FORM library routines.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**References:**
- `rfmaster(4)`
- `rmdel(1)`
- `sccsdiff(1)`
- `sccsfile(4)`
- `scnhdr(4)`
- `scrdump(4)`
- `rfmaster(4)`
- `strip(1)`
- `ldetname(3X)`
- `syms(4)`
- `fs(4)`
- `dirent(4)`
- `getdents(2)`
- `statfs(2)`
- `mount(2)`
- `ustat(2)`
- `mnttab(4)`
- `sysfs(2)`
- `umount(2)`
- `checklist(4)`
- `term(4)`
- `tmppfile(3S)`
- `tmppnaml(3S)`
- `ftw(3C)`
- `unget(1)`
- `write(2)`
- `filehdr(4)`
- `fspec(4)`
- `gps(4)`
- `id(1)`
- `lockf(3C)`
- `set(1V)`
- `size(1)`
- `convert(1)`
- `what(1)`
- `fstab(4)`
- `ttyname(3C)`
- `lorder(1)`
- `ttypslot(3C)`
- `fpgetround(3C)`
- `isnan(3C)`
- `ecvt(3C)`
- `frexp(3C)`
- `cflow(1)`
- `fclose(3S)`
- `fopen(3S)`
- `fork(2)`
- `form(3X)`
- `form(3X)`

**References:**
- `relloc(4)`
- `rfmaster()`
- `rmdel()`
- `sccsdiff()`
- `sccsfile()`
- `scnhdr()`
- `scr_dump()`
- `strip()`
- `ldetname()`
- `syms()`
- `fs()`
- `dirent()`
- `getdents()`
- `statfs()`
- `mount()`
- `ustat()`
- `mnttab()`
- `sysfs()`
- `umount()`
- `checklist()`
- `term()`
- `tmppfile()`
- `tmppnaml()`
- `ftw()`
- `unget()`
- `write()`
- `filehdr()`
- `fspec()`
- `gps()`
- `id()`
- `lockf()`
- `set()`
- `size()`
- `convert()`
- `what()`
- `fstab()`
- `ttyname()`
- `lorder()`
- `ttyslot()`
- `fpgetround()`
- `isnan()`
- `ecvt()`
- `frexp()`
- `cflow()`
- `fclose()`
- `fopen()`
- `fork()`
- `form()`
per-process accounting file
service request/ nlsrequest:
  ar: common archive file
  pnc: file
in a file system independent
  mdevice: file
  mfsys: file
  mtune: file
  inode:
  term:
  core:
  epio:
file. scr-dump:
  format of curses screen image
  dir:
  format of directories.
/graphical primitive string,
  sccsfile:
  fs:
  sdevice: file
  sfsys: file
  files. fspec:
stune: file
  format.
object file symbol table
archive files to common
  intro: introduction to file
wtmp: utmp and wtmp entry
  scanf, fscanf, sscanf:
    convert
/vfprintf, vsprintf:
  printf, fprintf, sprintf:
/fpgetround, fpsetround, fpgetmask, fpsetmask: IEEE/
fpgetround, fpsetround, fpgetmask, fpsetmask, fpgetsticky, fpsetsticky: IEEE/
fpgetround, fpsetround, fpgetmask, fpsetmask, fpgetsticky: IEEE floating word
point:
  /fpgetmask, fpsetmask, fpgetround, fpsetround,
  /fpgetmask, fpsetmask, fpgetsticky, fpsetsticky: IEEE floating point/
  fpgetmask, fpsetmask, fpgetsticky, fpsetsticky: IEEE floating word on a/
putc, putchar, fputc, putw:
  fputc, putw: put character or word on a stream.
puts, fputs:
  puts, fputs: put a string on a stream.
getfrm: returns the current
  getw: get character or word
  gets, fgets:
  malloc, mallinfo: / malloc, mallinfo:
  stream. fopen, freopen, fdopen: open a file.
  parts of floating-point/
list: produce C source listing
  /and line number information
/receive the confirmation
getw: get character or word
  gets, fgets: get a string
rmdel: remove a delta
getopt: get option letter
  getopt: get option letter
  t_rcvdis: retrieve information
  read: read
  nlist: get entries
getpw: get name
  gencc: create a system volume.
formatted input. scanf, <linet
  format of file systems processed by
  format. acct: .
  acct(4)
  nlsrequest(3N)
  ar(4)
pnc(4)
getdents(2)
mdevice(4)
mdevice(4)
mfsys(4)
mtune(4)
inode(4)
term(4)
core(4)
cpio(4)
srump:
dir:
  format of directories.
  dir(4)
gps(4)
scsfile(4)
sdevice(4)
sdevice(4)
sfsys(4)
sfsys(4)
fspec(4)
stune(4)
spec(4)
intro(4)
convert(1)
intro(4)
intro(4)
intro(4)
intro(4)
intro(4)
/putw, putc, putchar, fputc, putw:
  fputc, putw: put character or word
  flush:
  fputc, putw: put character on a stream.
puts, fputs:
  puts, fputs: put a string on a stream.
getw: get character or word
  gets, fgets:
  malloc, mallinfo:
  stream. fopen, freopen, fdopen:
  parts of floating-point/
list: produce C source listing
  /and line number information
/receive the confirmation
getw: get character or word
  gets, fgets:
rmdel: remove a delta
getopt: get option letter
  getopt: get option letter
t_rcvdis: retrieve information
  read: read
  nlist: get entries
getpw: get name
  gencc: create a system volume.
formatted input. scanf, <linet
  format of file systems processed by
  format. acct: .
  acct(4)
  nlsrequest(3N)
  ar(4)
pnc(4)
getdents(2)
mdevice(4)
mdevice(4)
mfsys(4)
mtune(4)
inode(4)
term(4)
core(4)
cpio(4)
srump:
dir:
  format of directories.
  dir(4)
gps(4)
scsfile(4)
sdevice(4)
sdevice(4)
sfsys(4)
sfsys(4)
fspec(4)
stune(4)
spec(4)
intro(4)
convert(1)
intro(4)
intro(4)
intro(4)
intro(4)
intro(4)
/putw, putc, putchar, fputc, putw:
  fputc, putw: put character or word
  flush:
  fputc, putw: put character on a stream.
puts, fputs:
  puts, fputs: put a string on a stream.
getw: get character or word
  gets, fgets:
  malloc, mallinfo:
  stream. fopen, freopen, fdopen:
  parts of floating-point/
list: produce C source listing
  /and line number information
/receive the confirmation
getw: get character or word
  gets, fgets:
rmdel: remove a delta
getopt: get option letter
  getopt: get option letter
t_rcvdis: retrieve information
  read: read
  nlist: get entries
getpw: get name
  gencc: create a system volume.
formatted input. scanf, <linet
  format of file systems processed by
  format. acct: .
  acct(4)
  nlsrequest(3N)
  ar(4)
pnc(4)
getdents(2)
mdevice(4)
mdevice(4)
mfsys(4)
mtune(4)
inode(4)
term(4)
core(4)
cpio(4)
srump:
dir:
  format of directories.
  dir(4)
gps(4)
scsfile(4)
sdevice(4)
sdevice(4)
sfsys(4)
sfsys(4)
fspec(4)
stune(4)
spec(4)
intro(4)
convert(1)
intro(4)
intro(4)
intro(4)
intro(4)
intro(4)
/putw, putc, putchar, fputc, putw:
  fputc, putw: put character or word
  flush:
  fputc, putw: put character on a stream.
puts, fputs:
  puts, fputs: put a string on a stream.
getw: get character or word
  gets, fgets:
  malloc, mallinfo:
  stream. fopen, freopen, fdopen:
  parts of floating-point/
list: produce C source listing
  /and line number information
/receive the confirmation
getw: get character or word
  gets, fgets:
rmdel: remove a delta
getopt: get option letter
  getopt: get option letter
t_rcvdis: retrieve information
  read: read
  nlist: get entries
getpw: get name
  gencc: create a system volume.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>reposition a file pointer in/</td>
<td>fseek, rewind, ftell:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text files.</td>
<td>fseek(3S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stat,</td>
<td>fseek(3S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>information.</td>
<td>fstat: get file status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statfs: get file system</td>
<td>stat(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ftell: reposition a file</td>
<td>fstatfs(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fseek(3S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stdipc(3C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ftk: standard interprocess</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ftw: walk a file tree.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stdipc(3C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>error/ erf, erfc: error</td>
<td>erf(3M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>function and complementary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erf(3M)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gamma: log gamma function</td>
<td>gamma(3M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>function.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hypot: Euclidean distance</td>
<td>hypot(3M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>function.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text files.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ftw(3C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>communication/ stdipc:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ftw(3C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libwindows(3X)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ftw(3C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matherr: error-handling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>function.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prof: profile within a function.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>math: math functions and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constants.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number to string.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exp(3M)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exp(3M)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gamma function.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gamma function.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gamma(3M)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gamma function.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gamma(3M)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gcvt: convert floating-point</td>
<td>gcvt(3C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gencc: create a front-end to</td>
<td>gencc(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gencc: create a front-end to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cflow: generate C flowgraph.</td>
<td>cflow(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cflow: generate C flowgraph.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross-reference.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cxref(1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross-reference.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cxref(1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terminal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cc command.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ctermid(3S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ctermid(3S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crypt: generate file name for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crypt(3C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crypt(3C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lexical tasks.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lex(1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lex(1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>srand48, seed48, lcong48:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generate uniformly distributed/</td>
<td>srand48(3C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generator.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rand(3C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rand(3C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gets, fgets:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gets(3S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gets(3S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get: get a version of an SCCS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get: get a version of an SCCS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get: get a version of an SCCS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulimit: get and set user limits.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulimit(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the user.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cuserid(3S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getcharacter login name of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getcharacter login name of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get(1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get(1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getcharacter or word from a/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get(3S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get(3S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the listener.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nlsgetcall(3N)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get client’s data passed via</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nlsgetcall(3N)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nlsgetcall(3N)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nlist: get entries from name list.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nlist(3C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nlist(3C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umask: set and get file creation mask.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umask(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umask(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stat, fstat:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stat(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stat(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statfs, fstatfs:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statfs(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statfs(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ustat: get file system statistics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ustat(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ustat(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>information.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sysfs(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get: get file system type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sysfs(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>file.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get: get a version of an SCCS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get: get a version of an SCCS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get: get a version of an SCCS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/setgrent, endgrent, fgetgrent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getgroup file entry.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getgroup file entry.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getlogin(3C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getlogin: get login name.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getlogin: get login name.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getlogin(3C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msgget: get message queue.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msgget: get message queue.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msgget(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msgget(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getpw: get name from UID.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getpw: get name from UID.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getpw(3C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getpw(3C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get name of current UNIX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get name of current UNIX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get name of current UNIX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get name of current UNIX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get name of current UNIX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get name of transport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nlspublisher(3N)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nlspublisher(3N)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getmsg: get next message off a stream.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getmsg: get next message off a stream.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getmsg(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getmsg(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unget: undo a previous file</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unget: undo a previous file</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unget(1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unget(1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argument vector</td>
<td>getopt:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/setpwent, endpwent, fgetpwent:</td>
<td>get password file entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working directory.</td>
<td>getcwd:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Times.</td>
<td>times:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And/</td>
<td>getpid, getpgrp, getppid:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information.</td>
<td>getegid:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/geteuid, getgid, getegid:</td>
<td>get real user, effective user,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semget:</td>
<td>get set of semaphores.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identifier.</td>
<td>shmget:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-getstate:</td>
<td>get the current state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time:</td>
<td>get time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get character or word from a/</td>
<td>getc, getchar, fgetc, getw:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character or word from/ getc, current working directory.</td>
<td>getcfd: get path name of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entries and put in a file/ getdents: read directory</td>
<td>getegid:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getuid, geteuid, getgid, environment name.</td>
<td>getenviron: return value for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real user, effective/ getuid, frame number.</td>
<td>geteuid, getgid, getegid: get</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User, / getuid, geteuid, setgrent, endgrent,/ getgrent, getgrgid, getgrnam,</td>
<td>getgrent: get real</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endgrent, getgrgid, getgrnam, setgrent,</td>
<td>getgrgid: get real group,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getgrnam, setgrent, endgrent:/ getgrent: get real group,</td>
<td>getgrnam:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The currently marked menu/ getitems: returns a list of</td>
<td>getitems: returns a list of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getlogin: get login name.</td>
<td>getlogin: get login name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stream.</td>
<td>getmsg: get next message off a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argument vector.</td>
<td>getopt:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getpass: read a password.</td>
<td>getpass(3C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process group, and/ getpgrp, process, process group, and/ group, and/ getpgrp,</td>
<td>getpgrp: get process, process,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endpwent, getpwuid, getpwid, setpgrp:</td>
<td>getpgrp: get process, process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getpwid, getpwuid, getpwid, a stream.</td>
<td>getpwid: get name from UID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longline: reads file and gets longest line. readfile,</td>
<td>readfile(1v)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And terminal settings used by</td>
<td>getty, gettydefs: speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Settings used by getty.</td>
<td>gettydefs: speed and terminal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getegid: get real user.</td>
<td>geteuid, getuid, getgid,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getutline, pututline.</td>
<td>getut: getutent, getutid,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getutline, getutline, setutent, getutent,</td>
<td>getut: getutent, getutid,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getutid, getutid,</td>
<td>getutid: getutline, pututline,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getutline, pututline,</td>
<td>getutline: pututline,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From a/ get, getchar, fgetc, asctime,</td>
<td>getw: get character or word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asctime, localtime, setjmp, longjmp: non-local</td>
<td>gtime, asctime, cftime,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String, format of graphical/</td>
<td>gps: graphical primitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primitive string, format of</td>
<td>graphical files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format of graphical/</td>
<td>graphical primitive string,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plot:</td>
<td>graphics interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subroutines. Plot:</td>
<td>graphics interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User, effective user, real</td>
<td>group and effective group/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getppid: get process, process group, and parent process IDs.</td>
<td>getppid:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getgrent, fgetgrent: get group file entry.</td>
<td>setgrent, group file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group:</td>
<td>group file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setggrp: set process group.</td>
<td>group ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real group, and effective</td>
<td>group IDs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Permuted Index

setuid, setgid: set user and group IDs.
setuid(2)

chown: change owner and group of a file.
chown(2)

a signal to a process or a group of programs.
kill(2)

update, and regenerate
make(1)

gssignal: signal: software signals.
ssignal(3C)

varargs: handle variable argument list.
varargs(5)

curses: terminal screen

curses(3X)

hcreate, hdestroy: manage
hcreate, hdestroy: manage hash
hsearch(3C)

search tables. hsearch.
parse
hsearch(3C)

tables. hsearch, hcreate,
search tables. hsearch,

file. filehdr: file header for a common object
filehdr(4)

limits: file header for /
limits(4)

unisd: file header for symbolic constants.
unisd(4)

file. ldftime: read the file
header of a common object
ldftime(3X)

/file to the optional file
header of a common object/
ldftime(3X)

/read an indexed/named section
header of a common object/
ldftime(3X)

ldftime: read the archive
header of a member of an/
ldftime(3X)

layers: protocol used between
host and windowing terminal/
layers(5)

terminal. jagent:
host control of windowing
jagent(5)

manage hash search tables.
header for common object
hsearch(3C)

hsearch, hcreate, hdestroy:
hsrch(3C)

esih, cosh, tanh:
hyperbolic functions.
sinh(3M)

hypot: Euclidean distance
hypot(3M)
i286emul: emulate
i286emul(1)

setpgrp: set process group

ID.

setpgrp(2)

issue: issue
identification file.
issue(4)

get shared memory segment

shmget:
shmget(2)

what:
what(1)

group, and parent process
IDs. /get process, process
getpids(2)

group, and effective group
IDs. /effective user, real
getuid(2)

setgid: set user and group
IDs. setuid,
setuid(2)

/pfgetsticky, fpsetsticky:
IEEE floating point/
fpsetround(3C)
core: format of core
image file.
core(4)

format of curses screen
image file. scr_dump:
scr_dump(4)
pnch file format for card
images.
pnch(4)

limits: file header for
implementation-specific/
limits(4)
dirent: file system

in system. /entries
dirent(4)

and put in a file system

getdents(2)
of a/ ldftime: compute the

ldftime(3X)
a common/ ldftime: read an
indexed symbol table entry
ldftime(3X)

ldftime, ldftime: read an
indexed symbol table header/
ldftime(3X)

ldftime, ldftime: seek to an
indexed symbol portion of a/
ldftime(3X)

ldftime: receipt of an orderly release

ldftime(3X)
device and error

ldftime(3X)

ldftime: specific alarms and/or the/alarms and/or the *working*

ldftime(3X)
terminfo descriptions.
infocmp: compare or print out
infocmp(1M)
inittab: script for the

inittab(4)

init process.
inittab(4)

reinit: runs an
reinit(1V)

t_sndrel:

l_rcvuderr(3N)

process. popen, pclose:
initiate pipe to/from a
popen(3S)

process.
inittab: script for the init
inittab(4)

inode: format of an
inode(4)

inode(4)

sscanf: convert formatted
input. scanf, fscanf,
scanf(3S)
push character back into
input stream. ungetc:
ungetc(3S)

fread, fwrite: binary
input/output.

fread(3S)
poll: STREAMS

input/output multiplexing.
poll(2)
stdio: standard buffered
input/output package.                      stdio(3S)
fileno: stream status
inquiries. /feof, clearerr,               ferror(3S)
install: install commands.               install(1M)
install: install commands.               install(1M)
abs: return integer absolute value.             abs(3C)
/164a: convert between long
to integer and base-64 ASCII/              a64l(3C)
sputl, sgetl: access long
data in a/                      sputl(3X)
atol, atoi: convert string to integer.       atol(3C)
/strtol, ltol3: convert between 3-byte
3-byte integers and long integers.          ltol3(3C)
program. cscope: interactively examine a C
interface.                                 cscope(1)
plot: graphics                             plot(4)
plot: graphics interface subroutines.       plot(3X)
filename. pathconv: search
Interpreter criteria for interprocess channel/ pathconv(IV)
pipe: create an interprocess
channel.                                   pipe(2)
sleep: suspend execution for
interval.                                   sleep(3C)
intro: introduction to file formats.        intro(4)
functions and libraries.                   intro(3)
miscellany.                                 intro(5)
programming commands.                      intro(1)
calls and error numbers.                   intro(2)
intro: introduction to file formats.        intro(4)
intro: introduction to functions and libraries. intro(3)
intro: introduction to miscellany.          intro(5)
intro: introduction to programming and error numbers. intro(1)
and error numbers. intro: introduction to system calls intro(2)
ioctt: control device.                     ioctt(2)
/islower, isupper, isalpha, isalnum, isdigit, /isalnum, isspace, iscntrl, isascii, islower, /isampc, isprint, isgraph, /isalpha, isspace, isalnum, isspace, /isalpha, isupper, isalnum, /terminal. ttyname, /isalnum, isspace, /isalnum, isspace, /isalnum, isspace, /isalpha, isupper, isalnum, /ctype: isdigit, isxdigit, /isampc, isprint, isgraph, /isalnum, isalnum, isspace, /isalnum, isupper, isalnum, /ctype: isdigit, isxdigit, /isalnum, isspace, isalnum, isspace, /isalnum, isspace, /isalpha, isalpha, isalnum, /system: issue a shell command. system(3S)
/isspace, iscntrl, isprint, isgraph, /isspace, iscntrl, isprint, /isspace, iscntrl, isprint, /isspace, iscntrl, isprint, /isupper, isalpha, isalnum, /isupper, isalpha, isalnum, /isupper, isalpha, isalnum, /ctype: isdigit, isxdigit, /isupper, isalpha, isalnum, /isupper, isalpha, isalnum, /isupper, isalpha, isalnum, /ctype: isdigit, /isalpha, isalnum, isspace, /isalnum, isspace, /isalnum, isspace, /isalpha, isalpha, /system: issue a shell command. system(3S)
issue: issue identification file.           issue(4)
file. issue: issue identification           issue(4)
/isdigit, isxdigit, islower, isalpha, /isdigit, isxdigit, islower, isalpha, /isdigit, isxdigit, islower, isalpha, /item: CRT item routines. item(3X)
item: CRT item routines.                   item(3X)
of the currently marked menu items. /returns a list getitems(1V)
functions. bessel: j0, j1, jn, y0, y1, yn: Bessel bessel(3M)
functions. bessel: j0, j1, jn, y0, y1, yn: Bessel bessel(3M)
windowing terminal. jagent: host control of jagent(5)
jn, j0, y0, y1, yn: Bessel bessel(3M)
jrand48, srand48, seed48, /jrand48, srand48, seed48, /kill: send a signal to a kill(2)
process or a group of/ l3tol, ltol3: convert between l3tol(3C)
3-byte integers and long/ a64l, a64l: convert between long a64l(3C)
integer and base-64/ l64a: convert between long l64a(3C)
cpp: the C language preprocessor. cpp(1)
Permuted Index

cftime: language specific strings. cftime(4)
host and windowing terminal/ layers: protocol used between layers(5)
/jrand48, srand48, seed48, lccong48: generate uniformly/ drand48(3C)
object files. ld: link editor for common ld(1)
object file. ldclose: close a common ldclose(3X)
header of a member of an/ ldahread: read the archive ldahread(3X)
file for reading. ldopen: open a common object ldopen(3X)
common object file. ldclose, ldclose: close a ldclose(3X)
of floating-point/ frexp, ldexp, modf: manipulate parts frexp(3C)
access routines. ldfcn: common object file ldfcn(4)
of a common object file. ldflread: read the file header ldflread(3X)
name for common object file/ ldgetname: retrieve symbol ldgetname(3X)
line number entries/ ldread, ldread, ldinit, ldread, ldlimit, ldread, ldlimit, lditem: manipulate line ldread(3X)
manipulate line number/ ldopen, ldopen: open a common ldopen(3X)
number of a common object file. ldopen, ldopen: open a common ldopen(3X)
relocation entries of a/ ldread, ldlimit, lditem: manipulate ldread(3X)
entries of a section/ ldseek, ldnlseek: seek to ldseek(3X)
entries of a section/ ldseek, ldnsseek: seek to line number ldseek(3X)
indexed/named/ ldshread, ldsshread: read an ldshread(3X)
indexed/named/ ldsseek, ldsseek: seek to an ldsseek(3X)
file header of a common/ ldahread, ldnsread: read an ldahread(3X)
object file for reading. ldopen, ldahread: read the archive ldahread(3X)
line number entries of a/ ldread, ldlimit, lditem: manipulate ldread(3X)
relocation entries of a/ ldread, ldlimit, lditem: manipulate ldread(3X)
indexed/named section header/ ldsseek, ldnsseek: seek to to ldsseek(3X)
indexed/named section of a/ ldshread, ldsshread: read an ldshread(3X)
of a symbol table entry of a/ ldttbind: compute the index ldttbind(3X)
symbol table entry of a/ ldttread: read an indexed ldttread(3X)
table of a common object/ ldttseek: seek to the symbol ldttseek(3X)
getopt: get option letter from argument vector. getopt(3C)
simple lexical tasks. lex: generate programs for lex(1)
generate programs for simple lexical tasks. lex: . . lex(1)
update. lsearch, lfind: linear search and lsearch(3C)
introduction to functions and libraries. intro: . . intro(3)
tam: TAM transition libraries. . . tam(3C)
chkshlib: compare shared libraries tool. . . chkshlib(1)
windowing terminal function library. libwindows: libwindows(3X)
relation for an object library. /find ordering lorder(1)
portable/ ar: archive and library maintainer for ar(1)
mkshlib: create a shared library. . . mkshlib(1)
field: FIELD library routines. . . field(3X)
fieldtype: FIELDTYPE library routines. . . fieldtype(3X)
form: FORM library routines. . . form(3X)
panel: PANEL library routines. . . panel(3X)
t_alloc: allocate a library structure. . . t_alloc(3N)
t_free: free a library structure. . . t_free(3N)
t_sync: synchronize transport library. . . t_sync(3N)
function library. libwindows: windowing terminal libwindows(3X)
implementation-specific/ limits: file header for limits(4)
ulimit: get and set user limits. . . ulimit(2)
an out-going terminal line connection. /establish dial(3C)
puts its arguments on message line. message: message(1V)
common object file. linenum: line number entries in a linenum(4)
/ldlimit, ldlimet: manipulate line number entries of a/ ldread(3X)
ldlimit, ldlimet: manipulate ldread(3X)
ldseeks, ldnsseeks: seek to line number entries of a/ ldseek(3X)
strip: strip symbol and line number information from a/ strip(1)
reads file and gets longest line. readfile, longline: readfile(1V)
lsel, lfind: linear search and update. lsearch(3C)
profile data. lprof: display line-by-line execution count lprof(1)
in a common object file. linenum: line number entries linenum(4)
patterns against a string, or lines of a file. regex: match
files. ld: link editor for common object

a.out: common assembler and link editor output. link: link to a file.
link: link to a file. lint: a C program checker.

nlist: get entries from name list. nm: print name list of common object file.
by fsck and/ checklist: list of file systems processed.
getitems: returns a list of the currently marked.
from a common object file. list: produce C source listing.
handle variable argument output of a varargs argument list.
list: produce C source listing from a common object

client's data passed via the file. list: produce C source listing.
cftime, asctime, ctime, end, ctext, edata: last
locations in program. memory. plock: lock process, text, or data in
files. lockf: record locking.
lockf: record locking on files.
gamma: log gamma function.

exp, log, exp, log, log10, pow, sqrt: exponential, logarithm, power, square root/
/log10, pow, sqrt: exponential, logarithm, power, square root/
/log of failed login attempts. getlogin: get
login attempts. getlogin: get
login name. getlogin: get
login name of the user.
logname: return login name of user.

setting up an environment
user. logname: return login name of

a641, l64a: convert between long integer and base-64 ASCII/
sputl, sgetl: access long integer data in a/
between 3-byte integers and long integers. /ltoI3: convert
longline: reads file and gets longest line. readfile, nearest
setjmp, longest line. readfile, nearest
for an object library. lorder: find ordering relation
execution count profile data.
lprof: display line-by-line

jrand48, drand48, lrand48, and update.

integers and long
integers and long I3tol, l3tol3: convert between 3-byte
m4: macro processor.

values: machine-dependent values.
/access access long integer data in a
/sys186: machine-specific functions.
m4: macro processor.

malloc, free, realloc, calloc: main memory allocator.
/mallopt, mallinfo: fast main memory allocator.
regenerate groups of/ make: maintain, update, and
ar: archive and library
maintainer for portable/

SCCS file. delta: make a delta (change) to an
md5: make a directory.

or ordinary file, or a/ mktemp: make a directory, or a special
mktemp: make a unique file name.
regenerate groups of/
make: maintain, update, and

 Permuted Index

/realloc, calloc, malloc, mallocinfo: fast main memory/       malloc(3X)
main memory allocator. malloc, free, realloc, calloc:        malloc(3C)
malloc, mallocinfo: fast main/                              malloc(3X)
malloc, free, realloc, calloc:                              malloc(3X)
/find, tdelete, twalk: manage binary search trees.          tssearch(3C)
hssearch, hcreate, hdestroy: manage hash search tables.     hsearch(3C)
endpoint. t_optmgmt: manage options for a transport         t_optmgmt(3N)
signore, sigpause: signal management. /sigrelse,           sigset(2)
of/ ldread, ldlimit, lditem: manipulate line number entries ldread(3X)
frexp, ldexp, modf: manipulate parts of/                    frexp(3C)
comment section. mcs: manipulate the object file           mcs(1)
.asci: map of ASCII character set.                         asci(5)
a list of the currently marked menu items. /returns         getitems(1V)
set and get file creation mask.                            umask(2)
File Sharing name server master file.                      rfmaster(4)
string, or lines of a/ regex: match patterns against a        regex(5)
regular expression compile and                            regex(5)
math: math functions and constants.                       math(5)
constants. math: math functions and                        math(5)
function. mtherr: error-handling                           mtherr(3M)
file comment section. mcs: manipulate the object            mcs(1)
mdevice: file format.                                       mdevice(4)
memcpy, memset: memory                                    memchr, memcmp, memcpy, memory(3C)
memset: memory: memccpy, memory: memchr, memcmp, memcpy, memory(3C)
/memcmp, memchr, memcmp, free, realloc, calloc: main       malloc(3C)
malloc, mallocinfo: fast main/                              malloc(3X)
shmctl: shared memory control operations.                 shmct(2)
memcmp, memchr, memcmp: memory operations. /memchr,       memory(3C)
memcmp, memchr, memchr: memory operations. /memchr,       memory(3C)
shmop: shmat, shmdt: shared memory segment identifier.    shmget(2)
lock process, text, or data in a file system.              shmget(2)
shmget: get shared memory                                     shmget(2)
/menu/ mst, menu: CRT menu routines.                      menu(3X)
a list of the currently marked menu items. /returns         getitems(1V)
menu: CRT menu routines.                                   menu(3X)
msgctl: message control operations.                        msgctl(2)
message: puts its arguments on message line.               message(1V)
send listener service request message. /format and          nlsrequest(3N)
getmsg: get next message off a stream.                    getmsg(2)
putmsg: send a message on a stream.                       putmsg(2)
msgop: msgsnd, msgrcv: message operations.                 msgrcv(2)
message line: message: puts its arguments on message line.  msgrcv(2)
msgget: get message queue.                                msgrc(2)
t_error: produce error                                      perror(3N)
sys_nerr: system error                                     perror(3C)
messages. /errno, sys_errnolist, mfsys: file format.        mfsys(4)
mdir: make a directory.                                    mdir(2)
special or ordinary file, or/                               mkd(2)
library. mknode: make a directory, or a                     mknode(2)
name. mkshlib: create a shared                            mkshlib(1)
table. mktemp: make a unique file                          mktemp(3C)
profile. mnttab: mounted file system.                      mnttab(4)
chown: change mode of file.                                chown(2)
floating-point/ frexp, ldexp, utime: set file access and    frexp(3C)
modification times.                                        utime(2)
profile. monitor: prepare execution                        monitor(3C)
mount: mount a file system.                                mount(2)
mount: mount a file system.

mnttab: mounted file system table.

lseek: move read/write file pointer.


msgctl: message control

msgget: get message queue.

msgop: msgsnd, msgrcv: message operations.

msgop: msgsnd, msgrcv: message operations.

mtune: file format.

operations. msgctl: message control . . .

msgget: get message queue.

operations. msgop: msgsnd, msgrcv: message operations.

operations. msgop: msgsnd, msgrcv: message operations.

mtune: file format.

operations. msgctl: message control . . .

msgget: get message queue.

operations. msgop: msgsnd, msgrcv: message operations.

operations. msgop: msgsnd, msgrcv: message operations.

mtune: file format.

used by xt(7)/ xproto: multiplexed channels protocol

poll: STREAMS input/output multiplexing. . . .

test for floating point NaN (Not-A-Number). /isnan:

checklist(4)

nice: change priority of a . . .

list.

passed via the listener.

transport provider.

listener service request/

object file.

~ setjmp, longjmp: non-local goto. . . . . .

test for floating point NaN (Not-A-Number). /isnan:

checklist(4)


dis: object code disassembler.

ldfcn: common object file access routines.

mcs: manipulate the object file comment section.

conv: object file converter.

cprs: compress a common object file.

dump selected parts of an object file. dump:

ldopen, ldopen: open a common object file for reading.

number entries of a common object file function. /line

ldclose: close a common object file. ldclose,

the file header of a common object file. ldffilehd:

of a section of a common object file. /number entries

file header of a common object file. /to the optional

of a section of a common object file. /entries

section header of a common object file. /indexed/named

section of a common object file. /indexed/named

symbol table entry of a common object file. /the index of a

symbol table entry of a common object file. /read an indexed

the symbol table of a common object file. /seek to

number entries in a common object file. linenum: line

C source listing from a common object file. list: produce

information from a common object file. /relocation

section header for a common object file. /line number

information from a common object file. /and line number

entry. /symbol name for common object file symbol table

format. syms: common object file symbol table

file header for common object file.

ld: link editor for common object files.

sizes in bytes of common object file. /print section

find ordering relation for an object library. lorder:

reading, ldopen, ldao open: open a common object file for

open, freopen, fdopen: open a stream.

dup: duplicate an open file descriptor.

dup2: duplicate an open file descriptor.

open: open for reading or writing.

open: open for reading or writing.
Permuted Index

seekdir, / directory: opendir, readdir, telldir, ... directory(3C)
rewinddir, closedir: directory operations /telldir, seekdir, ... directory(3C)
memcmp, memcpy, memset: memory operations /memccpy, memchr, ... memory(3C)
msgctl: message control operations /msgctl(2)
msgop: msgsnd, msgrcv: message operations /msgop(2)
semtel: semaphore control operations /semtel(2)
shmct: shared memory control operations /shmct(2)
termina: string operations /stream(3C)
vctor: getopt: get option letter from argument /getopt(3C)
common/ ldohseek: seek to the optional file header of a file /ldohseek(3X)
ftc: file control options /ftc(5)
echo: put string on virtual terminal /echo(IV)
/vsprintf: print formatted output of a varargs argument /vsprintf(3S)
printf: print formatted output /printf(3S)
chown: change owner and group of a file /chown(2)
process, process group, and parent process IDs /get(2)
nslgetcall: get client's data /nslgetcall(3N)
functions. crypt: password and file encryption /crypt(3X)
/endpwen, fgetpwen: get password file entry /getpwen(3C)
putpwen: write password file entry /putpwen(3C)
getpass: read a password /getpass(3C)
directory, getcwd: get path name of current working directory /getcwd(3C)
criteria for filename: pathconv: search Interpreter /pathconv(1V)
lines of a file. regex: match patterns against a string, or /regex(1V)
signal: pause: suspend process until /pause(2)
process, popen, pclose: initiate pipe to/from per-process accounting file /perror(3C)
format. acct: sys_nerr: system error/errlist, ... sys_nerr(3M)
channel. pipe: create an interprocess pipe /pipe(2)
popen, pclose: initiate pipe to/from a process /popen(3S)
data in memory. plock: lock process, text, or lock process /plock(2)
subroutines. plot: graphics interface /plot(3X)
images. pnchs: file format for card /pnch(4)
ftell: reposition a file pointer in a stream /fttell(3S)
lseek: move read/write file pointer /lseek(2)
multiplexing. poll: STREAMS input/output /poll(2)
to/from a process. popen, pclose: initiate pipe /popen(3S)
and library maintainer for portable archives /archive(1)
logarithm, / exp, log, log10, /sqrt: exponential, logarithm, prepare execution profile /monitor(3C)
cpp: the C language preprocessor.
unget: undo a previous get of an SCSS file.
graphical/ gps: graphical primitive string, format of.
types: primitive system data types.
prs: print an SCSS file.
editing activity. sact: print current SCSS file.
vprintf, vfprintf, vsprintf: print formatted output of a/
object file. nm: print name list of common object files.
infcmp: compare or print out terminfo.
size: print section sizes in bytes.
print formatted output. printf, fprintf, sprintf: print formatted output.
nice: change priority of a process.
acct: enable or disable process accounting.
alarm: set a process alarm clock.
times. times: get process and child process.
codestroy: communicate to a process. /cocheck, coreceive,
exit, _exit: terminate process.
fork: create a new process.
/getpgid, getppid: get process, process group, and parent/
setpgid: set process group ID.
process group, and parent process IDs. _get process,
initab: script for the init process.
nice: change priority of a process.
kill: send a signal to a process or a group of/
initiate pipe to/from a process. open, pclose:
getpid, getppid: get process, process group, and/
memory. lock: lock process, text, or data in
process times.
times: get process and child process.
wait: wait for child process to stop or terminate.
ptrace: process trace.
pause: suspend process until signal.
/list of file systems processed by fsck and ncheck.
to a process or a group of processes. _send a signal.
m4: macro processor.
a common object file. list: produce C source listing from
line-by-line execution count profile data. Lprof: display
function. prof: profile within a
profile. prof: execution time
environment at login time. profile: setting up an
intro: introduction to programming commands.
windowing terminal/ layers: protocol used between host and
xproto: multiplexed channels protocol used by xt(7) driver.
information. _getinfo: get protocol-specific service
get name of transport provider. nlsprovider:
/prs: print an SCSS file.
/generate uniformly distributed
stream. ungetc: push character back into input
put character or word on a/
putc, putchar, fputc, putw: put
character or word on a/ putc,
environment. putenv: change or add value to
stream. putmsg: send a message on a

Permuted Index
Permuted Index

entry. putpwent: write password file putpwent(3C)
stream. puts, fputs: put a string on a. puts(3S)
line. message: puts its arguments on message pututline, setutent, endutent. getut(3C)
/gcutent, cgetutid, ggetutline, a/ putc, putchar, fputc, putw: put character or word on putc(3S)
strcpy: quicker sort. qsort(3C)
random-number generator. rand, srand: simple rand(3C)
getpass: read a password getpass(3C)
entry of a common/ ldtbread: read an indexed symbol table ldtbread(3X)
header/ ldshread, ldnshtread: read an indexed/named section ldshread(3X)
in a file system/ getdents: read directory entries and put getdents(2)
read: read from file. read(2)
read: read from file. read(2)
member of an/ ldahread: read the archive header of a ldahread(3X)
common object file. ldfflread: read the file header of a ldfflread(3X)
directory: opendir, readdir, telldir, seekdir, and gets longest line. readdir, longline: reads file readdir(1V)
open a common object file for reading. ldopen, ldadopen: ldopen(3X)
open: open for reading or writing. open(2)
line. readfile, longline: reads file and gets longest read/write file pointer. lseek(2)
/lseek: move
allocator. malloc, free, realloc, mallocinfo: fast/ malloc, mallocinfo, free, realloc, calloc, mallocp,
specify what to do upon receipt of a signal. signal: signal(2)
/..../
/tmp/ l_rcrel: acknowledge a data unit. l_rcrel(3N)
/tmp/ l_rcvdata: receive a unit data error l_rcvdata(3N)
/tmp/ l_rcvunr: sent over a. l_rcv:
/a connect/ l_rcvconnect:
lockf: receive the confirmation from receive data or expedited data l_rcv(3N)
/setcolor: record locking on files. lockf(3C)
execute regular expression. reencmp, regex, compile and reencmp(3X)
compile. reencmp: regular expression reencmp(1)
make: maintain, update, and regenerate groups of programs. make(1)
regular expression. reencmp, reencmp(3X)
a string, or lines of a file. regexp: regular expression compile and reexp(5)
compile and match routines. regexp: regular expression compile regexp(5)
match routines. regexp: regular expression compile and regcomp(3X)
regexp: regular expression compile. regcomp(1)
/reinit: runs an initialization relloc: relocation information location(1V)
/file. lorder: find ordering relocation entries of a/ lorder(1)
/reictim of an orderly release indication. l_rcrel(3N)
l_sndrel: initiate an orderly for a common object file. reloc: relocation information reloc(4)
ldseek, ldms.mk: seek to relocation information for a ldseek(3X)
common object file. reloc: location information for a reloc(4)
/reloc: fabs, floor, ceiling, fmod, fabs: floor, ceiling, remainders, absolute value/ floor(3M)
/server master file. relloc: remove a directory. server master file. rfmaster: remove a delta from an SCCS rmdir(1)
/file. rmdir: remove directory entry. unlink(2)
rmdel: report CPU time used. clock(3C)
stream. fseek, rewind, ftell: reposition a file pointer in a fseek(3S)
and send listener service request message. /format nlsrequest(3N)
t_accept: accept a connect request.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>listen()</td>
<td>listen for a connect request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confirmation from a connect</td>
<td>receive the confirmation from a connect request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>send user-initiated disconnect</td>
<td>send user-initiated disconnect values. reset: reset a field to its default values. reset: reset a field to its default values. disconnect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reset()</td>
<td>reset: reset a field to its default values. reset()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldgetname()</td>
<td>retrieve symbol name for a common object file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abs()</td>
<td>return integer absolute value. abs()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logname()</td>
<td>return login name of user. logname()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getenv()</td>
<td>return value for environment getenv()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stat()</td>
<td>data returned by stat system call. stat()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getitems()</td>
<td>getitems()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getfrm()</td>
<td>getfrm()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldgetname()</td>
<td>ldgetname()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abs()</td>
<td>abs()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logname()</td>
<td>logname()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getenv()</td>
<td>getenv()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stat()</td>
<td>stat()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create()</td>
<td>create a new file or rewrite an existing one. create()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>file server master file.</td>
<td>file server master file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCCS file.</td>
<td>SCCS file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rmdir()</td>
<td>remove a delta from an SCCS file. rmdir()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chroot()</td>
<td>chroot()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logarithm, power, square root functions.</td>
<td>logarithm, power, square root functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>field: FIELD library routines.</td>
<td>field: FIELD library routines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fieldtype: FIELDTYPE library routines.</td>
<td>fieldtype: FIELDTYPE library routines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>form: FORM library routines.</td>
<td>form: FORM library routines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>item: CRT item routines.</td>
<td>item: CRT item routines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getitem()</td>
<td>getitem()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getfrm()</td>
<td>getfrm()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fseek()</td>
<td>fseek()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readdir(), telldir(), seekdir(), rewinddir(), closedir()</td>
<td>readdir(), telldir(), seekdir(), rewinddir(), closedir()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create()</td>
<td>create()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rmdir()</td>
<td>rmdir()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chroot()</td>
<td>chroot()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exp()</td>
<td>exp()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>field()</td>
<td>field()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fieldtype()</td>
<td>fieldtype()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>form()</td>
<td>form()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>item()</td>
<td>item()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idfunc()</td>
<td>Idfunc()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menu()</td>
<td>menu()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panel()</td>
<td>panel()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regexp()</td>
<td>regexp()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shell()</td>
<td>shell()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run()</td>
<td>run()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reinit()</td>
<td>reinit()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>editing activity.</td>
<td>editing activity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space allocation. brk,Formatted input.</td>
<td>space allocation. brk,Formatted input.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the delta commentary of an SCCS file.</td>
<td>the delta commentary of an SCCS file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comb: combine SCCS deltas.</td>
<td>comb: combine SCCS deltas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make a delta (change) to an SCCS file.</td>
<td>make a delta (change) to an SCCS file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sact: print current SCCS file editing activity.</td>
<td>sact: print current SCCS file editing activity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get()</td>
<td>get()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prs()</td>
<td>prs()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rmdel()</td>
<td>rmdel()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compare two versions of an SCCS file.</td>
<td>compare two versions of an SCCS file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sccsfile: format of an SCCS file.</td>
<td>sccsfile: format of an SCCS file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undo a previous get of an SCCS file.</td>
<td>undo a previous get of an SCCS file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>admin: create and administer SCCS files.</td>
<td>admin: create and administer SCCS files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sccsdiff()</td>
<td>sccsdiff()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scnhdr()</td>
<td>scnhdr()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scrdump: format of curses</td>
<td>scrdump: format of curses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inittab:</td>
<td>inittab:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bsearch: binary search a sorted table.</td>
<td>bsearch: binary search a sorted table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Permutation Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>listen()</td>
<td>listen for a connect request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confirmation from a connect</td>
<td>receive the confirmation from a connect request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>send user-initiated disconnect</td>
<td>send user-initiated disconnect values. reset: reset a field to its default values. reset: reset a field to its default values. disconnect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reset()</td>
<td>reset: reset a field to its default values. reset()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldgetname()</td>
<td>retrieve symbol name for a common object file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abs()</td>
<td>return integer absolute value. abs()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logname()</td>
<td>return login name of user. logname()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getenv()</td>
<td>return value for environment getenv()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stat()</td>
<td>data returned by stat system call. stat()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getitems()</td>
<td>getitems()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getfrm()</td>
<td>getfrm()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ldgetname()</td>
<td>ldgetname()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abs()</td>
<td>abs()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logname()</td>
<td>logname()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getenv()</td>
<td>getenv()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stat()</td>
<td>stat()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create()</td>
<td>create()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rmdir()</td>
<td>rmdir()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chroot()</td>
<td>chroot()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exp()</td>
<td>exp()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>field()</td>
<td>field()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fieldtype()</td>
<td>fieldtype()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>form()</td>
<td>form()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>item()</td>
<td>item()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idfunc()</td>
<td>Idfunc()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menu()</td>
<td>menu()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panel()</td>
<td>panel()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regexp()</td>
<td>regexp()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shell()</td>
<td>shell()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run()</td>
<td>run()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reinit()</td>
<td>reinit()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>editing activity.</td>
<td>editing activity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space allocation. brk,Formatted input.</td>
<td>space allocation. brk,Formatted input.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the delta commentary of an SCCS file.</td>
<td>the delta commentary of an SCCS file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comb: combine SCCS deltas.</td>
<td>comb: combine SCCS deltas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make a delta (change) to an SCCS file.</td>
<td>make a delta (change) to an SCCS file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sact: print current SCCS file editing activity.</td>
<td>sact: print current SCCS file editing activity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get()</td>
<td>get()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prs()</td>
<td>prs()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rmdel()</td>
<td>rmdel()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compare two versions of an SCCS file.</td>
<td>compare two versions of an SCCS file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sccsfile: format of an SCCS file.</td>
<td>sccsfile: format of an SCCS file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undo a previous get of an SCCS file.</td>
<td>undo a previous get of an SCCS file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>admin: create and administer SCCS files.</td>
<td>admin: create and administer SCCS files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sccsdiff()</td>
<td>sccsdiff()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scnhdr()</td>
<td>scnhdr()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scrdump: format of curses</td>
<td>scrdump: format of curses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inittab:</td>
<td>inittab:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bsearch: binary search a sorted table.</td>
<td>bsearch: binary search a sorted table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Permuted Index
Isearch, Hind: linear
for filename. pathconv:
hcreate, hdestroy: manage hash
tdelete, twalk: manage binary
object file. scnhdr:
object/ /read an indexed/named
the object file comment
Ito line number entries of a
Ito relocation entries of a
/seek to an indexed/named
common object/ size: print
/mrand48, jrand48, srand48,
section off Idsseek, Idnsseek:
a section/ Idlseek, Idnlseek:
a section/ Idrseek, Idnrseek:
header of a common/ Idohseek:
common object file. Idtbseek:
/opendir, readdir, telldir,
shmget: get shared memory
brk, sbrk: change data
file. dump: dump
semetl:
semop:
semget: get set of
operations.

search and update.
search Interpreter criteria
search tables. hsearch,
search trees. tsearch, !find,
section header for a common
section header of a common
section. mcs: manipulate
section of a common object/
section of a common object/
section of a common object/
section sizes in bytes of . .
seed48, lcong48: generate/
seek to an indexed/named
seek to line number entries of
seek to relocation entries of
seek to the optional file . .
seek to the symbol table of a
seekdir, rewinddir, closedir:/
segment identifier.
segment space allocation.
selected parts of an object
semaphore control operations.
semaphore operations.
semaphores. . . . . . . . .
semct!: semaphore control . .
semget: get set of semaphores.
semop: semaphore operations.
Lsndudata: send a data unit.
putmsg: send a message on a stream.
a group of processes. kill: send a signal to a process or
over a connection. Lsnd: send data or expedited data
nlsrequest: format and send listener service request/
request. Lsnddis: send user-initiated disconnect
/receive data or expedited data sent over a connection.
Remote File Sharing name server master file. rfmaster:
environment variables in core/set, unset: set and unset .
buffering to a stream. setbuf, setvbuf: assign
/toascci, _tolower, _toupper, setchrclass: character hand
color. seteoIor: redefine or create a
IDs. setuid, setgid: set user and group .
getgrent, getgrgid, getgrnam, setgrent, endgrent, fgetgrent: /
goto. setjmp, longjmp: non-local
hashing encryption. crypt, setkey, encrypt: generate
setpgrp: set process group 10.
getpwent, getpwuid, getpwnam, setpwent, endpwent, fgetpwent:/
login time. profile: setting up an environment at
gettydefs: speed and terminal settings used by getty.
group IDs. setuid, setgid: set user and
/getutid, getutline, pututline, setutent, endutent, utmpname:/
stream. setbuf, setvbuf: assign buffering to a
sfsys: file format.
data in a/ sput!, sget!: access long integer
chkshlib: compare shared libraries tool.
mkshlib: create a shared library.
operations. shmct!: shared memory control
shmop: shmat, shmdt: shared memory operations.
identifier. shmget: get shared memory segment
file. rfmaster: Remote File Sharing name server master
system: issue a shell command.

- 24 -

Isearch(3C)
pathconv(l V)
hsearch(3C)
tsearch(3C)
scnhdr(4)
Idshread(3X)
mcs(l)
Idlseek(3X)
Idrseek(3X)
Idsseek(3X)
size(l)
drand48(3C)
Idsseek(3X)
Idlseek(3X)
Idrseek(3X)
Idohseek(3X)
Idtbseek(3X)
directory(3C)
shmget(2)
brk(2)
dump(l)
semct!(2)
semop(2)
semget(2)
semct!(2)
semget(2)
semop(2)
Lsndudata(3N)
putmsg(2)
kill(2)
Lsnd(3N)
nlsrequest(3N)
Lsnddis(3N)
Lrcv(3N)
rfmaster( 4)
set(l V)
setbuf(3S)
ctype(3C)
setcolor(l V)
setuid(2)
getgrent(3C)
setjmp(3C)
crypt(3C)
setpgrp(2)
getpwent(3C)
profile(4)
gettydefs(4)
setuid(2)
getut(3C)
setbuf(3S)
sfsys(4)
sput!(3X)
chkshlib(l)
mkshlib(l)
shmct!(2)
shmop(2)
shmget(2)
rfmaster( 4)
system(3S)


Permuted Index

strcpy, strncpy, strlen, strcspn, strncat, strcmp, strnemp, strchr, strpbrk, strspn, strlen, strchr, strpbrk, strspn, strdup, strftime, close or flush a file.

fopen, freopen, fdopen: open a file.
reposition a file pointer in a stream.
get character or word from a stream.
getline: get next message off a stream.
fgets: get a string from a stream.
put character or word on a stream.
putmsg: send a message on a stream.
puts, fputs: put a string on a stream.
setbuf: assign buffering to a stream.
/feof, clearerr, fileno: push character back into input multiplexing.
poll: long integer and base-64 ASCII convert date and time to floating-point number to a string.
gps: graphical primitive.
getchar, fgetc, getw: get character from a stream.
putc, fputc, putw: put character on a stream.
setbuf, setvbuf: assign buffering to a stream status inquiries.
ungetc: string on virtual output.
echo: put string on a stream.
puts, fputs: put a string on a stream.
/fgets: get a string from a stream.
puts, fputs: put a string on a stream.
setvbuf: assign buffering to a stream.
/feof, clearerr, fileno: push character back into input multiplexing.
poll: long integer and base-64 ASCII convert date and time to floating-point number to a string.
gps: graphical primitive.
getchar, fgetc, getw: get character from a stream.
putc, fputc, putw: put character on a stream.
setbuf, setvbuf: assign buffering to a stream status inquiries.
ungetc: string on virtual output.
echo: put string on a stream.
puts, fputs: put a string on a stream.
/fgets: get a string from a stream.
puts, fputs: put a string on a stream.
setvbuf: assign buffering to a stream.

 neglected sync: synchronize transport library.

 err/ perror, errno, systems_errno: system error.

 info functions. sys86: machine-specific error/ perror, errno, sys_errno.

 for common object file symbol table entry. lookup symbol name.

 /compute the index of a symbol table entry. for a common object file.

 common object file symbol table format. syms: common object file symbol table entry. Isymbol name.

 common object file symbol table format. syms:

 mnttab: mounted file system table.

 ldttbseek: seek to the symbol table of a common object file.

 hdestroy: manage hash search tables. hsearch, hcreate, request.

 structure. 

 tam: TAM transition libraries.

 trigonometric/ trig: sin, cos, sinh, cosh, tanh: hyperbolic functions.

 programs for simple lexical transport endpoint.

 connection with another/ search trees. tsearch, tfind, delete, twalk: manage binary temporary file. tmpproc, templproc: create a temporary file.

 tempproc: create a name for a temporary file. tmpproc.

 term: format of compiled file. term: format of a term.

 generate file name for libwindows: windowing host control of windowing dial: establish an out-going optimization package. curses: getty. gettydefs: speed and isatty: find name of a between host and windowing term: conventional names for

 exit, _exit: for child process to stop or

tic: terminfo compiler.

 infocmp: compare or print out data base. terminfo: terminal capability message. 

 isnan: isnand, isnanf: test for floating point NaN/ fspec: format specification in

 plock: lock process, text, or data in memory.

 binary search trees. tsearch, tfind, tdelete, twalk: manage

 protocol-specific service/ state.
time: get time.
profil: execution time: get time.
up an environment at login time: get time.
stime: set time.
time: get time.
tzset: convert date and time to string.
clock: report CPU time.
timezone: set default system time zone.
_process times.
get process and child process times.
file access and modification time: get time.
profile: setting time.
request.
event on a transport/file.
for a temporary file.
tmpfil: create a temporary file.
profil: execution time profile.
ctime(3C) ctime(3C)
dock(3C) dock(3C)
profile(4) profile(4)
stime(2) stime(2)
time(2) time(2)
timezone(4) timezone(4)
timezone(4)
time(2)
time(2)
timezone(4)
timezone(4)
time(2)
time(2)
timezone(4)
timezone(4)

tcp(2) tcp(2)
socket(2) socket(2)
sysfs(2) sysfs(2)
profile(2) profile(2)
time(2) time(2)
timezone(4) timezone(4)
timezone(4)
timezone(4)
timezone(4)
timezone(4)
timezone(4)
timezone(4)
timezone(4)
timezone(4)

tcp(2) tcp(2)
socket(2) socket(2)
sysfs(2) sysfs(2)
profile(2) profile(2)
time(2) time(2)
timezone(4) timezone(4)
timezone(4)
timezone(4)
timezone(4)
timezone(4)
timezone(4)
timezone(4)
timezone(4)
timezone(4)

profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
profil(2)
types. types: primitive system data .............. types(5)
to / timezone, cftime, asctime, control. uadmin: admin date and time .......... time(3C)
getpw: get name from UID. .............. getpw(3C)
limits. ulimit: get and set user. .......... ulimit(2)
creation mask. umask: set and get file mask. .......... umask(2)
UNIX system. umount: unmount a file system. .......... umount(2)
file. unget: undo a previous get of an SCCS file. .......... unget(1)
an SCCS file. unget: undo a previous get of an SCCS file. .......... unget(1)
into input stream. ungetc: push character back .......... ungetc(3S)
/seed48, lcong48: generate uniformly distributed. .......... drand48(3C)
mktemp: make a unique file name. .......... mktemp(3C)
symbolic constants. unistd: file header for ......... unistd(4)
t_rcvuderr: receive a unit data error indication. .......... t_rcvuderr(3N)
t_rcvudata: receive a unit. .......... t_rcvudata(3N)
t_sndudata: send a data unit. .......... t_sndudata(3N)
entry. unlink: remove directory .......... unlink(2)
unmount: unmount a file system. .......... unmount(2)
core or / set, unset: set and unset environment variables in core or in files. .......... set(1V)
setenv: change or add value to environment. .......... setenv(3C)
setenv: environment variables in core or in files. .......... setenv(3C)
setenv: make: maintain, update, and regenerate groups of programs. .......... make(1)
getpw: get name from UID. .......... getpw(3C)
ulimit: get and set user limits. .......... ulimit(2)
unget: undo a previous get of an SCCS file. .......... unget(1)
set and unset environment variables in core or in files. .......... set(1V)
option letter from argument vector. .......... getopt(3C)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command/Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>assert</td>
<td>verify program assertion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vc</td>
<td>version control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get</td>
<td>get a version of an SCCS file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sccsdiff</td>
<td>compare two formatted output of vprintf, vfprintf, vprintf, printf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get client's data passed</td>
<td>echo: put string on file system: format of system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>echo</td>
<td>virtual output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>file system: format of system</td>
<td>volume. fs: formatted output of a/ output of vprintf, vfprintf, or terminate wait to stop or terminate. ftw: walk a file tree. wait: wait for child process to stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vprintf, vfprintf, printf</td>
<td>wait: wait for child process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nlsgetcall:</td>
<td>echo(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fs</td>
<td>fs(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vprintf</td>
<td>vprintf(3S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vfprintf</td>
<td>vprintf(3S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vsprintf</td>
<td>vprintf(3S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get path name of current</td>
<td>signal: specify what to do upon receipt of a specific alarms and/or the write: <em>working</em> indicator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jagent:</td>
<td>get path name of current / specific alarms and/or the write: write on a file putpwent: write password file entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libwindows:</td>
<td>signal: windowing terminal function libwindows(3X)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chdir:</td>
<td>chdir: change working directory. chdir(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>layers</td>
<td>working directory. getcwd: getcwd(3C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getcwd</td>
<td>getcwd(3C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write</td>
<td>write on a file.                                                             write(2) write(2) write(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write password file entry.</td>
<td>open: open for reading or writing. open(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putpwent</td>
<td>putpwent(3C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open</td>
<td>open(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>utmp, wtmp:</td>
<td>utmp(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>utmp entry formats</td>
<td>utmp(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xt(7) driver. /multiplexed</td>
<td>xtproto(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xtproto: multiplexed channels protocol used by bessel: j0, j1, jn, y0, y1, y0, y1, compiler-compiler. set default system time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bessel</td>
<td>Bessel functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bessel</td>
<td>Bessel functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bessel</td>
<td>Bessel functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bessel</td>
<td>Bessel functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yacc:</td>
<td>yacc: yet another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yacc</td>
<td>yacc(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y0, y1, yn:</td>
<td>Bessel functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y0, y1, yn:</td>
<td>Bessel functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y0, y1, yn:</td>
<td>Bessel functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set default system time</td>
<td>timezone. time zone:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timezone</td>
<td>timezone(4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NAME
intro – introduction to programming commands

DESCRIPTION
This section describes, in alphabetical order, commands available for your
computer. The top of each page indicates the utilities package to which the
command belongs. The packages are:

Base System
C Software Development Set
Graphics Programming Utilities NOTE: The Base System com-
mmands (1V) are Form and Menu Language Interpreter (FMLI). They
are delivered with the Base System but are typically used by pro-
gammers. See the Programmer's Guide for more information.

COMMAND SYNTAX
Unless otherwise noted, the commands described accept options and other
arguments according to the following syntax:

name [option(s)] [cmdarg(s)] where:
name is the name of an executable file
option is – noargletter(s) or
– argletter<>optarg
where:
noargletter is a single letter representing an option without an
option-argument
argletter is a single letter representing an option requiring an
option-argument
<> is optional white space
optarg is an option-argument (character string) satisfying the
preceding argletter.
cmdarg is a path name (or other command argument) not
beginning with
“-”, or “-” by itself indicating the standard input.

Throughout the manual pages there are references to TMPDIR, BINDIR,
INCDIR, LIBDIR, and LLIBDIR. These represent directory names whose
value is specified on each manual page as necessary. For example, TMPDIR
might refer to /tmp or /usr/tmp. These are not environment variables and
cannot be set. [There is also an environment variable called TMPDIR
which can be set. See tmpnam(3S).]

SEE ALSO
exit(2), wait(2), getopt(3C). getopts(1) in the User's/System Administrator's

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon termination, each command returns two bytes of status, one supplied
by the system and giving the cause for termination, and (in the case of
“normal” termination) one supplied by the program [see wait(2) and
exit(2)]. The former byte is 0 for normal termination; the latter is cus-
tomarily 0 for successful execution and non-zero to indicate troubles such as
erroneous parameters, or bad or inaccessible data. It is called variously "exit code", "exit status", or "return code", and is described only where special conventions are involved.

WARNINGS
Some commands produce unexpected results when processing files containing null characters. These commands often treat text input lines as strings and therefore become confused upon encountering a null character (the string terminator) within a line.
NAME
admin – create and administer SCCS files

SYNOPSIS
admin [-n] [-i[name]] [-rrel] [-t[name]] [-fflag[flag-val]] [-dflag[flag-val]]
[-alogin] [-elogin] [-m[mrlist]] [-y[comment]] [-h] [-z] files

DESCRIPTION
The admin command is used to create new SCCS files and change parameters of existing ones. Arguments to admin, which may appear in any order, consist of keyletter arguments, which begin with -, and named files (note that SCCS file names must begin with the characters s.). If a named file does not exist, it is created, and its parameters are initialized according to the specified keyletter arguments. Parameters not initialized by a keyletter argument are assigned a default value. If a named file does exist, parameters corresponding to specified keyletter arguments are changed, and other parameters are left as is.

If a directory is named, admin behaves as though each file in the directory were specified as a named file, except that non-SCCS files (last component of the path name does not begin with s.) and unreadable files are silently ignored. If a name of - is given, the standard input is read; each line of the standard input is taken to be the name of an SCCS file to be processed. Again, non-SCCS files and unreadable files are silently ignored.

The keyletter arguments are as follows. Each is explained as though only one named file is to be processed since the effects of the arguments apply independently to each named file.

-\textit{n}  
This keyletter indicates that a new SCCS file is to be created.

-\textit{i[name]}  
The name of a file from which the text for a new SCCS file is to be taken. The text constitutes the first delta of the file (see -r keyletter for delta numbering scheme). If the i keyletter is used, but the file name is omitted, the text is obtained by reading the standard input until an end-of-file is encountered. If this keyletter is omitted, then the SCCS file is created empty. Only one SCCS file may be created by an admin command on which the i keyletter is supplied. Using a single admin to create two or more SCCS files requires that they be created empty (no -i keyletter). Note that the -i keyletter implies the -n keyletter.

-\textit{rrel}  
The release into which the initial delta is inserted. This keyletter may be used only if the -i keyletter is also used. If the -r keyletter is not used, the initial delta is inserted into release 1. The level of the initial delta is always 1 (by default initial deltas are named 1.1).

-\textit{t[name]}  
The name of a file from which descriptive text for the SCCS file is to be taken. If the -t keyletter is used
and *admin* is creating a new SCCS file (the *-n* and/or
-*i* keyletters also used), the descriptive text file name
must also be supplied. In the case of existing SCCS
files: (1) a *-t* keyletter without a file name causes
removal of descriptive text (if any) currently in the
SCCS file, and (2) a *-t* keyletter with a file name
causes text (if any) in the named file to replace the
descriptive text (if any) currently in the SCCS file.

**-fflag**

This keyletter specifies a *flag*, and, possibly, a value
for the *flag*, to be placed in the SCCS file. Several *f*
keyletters may be supplied on a single *admin*
command line. The allowable *flags* and their values are:

**b** Allows use of the *-b* keyletter on a *get(1)* command
to create branch deltas.

**cceil** The highest release (i.e., "ceiling"), a number greater
than 0 but less than or equal to 9999, which may be
retrieved by a *get(1)* command for editing. The
default value for an unspecified *c* flag is 9999.

**ffloor** The lowest release (i.e., "floor"), a number greater
than 0 but less than 9999, which may be retrieved by
a *get(1)* command for editing. The default value for
an unspecified *f* flag is 1.

**dsID** The default delta number (SID+1) to be used by a *get(1)*
command.

**i[str]** Causes the "No id keywords (ge6)" message issued
by *get(1)* or *delta(1)* to be treated as a fatal error. In
the absence of this flag, the message is only a warn-
ing. The message is issued if no SCCS identification
keywords [see *get(1)*] are found in the text retrieved or
stored in the SCCS file. If a value is supplied, the
keywords must exactly match the given string, how-
ever the string must contain a keyword, and no
embedded newlines.

**j** Allows concurrent *get(1)* commands for editing on the
same SID of an SCCS file. This allows multiple con-
current updates to the same version of the SCCS file.

**llist** A *list* of releases to which deltas can no longer be
made (*get -e* against one of these "locked" releases
fails). The *list* has the following syntax:

```
<llist> ::= <range> | <llist> , <range>
<range> ::= a
```

The character *a* in the *list* is equivalent to specifying
*all releases* for the named SCCS file.
n
Causes *delta*(1) to create a "null" delta in each of those releases (if any) being skipped when a delta is made in a new release (e.g., in making delta 5.1 after delta 2.7, releases 3 and 4 are skipped). These null deltas serve as "anchor points" so that branch deltas may later be created from them. The absence of this flag causes skipped releases to be non-existent in the SCCS file, preventing branch deltas from being created from them in the future.

qtext
User-definable text substituted for all occurrences of the %Q% keyword in SCCS file text retrieved by *get*(1).

mmod
Module name of the SCCS file substituted for all occurrences of the %M% keyword in SCCS file text retrieved by *get*(1). If the m flag is not specified, the value assigned is the name of the SCCS file with the leading s. removed.

ttype
Type of module in the SCCS file substituted for all occurrences of %Y% keyword in SCCS file text retrieved by *get*(1).

vpgm
Causes *delta*(1) to prompt for Modification Request (MR) numbers as the reason for creating a delta. The optional value specifies the name of an MR number validity checking program [see *delta*(1)]. (If this flag is set when creating an SCCS file, the m keyletter must also be used even if its value is null.)

-dflag
Causes removal (deletion) of the specified flag from an SCCS file. The -d keyletter may be specified only when processing existing SCCS files. Several -d keyletters may be supplied on a single admin command. See the -f keyletter for allowable flag names.

-llist
A list of releases to be "unlocked". See the -f keyletter for a description of the l flag and the syntax of a list.

-alogin
A login name, or numerical UNIX system group ID, to be added to the list of users which may make deltas (changes) to the SCCS file. A group ID is equivalent to specifying all login names common to that group ID. Several a keyletters may be used on a single admin command line. As many logins, or numerical group IDs, as desired may be on the list simultaneously. If the list of users is empty, then anyone may add deltas. If *login* or group ID is preceded by a ! they are to be denied permission to make deltas.

-ellogin
A login name, or numerical group ID, to be erased from the list of users allowed to make deltas.
(changes) to the SCCS file. Specifying a group ID is equivalent to specifying all login names common to that group ID. Several e keyletters may be used on a single admin command line.

-m[mrlist] The list of Modification Requests (MR) numbers is inserted into the SCCS file as the reason for creating the initial delta in a manner identical to delta(1). The v flag must be set and the MR numbers are validated if the v flag has a value (the name of an MR number validation program). Diagnostics will occur if the v flag is not set or MR validation fails.

-y[comment] The comment text is inserted into the SCCS file as a comment for the initial delta in a manner identical to that of delta(1). Omission of the -y keyletter results in a default comment line being inserted in the form:

date and time created YY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS by login

The -y keyletter is valid only if the -i and/or -n keyletters are specified (i.e., a new SCCS file is being created).

-h Causes admin to check the structure of the SCCS file [see sccsfile(5)], and to compare a newly computed check-sum (the sum of all the characters in the SCCS file except those in the first line) with the check-sum that is stored in the first line of the SCCS file. Appropriate error diagnostics are produced.

This keyletter inhibits writing on the file, so that it nullifies the effect of any other keyletters supplied, and is, therefore, only meaningful when processing existing files.

-z The SCCS file check-sum is recomputed and stored in the first line of the SCCS file (see -h, above).

Note that use of this keyletter on a truly corrupted file may prevent future detection of the corruption.

The last component of all SCCS file names must be of the form s,filename. New SCCS files are given mode 444 [see chmod(1)]. Write permission in the pertinent directory is, of course, required to create a file. All writing done by admin is to a temporary x-file, called x,filename, [see get(1)], created with mode 444 if the admin command is creating a new SCCS file, or with the same mode as the SCCS file if it exists. After successful execution of admin, the SCCS file is removed (if it exists), and the x-file is renamed with the name of the SCCS file. This ensures that changes are made to the SCCS file only if no errors occurred.

It is recommended that directories containing SCCS files be mode 755 and that SCCS files themselves be mode 444. The mode of the
directories allows only the owner to modify SCCS files contained in the directories. The mode of the SCCS files prevents any modification at all except by SCCS commands.

If it should be necessary to patch an SCCS file for any reason, the mode may be changed to 644 by the owner allowing use of ed(1). Care must be taken! The edited file should always be processed by an admin -h to check for corruption followed by an admin -z to generate a proper check-sum. Another admin -h is recommended to ensure the SCCS file is valid.

The admin command also makes use of a transient lock file (called z.file-name), which is used to prevent simultaneous updates to the SCCS file by different users. See get(1) for further information.

FILES

- g-file
  Existed before the execution of delta; removed after completion of delta.
- p-file
  Existed before the execution of delta; may exist after completion of delta.
- q-file
  Created during the execution of delta; removed after completion of delta.
- x-file
  Created during the execution of delta; renamed to SCCS file after completion of delta.
- z-file
  Created during the execution of delta; removed during the execution of delta.
- d-file
  Created during the execution of delta; removed after completion of delta.
- /usr/bin/bdiff
  Program to compute differences between the "gotten" file and the g-file.

SEE ALSO

delta(1), get(1), prs(1), what(1), sccsfile(4).

DIAGNOSTICS

Use help(1) for explanations.
NAME
ar – archive and library maintainer for portable archives

SYNOPSIS
ar key [keyarg] [posname] afile [name] ...

DESCRIPTION
The ar command maintains groups of files combined into a single archive file. Its main use is to create and update library files as used by the link editor. It can be used, though, for any similar purpose. The magic string and the file headers used by ar consist of printable ASCII characters. If an archive is composed of printable files, the entire archive is printable. Archives of text files created by ar are portable between implementations of System V.

When ar creates an archive, it creates headers in a format that is portable across all machines. The portable archive format and structure is described in detail in ar(4). The archive symbol table [described in ar(4)] is used by the link editor [ld(1)] to effect multiple passes over libraries of object files in an efficient manner. An archive symbol table is only created and maintained by ar when there is at least one object file in the archive. The archive symbol table is in a specially named file which is always the first file in the archive. This file is never mentioned nor is it accessible to the user. Whenever the ar(1) command is used to create or update the contents of such an archive, the symbol table is rebuilt. The s option, described in the following text, will force the symbol table to be rebuilt.

Unlike command options, the command key is a required part of ar’s command line. The key (which may begin with a -) is formed with one of the following letters: drqtpmx. Arguments to the key, alternatively, are made with one of the following set: vuaibcls. Posname is an archive member name used as a reference point in positioning other files in the archive. Afile is the archive file. The names are constituent files in the archive file. The meanings of the key characters are as follows:

\[d\]  Delete the named files from the archive file.
\[r\]  Replace the named files in the archive file. If the optional character u is used with r, then only those files with dates of modification later than the archive files are replaced. If an optional positioning character from the set abi is used, then the posname argument must be present and specifies that new files are to be placed after (a) or before (b or i) posname. Otherwise new files are placed at the end.
\[q\]  Quickly append the named files to the end of the archive file. Optional positioning characters are invalid. The command does not check whether the added members are already in the archive. This option is useful to avoid quadratic behavior when creating a large archive piece-by-piece. Unchecked, the file may grow exponentially up to the second degree.
\[t\]  Print a table of contents of the archive file. If no names are given, all files in the archive are tabled. If names are given, only those files are tabled.
p  Print the named files in the archive.

m  Move the named files to the end of the archive. If a positioning character is present, then the posname argument must be present and, as in r, specifies where the files are to be moved.

x  Extract the named files. If no names are given, all files in the archive are extracted. In neither case does x alter the archive file.

The meanings of the key arguments are as follows:

v  Give a verbose file-by-file description of the making of a new archive file from the old archive and the constituent files. When used with t, give a long listing of all information about the files. When used with x, precede each file with a name.

c  Suppress the message that is produced by default when afile is created.

l  Place temporary files in the local (current working) directory rather than in the default temporary directory, TMPDIR.

s  Force the regeneration of the archive symbol table even if ar(1) is not invoked with a command which will modify the archive contents. This command is useful to restore the archive symbol table after the strip(1) command has been used on the archive.

FILES

$TMPDIR/* temporary files

$TMPDIR is usually /usr/tmp but can be redefined by setting the environment variable TMPDIR [see tempnam() in tmpnam(3S)].

SEE ALSO

ld(1), lorder(1), strip(1), tsort(1), tmpnam(3S), a.out(4), ar(4).

NOTES

If the same file is mentioned twice in an argument list, it may be put in the archive twice.
NAME
as – common assembler

SYNOPSIS
as [options] file name

DESCRIPTION
The as command assembles the named file. The following flags may be specified in any order:

-o objfile  Put the output of the assembly in objfile. By default, the output file name is formed by removing the .s suffix, if there is one, from the input file name and appending a .o suffix.

-n  Turn off long/short address optimization. By default, address optimization takes place.

-m  Run the m4 macro processor on the input to the assembler.

-R  Remove (unlink) the input file after assembly is completed.

-dl  Do not produce line number information in the object file.

-V  Write the version number of the assembler being run on the standard error output.

-Y [md],dir  Find the m4 preprocessor (m) and/or the file of predefined macros (d) in directory dir instead of in the customary place.

FILES
TMPDIR/*  temporary files

TMPDIR is usually /usr/tmp but can be redefined by setting the environment variable TMPDIR [see tempnam() in tmpnam(3S)].

SEE ALSO
cc(1), ld(1), m4(1), nm(1), strip(1), tmpnam(3S), a.out(4).

WARNING
If the -m (m4 macro processor invocation) option is used, keywords for m4 [see m4(1)] cannot be used as symbols (variables, functions, labels) in the input file since m4 cannot determine which are assembler symbols and which are real m4 macros.

BUGS
The .align assembler directive may not work in the .text section when optimization is performed.

CAVEATS
Arithmetic expressions may only have one forward referenced symbol per expression.

NOTES
Wherever possible, the assembler should be accessed through a compilation system interface program [such as cc(1)].
NAME
   cb – C program beautifier

SYNOPSIS
   cb [ -s ] [ -j ] [ -l leng ] [ file ... ]

DESCRIPTION
   The cb command reads C programs either from its arguments or from the
   standard input, and writes them on the standard output with spacing and
   indentation that display the structure of the code. Under default options, cb
   preserves all user new-lines.

   The cb command accepts the following options.
   -s            Canonicalizes the code to the style of Kernighan and Ritchie in
                 The C Programming Language.
   -j            Causes split lines to be put back together.
   -l leng       Causes cb to split lines that are longer than leng.

SEE ALSO
   cc(1).

   Kernighan, B. W., and Ritchie, D. M., The C Programming Language,

BUGS
   Punctuation that is hidden in preprocessor statements will cause indentation
   errors.
NAME
cc - C compiler

SYNOPSIS
cc [ options ] files

DESCRIPTION
The cc command is the interface to the C Compilation System. The compilation tools consist of a preprocessor, compiler, optimizer, assembler, and link editor. The cc command processes the supplied options and then executes the various tools with the proper arguments. The cc command accepts several types of files as arguments.

Files whose names end with .c are taken to be C source programs and may be preprocessed, compiled, optimized, assembled and link edited. The compilation process may be stopped after the completion of any pass if the appropriate options are supplied. If the compilation process runs through the assembler, then an object program is produced and is left in the file whose name is that of the source with .o substituted for .c. However, the .o file is normally deleted if a single C program is compiled and then immediately link edited. In the same way, files whose names end in .s are taken to be assembly source programs and may be assembled and link edited; and files whose names end in .i are taken to be preprocessed C source programs and may be compiled, optimized, assembled, and link edited. Files whose names do not end in .c, .s, or .i are handed to the link editor.

Since the cc command usually creates files in the current directory during the compilation process, it is necessary to run the cc command in a directory in which a file can be created.

The following options are interpreted by cc:

- Suppress the link editing phase of the compilation and do not remove any produced object files.
- ds Do not generate symbol attribute information for the symbolic debugger.
- dl Do not generate symbolic debugging line number information. This and the above flag may be used in conjunction as -dsl (-dsl is the default unless the -g flag is given).
- g Cause the compiler to generate additional information needed for the use of sdb(1).
- o outfile
  Produce an output object file by the name outfile. The name of the default file is a.out. This is a link editor option.
- p Arrange for the compiler to produce code that counts the number of times each routine is called; also, if link editing takes place, profiled versions of libc.a and libm.a (with -lm option) are linked and monitor(3C) is automatically called. A mon.out file will then be produced at normal termination of execution of the object program. An execution profile can then be generated by use of prof(1).
-qp Arrange for profiled code to be produced where the p argument produces identical results to the -p option [allows profiling with prof(1)].

-E Run only cpp(1) on the named C programs, and send the result to the standard output.

-H Print out on stderr the path name of each file included during the current compilation.

-O Do compilation phase optimization. This option will not have any effect on .s files.

-P Run only cpp(1) on the named C programs and leave the result in corresponding files suffixed .i. This option is passed to cpp(1).

-S Compile and do not assemble the named C programs, and leave the assembler-language output in corresponding files suffixed .s.

-V Print the version of the compiler, optimizer, assembler and/or link editor that is invoked.

-Wc, arg1[,arg2...] Hand off the argument[s] argi to pass c where c is one of [p02al] indicating the preprocessor, compiler, optimizer, assembler, or link editor, respectively. For example: -Wa,-m passes -m to the assembler.

-Y [p02alSILU],dirname Specify a new path name, dirname, for the locations of the tools and directories designated in the first argument. [p02alSILU] represents:

  p preprocessor
  0 compiler
  2 optimizer
  a assembler
  l link editor
  S directory containing the start-up routines
  I default include directory searched by cpp(1)
  L first default library directory searched by ld(1)
  U second default library directory searched by ld(1)

If the location of a tool is being specified, then the new path name for the tool will be dirname/tool. If more than one -Y option is applied to any one tool or directory, then the last occurrence holds.

The cc command also recognizes -C, -D, -I, and -U and passes these options and their arguments directly to the preprocessor without using the -W option. Similarly, the cc command recognizes -a, -l, -m, -r, -t, -u, -x, -z, -L, -M, and -V and passes these options and their arguments directly to the loader. See the manual pages for cpp(1) and ld(1) for descriptions.

Other arguments are taken to be C compatible object programs, typically produced by an earlier cc run, or perhaps libraries of C compatible routines and are passed directly to the link editor. These programs, together with the results of any compilations specified, are link edited (in the order given)
to produce an executable program with name \texttt{a.out} unless the \texttt{-o} option of the link editor is used.

If the cc command is put in a file \texttt{prefixcc} the prefix will be parsed off the command and used to call the tools, i.e., \texttt{prefixtool}. For example, \texttt{OLDcc} will call \texttt{OLDcpp}, \texttt{OLDcomp}, \texttt{OLDoptim}, \texttt{OLDas}, and \texttt{OLDld} and will link \texttt{OLDcrt1.o}. Therefore, one MUST be careful when moving the cc command around. The prefix will apply to the preprocessor, compiler, optimizer, assembler, link editor, and the start-up routines.

The C language standard was extended to allow arbitrary length variable names. The option pair \texttt{"-Wp,-T -WO,-XT"} will cause cc to truncate arbitrary length variable names.

\textbf{FILES}

- \texttt{file.c} \hspace{1cm} C source file
- \texttt{file.i} \hspace{1cm} preprocessed C source file
- \texttt{file.o} \hspace{1cm} object file
- \texttt{file.s} \hspace{1cm} assembly language file
- \texttt{a.out} \hspace{1cm} link edited output
- \texttt{LIBDIR/*/crt1.o} \hspace{1cm} start-up routine
- \texttt{LIBDIR/crtn.o} \hspace{1cm} start-up routine
- \texttt{TMPDIR/*} \hspace{1cm} temporary files
- \texttt{LIBDIR/cpp} \hspace{1cm} preprocessor, \texttt{cpp(1)}
- \texttt{LIBDIR/comp} \hspace{1cm} compiler
- \texttt{LIBDIR/optim} \hspace{1cm} optimizer
- \texttt{BINDIR/as} \hspace{1cm} assembler, \texttt{as(1)}
- \texttt{BINDIR/ld} \hspace{1cm} link editor, \texttt{ld(1)}
- \texttt{LIBDIR/libc.a} \hspace{1cm} standard C library
- \texttt{LIBDIR/libc_s.a} \hspace{1cm} standard C shared library

\texttt{LIBDIR} is usually \texttt{/lib}.

\texttt{BINDIR} is usually \texttt{/bin}.

\texttt{TMPDIR} is usually \texttt{/usr/tmp} but can be redefined by setting the environment variable \texttt{TMPDIR} [see \texttt{tempnam(3S)} in \texttt{tmpnam(3S)}].

\textbf{SEE ALSO}

- \texttt{as(1)}, \texttt{ld(1)}, \texttt{cpp(1)}, \texttt{gencc(1M)}, \texttt{lint(1)}, \texttt{prof(1)}, \texttt{sdb(1)}, \texttt{tmpnam(3S)}.

\textbf{DIAGNOSTICS}

The diagnostics produced by the C compiler are sometimes cryptic.

\textbf{NOTES}

By default, the return value from a compiled C program is completely random. The only two guaranteed ways to return a specific value is to explicitly call \texttt{exit(2)} or to leave the function \texttt{main()} with a \texttt{"return expression;} construct.
NAME
coff - convert a COFF file

SYNOPSIS
   coff [-r] [-v] file ...

DESCRIPTION
   The coff command converts a COFF file by byte-swapping all multi-byte
   integers in the file. Thus, if the COFF file has been built by a cross com-
   piler running on a big-endian development machine (Motorola 68000, etc.),
   coff will convert the file to a format suitable for running on the target
   (80386) machine. The coff command will convert relocated executables,
   non-relocated objects, and archives (libraries). The -r flag performs the
   reverse conversion, so that a file that has already been run through coff can
   be restored to its original state; or a file that has been built on a target
   machine can be manipulated on the development machine. The -v flag
   causes coff to operate verbosely.

SEE ALSO
   convert(1)
NAME
cdc – change the delta commentary of an SCCS delta

SYNOPSIS
cdc -rSID [-m[mrlist]] [-y[comment]] files

DESCRIPTION
The cdc command changes the delta commentary, for the SID (SCCS IDentification string) specified by the -r keyletter, of each named SCCS file.

Delta commentary is defined to be the Modification Request (MR) and comment information normally specified via the delta(1) command (-m and -y keyletters).

If a directory is named, cdc behaves as though each file in the directory were specified as a named file, except that non-SCCS files (last component of the path name does not begin with s.) and unreadable files are silently ignored. If a name of - is given, the standard input is read (see WARNINGS) and each line of the standard input is taken to be the name of an SCCS file to be processed.

Arguments to cdc, which may appear in any order, consist of keyletter arguments and file names.

All the described keyletter arguments apply independently to each named file:

- rSID
  Used to specify the SCCS IDentification (SID) string of a delta for which the delta commentary is to be changed.

- mmrlist
  If the SCCS file has the v flag set [see admin(1)] then a list of MR numbers to be added and/or deleted in the delta commentary of the SID specified by the -r keyletter may be supplied. A null MR list has no effect.

MR entries are added to the list of MRs in the same manner as that of delta(1). In order to delete an MR, precede the MR number with the character ! (see EXAMPLES). If the MR to be deleted is currently in the list of MRs, it is removed and changed into a “comment” line. A list of all deleted MRs is placed in the comment section of the delta commentary and preceded by a comment line stating that they were deleted.

If -m is not used and the standard input is a terminal, the prompt MRs? is issued on the standard output before the standard input is read; if the standard input is not a terminal, no prompt is issued. The MRs? prompt always precedes the comments? prompt (see -y keyletter).
**MRs** in a list are separated by blanks and/or tab characters. An unescaped new-line character terminates the MR list.

Note that if the **v** flag has a value [see admin(1)], it is taken to be the name of a program (or shell procedure) which validates the correctness of the MR numbers. If a non-zero exit status is returned from the MR number validation program, **cdc** terminates and the delta commentary remains unchanged.

**-y[comment]** Arbitrary text used to replace the **comment(s)** already existing for the delta specified by the **-r** keyletter. The previous comments are kept and preceded by a comment line stating that they were changed. A null **comment** has no effect.

If **-y** is not specified and the standard input is a terminal, the prompt **comments?** is issued on the standard output before the standard input is read; if the standard input is not a terminal, no prompt is issued. An unescaped newline character terminates the **comment** text.

Simply stated, the rules are:

1. If you made the delta, you can change its delta commentary.
   or
2. If you own the file and directory, you can modify the delta commentary.

**EXAMPLES**

````
cdc -r1.6 -m "bl78-12345 !bl77-54321 bl79-00001" -ytrouble s.file
```
adds bl78-12345 and bl79-00001 to the MR list, removes bl77-54321 from the MR list, and adds the comment **trouble** to delta 1.6 of s.file.

````
cdc -r1.6 s.file
MRs? !bl77-54321 bl78-12345 bl79-00001
comments? trouble
```
does the same thing.

**WARNINGS**

If SCCS file names are supplied to the **cdc** command via the standard input (- on the command line), then the **-m** and **-y** keyletters must also be used.

**FILES**

- **x-file** [see delta(1)]
- **z-file** [see delta(1)]

**SEE ALSO**

- admin(1), delta(1), get(1), prs(1), sccsfile(4).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

Use **help**(1) for explanations.
NAME
cflow – generate C flowgraph

SYNOPSIS

DESCRIPTION
The cflow command analyzes a collection of C, yacc, lex, assembler, and
object files and attempts to build a graph charting the external references.
Files suffixed with .y, .l, and .c are yacced, lexed, and C-preprocessed as
appropriate. The results of the preprocessed files, and files suffixed with .i,
are then run through the first pass of lint(1). Files suffixed with .s are
assembled. Assembled files, and files suffixed with .o, have information
extracted from their symbol tables. The results are collected and turned into
a graph of external references which is displayed upon the standard output.

Each line of output begins with a reference number, followed by a suitable
number of tabs indicating the level, then the name of the global symbol fol­
lowed by a colon and its definition. Normally only function names that do
not begin with an underscore are listed (see the –i options below). For
information extracted from C source, the definition consists of an abstract
type declaration (e.g., char *), and, delimited by angle brackets, the name of
the source file and the line number where the definition was found. Defini­
tions extracted from object files indicate the file name and location counter
under which the symbol appeared (e.g., text). Leading underscores in C-
style external names are deleted.

Once a definition of a name has been printed, subsequent references to that
name contain only the reference number of the line where the definition
may be found. For undefined references, only <> is printed.

As an example, given the following in file.c:

    int i;

    main()
    {
        f();
        g();
        f();
    }

    f()
    {
        i = h();
    }
the command

cflow -ix file.c

produces the output

1  main: int(), <file.c 4>
2   f: int(), <file.c 11>
3      h: <>
4       i: int, <file.c 1>
5        g: <>

When the nesting level becomes too deep, the output of cflow can be piped to pr(1), using the -e option, to compress the tab expansion to something less than every eight spaces.

In addition to the -D, -I, and -U options [which are interpreted just as they are by cc(1) and cpp(1)], the following options are interpreted by cflow:

- r  Reverse the "caller:callee" relationship producing an inverted listing showing the callers of each function. The listing is also sorted in lexicographical order by callee.

- ix Include external and static data symbols. The default is to include only functions in the flowgraph.

- l Include names that begin with an underscore. The default is to exclude these functions (and data if -ix is used).

- dnum The num decimal integer indicates the depth at which the flowgraph is cut off. By default this is a very large number. Attempts to set the cutoff depth to a nonpositive integer will be ignored.

DIAGNOSTICS
Complains about bad options. Complains about multiple definitions and only believes the first. Other messages may come from the various programs used (e.g., the C-preprocessor).

SEE ALSO
as(1), cc(1), cpp(1), lex(1), lint(1), nm(1), yacc(1).

BUGS
Files produced by lex(1) and yacc(1) cause the reordering of line number declarations which can confuse cflow. To get proper results, feed cflow the yacc or lex input.
NAME
chkshlib – compare shared libraries tool

SYNOPSIS
chkshlib [-b] [-i] [-n] [-v] file1 [file2 file3 ... ]

DESCRIPTION
chkshlib checks for compatibility between files. Input files can be com­binations of host shared libraries, non-stripped target shared libraries, and non-stripped executable files. A file is compatible with another file if every library symbol in it that should be matched is matched in the second (i.e., the symbol exists and has the same address in both files). The pathname for the target shared library in both files must be identical (unless the -i option is set.)

It is possible for file1 to be compatible with file2 without the reverse also being true.

If one incompatibility is found it is reported to stdout and processing stops (unless the -v option is set.)

The options to chkshlib are:
-v Cause verbose reporting of all incompatibilities to stdout.
-b If there are symbols found in file1 that are not in the bounds of file2 report warning messages to stderr.
-i Turn off the restriction that the pathnames for the target shared library need to be identical for two files to be compatible.
-n Indicate that there are exactly two input files, which are target shared libraries, where the first references symbols in the second ("includes" the second).

The output of chkshlib depends upon the input. If the first input file is an executable file and the other input files, if any, are target shared libraries, the output states whether or not the executable file can execute using each target shared library. If there are no target shared libraries supplied, chkshlib performs the compatibility check against the target shared libraries specified in the .lib section of the executable file.

If the first input file is an executable file and the other input file(s) is a host shared library, the output states whether or not the executable file could have been produced using each host.

If one input file is a host shared library and the other input file, if any, is a target shared library the output states whether or not the host shared library could produce executable files that will run with the target shared library. If no target shared library is supplied, then chkshlib performs the compatibility check against the target specified in the .lib section of the library definition file found in the host.

If both input files are target shared libraries or both input files are host shared libraries, the output states whether or not the first file could replace the second and vice versa.
If both input files are target libraries and the -n option is set, the output states if the first file references symbols in the second file ("includes" the second).

Compatibility of all other combinations of host shared libraries, target shared libraries, and executable files has no useful meaning and these other combinations of files are not accepted as valid input to chkshlib.

SEE ALSO
mkshlib(1).

DIAGNOSTICS
Exit status is 0 if no incompatibilities are found, 1 if an incompatibility is found, and 2 if a processing error occurs.

CAVEAT
chkshlib requires that you use the -i option whenever you use the -n option.
Standard binaries distributed with the UNIX system are stripped and chkshlib cannot be used with them.
NAME
comb – combine SCCS deltas

SYNOPSIS
comb files

DESCRIPTION
The comb command generates a shell procedure [see sh(1)] which, when run, will reconstruct the given SCCS files. The reconstructed files will, hopefully, be smaller than the original files. The arguments may be specified in any order, but all keyletter arguments apply to all named SCCS files. If a directory is named, comb behaves as though each file in the directory were specified as a named file, except that non-SCCS files (last component of the path name does not begin with s.) and unreadable files are silently ignored. If a name of - is given, the standard input is read; each line of the input is taken to be the name of an SCCS file to be processed; non-SCCS files and unreadable files are silently ignored. The generated shell procedure is written on the standard output.

The keyletter arguments are as follows. Each is explained as though only one named file is to be processed, but the effects of any keyletter argument apply independently to each named file.

-o For each get -e generated, this argument causes the reconstructed file to be accessed at the release of the delta to be created, otherwise the reconstructed file would be accessed at the most recent ancestor. Use of the -o keyletter may decrease the size of the reconstructed SCCS file. It may also alter the shape of the delta tree of the original file.

-pSID The SCCS IDentification string (SID) of the oldest delta to be preserved. All older deltas are discarded in the reconstructed file.

-s This argument causes comb to generate a shell procedure which, when run, will produce a report giving, for each file: the file name, size (in blocks) after combining, original size (also in blocks), and percentage change computed by:

\[
100 \times \frac{(\text{original} - \text{combined})}{\text{original}}
\]

It is recommended that before any SCCS files are actually combined, one should use this option to determine exactly how much space is saved by the combining process.

If no keyletter arguments are specified, comb will preserve only leaf deltas and the minimal number of ancestors needed to preserve the tree.

FILES
s.COMB The name of the reconstructed SCCS file.
comb????? Temporary.

SEE ALSO
admin(1), delta(1), get(1), prs(1), sccsfile(4).
DIAGNOSTICS
   Use help(1) for explanations.

BUGS
   The comb command may rearrange the shape of the tree of deltas. It may
   not save any space; in fact, it is possible for the reconstructed file to actually
   be larger than the original.
NAME

conv – common object file converter

SYNOPSIS

conv [-a] [-o] [-p] -t target [- l files]

DESCRIPTION

The conv command converts object files in the common object file format from their current byte ordering to the byte ordering of the target machine. The converted file is written to file.v. The conv command can be used on either the source (sending) or target (receiving) machine.

Command line options are:

- Indicates that the names of files should be read from the standard input.

-a If the input file is an archive, produce the output file in the UNIX System V Release 2.0 portable archive format.

-o If the input file is an archive, produce the output file in the old (pre- UNIX System V) archive format.

-p If the input file is an archive, produce the output file in the UNIX System V Release 1.0 random access archive format.

-t target Convert the object file to the byte ordering of the machine (target) to which the object file is being shipped. This may be another host or a target machine. Legal values for target are: pdp, vax, ibm, x86, b16, n3b, mc68, and m32.

The conv command is meant to ease the problems created by a multi-host cross-compilation development environment. The conv command is best used within a procedure for shipping object files from one machine to another.

The conv command will recognize and produce archive files in three formats: the pre- UNIX System V format, the UNIX System V Release 1.0 random access format, and the UNIX System V Release 2.0 portable ASCII format. By default, conv will create the output archive file in the same format as the input file. To produce an output file in a different format than the input file, use the -a, -o, or -p option. If the output archive format is the same as the input format, the archive symbol table will be converted, otherwise the symbol table will be stripped from the archive. The ar(1) command with its -t and -s options must be used on the target machine to recreate the archive symbol table.

EXAMPLE

To ship object files from a VAX computer system to a 3B2 computer, execute the following commands:

   conv -t m32 *.out

   uucp *.out.v my3b2!/rje/
DIAGNOSTICS
The diagnostics are self-explanatory. Fatal diagnostics on the command lines cause termination. Fatal diagnostics on an input file cause the program to continue to the next input file.

CAVEATS
The *conv* command will not convert archives from one format to another if both the source and target machines have the same byte ordering. The UNIX system tool *convert(1)* should be used for this purpose.

SEE ALSO
NAME
convert — convert archive files to common formats

SYNOPSIS
convert infile outfile

DESCRIPTION
The convert command transforms input infile to output outfile. Infile must be a UNIX System V Release 1.0 archive file and outfile will be the equivalent UNIX System V Release 2.0 archive file. All other types of input to the convert command will be passed unmodified from the input file to the output file (along with appropriate warning messages).
Infile must be different from outfile.

FILES
TMPDIR/conv* temporary files
TMPDIR is usually /usr/tmp but can be redefined by setting the environment variable TMPDIR [see tmpnam() in tmpnam(3S)].

SEE ALSO
ar(1), tmpnam(3S), a.out(4), ar(4)
NAME
copro: cocreate, cosend, cocheck, coreceive, codestroy – communicate to a process

SYNOPSIS
cocreate [ -r rpath ] [ -w wpath ] [ -i id ] [ -R refname ]
[ -s send_string ] [ -e expect_string] command
cosend [ -n ] id string …
cocheck id
coreceive id
codestroy [ -R rfname ] id

DESCRIPTION
The cocreate command initializes communication to a process using named pipes. This means that the process will expect strings on its input and send information on its output.

The cosend command works two ways. With the -n option, cosend does not wait for a response. The process should use the supplied routine vsig to signal that it wishes to send. This causes a reread to occur in the current frame.

The cocheck command should be called from a reread descriptor. The default value of one of the fields in the form should include the coreceive.

Without the -n option, the send and expect strings are used to tell when input and output are completed on the pipe. In other words, the Interpreter during a cosend will output all the strings given as arguments followed by the send string, to say that it is through giving information. Then it will read all the output from the process until it sees the expect string. By default, the Interpreter will send no send string and expect no expect string (it will expect only one line of output). Read the warning below if you use cosend without the -n option.

The codestroy command should usually be given the -R option, since you may have more than one process with the same name, and you do not want to kill the wrong one. It keeps track of the number of refnames you have assigned, and when the last one is killed, kills the process (id) for you.

The id is used to refer to the process. If none is specified, the name of the process is used.

Refname is a "local" name for a process. This is useful when multiple objects reference the same process (i.e., when multiple objects perform a cocreate on the same process). Thus, when a codestroy operation is performed you will usually want to destroy only the local reference to the process rather than the entire pipe.

The -r path argument tells cocreate what file to use to read information from. The -w path argument tells cocreate what file to use to write information to. These files are usually used for processes that naturally write to a certain pipe or for having one process talk to many different Interpreters. If -r path and -w path are not specified, paths will be picked in $HOME/tmp.
Command should be a program followed by its arguments.

Here is some advice for writing these programs. If this program is to be written in "C", make sure to flush output after writing to the pipe (a good way to check this is to run "cat l prog l cat" from shell). As of this writing, awk(1) and sed(1) can not be used because they do not flush after lines of output. Shell scripts are well-mannered, but slow. "C" is recommended. If possible, use the default send string, read path and write path. In most cases, the expect string will have to be specified (Note: the expect string need only be the initial part of the line, and there must be a new-line at the end of the output). Id's are usually used when the same process is used with different options and different meanings.

Codestroy will usually work best in "close=" lines in menus and forms. The "close=" is guaranteed to be evaluated when a window is closed.

EXAMPLE

```
init='cocreate BIGPROCESS initialize'
close='codestroy BIGPROCESS quit'

name='cosend BIGPROCESS field1'
or
reread='cocheck BIGPROCESS' (add this line)
name='cosend -n BIGPROCESS field1'
```

WARNING
A coprocess that does not answer will cause a blocking Interpreter (cosend without -n) to permanently hang.

SEE ALSO
awk(1), cat(1), sed(1).
NAME
   cpp – the C language preprocessor
SYNOPSIS
   LIBDIR/cpp [ option ... ] [ ifile [ ofile ] ]
DESCRIPTION
   The C language preprocessor, cpp, is invoked as the first pass of any C
   compilation by the cc(1) command. Thus cpp's output is designed to be in
   a form acceptable as input to the next pass of the C compiler. As the C
   language evolves, cpp and the rest of the C compilation package will be
   modified to follow these changes. Therefore, the use of cpp other than
   through the cc(1) command is not suggested, since the functionality of cpp
   may someday be moved elsewhere. See m4(1) for a general macro processor.

   The cpp command optionally accepts two file names as arguments. Ifile
   and ofile are respectively the input and output for the preprocessor. They
   default to standard input and standard output if not supplied.

   The following options to cpp are recognized:
     -P   Preprocess the input without producing the line control information
          used by the next pass of the C compiler.
     -C   By default, cpp strips C-style comments. If the -C option is speci-
          fied, all comments (except those found on cpp directive lines) are
          passed along.
     -Uname
          Remove any initial definition of name, where name is a reserved
          symbol that is predefined by the particular preprocessor. Following
          is the current list of these possibly reserved symbols. On the 80386,
          unix and i386 are defined.

          operating system:       unix, dmert, gcos, ibm, os, tss
          hardware:               i286, i386, interdata, pdp11, u370, u3b,
                                  u3b5, u3b2, u3b15, u3b20d, vax
          UNIX system variant:    RES, RT
          lint(1):                lint

     -Dname
     -Dname=def
          Define name with value def as if by a #define. If no =def is given,
          name is defined with value 1. The -D option has lower precedence
          than the -U option. That is, if the same name is used in both a -U
          option and a -D option, the name will be undefined regardless of
          the order of the options.

     -T   The -T option forces cpp to use only the first eight characters to
          distinguish preprocessor symbols and is included for backward compati-
          bility.
     -Idir   Change the algorithm for searching for #include files whose names
             do not begin with / to look in dir before looking in the directories
             on the standard list. Thus, #include files whose names are
enclosed in " " will be searched for first in the directory of the file with the #include line, then in directories named in -I options, and last in directories on a standard list. For #include files whose names are enclosed in <>, the directory of the file with the #include line is not searched.

-Ydir  Use directory dir in place of the standard list of directories when searching for #include files.

-H     Print, one per line on standard error, the path names of included files.

Two special names are understood by cpp. The name __LINE__ is defined as the current line number (as a decimal integer) as known by cpp, and __FILE__ is defined as the current file name (as a C string) as known by cpp. They can be used anywhere (including in macros) just as any other defined name.

All cpp directive lines start with # in column 1. Any number of blanks and tabs is allowed between the # and the directive. The directives are:

#define name token-string
Replace subsequent instances of name with token-string.

#define name( arg, ..., arg ) token-string
Notice that there can be no space between name and the (). Replace subsequent instances of name followed by a (, a list of comma-separated sets of tokens, and a ) followed with token-string. Each occurrence of an arg is replaced by the corresponding set of tokens in the comma-separated list. When a macro with arguments is expanded, the arguments are placed into the expanded token-string unchanged. After the entire token-string has been expanded, cpp re-starts its scan for names to expand at the beginning of the newly created token-string.

#undef name
Cause the definition of name (if any) to be forgotten from now on. No additional tokens are permitted on the directive line after name.

#ident "string"
Put string into the .comment section of an object file.

#include "filename"
#include <filename>
Include at this point the contents of filename (which will then be run through cpp). When the <filename> notation is used, filename is only searched for in the standard places. See the -I and -Y options above for more detail. No additional tokens are permitted on the directive line after the final " or >.

#line integer-constant "filename"
Causes cpp to generate line control information for the next pass of the C compiler. Integer-constant is the line number of the next line and filename is the file from which it comes. If "filename" is not given, the current file name is unchanged. No additional tokens are permitted on the directive line after the optional filename.
#endif
Ends a section of lines begun by a test directive (#if, #ifdef, or #ifndef). Each test directive must have a matching #endif. No additional tokens are permitted on the directive line.

#ifdef name
The lines following will appear in the output if and only if name has been the subject of a previous #define without being the subject of an intervening #undef. No additional tokens are permitted on the directive line after name.

#ifndef name
The lines following will appear in the output if and only if name has not been the subject of a previous #define. No additional tokens are permitted on the directive line after name.

#if constant-expression
Lines following will appear in the output if and only if the constant-expression evaluates to non-zero. All binary non-assignment C operators, the ?: operator, the unary -, !, and - operators are all legal in constant-expression. The precedence of the operators is the same as defined by the C language. There is also a unary operator defined, which can be used in constant-expression in these two forms: defined ( name ) or defined name. This allows the utility of #ifdef and #ifndef in a #if directive. Only these operators, integer constants, and names which are known by cpp should be used in constant-expression. In particular, the sizeof operator is not available.

To test whether either of two symbols, foo and fum, are defined, use

```
#if defined(foo) && defined(fum)
```

#elif constant-expression
An arbitrary number of #elif directives is allowed between a #if, #ifdef, or #ifndef directive and a #else or #endif directive. The lines following the #elif directive will appear in the output if and only if the preceding test directive evaluates to zero, all intervening #elif directives evaluate to zero, and the constant-expression evaluates to non-zero. If constant-expression evaluates to non-zero, all succeeding #elif and #else directives will be ignored. Any constant-expression allowed in a #if directive is allowed in a #elif directive.

#else
The lines following will appear in the output if and only if the preceding test directive evaluates to zero, and all intervening #elif directives evaluate to zero. No additional tokens are permitted on the directive line.

The test directives and the possible #else directives can be nested.
FILES

INCDIR standard directory list for `#include` files, usually /usr/include

LIBDIR usually /lib

SEE ALSO

cc(1), lint(1), m4(1).

DIAGNOSTICS

The error messages produced by `cpp` are intended to be self-explanatory. The line number and file name where the error occurred are printed along with the diagnostic.

NOTES

The unsupported `-W` option enables the `#class` directive. If it encounters a `#class` directive, `cpp` will exit with code 27 after finishing all other processing. This option provides support for "C with classes".

Because the standard directory for included files may be different in different environments, this form of `#include` directive:

```c
#include <file.h>
```

should be used, rather than one with an absolute path, like:

```c
#include "/usr/include/file.h"
```

The `cpp` command warns about the use of the absolute path name.
NAME
cprs – compress a common object file

SYNOPSIS
cprs [-p] file1 file2

DESCRIPTION
The cprs command reduces the size of a common object file, file1, by removing duplicate structure and union descriptors. The reduced file, file2, is produced as output.

The sole option to cprs is:

-p Print statistical messages including: total number of tags, total duplicate tags, and total reduction of file1.

SEE ALSO
strip(1), a.out(4), syms(4).
NAME

cscope – interactively examine a C program

SYNOPSIS

cscope [-f reffile] [-i namefile] [[-I incdir]] [-d] [files]

DESCRIPTION

cscope is an interactive screen-oriented tool that helps programmers browse through C source code. By default, cscope examines the C, yacc, and lex source files in the current directory and builds a symbol cross-reference. It then uses this table to find references to symbols (including C preprocessor symbols), function declarations, and function calls. cscope builds the symbol cross-reference the first time it is used on the source files for the program being browsed. On a subsequent invocation, cscope rebuilds the cross-reference only if a source file has changed or the list of source files is different. When the cross-reference is rebuilt, the data for the unchanged files are copied from the old cross-reference, which makes rebuilding much faster than the initial build. The following options can appear in any combination:

-\textbf{\texttt{-f reffile}}

Use reffile as the cross-reference file name instead of the default \texttt{cscope.out}.

-\textbf{\texttt{-i namefile}}

Get the list of files (file names separated by spaces, tabs, or newlines) to browse from namefile. If this option is specified, cscope ignores any files appearing on the command line.

-\textbf{\texttt{-I incdir}}

Look in incdir (before looking in INCDIR, the standard place for header files that is normally /usr/include) for any #include files whose names do not begin with / and that are not specified on the command line or in namefile above. (The #include files may be specified with either double quotes or angle brackets.) The incdir directory is searched in addition to the current directory (which is searched first) and the standard list (which is searched last). If more than one occurrence of \texttt{-I} appears, the directories are searched in the order they appear on the command line.

-\textbf{\texttt{-d}}

Do not update the cross-reference.

Requesting the Initial Search

After the cross-reference is ready cscope will display this menu:

List references to this C symbol:
Edit this function or #define:
List functions called by this function:
List functions calling this function:
List lines containing this text string:
Change this text string:

Press the TAB key repeatedly to move to the desired input field, type the text to search for, and then press the RETURN key.
Issuing Subsequent Requests
If the search is successful, any of these single-character commands can be used:

1-9 Edit the file referenced by the given line number.
SPACE Display next lines.
+ Display next lines.
- Display previous lines.
e Edit all lines.
> Append the displayed list of lines to a file. At any time these single-character commands can also be used:
TAB Move to next input field.
RETURN Move to next input field.
m Move to next input field.
p Move to previous input field.
. Search with the last text typed.
r Rebuild the cross-reference.
! Start an interactive shell (type `d to return to cscope).
il Redraw the screen.
? Display this list of commands.
d Exit cscope. Note: If the first character of the text to be searched for matches one of the above commands, escape it by typing a \ (backslash) first.

Substituting New Text for Old Text
After the text to be changed has been typed, cscope will prompt for the new text, and then it will display the lines containing the old text. Select the lines to be changed with these single-character commands:

1-9 Mark or unmark the line to be changed.
* Mark or unmark all displayed lines to be changed.
SPACE Display next lines.
+ Display next lines.
- Display previous lines.
a Mark all lines to be changed.
^d Change the marked lines and exit.
ESCAPE Exit without changing the marked lines.
! Start an interactive shell (type `d to return to cscope).
l Redraw the screen.
? Display this list of commands.

ENVIRONMENT VARIABLES
EDITOR Preferred editor, which defaults to vi(1).
HOME Home directory, which is automatically set at login.
SHELL Preferred shell, which defaults to sh(1).
TERM Terminal type, which must be a screen terminal.
VIEWER Preferred file display program [such as pg(1)], which overrides EDITOR (see above).

VPATH An ordered list of directory names, separated by colons. It can be used by cscope to search for both source and header files, but the two types of files have different orders of search. If VPATH is set, cscope searches for source files in the directories specified; if it is not set, cscope searches only in the current directory.
cscope searches for header files in the following order: (1) if \texttt{VPATH} is set, in directories specified in \texttt{VPATH} and if \texttt{VPATH} is not set, in the current directory; (2) in directories specified by the -I option (if they exist); and (3) in the standard location for header files (normally \texttt{/usr/include}).

\textsc{files}
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{cscope.out} Symbol cross-reference file, which is put in the home directory if it cannot be created in the current directory.
  \item \texttt{ncscope.out} Temporary file containing new cross-reference before it replaces the old cross-reference.
  \item \texttt{INCDIR} Standard directory for \texttt{#include} files (usually is \texttt{/usr/include}).
\end{itemize}

\textsc{warnings}
cscope recognizes function definitions of the form:
\begin{verbatim}
fname blank ( args ) white arg_decs white {
\end{verbatim}
\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{fname} is the function name,
  \item \texttt{blank} is zero or more spaces or tabs, not including newlines,
  \item \texttt{args} is any string that does not contain a " or a newline,
  \item \texttt{white} is zero or more spaces, tabs, or newlines, and
  \item \texttt{arg_decs} are zero or more argument declarations. \texttt{arg_decs} may include comments and white space. It is not necessary for a function declaration to start at the beginning of a line. The return type may precede the function name; cscope will still recognize the declaration. Function definitions that deviate from this form will not be recognized by cscope.
NAME
ctrace — C program debugger

SYNOPSIS
ctrace [options] [file]

DESCRIPTION
The ctrace command allows you to follow the execution of a C program, statement-by-statement. The effect is similar to executing a shell procedure with the -x option. The ctrace command reads the C program in file (or from standard input if you do not specify file), inserts statements to print the text of each executable statement and the values of all variables referenced or modified, and writes the modified program to the standard output. You must put the output of ctrace into a temporary file because the cc(1) command does not allow the use of a pipe. You then compile and execute this file.

As each statement in the program executes it will be listed at the terminal, followed by the name and value of any variables referenced or modified in the statement, followed by any output from the statement. Loops in the trace output are detected and tracing is stopped until the loop is exited or a different sequence of statements within the loop is executed. A warning message is printed every 1000 times through the loop to help you detect infinite loops. The trace output goes to the standard output so you can put it into a file for examination with an editor or the bfs(1) or tail(1) commands.

The options commonly used are:

-f functions Trace only these functions.
-v functions Trace all but these functions.

You may want to add to the default formats for printing variables. Long and pointer variables are always printed as signed integers. Pointers to character arrays are also printed as strings if appropriate. Char, short, and int variables are also printed as signed integers and, if appropriate, as characters. Double variables are printed as floating point numbers in scientific notation. You can request that variables be printed in additional formats, if appropriate, with these options:

-o Octal
-x Hexadecimal
-u Unsigned
-e Floating point

These options are used only in special circumstances:

-1 n Check n consecutively executed statements for looping trace output, instead of the default of 20. Use 0 to get all the trace output from loops.
-s Suppress redundant trace output from simple assignment statements and string copy function calls. This option can hide a bug caused by use of the = operator in place of the == operator.
-t n Trace n variables per statement instead of the default of 10 (the maximum number is 20). The Diagnostics section explains when to
use this option.

-P Run the C preprocessor on the input before tracing it. You can also use the -D, -I, and -U cpp(1) options.

These options are used to tailor the run-time trace package when the traced program will run in a non-UNIX System environment:

-b Use only basic functions in the trace code, that is, those in
ctype(3C), printf(3S), and string(3C). These are usually available even in cross-compilers for microprocessors. In particular, this option is needed when the traced program runs under an operating system that does not have signal(2), fflush(3S), longjmp(3C), or setjmp(3C).

-p string Change the trace print function from the default of 'printf('. For example, 'fprintf(stderr,' would send the trace to the standard error output.

-r f Use file f in place of the runtime.c trace function package. This lets you change the entire print function, instead of just the name and leading arguments (see the -p option).

EXAMPLE

If the file lc.c contains this C program:

```c
1 #include <stdio.h>
2 main() /* count lines in input */
3 {
4     int c, nl;
5
6     nl = 0;
7     while ((c = getchar()) != EOF)
8         if (c = '\n')
9             ++nl;
10     printf("%d\n", nl);
11 }
```

and you enter these commands and test data:

```
cc lc.c
a.out
1
(cntrl-d)
```

the program will be compiled and executed. The output of the program will be the number 2, which is not correct because there is only one line in the test data. The error in this program is common, but subtle. If you invoke ctrace with these commands:

```
ctrace lc.c >temp.c
c a.out
```

the output will be:

```c
2 main()
6     nl = 0;
/* nl == 0 */
```
while ((c = getchar()) != EOF)
    The program is now waiting for input. If you enter the same test data as before, the output will be:
    /* c == 49 or '1' */
    8    if (c = 'n')
        /* c == 10 or 'n' */
        ++nl;
        /* nl == 1 */
    7 while ((c = getchar()) != EOF)
        /* c == 10 or 'n' */
        9    if (c = 'n')
            /* c == 10 or 'n' */
            ++nl;
            /* nl == 2 */
    7 while ((c = getchar()) != EOF)
        /* c == -1 */
    10   printf("%d\n", nl);
        /* nl == 2 */
    return

If you now enter an end-of-file character (cntl-d) the final output will be:
    /* c == -1 */

Note that the program output printed at the end of the trace line for the nl variable. Also note the return comment added by ctrace at the end of the trace output. This shows the implicit return at the terminating brace in the function.

The trace output shows that variable c is assigned the value '1' in line 7, but in line 8 it has the value 'n'. Once your attention is drawn to this if statement, you will probably realize that you used the assignment operator (=) in place of the equality operator (==). You can easily miss this error during code reading.

EXECUTION-TIME TRACE CONTROL

The default operation for ctrace is to trace the entire program file, unless you use the -f or -v options to trace specific functions. This does not give you statement-by-statement control of the tracing, nor does it let you turn the tracing off and on when executing the traced program.

You can do both of these by adding ctroff() and ctrown() function calls to your program to turn the tracing off and on, respectively, at execution time. Thus, you can code arbitrarily complex criteria for trace control with if statements, and you can even conditionally include this code because ctrace defines the CTRACE preprocessor variable. For example:

```
#define CTRACE
    if (c == 'l' && i > 1000)
        ctrown();
#endif
```
You can also call these functions from sdb(1) if you compile with the -g option. For example, to trace all but lines 7 to 10 in the main function, enter:

```
sdb a.out
main:7b ctroff()
main:11b ctroff()
r
```

You can also turn the trace off and on by setting static variable tr_ct to 0 and 1, respectively. This is useful if you are using a debugger that cannot call these functions directly.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

This section contains diagnostic messages from both ctrace and cc(1), since the traced code often gets some cc warning messages. You can get cc error messages in some rare cases, all of which can be avoided.

**ctrace Diagnostics**

*warning: some variables are not traced in this statement*

Only 10 variables are traced in a statement to prevent the C compiler "out of tree space; simplify expression" error. Use the -t option to increase this number.

*warning: statement too long to trace*

This statement is over 400 characters long. Make sure that you are using tabs to indent your code, not spaces.

*cannot handle preprocessor code, use -P option*

This is usually caused by #ifdef/#endif preprocessor statements in the middle of a C statement, or by a semicolon at the end of a #define preprocessor statement.

*"if ... else if' sequence too long*

Split the sequence by removing an else from the middle.

*possible syntax error, try -P option*

Use the -P option to preprocess the ctrace input, along with any appropriate -D, -I, and -U preprocessor options. If you still get the error message, check the Warnings section below.

**Cc Diagnostics**

*warning: illegal combination of pointer and integer*

*warning: statement not reached*

*warning: sizeof returns 0*

Ignore these messages.

*compiler takes size of function*

See the ctrace "possible syntax error" message above.

*yacc stack overflow*

See the ctrace "'if ... else if' sequence too long" message above.
out of tree space; simplify expression

Use the -t option to reduce the number of traced variables per statement from the default of 10. Ignore the "ctrace: too many variables to trace" warnings you will now get.

redeclaration of signal

Either correct this declaration of signal(2), or remove it and #include <signal.h>.

SEE ALSO
signal(2), ctype(3C), fclose(3S), printf(3S), setjmp(3C), string(3C).

WARNINGS
You will get a ctrace syntax error if you omit the semicolon at the end of the last element declaration in a structure or union, just before the right brace (}). This is optional in some C compilers. Defining a function with the same name as a system function may cause a syntax error if the number of arguments is changed. Just use a different name.

The ctrace command assumes that BADMAG is a preprocessor macro, and that EOF and NULL are #defined constants. Declaring any of these to be variables, e.g., "int EOF;", will cause a syntax error.

BUGS
The ctrace command does not know about the components of aggregates like structures, unions, and arrays. It cannot choose a format to print all the components of an aggregate when an assignment is made to the entire aggregate. ctrace may choose to print the address of an aggregate or use the wrong format (e.g., 3.149050e-311 for a structure with two integer members) when printing the value of an aggregate.

Pointer values are always treated as pointers to character strings.

The loop trace output elimination is done separately for each file of a multi-file program. This can result in functions called from a loop still being traced, or the elimination of trace output from one function in a file until another in the same file is called.

FILES
/usr/lib/ctrace/runtime.c run-time trace package
NAME
cxref – generate C program cross-reference

SYNOPSIS

cxref [ options ] files

DESCRIPTION
The cxref command analyzes a collection of C files and attempts to build a
cross-reference table. The cxref command uses a special version of cpp to
include #define'd information in its symbol table. It produces a listing on
standard output of all symbols (auto, static, and global) in each file
separately, or, with the -c option, in combination. Each symbol contains an
asterisk (*) before the declaring reference.

In addition to the -D, -I, and -U options [which are interpreted just as they
are by cc(1) and cpp(1)], the following options are interpreted by cxref:

- c    Print a combined cross-reference of all input files.

- w<num>
Width option which formats output no wider than <num>
(decimal) columns. This option will default to 80 if <num> is not
specified or is less than 51.

- o file Direct output to file.

- s    Operate silently; do not print input file names.

- t    Format listing for 80-column width.

FILES

LLIBDIR usually /usr/lib

LLIBDIR/cpp special version of the C preprocessor.

SEE ALSO

cc(1), cpp(1).

DIAGNOSTICS

Error messages are unusually cryptic, but usually mean that you cannot
compile these files.

BUGS

The cxref command considers a formal argument in a #define macro defini-
tion to be a declaration of that symbol. For example, a program that
#include<ctype.h>, will contain many declarations of the variable c.
NAME
delta – make a delta (change) to an SCCS file

SYNOPSIS
delta [-rSID] [-s] [-n] [-glist] [-m[mrlist]] [-y[comment]] [-p] files

DESCRIPTION
The delta command is used to permanently introduce into the named SCCS file changes that were made to the file retrieved by get(1) (called the g-file, or generated file).

The delta command makes a delta to each named SCCS file. If a directory is named, delta behaves as though each file in the directory were specified as a named file, except that non-SCCS files (last component of the path name does not begin with s.) and unreadable files are silently ignored. If a name of - is given, the standard input is read (see WARNINGS); each line of the standard input is taken to be the name of an SCCS file to be processed.

The delta command may issue prompts on the standard output depending upon certain keyletters specified and flags [see admin(1)] that may be present in the SCCS file (see -m and -y keyletters below).

Keyletter arguments apply independently to each named file.

-rSID
  Uniquely identifies which delta is to be made to the SCCS file. The use of this keyletter is necessary only if two or more outstanding gets for editing (get -e) on the same SCCS file were done by the same person (login name). The SID value specified with the -r keyletter can be either the SID specified on the get command line or the SID to be made as reported by the get command [see get(1)]. A diagnostic results if the specified SID is ambiguous, or, if necessary and omitted on the command line.

-s
  Suppresses the issue, on the standard output, of the created delta’s SID, as well as the number of lines inserted, deleted, and unchanged in the SCCS file.

-n
  Specifies retention of the edited g-file (normally removed at completion of delta processing).

-glist
  a list [see get(1) for the definition of list] of deltas which are to be ignored when the file is accessed at the change level (SID) created by this delta.

-m[mrlist]
  If the SCCS file has the v flag set [see admin(1)] then a Modification Request (MR) number must be supplied as the reason for creating the new delta.

  If -m is not used and the standard input is a terminal, the prompt MRs? is issued on the standard output before the standard input is read; if the standard input is not a terminal, no prompt is issued. The MRs? prompt always precedes the comments? prompt (see -y keyletter).
MRs in a list are separated by blanks and/or tab characters. An unescaped new-line character terminates the MR list.

Note that if the v flag has a value [see admin(1)], it is taken to be the name of a program (or shell procedure) which will validate the correctness of the MR numbers. If a non-zero exit status is returned from the MR number validation program, delta terminates. (It is assumed that the MR numbers were not all valid.)

-y[comment]  Arbitrary text used to describe the reason for making the delta. A null string is considered a valid comment.

If -y is not specified and the standard input is a terminal, the prompt comments? is issued on the standard output before the standard input is read; if the standard input is not a terminal, no prompt is issued. An unescaped new-line character terminates the comment text.

-p  Causes delta to print (on the standard output) the SCCS file differences before and after the delta is applied in a diff(1) format.

FILES

- g-file  Existed before the execution of delta; removed after completion of delta.
- p-file  Existed before the execution of delta; may exist after completion of delta.
- q-file  Created during the execution of delta; removed after completion of delta.
- x-file  Created during the execution of delta; renamed to SCCS file after completion of delta.
- z-file  Created during the execution of delta; removed during the execution of delta.
- d-file  Created during the execution of delta; removed after completion of delta.
- /usr/bin/bdiff  Program to compute differences between the "gotten" file and the g-file.

WARNINGS

Lines beginning with an SOH ASCII character (binary 001) cannot be placed in the SCCS file unless the SOH is escaped. This character has special meaning to SCCS [see scssfile(4)] and will cause an error.

A get of many SCCS files, followed by a delta of those files, should be avoided when the get generates a large amount of data. Instead, multiple get/delta sequences should be used.

If the standard input (-) is specified on the delta command line, the -m (if necessary) and -y keyletters must also be present. Omission of these keyletters causes an error to occur.
Comments are limited to text strings of at most 512 characters.

SEE ALSO
admin(1), cdc(1), get(1), prs(1), rmdel(1), sccsfile(4).

DIAGNOSTICS
Use *help(1)* for explanations.
NAME

dis – object code disassembler

SYNOPSIS

file ...

DESCRIPTION

The dis command produces an assembly language listing of file, which may
be an object file or an archive of object files. The listing includes assembly
statements and an octal or hexadecimal representation of the binary that
produced those statements.

The following options are interpreted by the disassembler and may be speci­
fied in any order.

-o
  Print numbers in octal. The default is hexadecimal.

-V
  Print, on standard error, the version number of the disassem­
  bler being executed.

-L
  Look up source labels in the symbol table for subsequent
  printing. This option works only if the file was compiled with
  additional debugging information [e.g., the -g option of cc(1)].

-s
  Perform symbolic disassembly, i.e., specify source symbol
  names for operands where possible. Symbolic disassembly out­
  put will appear on the line following the instruction. For maxi­
  mal symbolic disassembly to be performed, the file must be
  compiled with additional debugging information [e.g., the -g
  option of cc(1)]. Symbol names will be printed using C syn­
  tax.

-d sec
  Disassemble the named section as data, printing the offset of
  the data from the beginning of the section.

-da sec
  Disassemble the named section as data, printing the actual
  address of the data.

-F function
  Disassemble only the named function in each object file speci­
  fied on the command line. The -F option may be specified
  multiple times on the command line.

-t sec
  Disassemble the named section as text.

-l string
  Disassemble the library file specified by string. For example,
  one would issue the command dis -l x -l z to disassemble
  libx.a and libz.a. All libraries are assumed to be in LIBDIR.

If the -d, -da or -t options are specified, only those named sections from
each user-supplied file name will be disassembled. Otherwise, all sections
containing text will be disassembled.

On output, a number enclosed in brackets at the beginning of a line, such as
[5], represents that the break-pointable line number starts with the following
instruction. These line numbers will be printed only if the file was com­
piled with additional debugging information [e.g., the -g option of cc(1)].
An expression such as <40> in the operand field or in the symbolic
disassembly, following a relative displacement for control transfer instructions, is the computed address within the section to which control will be transferred. A function name will appear in the first column, followed by ().

FILES

LIBDIR usually /lib.

SEE ALSO

as(1), cc(1), ld(1), a.out(4).

DIAGNOSTICS

The self-explanatory diagnostics indicate errors in the command line or problems encountered with the specified files.
NAME

dump – dump selected parts of an object file

SYNOPSIS

dump [ options ] files

DESCRIPTION

The dump command dumps selected parts of each of its object file arguments.

This command will accept both object files and archives of object files. It processes each file argument according to one or more of the following options:

- `a` Dump the archive header of each member of each archive file argument.
- `g` Dump the global symbols in the symbol table of an archive.
- `f` Dump each file header.
- `o` Dump each optional header.
- `h` Dump section headers.
- `s` Dump section contents.
- `r` Dump relocation information.
- `l` Dump line number information.
- `t` Dump symbol table entries.
- `z name` Dump line number entries for the named function.
- `c` Dump the string table.
- `L` Interpret and print the contents of the .lib sections.

The following modifiers are used in conjunction with the options listed above to modify their capabilities.

- `d number` Dump the section number, number, or the range of sections starting at number and ending at the number specified by +d.
- `+d number` Dump sections in the range either beginning with first section or beginning with section specified by -d.
- `n name` Dump information pertaining only to the named entity. This modifier applies to -h, -s, -r, -l, and -t.
- `p` Suppress printing of the headers.
- `t index` Dump only the indexed symbol table entry. The -t used in conjunction with +t, specifies a range of symbol table entries.
- `+t index` Dump the symbol table entries in the range ending with the indexed entry. The range begins at the first symbol table entry or at the entry specified by the -t option.
- `u` Underline the name of the file for emphasis.
-v Dump information in symbolic representation rather than numeric (e.g., C STATIC instead of 0X02). This modifier can be used with all the above options except -s and -o options of dump.

-z name,number Dump line number entry or range of line numbers starting at number for the named function.

+z number Dump line numbers starting at either function name or number specified by -z, up to number specified by +z.

Blanks separating an option and its modifier are optional. The comma separating the name from the number modifying the -z option may be replaced by a blank.

The dump command attempts to format the information it dumps in a meaningful way, printing certain information in character, hex, octal, or decimal representation as appropriate.

SEE ALSO
a.out(4), ar(4).
NAME
  echo – put string on virtual output

SYNOPSIS
  echo [ string ] . . .

DESCRIPTION
  If no argument is given, echo looks to stdin for input. Echo directs each
  string it is passed to stdout. It is often used in conditional execution or for
  passing a string to another command.

EXAMPLES
  Validate Field 1 as integer:
    valid='echo "$F1" | regex '[0-9]*''

  Write information to LOGFILE when a form is done:
    done='set "hello=goodbye" || echo "User $LOGNAME
    has changed his environment > /tmp/LOGFILE"

SEE ALSO
  echo(1).
NAME
gencc – create a front-end to the cc command

SYNOPSIS
gencc

DESCRIPTION
The gencc command is an interactive command designed to aid in the creation of a front-end to the cc command. Since hard-coded path names have been eliminated from the C Compilation System (CCS), it is possible to move pieces of the CCS to new locations without recompiling the CCS. The new locations of moved pieces can be specified through the -Y option to the cc command. However, it is inconvenient to supply the proper -Y options with every invocation of the cc command. Further, if a system administrator moves pieces of the CCS, such movement should be invisible to users.

The front-end to the cc command which gencc generates is a one-line shell script which calls the cc command with the proper -Y options specified. The front-end to the cc command will also pass all user supplied options to the cc command.

The gencc command prompts for the location of each tool and directory which can be respecified by a -Y option to the cc command. If no location is specified, it assumes that that piece of the CCS has not been relocated. After all the locations have been prompted for, gencc will create the front-end to the cc command.

The gencc command creates the front-end to the cc command in the current working directory and gives the file the same name as the cc command. Thus, gencc can not be run in the same directory containing the actual cc command. Further, if a system administrator has redistributed the CCS, the actual cc command should be placed somewhere which is not typically in a user’s PATH (e.g., /lib). This will prevent users from accidentally invoking the cc command without using the front-end.

CAVEATS
The gencc command does not produce any warnings if a tool or directory does not exist at the specified location. Also, gencc does not actually move any files to new locations.

FILES
./cc          front-end to cc

SEE ALSO
cc(1).
NAME
get – get a version of an SCCS file

SYNOPSIS

DESCRIPTION
The get command generates an ASCII text file from each named SCCS file according to the specifications given by its keyletter arguments, which begin with -. The arguments may be specified in any order, but all keyletter arguments apply to all named SCCS files. If a directory is named, get behaves as though each file in the directory were specified as a named file, except that non-SCCS files (last component of the path name does not begin with s.) and unreadable files are silently ignored. If a name of - is given, the standard input is read; each line of the standard input is taken to be the name of an SCCS file to be processed. Again, non-SCCS files and unreadable files are silently ignored.

The generated text is normally written into a file called the g-file whose name is derived from the SCCS file name by simply removing the leading s.; (see also FILES, below).

Each of the keyletter arguments is explained below as though only one SCCS file is to be processed, but the effects of any keyletter argument applies independently to each named file.

- **rSID**  
The SCCS IDentification string (SID) of the version (delta) of an SCCS file to be retrieved. Table 1 below shows, for the most useful cases, what version of an SCCS file is retrieved [as well as the SID of the version to be eventually created by delta(1) if the -e keyletter is also used], as a function of the SID specified.

- **ccutoff**  
Cutoff date-time, in the form:

YY[MM][DD][HH][MM][SS]
-i\textit{list} A list of deltas to be included (forced to be applied) in the creation of the generated file. The \textit{list} has the following syntax:

\[
\langle\text{list}\rangle ::= \langle\text{range}\rangle \mid \langle\text{list}\rangle , \langle\text{range}\rangle \\
\langle\text{range}\rangle ::= \text{SID} \mid \text{SID} - \text{SID}
\]

SID, the SCCS Identification of a delta, may be in any form shown in the "SID Specified" column of Table 1.

-x\textit{list} A list of deltas to be excluded in the creation of the generated file. See the -i keyletter for the \textit{list} format.

-e Indicates that the \textit{get} is for the purpose of editing or making a change (delta) to the SCCS file via a subsequent use of \textit{delta(1)}. The -e keyletter used in a \textit{get} for a particular version (SID) of the SCCS file prevents further \textit{gets} for editing on the same SID until \textit{delta} is executed or the j (joint edit) flag is set in the SCCS file [see \textit{admin(1)}]. Concurrent use of \textit{get} -e for different SIDs is always allowed.

If the \textit{g-file} generated by \textit{get} with an -e keyletter is accidentally ruined in the process of editing it, it may be regenerated by re-executing the \textit{get} command with the -k keyletter in place of the -e keyletter.

SCCS file protection specified via the ceiling, floor, and authorized user list stored in the SCCS file [see \textit{admin(1)}] are enforced when the -e keyletter is used.

-b Used with the -e keyletter to indicate that the new delta should have an SID in a new branch as shown in Table 1. This keyletter is ignored if the b flag is not present in the file [see \textit{admin(1)}] or if the retrieved \textit{delta} is not a leaf \textit{delta}. (A leaf \textit{delta} is one that has no successors on the SCCS file tree.)

Note: A branch \textit{delta} may always be created from a non-leaf \textit{delta}. Partial SIDs are interpreted as shown in the "SID Retrieved" column of Table 1.

-k Suppresses replacement of identification keywords (see below) in the retrieved text by their value. The -k keyletter is implied by the -e keyletter.

-l[p] Causes a delta summary to be written into an \textit{l-file}. If -lp is used, then an \textit{l-file} is not created; the delta summary is written on the standard output instead. See \textit{FILES} for the format of the \textit{l-file}.

-p Causes the text retrieved from the SCCS file to be written on the standard output. No \textit{g-file} is created. All output which normally goes to the standard output goes to file descriptor 2 instead, unless the -s keyletter is used, in which case it disappears.
-s Suppresses all output normally written on the standard output. However, fatal error messages (which always go to file descriptor 2) remain unaffected.

-m Causes each text line retrieved from the SCCS file to be preceded by the SID of the delta that inserted the text line in the SCCS file. The format is: SID, followed by a horizontal tab, followed by the text line.

-n Causes each generated text line to be preceded with the %M% identification keyword value (see below). The format is: %M% value, followed by a horizontal tab, followed by the text line. When both the -m and -n keyletters are used, the format is: %M% value, followed by a horizontal tab, followed by the -m keyletter generated format.

-g Suppresses the actual retrieval of text from the SCCS file. It is primarily used to generate an l-file, or to verify the existence of a particular SID.

-t Used to access the most recently created delta in a given release (e.g., -r1), or release and level (e.g., -r1.2).

-w string Substitute string for all occurrences of %W% when getting the file.

-a seq-no. The delta sequence number of the SCCS file delta (version) to be retrieved [see sccsfile(5)]. This keyletter is used by the comb(1) command; it is not a generally useful keyletter. If both the -r and -a keyletters are specified, only the -a keyletter is used. Care should be taken when using the -a keyletter in conjunction with the -e keyletter, as the SID of the delta to be created may not be what one expects. The -r keyletter can be used with the -a and -e keyletters to control the naming of the SID of the delta to be created.

For each file processed, get responds (on the standard output) with the SID being accessed and with the number of lines retrieved from the SCCS file.

If the -e keyletter is used, the SID of the delta to be made appears after the SID accessed and before the number of lines generated. If there is more than one named file or if a directory or standard input is named, each file name is printed (preceded by a new-line) before it is processed. If the -i keyletter is used, included deltas are listed following the notation “Included”; if the -x keyletter is used, excluded deltas are listed following the notation “Excluded”.

- 3 -
TABLE 1. Determination of SCCS Identification String

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SID Specified</th>
<th>-b Keyletter Used†</th>
<th>Other Conditions</th>
<th>SID Retrieved</th>
<th>SID of Delta to be Created</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>none‡</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>R defaults to mR</td>
<td>mR.mL</td>
<td>mR.(mL+1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>none‡</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>R defaults to mR</td>
<td>mR.mL</td>
<td>mR.mL.(mB+1).1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>R &gt; mR</td>
<td>mR.mL</td>
<td>R.1***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>R = mR</td>
<td>mR.mL</td>
<td>mR.(mL+1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>R &lt; mR and R does not exist</td>
<td>hR.mL**</td>
<td>hR.mL.(mB+1).1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Trunk succ.#</td>
<td>R.mL</td>
<td>R.mL.(mB+1).1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| R.L           | no                  | No trunk succ.   | R.L           | R.(L+1)                   |
| R.L           | yes                 | No trunk succ.   | R.L           | R.L.(mB+1).1              |
| R.L           | –                   | Trunk succ. in release ≥ R | R.L      | R.L.(mB+1).1              |
| R.L.B         | no                  | No branch succ.  | R.L.B.mS      | R.L.B.(mS+1)              |
| R.L.B         | yes                 | No branch succ.  | R.L.B.mS      | R.L.(mB+1).1              |
| R.L.B.S       | no                  | No branch succ.  | R.L.B.S       | R.L.B.(S+1)               |
| R.L.B.S       | yes                 | No branch succ.  | R.L.B.S       | R.L.(mB+1).1              |
| R.L.B.S       | –                   | Branch succ.     | R.L.B.S       | R.L.(mB+1).1              |

* "R", "L", "B", and "S" are the "release", "level", "branch", and "sequence" components of the SID, respectively; "m" means "maximum". Thus, for example, "R.mL" means "the maximum level number within release R"; "R.L.(mB+1).1" means "the first sequence number on the new branch (i.e., maximum branch number plus one) of level L within release R". Note that if the SID specified is of the form "R.L", "R.L.B", or "R.L.B.S", each of the specified components must exist.

** "hR" is the highest existing release that is lower than the specified, nonexistent, release R.

*** This is used to force creation of the first delta in a new release.

# Successor.

† The -b keyletter is effective only if the b flag [see admin (1)] is present in the file. An entry of - means "irrelevant".

‡ This case applies if the d (default SID) flag is not present in the file. If the d flag is present in the file, then the SID obtained from the d flag is interpreted as if it had been specified on the command line. Thus, one of the other cases in this table applies.
IDENTIFICATION KEYWORDS

Identifying information is inserted into the text retrieved from the SCCS file by replacing *identification keywords* with their value wherever they occur. The following keywords may be used in the text stored in an SCCS file:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keyword</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%M%</td>
<td>Module name: either the value of the m flag in the file [see <code>admin(1)</code>], or if absent, the name of the SCCS file with the leading s. removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%I%</td>
<td>SCCS identification (SID) (%R%.%L%.%B%.%S%) of the retrieved text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%R%</td>
<td>Release.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%L%</td>
<td>Level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%B%</td>
<td>Branch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%S%</td>
<td>Sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%D%</td>
<td>Current date (YY/MM/DD).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%H%</td>
<td>Current date (MM/DD/YY).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%T%</td>
<td>Current time (HH:MM:SS).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%E%</td>
<td>Date newest applied delta was created (YY/MM/DD).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%G%</td>
<td>Date newest applied delta was created (MM/DD/YY).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%U%</td>
<td>Time newest applied delta was created (HH:MM:SS).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%Y%</td>
<td>Module type: value of the t flag in the SCCS file [see <code>admin(1)</code>].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%F%</td>
<td>SCCS file name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%P%</td>
<td>Fully qualified SCCS file name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%Q%</td>
<td>The value of the q flag in the file [see <code>admin(1)</code>].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%C%</td>
<td>Current line number. This keyword is intended for identifying messages output by the program such as &quot;this should not have happened&quot; type errors. It is not intended to be used on every line to provide sequence numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%Z%</td>
<td>The 4-character string @(#) recognizable by <code>what(1)</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%W%</td>
<td>A shorthand notation for constructing <code>what(1)</code> strings for UNIX system program files. %W% = %Z%%M%&lt;horizontal-tab&gt;%I%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%A%</td>
<td>Another shorthand notation for constructing <code>what(1)</code> strings for non-UNIX system program files. %A% = %Z%%Y% %M% %I% %Z%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Several auxiliary files may be created by `get`. These files are known generically as the g-file, l-file, p-file, and z-file. The letter before the hyphen is called the tag. An auxiliary file name is formed from the SCCS file name: the last component of all SCCS file names must be of the form s.module-name, the auxiliary files are named by replacing the leading s with the tag. The g-file is an exception to this scheme: the g-file is named by removing the s. prefix. For example, s.xyz.c, the auxiliary file names would be xyz.c, l.xyz.c, p.xyz.c, and z.xyz.c, respectively.

The g-file, which contains the generated text, is created in the current directory (unless the `-P` keyletter is used). A g-file is created in all cases, whether or not any lines of text were generated by the `get`.
It is owned by the real user. If the -k keyletter is used or implied, its mode is 644; otherwise its mode is 444. Only the real user need have write permission in the current directory.

The l-file contains a table showing which deltas were applied in generating the retrieved text. The l-file is created in the current directory if the -l keyletter is used; its mode is 444 and it is owned by the real user. Only the real user need have write permission in the current directory.

Lines in the l-file have the following format:

a. A blank character if the delta was applied;
   * otherwise.
b. A blank character if the delta was applied or was not applied and ignored;
   * if the delta was not applied and was not ignored.
c. A code indicating a "special" reason why the delta was or was not applied:
   "I": Included.
   "X": Excluded.
   "C": Cut off (by a -c keyletter).
d. Blank.
e. SCCS identification (SID).
f. Tab character.
g. Date and time (in the form YY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS) of creation.
h. Blank.
i. Login name of person who created delta.

The comments and MR data follow on subsequent lines, indented one horizontal tab character. A blank line terminates each entry.

The p-file is used to pass information resulting from a get with a -e keyletter along to delta. Its contents are also used to prevent a subsequent execution of get with a -e keyletter for the same SID until delta is executed or the joint edit flag, j, [see admin(1)] is set in the SCCS file. The p-file is created in the directory containing the SCCS file and the effective user must have write permission in that directory. Its mode is 644 and it is owned by the effective user. The format of the p-file is: the gotten SID, followed by a blank, followed by the SID that the new delta will have when it is made, followed by a blank, followed by the login name of the real user, followed by a blank, followed by the date-time the get was executed, followed by a blank and the -i keyletter argument if it was present, followed by a blank and the -x keyletter argument if it was present, followed by a new-line. There can be an arbitrary number of lines in the p-file at any time; no two lines can have the same new delta SID.

The z-file serves as a lock-out mechanism against simultaneous updates. Its contents are the binary (2 bytes) process ID of the command (i.e., get) that created it. The z-file is created in the directory containing the SCCS file for the duration of get. The same protection restrictions as those for the p-file apply for the z-file. The z-file is created mode 444.
GET(1)  (C Software Development Set)  GET(1)

### FILES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>g-file</td>
<td>Existed before the execution of <em>delta</em>; removed after completion of <em>delta</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-file</td>
<td>Existed before the execution of <em>delta</em>; may exist after completion of <em>delta</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q-file</td>
<td>Created during the execution of <em>delta</em>; removed after completion of <em>delta</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x-file</td>
<td>Created during the execution of <em>delta</em>; renamed to SCCS file after completion of <em>delta</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z-file</td>
<td>Created during the execution of <em>delta</em>; removed during the execution of <em>delta</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d-file</td>
<td>Created during the execution of <em>delta</em>; removed after completion of <em>delta</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/usr/bin/bdiff</td>
<td>Program to compute differences between the &quot;gotten&quot; file and the g-file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SEE ALSO


### DIAGNOSTICS

Use help(1) for explanations.

### BUGS

If the effective user has write permission (either explicitly or implicitly) in the directory containing the SCCS files, but the real user does not, then only one file may be named when the -e keyletter is used.
NAME
    getfrm – returns the current frame number
SYNOPSIS
    getfrm
DESCRIPTION
    The getfrm command takes no arguments. It returns the current frame number.
EXAMPLE
    invalidmsg="You are in frame #'getfrm'"
NAME
getitems – returns a list of the currently marked menu items.

SYNOPSIS
getitems [ delimiter_string ]

DESCRIPTION
The getitems command takes a delimiter string as its only argument. It returns a list of the names (or lininfo, if it is defined) of the currently marked menu items, delimited by the argument string. If no argument is given, the default delimiter is NEWLINE.

EXAMPLE
This code defines a menu:

Menu="Example"
multiselect=TRUE
name="Item 1"
action='message "You selected item 1"
name="Item 2"
lininfo="This is item 2"
action='message "You selected item 2"
name="Item 3"
action='message "You selected item 3"

If all three items are selected, and the command getitems "*" is issued, the following string is returned:

"Item 1*This is item 2*Item 3"

Note that if lininfo is defined, its value is substituted for the name.
NAME
i286emul – emulate 80286

SYNOPSIS
i286emul [ arg ... ] prog286

DESCRIPTION
i286emul is an emulator that allows programs from UNIX System V Release 2 or Release 3 on the Intel 80286 to run on UNIX System V Release 3 on the Intel 80386.

The UNIX system recognizes an attempt to exec(2) a 286 program, and automatically exec's the 286 emulator with the 286 program name as an additional argument. It is not necessary to specify the i286emul emulator on the command line. The 286 programs can be invoked using the same command format as on the 286 UNIX System V.

i286emul reads the 286 program’s text and data into memory and maps them through the LDT [via sysi86(2)] as 286 text and data segments. It also sets callgate 89 in the GDT (which is used by 286 programs for system calls) to point to a routine in i286emul. i286emul starts the 286 program by jumping to its entry point.

When the 286 program attempts to do a system call, i286emul takes control. It does any conversions needed between the 286 system call and the equivalent 386 system call, and performs the 386 system call. The results are converted to the form the 286 program expects, and the 286 program is resumed.

The following are some of the differences between a program running on a 286 and a 286 program using i286emul on a 386:

- A 286 program under i286emul always has 64k in the stack segment if it is a large-model process, or 64k in the data segment if it is a small-model process.
- System calls and signal handling use more space on the stack under i286emul than it does on a 286.
- Attempts to unlink or write on the 286 program will fail on the 286 with ETXTBSY. Under i286emul, they will not fail.
- Ptrace(2) is not supported under i286emul.
- The 286 program must be readable for the emulator to read it.

FILES
/bin/i286emul
The emulator must have this name and be in /bin if it is to be automatically invoked when exec(2) is used on a 286 program.

BUGS
The signal mechanism under the emulator is the System V release 2 signal mechanism rather than the System V release 3 mechanism.
NAME
indicator – display application specific alarms and/or the "working" indicator

SYNOPSIS
indicator [ -c column ] [ -l length ] [ -o ] [ -w ] [ -b [ n ] ] [ string ] ...

DESCRIPTION
The -c option dictates what column of the banner line to start the indicator string on. Num is an integer from 0 to 79. If the -c option is not used, the default is 0.

The -l option limits the length of the indicator. If the string is longer than num, it will be truncated. Num is an integer from 1 to 80. If -l is not used, the default is the entire string.

The -o option causes indicator to "tee" its output to stdout.

The -w option turns on the "working" indicator.

The -b option rings the terminal bell n times, where n is an integer from 1 to 10. The default value is 1. If the terminal has no bell, the screen is flashed instead, if possible.

If the Indicator command is being used solely for the bell or working indicator control, remember to give it a null string argument unless input is being piped to it. The string should always be the last argument given. The indicator is not automatically cleared.

EXAMPLES
When the value entered in the field is wrong, ring the bell three times and put up an indicator saying WRONG in column 1.

invalidmsg='indicator -b 3 -c 1 "WRONG"'

To clear the indicator after telling the user to try again:
invalidmsg='indicator -b 3 -c 1 "WRONG";indicator -c 1 """Try again!"
NAME
infocmp - compare or print out terminfo descriptions

SYNOPSIS

DESCRIPTION
infocmp can be used to compare a binary terminfo(4) entry with other terminfo entries, rewrite a terminfo(4) description to take advantage of the use= terminfo field, or print out a terminfo(4) description from the binary file [term(4)] in a variety of formats. In all cases, the boolean fields will be printed first, followed by the numeric fields, followed by the string fields.

Default Options
If no options are specified and zero or one termnames are specified, the -I option will be assumed. If more than one termname is specified, the -d option will be assumed.

Comparison Options [-d] [-c] [-n]
infocmp compares the terminfo(4) description of the first terminal termname with each of the descriptions given by the entries for the other terminal’s termnames. If a capability is defined for only one of the terminals, the value returned will depend on the type of the capability: F for boolean variables, -1 for integer variables, and NULL for string variables.

-d produce a list of each capability that is different. In this manner, if one has two entries for the same terminal or similar terminals, using infocmp will show what is different between the two entries. This is sometimes necessary when more than one person produces an entry for the same terminal and one wants to see what is different between the two.

-c produce a list of each capability that is common between the two entries. Capabilities that are not set are ignored. This option can be used as a quick check to see if the -u option is worth using.

-n produce a list of each capability that is in neither entry. If no termnames are given, the environment variable TERM will be used for both of the termnames. This can be used as a quick check to see if anything was left out of the description.

Source Listing Options [-I] [-L] [-C] [-r]
The -I, -L, and -C options will produce a source listing for each terminal named.

-I use the terminfo(4) names
-L use the long C variable name listed in <term.h>
-C use the termcap names
-r when using -C, put out all capabilities in termcap form

If no termnames are given, the environment variable TERM will be used for the terminal name.
The source produced by the -C option may be used directly as a termcap entry, but not all of the parameterized strings may be changed to the termcap format. infocmp will attempt to convert most of the parameterized information, but that which it doesn’t will be plainly marked in the output and commented out. These should be edited by hand.

All padding information for strings will be collected together and placed at the beginning of the string where termcap expects it. Mandatory padding (padding information with a trailing '/') will become optional.

All termcap variables no longer supported by terminfo(4), but which are derivable from other terminfo(4) variables, will be output. Not all terminfo(4) capabilities will be translated; only those variables which were part of termcap will normally be output. Specifying the -r option will take off this restriction, allowing all capabilities to be output in termcap form.

Note that because padding is collected to the beginning of the capability, not all capabilities are output, mandatory padding is not supported, and termcap strings were not as flexible, it is not always possible to convert a terminfo(4) string capability into an equivalent termcap format. Not all of these strings will be able to be converted. A subsequent conversion of the termcap file back into terminfo(4) format will not necessarily reproduce the original terminfo(4) source.

Some common terminfo parameter sequences, their termcap equivalents, and some terminal types which commonly have such sequences, are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terminfo</th>
<th>Termcap</th>
<th>Representative Terminals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%p1%c</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>adm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%p1%d</td>
<td>%d</td>
<td>hp, ANSI standard, vt100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%p1%'x'%%+%c</td>
<td>%+x</td>
<td>concept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%i</td>
<td>%i</td>
<td>ANSI standard, vt100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%p1?% '%'%&gt;%t%p1% 'y'%%+%;</td>
<td>%&gt;xy</td>
<td>concept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%p2 is printed before %p1</td>
<td>%r</td>
<td>hp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use= Option [-u]

-u produce a terminfo(4) source description of the first terminal termname which is relative to the sum of the descriptions given by the entries for the other terminals termnames. It does this by analyzing the differences between the first termname and the other termnames and producing a description with use= fields for the other terminals. In this manner, it is possible to retrofit generic terminfo entries into a terminal’s description. Or, if two similar terminals exist, but were coded at different times or by different people so that each description is a full description, using infocmp will show what can be done to change one description to be relative to the other.

A capability will get printed with an at-sign (@) if it no longer exists in the first termname, but one of the other termname entries contains a value for it. A capability’s value gets printed if the value in the first termname is not found in any of the other termname entries, or if the first of the other
**termname** entries that has this capability gives a different value for the capability than that in the first **termname**.

The order of the other **termname** entries is significant. Since the terminfo compiler tic(1M) does a left-to-right scan of the capabilities, specifying two **use=** entries that contain differing entries for the same capabilities will produce different results depending on the order that the entries are given in. **infocmp** will flag any such inconsistencies between the other **termname** entries as they are found.

Alternatively, specifying a capability after a **use=** entry that contains that capability will cause the second specification to be ignored. Using **infocmp** to recreate a description can be a useful check to make sure that everything was specified correctly in the original source description.

Another error that does not cause incorrect compiled files, but will slow down the compilation time, is specifying extra **use=** fields that are superfluous. **infocmp** will flag any other **termname** **use=** fields that were not needed.

**Other Options** [-s dIlllc] [-v] [-V] [-1] [-w width]
- **-s** sort the fields within each type according to the argument below:
  - **d** leave fields in the order that they are stored in the terminfo database.
  - **i** sort by terminfo name.
  - **l** sort by the long C variable name.
  - **c** sort by the termcap name.

If no **-s** option is given, the fields printed out will be sorted alphabetically by the terminfo name within each type, except in the case of the -C or the -L options, which cause the sorting to be done by the termcap name or the long C variable name, respectively.

- **-v** print out tracing information on standard error as the program runs.

- **-V** print out the version of the program in use on standard error and exit.

- **-l** cause the fields to printed out one to a line. Otherwise, the fields will be printed several to a line to a maximum width of 60 characters.

- **-w** change the output to width characters.

**Changing Databases** [-A directory] [-B directory]
The location of the compiled terminfo(4) database is taken from the environment variable TERMINFO. If the variable is not defined, or the terminal is not found in that location, the system terminfo(4) database, usually in /usr/lib/terminfo, will be used. The options **-A** and **-B** may be used to override this location. The **-A** option will set TERMINFO for the first **termname** and the **-B** option will set TERMINFO for the other **termnames**. With this, it is possible to compare descriptions for a terminal with the same name located in two different databases. This is useful for comparing
INFOCMP(1M) (Graphics Programming Utilities) INFOCMP(1M)

descriptions for the same terminal created by different people. Otherwise the terminals would have to be named differently in the terminfo(4) database for a comparison to be made.

FILES
/usr/lib/terminfo/?/* compiled terminal description database

DIAGNOSTICS
malloc is out of space!
There was not enough memory available to process all the terminal descriptions requested. Run infocmp several times, each time including a subset of the desired term-names.

use= order dependency found:
A value specified in one relative terminal specification was different from that in another relative terminal specification.

‘use=term’ did not add anything to the description.
A relative terminal name did not contribute anything to the final description.

must have at least two terminal names for a comparison to be done.
The -u, -d and -c options require at least two terminal names.

SEE ALSO
tic(1M), curses(3X), term(4), terminfo(4).
Chapter 10 of the Programmer’s Guide.

NOTE
The termcap database (from earlier releases of UNIX System V) may not be supplied in future releases.
NAME
install – install commands

SYNOPSIS

DESCRIPTION
The install command is most commonly used in "makefiles" [see make(1)] to install a file (updated target file) in a specific place within a file system. Each file is installed by copying it into the appropriate directory, thereby retaining the mode and owner of the original command. The program prints messages telling the user exactly what files it is replacing or creating and where they are going.

If no options or directories (dirx ...) are given, install will search a set of default directories (/bin, /usr/bin, /etc, /lib, and /usr/lib, in that order) for a file with the same name as file. When the first occurrence is found, install issues a message saying that it is overwriting that file with file, and proceeds to do so. If the file is not found, the program states this and exits without further action.

If one or more directories (dirx ...) are specified after file, those directories will be searched before the directories specified in the default list.

The meanings of the options are:

- **c dira** Installs a new command (file) in the directory specified by dira, only if it is not found. If it is found, install issues a message saying that the file already exists, and exits without overwriting it. May be used alone or with the -s option.

- **f dirb** Forces file to be installed in given directory, whether or not one already exists. If the file being installed does not already exist, the mode and owner of the new file will be set to 755 and bin, respectively. If the file already exists, the mode and owner will be that of the already existing file. May be used alone or with the -o or -s options.

- **i** Ignores default directory list, searching only through the given directories (dirx ...). May be used alone or with any other options except -c and -f.

- **n dirc** If file is not found in any of the searched directories, it is put in the directory specified in dirc. The mode and owner of the new file will be set to 755 and bin, respectively. May be used alone or with any other options except -c and -f.

- **m mode** The mode of the new file is set to mode. Only available to the superuser.

- **u user** The owner of the new file is set to user. Only available to the superuser.
-g group

The group id of the new file is set to group. Only available to the superuser.

-o

If file is found, this option saves the "found" file by copying it to OLDfile in the directory in which it was found. This option is useful when installing a frequently used file such as /bin/sh or /etc/getty, where the existing file cannot be removed. May be used alone or with any other options except -c.

-s

Suppresses printing of messages other than error messages. May be used alone or with any other options.

SEE ALSO

make(1).
NAME

ld – link editor for common object files

SYNOPSIS

 ld [options] file name

DESCRIPTION

The ld command combines several object files into one, performs relocation, resolves external symbols, and supports symbol table information for symbolic debugging. In the simplest case, the names of several object programs are given, and ld combines the objects, producing an object module that can either be executed or, if the -r option is specified, used as input for a subsequent ld run. The output of ld is left in a.out. By default this file is executable if no errors occurred during the load. If any input file, filename, is not an object file, ld assumes it is either an archive library or a text file containing link editor directives. [See Link Editor Directives in the UNIX System V Programmer's Guide for a discussion of input directives.]

If any argument is a library, it is searched exactly once at the point it is encountered in the argument list. The library may be either a relocatable archive library or a shared library. [See Shared Libraries in the UNIX System V Programmer’s Guide for a discussion of shared libraries.] Only those routines defining an unresolved external reference are loaded. The library (archive) symbol table [see ar(4)] is searched sequentially with as many passes as are necessary to resolve external references which can be satisfied by library members. Thus, the ordering of library members is functionally unimportant, unless there exist multiple library members defining the same external symbol.

The following options are recognized by ld:

- e epsym
   Set the default entry point address for the output file to be that of the symbol epsym.

- f fill
   Set the default fill pattern for "holes" within an output section as well as initialized bss sections. The argument fill is a two-byte constant.

- Lx
   Search a library libx.a, where x is up to nine characters. A library is searched when its name is encountered, so the placement of a -L is significant. By default, libraries are located in LIBDIR or LLIBDIR.

- m
   Produce a map or listing of the input/output sections on the standard output.

- o outfile
   Produce an output object file by the name outfile. The name of the default object file is a.out.

- r
   Retain relocation entries in the output object file. Relocation entries must be saved if the output file is to become an input file in a subsequent ld run. The link editor will not complain about unresolved references, and the output file will not be executable.
-a  Create an absolute file. This is the default if the -r option is not used. Used with the -r option, -a allocates memory for common symbols.

-s  Strip line number entries and symbol table information from the output object file.

-t  Turn off the warning about multiply-defined symbols that are not the same size.

-u symname
Enter symname as an undefined symbol in the symbol table. This is useful for loading entirely from a library, since initially the symbol table is empty and an unresolved reference is needed to force the loading of the first routine. The placement of this option on the ld line is significant; it must be placed before the library which will define the symbol.

-x  Do not preserve local symbols in the output symbol table; enter external and static symbols only. This option saves some space in the output file.

-z  Do not bind anything to address zero. This option will allow runtime detection of null pointers.

-L dir Change the algorithm of searching for libx.a to look in dir before looking in LIBDIR and LLIBDIR. This option is effective only if it precedes the -l option on the command line.

-M  Output a message for each multiply-defined external definition.

-N  Put the text section at the beginning of the text segment rather than after all header information, and put the data section immediately following text in the core image.

-V  Output a message giving information about the version of ld being used.

-VS num
Use num as a decimal version stamp identifying the a.out file that is produced. The version stamp is stored in the optional header.

-Y[LU].dir
Change the default directory used for finding libraries. If L is specified, the first default directory which ld searches, LIBDIR, is replaced by dir. If U is specified and ld has been built with a second default directory, LLIBDIR, then that directory is replaced by dir. If ld was built with only one default directory and U is specified a warning is printed and the option is ignored.

FILES

LIBDIR/libx.a   libraries
LLIBDIR/libx.a   libraries
a.out     output file
LIBDIR     usually /lib
LLIBDIR     usually /usr/lib
SEE ALSO

as(1), cc(1), mkshlib(1), exit(2), end(3C), a.out(4), ar(4).


CAVEATS

Through its options and input directives, the common link editor gives users great flexibility; however, those who use the input directives must assume some added responsibilities. Input directives and options should insure the following properties for programs:

- C defines a zero pointer as null. A pointer to which zero has been assigned must not point to any object. To satisfy this, users must not place any object at virtual address zero in the program's address space.

- When the link editor is called through cc(1), a startup routine is linked with the user's program. This routine calls exit( ) [see exit(2)] after execution of the main program. If the user calls the link editor directly, then the user must insure that the program always calls exit( ) rather than falling through the end of the entry routine.

The symbols etext, edata, and end [see end(3C)] are reserved and are defined by the link editor. It is incorrect for a user program to redefine them.

If the link editor does not recognize an input file as an object file or an archive file, it will assume that it contains link editor directives and will attempt to parse it. This will occasionally produce an error message complaining about "syntax errors".

Arithmetic expressions may only have one forward referenced symbol per expression.
NAME
lex - generate programs for simple lexical tasks

SYNOPSIS
lex [ -rctvn ] [ file ] ...

DESCRIPTION
The lex command generates programs to be used in simple lexical analysis
of text.

The input files (standard input default) contain strings and expressions to be
searched for, and C text to be executed when strings are found.

A file lex.yy.c is generated which, when loaded with the library, copies the
input to the output except when a string specified in the file is found; then
the corresponding program text is executed. The actual string matched is
left in yytext, an external character array. Matching is done in order of the
strings in the file. The strings may contain square brackets to indicate charac-
ter classes, as in [abx-z] to indicate a, b, x, y, and z; and the operators *,
+, and ? mean respectively any non-negative number of, any positive
number of, and either zero or one occurrence of, the previous character or
character class. The character . is the class of all ASCII characters except
new-line. Parentheses for grouping and vertical bar for alternation are also
supported. The notation r{d,e} in a rule indicates between d and e
instances of regular expression r. It has higher precedence than !, but lower
than *, ?, +, and concatenation. Thus [a-zA-Z]+ matches a string of
letters. The character ~ at the beginning of an expression permits a success-
ful match only immediately after a new-line, and the character $ at the end
of an expression requires a trailing new-line. The character / in an expres-
sion indicates trailing context; only the part of the expression up to the slash
is returned in yytext, but the remainder of the expression must follow in the
input stream. An operator character may be used as an ordinary symbol if
it is within " symbols or preceded by \
.

Three subroutines defined as macros are expected: input() to read a charac-
ter; unput(c) to replace a character read; and output(c) to place an output
character. They are defined in terms of the standard streams, but you can
override them. The program generated is named yylex(), and the library
contains a main() which calls it. The action REJECT on the right side of the
rule causes this match to be rejected and the next suitable match executed;
the function yymore() accumulates additional characters into the same
yytext; and the function yyless(p) pushes back the portion of the string
matched beginning at p, which should be between yytext and
yytext+yyleng. The macros input and output use files yyin and yyout to
read from and write to, defaulted to stdin and stdout, respectively.

Any line beginning with a blank is assumed to contain only C text and is
copied; if it precedes %%, it is copied into the external definition area of the
lex.yy.c file. All rules should follow a %%, as in YACC. Lines preceding
%% which begin with a non-blank character define the string on the left to
be the remainder of the line; it can be called out later by surrounding it with
{}.

Note that curly brackets do not imply parentheses; only string substitu-
tion is done.
EXAMPLE

D [0–9]

if [a–z]+ printf("tag, value %s\n",yytext);
0{D}+ printf("octal number %s\n",yytext);
{D}+ printf("decimal number %s\n",yytext);
"++ " printf("unary op\n");
"+ " printf("binary op\n");
"/* " skipcommnts();

skipcommnts()
{
  for (;;) {
    while (input() != '*')
      ;
    if (input() != '/')
      unput(yytext[yyleng-1]);
    else
      return;
  }
}

The external names generated by lex all begin with the prefix yy or YY.

The flags must appear before any files. The flag -r indicates RATFOR actions, -c indicates C actions and is the default, -t causes the lex.yy.c program to be written instead to standard output, -v provides a one-line summary of statistics, -n will not print out the -v summary. Multiple files are treated as a single file. If no files are specified, standard input is used.

Certain table sizes for the resulting finite state machine can be set in the definitions section:

%p n number of positions is n (default 2500)
%n n number of states is n (500)
%e n number of parse tree nodes is n (1000)
%a n number of transitions is n (2000)
%k n number of packed character classes is n (1000)
%0 n size of output array is n (3000)

The use of one or more of the above automatically implies the -v option, unless the -n option is used.

SEE ALSO

yacc(1).

Chapter 5 in the UNIX System V Programmer's Guide.

BUGS

The -r option is not yet fully operational.
NAME
lint – a C program checker

SYNOPSIS
lint [ option ] ... file ...

DESCRIPTION
The *lint* command attempts to detect features of the C program files that are likely to be bugs, non-portable, or wasteful. It also checks type usage more strictly than the compilers. Among the things that are currently detected are unreachable statements, loops not entered at the top, automatic variables declared and not used, and logical expressions whose value is constant. Moreover, the usage of functions is checked to find functions that return values in some places and not in others, functions called with varying numbers or types of arguments, and functions whose values are not used or whose values are used but none returned.

Arguments whose names end with `.c` are taken to be C source files. Arguments whose names end with `.In` are taken to be the result of an earlier invocation of *lint* with either the `-c` or the `-o` option used. The `.In` files are analogous to `.o` (object) files that are produced by the `cc(1)` command when given a `.c` file as input. Files with other suffixes are warned about and ignored.

The *lint* command will take all the `.c`, `.In`, and `llib-Ix.ln` (specified by `-Ix`) files and process them in their command line order. By default, *lint* appends the standard C lint library (`llib-c.ln`) to the end of the list of files. However, if the `-p` option is used, the portable C lint library (`llib-port.ln`) is appended instead. When the `-c` option is not used, the second pass of *lint* checks this list of files for mutual compatibility. When the `-c` option is used, the `.In` and the `llib-Ix.ln` files are ignored.

Any number of *lint* options may be used, in any order, intermixed with file-name arguments. The following options are used to suppress certain kinds of complaints:

- `-a` Suppress complaints about assignments of long values to variables that are not long.
- `-b` Suppress complaints about `break` statements that cannot be reached. (Programs produced by `lex` or `yacc` will often result in many such complaints.)
- `-h` Do not apply heuristic tests that attempt to intuit bugs, improve style, and reduce waste.
- `-u` Suppress complaints about functions and external variables used and not defined, or defined and not used. (This option is suitable for running *lint* on a subset of files of a larger program.)
- `-v` Suppress complaints about unused arguments in functions.
- `-x` Do not report variables referred to by external declarations but never used.
The following arguments alter lint's behavior:

- **-I**\textsubscript{x} Include additional lint library \texttt{llib-\textsubscript{x}.ln}. For example, you can include a lint version of the math library \texttt{llib-\textsubscript{m}.ln} by inserting \texttt{-lm} on the command line. This argument does not suppress the default use of \texttt{llib-\textsubscript{c}.ln}. These lint libraries must be in the assumed directory. This option can be used to reference local lint libraries and is useful in the development of multifile projects.

- **-n** Do not check compatibility against either the standard or the portable lint library.

- **-p** Attempt to check portability to other dialects (IBM and GCOS) of C. Along with stricter checking, this option causes all non-external names to be truncated to eight characters and all external names to be truncated to six characters and one case.

- **-c** Cause lint to produce a .\texttt{ln} file for every .\texttt{c} file on the command line. These .\texttt{ln} files are the product of lint's first pass only, and are not checked for inter-function compatibility.

- **-o**\texttt{lib} Cause lint to create a lint library with the name \texttt{llib-\texttt{lib}.ln}. The \texttt{-c} option nullifies any use of the \texttt{-o} option. The lint library produced is the input that is given to lint's second pass. The \texttt{-o} option simply causes this file to be saved in the named lint library. To produce a \texttt{llib-\texttt{lib}.ln} without extraneous messages, use of the \texttt{-x} option is suggested. The \texttt{-v} option is useful if the source file(s) for the lint library are just external interfaces (for example, the way the file \texttt{llib-\texttt{lc} is written). These option settings are also available through the use of "lint comments" (see below).

The \texttt{-D}, \texttt{-U}, and \texttt{-I} options of \texttt{cpp(1)} and the \texttt{-g} and \texttt{-O} options of \texttt{cc(1)} are also recognized as separate arguments. The \texttt{-g} and \texttt{-O} options are ignored, but, by recognizing these options, lint's behavior is closer to that of the \texttt{cc(1)} command. Other options are warned about and ignored. The preprocessor symbol "lint" is defined to allow certain questionable code to be altered or removed for lint. Therefore, the symbol "lint" should be thought of as a reserved word for all code that is planned to be checked by lint.

Certain conventional comments in the C source will change the behavior of lint:

```c
/*NOTREACHED*/
```

at appropriate points stops comments about unreachable code. [This comment is typically placed just after calls to functions like \texttt{exit(2)}].

```c
/*VARARGS\textsubscript{n}*/
```
suppresses the usual checking for variable numbers of arguments in the following function declaration. The data types of the first \textsubscript{n} arguments are checked; a missing \textsubscript{n} is taken to be 0.

```c
/*ARGSUSED*/
```
turns on the \texttt{-v} option for the next function.
/*LINTLIBRARY*/

at the beginning of a file shuts off complaints about unused functions and function arguments in this file. This is equivalent to using the -v and -x options.

The lint command produces its first output on a per-source-file basis. Complaints regarding included files are collected and printed after all source files have been processed. Finally, if the -c option is not used, information gathered from all input files is collected and checked for consistency. At this point, if it is not clear whether a complaint stems from a given source file or from one of its included files, the source file name will be printed followed by a question mark.

The behavior of the -c and the -0 options allows for incremental use of lint on a set of C source files. Generally, one invokes lint once for each source file with the -c option. Each of these invocations produces a .In file for each .c file, and prints all messages that are about just that source file. After all the source files have been separately run through lint, it is invoked once more (without the -c option), listing all the .In files with the needed -Ix options. This will print all the interfile inconsistencies. This scheme works well with make(1); it allows make to be used to lint only the source files that have been modified since the last time the set of source files were linted.

FILES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Directory</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LLIBDIR</td>
<td>the directory where the lint libraries specified by the -Ix option must exist, usually /usr/lib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLIBDIR/lint[12]</td>
<td>first and second passes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLIBDIR/llib-lc.ln</td>
<td>declarations for C Library functions (binary format; source is in LLIBDIR/llib-lc )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLIBDIR/llib-port.ln</td>
<td>declarations for portable functions (binary format; source is in LLIBDIR/llib-port )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLIBDIR/llib-lm.ln</td>
<td>declarations for Math Library functions (binary format; source is in LLIBDIR/llib-lm )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMPDIR/<em>lint</em></td>
<td>temporaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMPDIR</td>
<td>usually /usr/tmp but can be redefined by setting the environment variable TMPDIR [see tempnam() in tmpnam(3S)].</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SEE ALSO

cc(1), cpp(1), make(1).

BUGS

exit(2), setjmp(3C), and other functions that do not return are not understood; this causes various lies.
NAME
list – produce C source listing from a common object file

SYNOPSIS

DESCRIPTION
The list command produces a C source listing with line number information
attached. If multiple C source files were used to create the object file, list
will accept multiple file names. The object file is taken to be the last non-C
source file argument. If no object file is specified, the default object file,
a.out, will be used.

Line numbers will be printed for each line marked as breakpoint inserted by
the compiler (generally, each executable C statement that begins a new line
of source). Line numbering begins anew for each function. Line number 1
is always the line containing the left curly brace ( { ) that begins the function
body. Line numbers will also be supplied for inner block redeclarations of
local variables so that they can be distinguished by the symbolic debugger.

The following options are interpreted by list and may be given in any order:
- V        Print, on standard error, the version number of the list com-
            mand executing.
- h        Suppress heading output.
- Ffunction List only the named function. The -F option may be specified
            multiple times on the command line.

SEE ALSO
as(1), cc(1), ld(1).

CAVEATS
Object files given to list must have been compiled with the -g option of
cc(1).

Since list does not use the C preprocessor, it may be unable to recognize
function definitions whose syntax has been distorted by the use of C
preprocessor macro substitutions.

DIAGNOSTICS
The list command will produce the error message “list: name: cannot open”
if name cannot be read. If the source file names do not end in .c, the mes-
    sage is “list: name: invalid C source name”. An invalid object file will
cause the message “list: name: bad magic” to be produced. If some or all of
the symbolic debugging information is missing, one of the following mes-
    sages will be printed: “list: name: symbols have been stripped, cannot
proceed”, “list: name: cannot read line numbers”, and “list: name: not in
symbol table”. The following messages are produced when list has become
confused by #ifdefs in the source file: “list: name: cannot find function in
symbol table”, “list: name: out of sync: too many ” }, and “list: name: unex-
    pected end-of-file”. The error message “list: name: missing or inappropriate
line numbers” means that either symbol debugging information is missing,
or list has been confused by C preprocessor statements.
NAME
lorder – find ordering relation for an object library

SYNOPSIS
lorder file ...

DESCRIPTION
The input is one or more object or library archive files [see ar(1)]. The
standard output is a list of pairs of object file or archive member names,
meaning that the first file of the pair refers to external identifiers defined in
the second. The output may be processed by tsort(1) to find an ordering of
a library suitable for one-pass access by ld(1). Note that the link editor
ld(1) is capable of multiple passes over an archive in the portable archive
format [see ar(4)] and does not require that lorder(1) be used when building
an archive. The usage of the lorder(1) command may, however, allow for a
slightly more efficient access of the archive during the link edit process.

The following example builds a new library from existing .o files.
    ar -cr library 'lorder *.o | tsort'

FILES
TMPDIR/*symref temporary files
TMPDIR/*symdef temporary files

TMPDIR is usually /usr/tmp but can be redefined by setting the environment
variable TMPDIR [see tempnam() in tmpnam(3S)].

SEE ALSO
ar(1), ld(1), tsort(1), ar(4).

CAVEAT
The lorder command will accept as input any object or archive file, regard-
less of its suffix, provided there is more than one input file. If there is but a
single input file, its suffix must be .o.
NAME

lprof – display line-by-line execution count profile data

SYNOPSIS

lprof [-p] [-s] [-x] [[-I incdir]] [[-r srcfile]] [-c cntfile] [-o prog]
lprof -m file1.cnt file2.cnt [[filen.cnt]] [-T] -d destfile.cnt

DESCRIPTION

lprof is a tool for dynamic analysis; that is, the analysis of a program at run
time. Specifically, lprof identifies the most frequently executed parts of
source code and parts of code that are never executed. lprof interprets a
profile file (prog.cnt by default) produced by the profiled program prog
(a.out by default) that has been compiled with the -ql option of cc (1). This
cc command option arranges for code to be inserted to record run-time
behavior and for data to be written to a file at the end of execution. By
default, lprof prints a listing of source files (the names of which are stored in
the symbol table of the executable file), each line preceded by its line
number (in the file) and the number of times it was executed. The follow­
ing options may appear singly or be combined in any order:

-p Print listing, each line preceded by the line number and the number
of times it was executed (default). This option can be used together
with the -s option to print both the source listing and summary
information.

-s Print summary information of percentage of lines of code executed
per function.

-x Instead of printing the execution count numbers for each line, print
each line preceded by its line number and a [U] if the line was not
executed. If the line was executed, print only the line number.

-I incdir
Look for source or header files in the directory incdir in addition to
the current directory and the standard place for #include files (usu­
ally /usr/include). You can specify more than one directory with
-I on one command line.

-r srcfile
Instead of printing all source files, print only those files named in -r
options (to be used with the -p option only). You can specify mul­
tiple files with -r on one command line.

-c cntfile
Use the file cntfile instead of prog.cnt as the input profile file.

-o prog Use the name of the program prog instead of the name used when
creating the profile file. Because the program name stored in the
profile file contains the relative path, this option is necessary if the
executable file or profile file has been moved.
Merging Data Files

lprof can also be used to merge data files. The -m option must be accompanied with the -d option:

```
-m file1.cnt file2.cnt [filen.cnt] -d destfile.cnt
```

Merge the data files file1.cnt through filen.cnt by summing the execution counts per line, so that data from several runs can be accumulated. The result is written to destfile.cnt. The data files must contain profiling data for the same prog (see the -T option below).

-T Time stamp override. Normally, the time stamps of the executable files being profiled are checked, and data files will not be merged if the time stamps do not match. If -T is specified, this check is skipped.

Controlling the Run Time Profiling Environment

The environment variable PROFOPTS provides run time control over profiling. When a profiled program is about to terminate, it examines the value of PROFOPTS to determine how the profiling data is to be handled. The environment variable PROFOPTS is a comma-separated list of options interpreted by the program being profiled. If PROFOPTS is not defined in the environment, then the default action is taken: the profiling data is saved in a file (with the default name, prog.cnt) in the current directory. If PROFOPTS is set to the null string, no profiling data is saved. The following are the available options:

```
msg=[y|n]
```

If msg=y is specified, a message stating that profile data is being saved is printed to stderr. If msg=n is specified, print only profiling error messages. The default is msg=y.

```
merge=[y|n]
```

If merge=n is specified, do not merge data files after successive runs. The data file is overwritten after each execution. If merge=y is specified, the data will be merged. The merge will fail if the program has been recompiled; the data file will be left in TMPDIR. The default is merge=n.

```
pid=[y|n]
```

If pid=y is specified, the name of the data file will include the process ID of the profiled program. This allows the creation of different data files for programs calling fork(2). If pid=n is specified, the default name is used. The default is pid=n.

```
dir=dirname
```

Place the data file in the directory dirname if this option is specified. Otherwise, the data file is created in the directory that is current at the end of execution.

```
file=filename
```

Use filename as the name of the data file in dir created by the profiled program if this option is specified. Otherwise, the default name is used.
FILES

prog.cnt for profile data

TMPDIR/*temporary files TMPDIR is usually /usr/tmp, but can be redefined by setting the environment variable TMPDIR [see tempnam() in tmpnam(3S)].

SEE ALSO
cc(1), prof(1), fork(2), tmpnam(3S).

WARNINGS

For the -m option, if destfile.cnt exists, its previous contents are destroyed. Optimizing functions may result in the loss of some line number information and may result in code motions, both of which may make lprof information unreliable. Different parts of one line of a source file may be executed different numbers of times (e.g., the for loop below); the count corresponds to the first part of the line. For example, in the following for loop

```
1 [8]   for (j = 0; j < 5; j++)
5 [9]     sub(j);
```

line 8 consists of three parts. The line count listed, however, is for the initialization part, i.e., j = 0. lprof incorrectly handles the statement immediately following a for loop containing a single if statement. In the following example, line 8 is executed only once.

```
1 [5]   for (i = 0; i < 3; i++)
3 [6]     if (i > 3)
0 [7]       x = i;
3 [8]   i = 0;
```

This problem can be solved by adding curly braces, as follows:

```
1 [5]   for (i = 0; i < 3; i++) {
3 [6]     if (i > 3)
0 [7]       x = i;
3 [8]   }
1 [9]   i = 0;
```

lprof then handles the statement following the for loop correctly. lprof does not provide execution information about case statements containing only a break statement, or about return statements without a value.

```
1 [4]   switch (i) {
   [case 0:
     break;
   [default:
     0 [8]       i = 0;
   ]
1 [11]   if (i != 0)
          return;
```
NAME
m4 – macro processor

SYNOPSIS
m4 [ options ] [ files ]

DESCRIPTION
The m4 command is a macro processor intended as a front end for Ratfor, C, and other languages. Each of the argument files is processed in order; if there are no files, or if a file name is -, the standard input is read. The processed text is written on the standard output.

The options and their effects are as follows:
- e Operate interactively. Interrupts are ignored and the output is unbuffered.
- s Enable line sync output for the C preprocessor (#line ...)
- Bint Change the size of the push-back and argument collection buffers from the default of 4,096.
- Hint Change the size of the symbol table hash array from the default of 199. The size should be prime.
- Sint Change the size of the call stack from the default of 100 slots. Macros take three slots, and non-macro arguments take one.
- Tint Change the size of the token buffer from the default of 512 bytes.

To be effective, these flags must appear before any file names and before any -D or -U flags:
- Dname[=val]
  Defines name to val or to null in val’s absence.
- Uname
  Undefines name.

Macro calls have the form:

name(arg1, arg2, ..., argn)

The ( must immediately follow the name of the macro. If the name of a defined macro is not followed by a ), it is deemed to be a call of that macro with no arguments. Potential macro names consist of alphabetic letters, digits, and underscore _, where the first character is not a digit.

Leading unquoted blanks, tabs, and new-lines are ignored while collecting arguments. Left and right single quotes are used to quote strings. The value of a quoted string is the string stripped of the quotes.

When a macro name is recognized, its arguments are collected by searching for a matching right parenthesis. If fewer arguments are supplied than are in the macro definition, the trailing arguments are taken to be null. Macro evaluation proceeds normally during the collection of the arguments, and any commas or right parentheses which happen to turn up within the value of a nested call are as effective as those in the original input text. After argument collection, the value of the macro is pushed back onto the input stream and rescanned.
The `m4` command makes available the following built-in macros. They may be redefined, but once this is done, the original meaning is lost. Their values are null unless otherwise stated.

- **define**: the second argument is installed as the value of the macro whose name is the first argument. Each occurrence of `$n` in the replacement text, where `n` is a digit, is replaced by the `n`-th argument. Argument 0 is the name of the macro; missing arguments are replaced by the null string; `$#` is replaced by the number of arguments; `$*` is replaced by a list of all the arguments separated by commas; `$@` is like `$*`, but each argument is quoted (with the current quotes).

- **undefine**: removes the definition of the macro named in its argument.

- **defn**: returns the quoted definition of its argument(s). It is useful for renaming macros, especially built-ins.

- **pushdef**: like `define`, but saves any previous definition.

- **popdef**: removes current definition of its argument(s), exposing the previous one, if any.

- **ifdef**: if the first argument is defined, the value is the second argument, otherwise the third. If there is no third argument, the value is null. The word `unix` is predefined on UNIX system versions of `m4`.

- **shift**: returns all but its first argument. The other arguments are quoted and pushed back with commas in between. The quoting nullifies the effect of the extra scan that will subsequently be performed.

- **changequote**: change quote symbols to the first and second arguments. The symbols may be up to five characters long. Changequote without arguments restores the original values (i.e., `"`).

- **changecom**: change left and right comment markers from the default `#` and new-line. With no arguments, the comment mechanism is effectively disabled. With one argument, the left marker becomes the argument and the right marker becomes new-line. With two arguments, both markers are affected. Comment markers may be up to five characters long.

- **divert**: `m4` maintains 10 output streams, numbered 0-9. The final output is the concatenation of the streams in numerical order; initially stream 0 is the current stream. The `divert` macro changes the current output stream to its (digit-string) argument. Output diverted to a stream other than 0 through 9 is discarded.

- **undivert**: causes immediate output of text from diversions named as arguments, or all diversions if no argument. Text may be undiverted into another diversion. Undiverting discards the diverted text.
divnum  returns the value of the current output stream.
dnl     reads and discards characters up to and including the next new-line.
ifelse  has three or more arguments. If the first argument is the same string as the second, then the value is the third argument. If not, and if there are more than four arguments, the process is repeated with arguments 4, 5, 6, and 7. Otherwise, the value is either the fourth string, or, if it is not present, null.
incr    returns the value of its argument incremented by 1. The value of the argument is calculated by interpreting an initial digit-string as a decimal number.
decr    returns the value of its argument decremented by 1.
eval    evaluates its argument as an arithmetic expression, using 32-bit arithmetic. Operators include +, -, *, /, %, ^ (exponentiation), bitwise &, |, ~, and -; relationals; parentheses. Octal and hex numbers may be specified as in C. The second argument specifies the radix for the result; the default is 10. The third argument may be used to specify the minimum number of digits in the result.
len      returns the number of characters in its argument.
index   returns the position in its first argument where the second argument begins (zero origin), or -1 if the second argument does not occur.
substr  returns a substring of its first argument. The second argument is a zero origin number selecting the first character; the third argument indicates the length of the substring. A missing third argument is taken to be large enough to extend to the end of the first string.
translit transliterates the characters in its first argument from the set given by the second argument to the set given by the third. No abbreviations are permitted.
include returns the contents of the file named in the argument.
sinclude is identical to include, except that it says nothing if the file is inaccessible.
syscmd   executes the UNIX system command given in the first argument. No value is returned.
sysval   is the return code from the last call to syscmd.
maketemp fills in a string of XXXXX in its argument with the current process ID.
m4exit   causes immediate exit from m4. Argument 1, if given, is the exit code; the default is 0.
m4wrap argument 1 will be pushed back at final EOF; example: m4wrap('cleanup()')

errprint prints its argument on the diagnostic output file.

dumpdef prints current names and definitions, for the named items, or for all if no arguments are given.

traceon with no arguments, turns on tracing for all macros (including built-ins). Otherwise, turns on tracing for named macros.

traceoff turns off trace globally and for any macros specified. Macros specifically traced by traceon can be untraced only by specific calls to traceoff.

SEE ALSO cc(1), cpp(1).
NAME
make - maintain, update, and regenerate groups of programs

SYNOPSIS

DESCRIPTION
make allows the programmer to maintain, update, and regenerate groups of computer programs. The following is a brief description of all options and some special names:

-f makefile Description file name. makefile is assumed to be the name of a description file.
-p Print out the complete set of macro definitions and target descriptions.
-i Ignore error codes returned by invoked commands. This mode is entered if the fake target name .IGNORE appears in the description file.
-k Abandon work on the current entry if it fails, but continue on other branches that do not depend on that entry.
-s Silent mode. Do not print command lines before executing. This mode is also entered if the fake target name .SILENT appears in the description file.
-r Do not use the built-in rules.
-n No execute mode. Print commands, but do not execute them. Even lines beginning with an @ are printed.
-b Compatibility mode for old makefiles.
-e Environment variables override assignments within makefiles.
-t Touch the target files (causing them to be up-to-date) rather than issue the usual commands.
-q Question. The make command returns a zero or non-zero status code depending on whether the target file is or is not up-to-date.

.DEFAULT If a file must be made but there are no explicit commands or relevant built-in rules, the commands associated with the name .DEFAULT are used if it exists.

.PRECIOUS Dependents of this target will not be removed when quit or interrupt are hit.

.SILENT Same effect as the -s option.

.IGNORE Same effect as the -i option.

make executes commands in makefile to update one or more target names. Name is typically a program. If no -f option is present, makefile, Makefile, and the Source Code Control System (SCCS) files s.makefile, and s.Makefile are tried in order. If makefile is -, the standard input is taken.
More than one \texttt{-f makefile} argument pair may appear. \textit{make} updates a target only if its dependents are newer than the target. All prerequisite files of a target are added recursively to the list of targets. Missing files are deemed to be out-of-date.  

\textit{makefile} contains a sequence of entries that specify dependencies. The first line of an entry is a blank-separated, non-null list of targets, then a :, then a (possibly null) list of prerequisite files or dependencies. Text following a ; and all following lines that begin with a tab are shell commands to be executed to update the target. The first non-empty line that does not begin with a tab or \# begins a new dependency or macro definition. Shell commands may be continued across lines with the <backslash><new-line> sequence. Everything printed by make (except the initial tab) is passed directly to the shell as is. Thus,

\begin{verbatim}
  echo a\\
b
\end{verbatim}

will produce

\begin{verbatim}
ab
\end{verbatim}

exactly the same as the shell would. Sharp (\#) and new-line surround comments.

The following \textit{makefile} says that \texttt{pgm} depends on two files \texttt{a.o} and \texttt{b.o}, and that they in turn depend on their corresponding source files (\texttt{a.c} and \texttt{b.c}) and a common file \texttt{incl.h}:

\begin{verbatim}
pgm: a.o b.o
  cc a.o b.o -o pgm
a.o: incl.h a.c
  cc -c a.c
b.o: incl.h b.c
  cc -c b.c
\end{verbatim}

Command lines are executed one at a time, each by its own shell. The \texttt{SHELL} environment variable can be used to specify which shell \textit{make} should use to execute commands. The default is /bin/sh. The first one or two characters in a command can be the following: \-, \@, \-\@, or \@-. If \@ is present, printing of the command is suppressed. If \- is present, \textit{make} ignores an error. A line is printed when it is executed unless the \texttt{-s} option is present, or the entry \texttt{.SILENT:} is in \textit{makefile}, or unless the initial character sequence contains a \@. The \texttt{-n} option specifies printing without execution; however, if the command line has the string $\texttt{(MAKE)}$ in it, the line is always executed (see discussion of the \texttt{MAKEFLAGS} macro under \texttt{Environment}). The \texttt{-t} (touch) option updates the modified date of a file without executing any commands.

Commands returning non-zero status normally terminate \textit{make}. If the \texttt{-i} option is present, or the entry \texttt{.IGNORE:} appears in \textit{makefile}, or the initial character sequence of the command contains \-, the error is ignored. If the \texttt{-k} option is present, work is abandoned on the current entry, but continues on other branches that do not depend on that entry.
The -b option allows old makefiles (those written for the old version of make) to run without errors.

Interrupt and quit cause the target to be deleted unless the target is a dependent of the special name .PRECIOUS.

Environment
The environment is read by make. All variables are assumed to be macro definitions and processed as such. The environment variables are processed before any makefile and after the internal rules; thus, macro assignments in a makefile override environment variables. The -e option causes the environment to override the macro assignments in a makefile. Suffixes and their associated rules in the makefile will override any identical suffixes in the built-in rules.

The MAKEFLAGS environment variable is processed by make as containing any legal input option (except -f and -p) defined for the command line. Further, upon invocation, make “invents” the variable if it is not in the environment, puts the current options into it, and passes it on to invocations of commands. Thus, MAKEFLAGS always contains the current input options. This proves very useful for “super-makes”. In fact, as noted above, when the -n option is used, the command $(MAKE) is executed anyway; hence, one can perform a make -n recursively on a whole software system to see what would have been executed. This is because the -n is put in MAKEFLAGS and passed to further invocations of $(MAKE). This is one way of debugging all of the makefiles for a software project without actually doing anything.

Include Files
If the string include appears as the first seven letters of a line in a makefile, and is followed by a blank or a tab, the rest of the line is assumed to be a filename and will be read by the current invocation, after substituting for any macros.

Macros
Entries of the form string1 = string2 are macro definitions. String2 is defined as all characters up to a comment character or an unescaped new-line. Subsequent appearances of $(string1:subst1=[subst2]) are replaced by string2. The parentheses are optional if a single character macro name is used and there is no substitute sequence. The optional :subst1=subst2 is a substitute sequence. If it is specified, all non-overlapping occurrences of subst1 in the named macro are replaced by subst2. Strings (for the purposes of this type of substitution) are delimited by blanks, tabs, new-line characters, and beginnings of lines. An example of the use of the substitute sequence is shown under Libraries.

Internal Macros
There are five internally maintained macros that are useful for writing rules for building targets.

$* The macro $* stands for the filename part of the current dependent with the suffix deleted. It is evaluated only for inference rules.
$@$ The $@$ macro stands for the full target name of the current target. It is evaluated only for explicitly named dependencies.

$<$ The $<$ macro is only evaluated for inference rules or the .DEFAULT rule. It is the module that is out-of-date with respect to the target (i.e., the "manufactured" dependent file name). Thus, in the .c.o rule, the $<$ macro would evaluate to the .c file. An example for making optimized .o files from .c files is:

```
c.o:
  cc -c -O $*.c
```
or:

```
c.o:
  cc -c -O $<
```

$? The $? macro is evaluated when explicit rules from the makefile are evaluated. It is the list of prerequisites that are out-of-date with respect to the target; essentially, those modules which must be rebuilt.

$% The $% macro is only evaluated when the target is an archive library member of the form lib(file.o). In this case, $@ evaluates to lib and $% evaluates to the library member, file.o.

Four of the five macros can have alternative forms. When an upper case D or F is appended to any of the four macros, the meaning is changed to "directory part" for D and "file part" for F. Thus, $(@D) refers to the directory part of the string $@. If there is no directory part, .j is generated. The only macro excluded from this alternative form is $?.

Suffixes

Certain names (for instance, those ending with .o) have inferable prerequisites such as .c, .s, etc. If no update commands for such a file appear in the makefile, and if an inferable prerequisite exists, that prerequisite is compiled to make the target. In this case, make has inference rules which allow building files from other files by examining the suffixes and determining an appropriate inference rule to use. The current default inference rules are:

```
.c .c" .c" .f" .f" .sh .sh" .c".o .c".c .c".a
.f.o .f.a .f".o .f".f .f".a
.s.h .s.o .s".o .s".s .s".a .sh".sh
.l.o .l.c .l".o .l".l .l".c
.y.o .y.c .y".o .y".y .y".c
```

The internal rules for make are contained in the source file rules.c for the make program. These rules can be locally modified. To print out the rules compiled into the make on any machine in a form suitable for recompilation, the following command is used:

```
make -fp - 2>/dev/null </dev/null
```

A tilde in the above rules refers to an SCCS file [see sccsfile(4)]. Thus, the rule .c".o would transform an SCCS C source file into an object file (.o). Because the s. of the SCCS files is a prefix, it is incompatible with make's
suffix point of view. Hence, the tilde is a way of changing any file reference into an SCCS file reference.

A rule with only one suffix (i.e., .c:) is the definition of how to build x from x.c. In effect, the other suffix is null. This is useful for building targets from only one source file (e.g., shell procedures, simple C programs).

Additional suffixes are given as the dependency list for .SUFFIXES. Order is significant; the first possible name for which both a file and a rule exist is inferred as a prerequisite. The default list is:

```
.SUFFIXES: .o .c .c` .y .y" .l .l" .s .s" .sh .sh" .h .h" .f .f
```

Here again, the above command for printing the internal rules will display the list of suffixes implemented on the current machine. Multiple suffix lists accumulate; .SUFFIXES: with no dependencies clears the list of suffixes.

**Inference Rules**

The first example can be done more briefly.

```plaintext
pgm: a.o b.o
    cc a.o b.o -o pgm
a.o b.o: incl.h
```

This is because make has a set of internal rules for building files. The user may add rules to this list by simply putting them in the `makefile`.

Certain macros are used by the default inference rules to permit the inclusion of optional matter in any resulting commands. For example, `CFLAGS`, `LFLAGS`, and `YFLAGS` are used for compiler options to `cc(l)`, `lex(l)`, and `yacc(l)`, respectively. Again, the previous method for examining the current rules is recommended.

The inference of prerequisites can be controlled. The rule to create a file with suffix .o from a file with suffix .c is specified as an entry with .c.o: as the target and no dependents. Shell commands associated with the target define the rule for making a .o file from a .c file. Any target that has no slashes in it and starts with a dot is identified as a rule and not a true target.

**Libraries**

If a target or dependency name contains parentheses, it is assumed to be an archive library, the string within parentheses referring to a member within the library. Thus `lib(file.o)` and `$(LIB)(file.o)` both refer to an archive library that contains `file.o`. (This assumes the `LIB` macro has been previously defined.) The expression `$(LIB)(file1.o file2.o)` is not legal. Rules pertaining to archive libraries have the form .XX.a where the XX is the suffix from which the archive member is to be made. An unfortunate byproduct of the current implementation requires the XX to be different from the suffix of the archive member. Thus, one cannot have `lib(file.o)` depend upon `file.o` explicitly. The most common use of the archive interface follows. Here, we assume the source files are all C type source:

```plaintext
lib: lib(file1.o) lib(file2.o) lib(file3.o)
    @echo lib is now up-to-date
.c.a:

$(CC) -c $(CFLAGS) $<
```
$(AR) $(ARFLACS) $@ $*.o
rm -f $*.o

In fact, the .c.a rule listed above is built into make and is unnecessary in this example. A more interesting, but more limited example of an archive library maintenance construction follows:

```
lib:    lib(file1.o) lib(file2.o) lib(file3.o)
$(CC) -c $(CFLAGS) $(?:.o=.c)
$(AR) $(ARFLACS) lib $? 
rm $? @echo lib is now up-to-date
```

Here the substitution mode of the macro expansions is used. The $? list is defined to be the set of object filenames (inside lib) whose C source files are out-of-date. The substitution mode translates the .o to .c. (Unfortunately, one cannot as yet transform to .c; however, this may become possible in the future.) Note also, the disabling of the .c.a: rule, which would have created each object file, one by one. This particular construct speeds up archive library maintenance considerably. This type of construct becomes very cumbersome if the archive library contains a mix of assembly programs and C programs.

FILES

[Mm]akefile and s,[Mm]akefile
/bin/sh

SEE ALSO

cc(1), lex(1), yacc(1), printf(3S), sccsfile(4).

NOTES

Some commands return non-zero status inappropriately; use -i to overcome the difficulty.

BUGS

Filenames with the characters = : @ will not work. Commands that are directly executed by the shell, notably cd(1), are ineffectual across new-lines in make. The syntax (lib(file1.o file2.o file3.o) is illegal. You cannot build lib(file.o) from file.o. The macro $(a:.o=.c) does not work. Named pipes are not handled well.
NAME
mcs - manipulate the object file comment section

SYNOPSIS
mcs [options] object-file ...

DESCRIPTION
The mcs command manipulates the comment section, normally the "comment" section, in an object file. It is used to add to, delete, print, and compress the contents of the comment section in a UNIX system object file. The mcs command must be given one or more of the options described below. It takes each of the options given and applies them in order to the object-files.

If the object file is an archive, the file is treated as a set of individual object files. For example, if the -a option is specified, the string is appended to the comment section of each archive element.

The following options are available.

-a string
   Append string to the comment section of the object-files. If string contains embedded blanks, it must be enclosed in quotation marks.

-c
   Compress the contents of the comment section. All duplicate entries are removed. The ordering of the remaining entries is not disturbed.

-d
   Delete the contents of the comment section from the object file. The object file comment section header is removed also.

-n name
   Specify the name of the section to access. By default, mcs deals with the section named .comment. This option can be used to specify another section.

-p
   Print the contents of the comment section on the standard output. If more than one name is specified, each entry printed is tagged by the name of the file from which it was extracted, using the format "filename:string."

EXAMPLES
mcs -p file      # Print file's comment section.
mcs -a string file # Append string to file's comment section

FILES
TMPDIR/mcs*       temporary files
TMPDIR/*          temporary files

TMPDIR is usually /usr/tmp but can be redefined by setting the environment variable TMPDIR [see tempnam() in tmpnam(3S)].

SEE ALSO
cpp(1), a.out(4).
The mcs command cannot add new sections or delete existing sections to executable objects with magic number 0413 [see a.out(4)].
NAME
message – puts its arguments on message line

SYNOPSIS
message [ -t ] [ -p ] [ -o ] [ -b [ n ]] [ -w ] [ string ]

DESCRIPTION
The message command puts its string arguments out onto the message line. If there is no string, the stdin input to message will be used. If the -t flag is set, the message is output in temporary form (and will be removed after the next keypress). This is the default argument. If the -p flag is set, the message is output in permanent form. This argument is used for prompts, it will stay up until the next message is put up. The -o flag forces message to "tee" its message to stdout. The -w flag turns on the "working" indicator. The -b[num], where num is an integer from 1 to 10, rings the terminal bell n times. The default value is 1. If the terminal has no bell, the screen is flashed instead, if possible.

If the message command is being used solely for the bell or working indicator control, remember to give it a null string argument unless input is being piped to it. The string should always be the last argument.

EXAMPLES
When the value entered in the field is wrong, ring the bell 3 times and then put up the invalid field message "Try again!"

invalidmsg='message -b3 ''Try again!'

Put out a message to tell the user what is being done:

done='set "hello=goodbye"' 'message hello has been set in your environment'
NAME
mkshlib – create a shared library

SYNOPSIS
mkshlib -s specfil -t target [-h host] [-n] [-L dir ...] [-q]

DESCRIPTION
mkshlib builds both the host and target shared libraries. A shared library is similar in function to a normal, non-shared library, except that programs that link with a shared library will share the library code during execution, whereas programs that link with a non-shared library will get their own copy of each library routine used.

The host shared library is an archive that is used to link-edit user programs with the shared library [see ar(4)]. A host shared library can be treated exactly like a non-shared library and should be included on cc(1) command lines in the usual way [see cc(1)]. Further, all operations that can be performed on an archive can also be performed on the host shared library.

The target shared library is an executable module that is bound into the user’s address space during execution of a program using the shared library. The target shared library contains the code for all the routines in the library and must be fully resolved. The target will be brought into memory during execution of a program using the shared library, and subsequent processes that use the shared library will share the copy of code already in memory. The text of the target is always shared, but each process will get its own copy of the data.

The user interface to mkshlib consists of command line options and a shared library specification file. The shared library specification file describes the contents of the shared library. The mkshlib command invokes other tools such as the archiver, ar(1), the assembler, as(1), and the link editor, ld(1). Tools are invoked through the use of execvp [see exec(2)], which searches directories in the user’s PATH. Also, prefixes to mkshlib are passed in the same manner as prefixes to the cc(1) command, and invoked tools are given the prefix, where appropriate. For example, i386mkshlib will invoke i386ld.

The following command line options are recognized by mkshlib:

-s specfil Specifies the shared library specification file, specfil. This file contains the information necessary to build a shared library. Its contents include the branch table specifications for the target, the path name in which the target should be installed, the start addresses of text and data for the target, the initialization specifications for the host, and the list of object files to be included in the shared library (see details below).

t target Specifies the output filename of the target shared library being created. It is assumed that this file will be installed on the target machine at the location given in the specification file (see the #target directive below). If the -n option is used, then a new target shared library will not be generated.

-h host Specifies the output filename of the host shared library being created. If this option is not given, then the host shared
library will not be produced.

-n
Do not generate a new target shared library. This option is useful when producing only a new host shared library. The -t option must still be supplied since a version of the target shared library is needed to build the host shared library.

-L dir ...
Change the algorithm of searching for the host shared libraries specified with the #objects noload directive to look in dir before looking in the default directories. The -L option can be specified multiple times on the command line in which case the directories given with the -L options are searched in the order given on the command line before the default directories.

-q
Quiet warning messages. This option is useful when warning messages are expected but not desired.

The shared library specification file contains all the information necessary to build both the host and target shared libraries. The contents and format of the specification file are given by the directives listed below. All directives that can be followed by multi-line specifications are valid until the next directive or the end of the file.

#address sectname address
Specifies the start address, address, of section sectname for the target. This directive typically is used to specify the start addresses of the .text and .data sections. One #address per section name is valid. A #address directive must be given exactly once for the .text section and once for the .data section. See the table in the section "The Building Process" in the "Shared Libraries" chapter of the UNIX System V Programmer's Guide for standard addresses.

#target pathname
Specifies the absolute path name, pathname, at which the target shared library will be installed on the target machine. The operating system uses this pathname to locate the shared library when executing a.out files that use this shared library. This directive must be specified exactly once per specification file.

#branch
Specifies the start of the branch table specifications. The lines following this directive are taken to be branch table specification lines.

Branch table specification lines have the following format:

    funcname <white space> position

where funcname is the name of the symbol given a branch table entry and position specifies the position of funcname's branch table entry. position may be a single integer or a range of integers of the form position1-position2. Each position must
be greater than or equal to one, the same position can not be specified more than once, and every position, from one to the highest given position must be accounted for.

If a symbol is given more than one branch table entry by associating a range of positions with the symbol or by specifying the same symbol on more than one branch table specification line, then the symbol is defined to have the address of the highest associated branch table entry. All other branch table entries for the symbol can be thought of as "empty" slots and can be replaced by new entries in future versions of the shared library. Only functions should be given branch table entries, and those functions must be external symbols.

This directive must be specified exactly once per shared library specification file.

#objects

The lines following this directive are taken to be the list of input object files in the order they are to be loaded into the target. The list simply consists of each path name followed by a newline character. This list is also used to determine the input object files for the host shared library, but the order for the host is given by running the list through lorder(1) and tsort(1).

This directive must be specified exactly once per shared library specification file.

#objects noload

The #objects noload is followed by a list of host shared libraries. These libraries are searched in the order listed to resolve undefined symbols from the library being built. During the search it is considered an error if a non-shared version of a symbol is found before a shared version of the symbol. Each name given is assumed to be a pathname to a host or an argument of the form -lx where libx.a is the name of a file in LIBDIR or LLIBDIR. This behavior is identical to that of ld, and the -L option can be used on the command line to specify other directories in which to locate these archives.

Note that if a host shared library is specified using #objects noload, any cc command that links to the shared library being built will need to specify that host also.

#hide linker [*]

This directive changes symbols that are normally external into static symbols, local to the library being created. A regular expression may be given [sh(1), find(1)], in which case all external symbols matching the regular expression are hidden; the #export directive (see below) can be used to counter this effect for specified symbols.
The optional "*" is equivalent to the directive

```
#hide linker *
```

and causes all external symbols to be made into static symbols.

All symbols specified in `#init` and `#branch` directives are assumed to be external symbols, and cannot be changed into static symbols using the `#hide` directive.

### #export linker [*]

Symbols given in the `#export` directive are external symbols (global among files) that, because of a regular expression in a `#hide` directive, would otherwise have been made static. For example,

```
#hide linker *
#export linker
  one
  two
```

causes all symbols except `one`, `two`, and those used in `#branch` and `#init` entries to be tagged as static.

### #init object

Specifies that the object file, `object`, requires initialization code. The lines following this directive are taken to be initialization specification lines.

Initialization specification lines have the following format:

```
ptr <white space> import
```

`ptr` is a pointer to the associated imported symbol, `import`, and must be defined in the current specified object file, `object`. The initialization code generated for each such line is of the form:

```
ptr = &import;
```

All initializations for a particular object file must be given once and multiple specifications of the same object file are not allowed.

### #ident string

Specifies a string, `string`, to be included in the .comment section of the target shared library.

### ##

Specifies a comment. All information on the line beginning with `##` is ignored.

### FILES

```
TEMPDIR/* temporary files
```

`TEMPDIR` is usually `/usr/tmp` but can be redefined by setting the environment variable TMPDIR [see `tempnam()` in `tmpnam(3S)`].
LIBDIR    usually /lib
LLIBDIR   usually /usr/lib

SEE ALSO
ar(1), as(1), cc(1), chkshlib(1), ld(1), lorder(1), tsort(1), a.out(4), ar(4).

CAVEATS
The -n option cannot be used with the #objects noload directive.
If mkshlib is asked to create a host library and a host of that name already
exists, mkshlib will update the host using ar -ru. This means that you
should always remove the host before rebuilding whenever an object file
previously included in the library is removed or renamed.
If the address specified with the #address directive is outside user space,
the library build may look successful, but if you try to use it, it might not
work.
NAME

nm – print name list of common object file

SYNOPSIS

nm [-oxhnenfurpVT] file name ...

DESCRIPTION

The nm command displays the symbol table of each common object file, filename. Filename may be a relocatable or absolute common object file; or it may be an archive of relocatable or absolute common object files. For each symbol, the following information will be printed:

Name  The name of the symbol.
Value  Its value expressed as an offset or an address depending on its storage class.
Class  Its storage class.
Type  Its type and derived type. If the symbol is an instance of a structure or of a union, then the structure or union tag will be given following the type (e.g., struct-tag). If the symbol is an array, then the array dimensions will be given following the type (e.g., char[ n ][ m ]). Note that the object file must have been compiled with the -g option of the cc(1) command for this information to appear.
Size  Its size in bytes, if available. Note that the object file must have been compiled with the -g option of the cc(1) command for this information to appear.
Line  The source line number at which it is defined, if available. Note that the object file must have been compiled with the -g option of the cc(1) command for this information to appear.
Section  For storage classes static and external, the object file section containing the symbol (e.g., text, data, or bss).

The output of nm may be controlled using the following options:

-o  Print the value and size of a symbol in octal instead of decimal.
-x  Print the value and size of a symbol in hexadecimal instead of decimal.
-h  Do not display the output header data.
-v  Sort external symbols by value before they are printed.
-n  Sort external symbols by name before they are printed.
-e  Print only external and static symbols.
-f  Produce full output. Print redundant symbols (.text, .data, .lib, and .bss), normally suppressed.
-u  Print undefined symbols only.
-r  Prepend the name of the object file or archive to each output line.
-p Produce easily parsable, terse output. Each symbol name is preceded by its value (blanks if undefined) and one of the letters U (undefined), A (absolute), T (text segment symbol), D (data segment symbol), S (user-defined segment symbol), R (register symbol), F (file symbol), or C (common symbol). If the symbol is local (non-external), the type letter is in lower case.

-V Print the version of the nm command executing on the standard error output.

-T By default, nm prints the entire name of the symbols listed. Since object files can have symbols names with an arbitrary number of characters, a name that is longer than the width of the column set aside for names will overflow its column, forcing every column after the name to be misaligned. The -T option causes nm to truncate every name which would otherwise overflow its column and place an asterisk as the last character in the displayed name to mark it as truncated.

Options may be used in any order, either singly or in combination, and may appear anywhere in the command line. Therefore, both nm name -e -v and nm -ve name print the static and external symbols in name, with external symbols sorted by value.

FILES

TMPDIR/* temporary files

TMPDIR is usually /usr/tmp but can be redefined by setting the environment variable TMPDIR [see tempnamO in tmpnam(3S)].

BUGS

When all the symbols are printed, they must be printed in the order they appear in the symbol table in order to preserve scoping information. Therefore, the -v and -n options should be used only in conjunction with the -e option.

SEE ALSO

as(1), cc(1), ld(1), tmpnam(3S), a.out(4), ar(4).

DIAGNOSTICS

"nm: name: cannot open"  
  if name cannot be read.

"nm: name: bad magic"  
  if name is not a common object file.

"nm: name: no symbols"  
  if the symbols have been stripped from name.
NAME
pathconv – search Interpreter criteria for filename

SYNOPSIS
pathconv [ -v pathname ] [ -f ] [ -t ]

DESCRIPTION
The pathconv command is used to get a pathname converted into a form that looks like the way the Interpreter prints its pathnames. For example, if a path is too long for a title, pathconv will shorten it by pulling out parts of the path. The pathname to convert follows the -v option; if this is not there then stdin is used. The -t option implies that pathconv should expand based on the same criteria that the Interpreter uses for titles. The -f option means use the full path (this is the default).

Pathconv also will check the pathalias file to find the meaning of the path.

EXAMPLES
Here is a menu that is titled using pathconv:

```
Menu='pathconv -t -v $ARG1'
```

This will result in the same thing:

```
Menu='echo $ARG1 | pathconv -t'
```

SEE ALSO
echo(IV).
NAME
prof – display profile data

SYNOPSIS
prof [-tcan] [-ox] [-g] [-z] [-h] [-s] [-m mdata] [prog]

DESCRIPTION
The prof command interprets a profile file produced by the monitor(3C) function. The symbol table in the object file prog (a.out by default) is read and correlated with a profile file (mon.out by default). For each external text symbol the percentage of time spent executing between the address of that symbol and the address of the next is printed, together with the number of times that function was called and the average number of milliseconds per call.

The mutually exclusive options t, c, a, and n determine the type of sorting of the output lines:
- t Sort by decreasing percentage of total time (default).
- c Sort by decreasing number of calls.
- a Sort by increasing symbol address.
- n Sort lexically by symbol name.

The mutually exclusive options o and x specify the printing of the address of each symbol monitored:
- o Print each symbol address (in octal) along with the symbol name.
- x Print each symbol address (in hexadecimal) along with the symbol name.

The following options may be used in any combination:
- g Include non-global symbols (static functions).
- z Include all symbols in the profile range [see monitor(3C)], even if associated with zero number of calls and zero time.
- h Suppress the heading normally printed on the report. (This is useful if the report is to be processed further.)
- s Print a summary of several of the monitoring parameters and statistics on the standard error output.

- m mdata
  Use file mdata instead of mon.out as the input profile file.

A program creates a profile file if it has been loaded with the -p option of cc(1). This option to the cc command arranges for calls to monitor(3C) at the beginning and end of execution. It is the call to monitor at the end of execution that causes a profile file to be written. The number of calls to a function is tallied if the -p option was used when the file containing the function was compiled.

The name of the file created by a profiled program is controlled by the environment variable PROFDIR. If PROFDIR does not exist, "mon.out" is produced in the directory that is current when the program terminates. If
PROFDIR = string, "string/pid.progname" is produced, where progname consists of argv[0] with any path prefix removed, and pid is the program’s process id. If PROFDIR is the null string, no profiling output is produced.

A single function may be split into subfunctions for profiling by means of the MARK macro [see prof(5)].

FILES

mon.out for profile
a.out for namelist

SEE ALSO

cc(1), exit(2), profil(2), monitor(3C), prof(5).

WARNING

The times reported in successive identical runs may show variances of 20% or more, because of varying cache-hit ratios due to sharing of the cache with other processes. Even if a program seems to be the only one using the machine, hidden background or asynchronous processes may blur the data. In rare cases, the clock ticks initiating recording of the program counter may “beat” with loops in a program, grossly distorting measurements.

Call counts are always recorded precisely.

The times for static functions are attributed to the preceding external text symbol if the -g option is not used. However, the call counts for the preceding function are still correct, i.e., the static function call counts are not added in with the call counts of the external function.

CAVEATS

Only programs that call exit(2) or return from main will cause a profile file to be produced, unless a final call to monitor is explicitly coded.

The use of the -p option to cc(1) to invoke profiling imposes a limit of 600 functions that may have call counters established during program execution. For more counters you must call monitor(3C) directly. If this limit is exceeded, other data will be overwritten and the mon.out file will be corrupted. The number of call counters used will be reported automatically by the prof command whenever the number exceeds 5/6 of the maximum.
NAME
prs - print an SCCS file

SYNOPSIS
prs [-d[dataspec]] [-r[SID]] [-e] [-I] [-c[date-time]] [-a] files

DESCRIPTION
The prs command prints, on the standard output, parts or all of an SCCS
file [see sccsfile(4)] in a user-supplied format. If a directory is named, prs
behaves as though each file in the directory were specified as a named file,
except that non-SCCS files (last component of the path name does not begin
with s.), and unreadable files are silently ignored. If a name of - is given,
the standard input is read; each line of the standard input is taken to be the
name of an SCCS file or directory to be processed; non-SCCS files and
unreadable files are silently ignored.

Arguments to prs, which may appear in any order, consist of keyletter argu-
ments and file names.

All the described keyletter arguments apply independently to each named
file:

-\texttt{d[dataspec]} Used to specify the output data specification. The
dataspec is a string consisting of SCCS file data key-
words (see DATA KEYWORDS) interspersed with
optional user-supplied text.

-\texttt{r[SID]} Used to specify the SCCS IDentification (SID) string of
a delta for which information is desired. If no SID is
specified, the SID of the most recently created delta is
assumed.

-\texttt{e} Requests information for all deltas created \texttt{earlier} than
and including the delta designated via the \texttt{-r} keyletter
or the date given by the \texttt{-c} option.

-\texttt{l} Requests information for all deltas created \texttt{later} than
and including the delta designated via the \texttt{-r} keyletter
or the date given by the \texttt{-c} option.

-\texttt{c[date-time]} The cutoff date-time \texttt{-c[cutoff]} is in the form:

\[ YY[MM][DD][HH][MM][SS][Il] ]

Units omitted from the date-time default to their max-
imum possible values; that is, \texttt{-c7502} is equivalent to
\texttt{-c750228235959}. Any number of non-numeric char-
acters may separate the various 2-digit pieces of the cut-
off date in the form: \texttt{"-c77/2/2 9:22:25"}.

-\texttt{a} Requests printing of information for both removed,
i.e., delta type = \texttt{R}, [see rmdel(1)] and existing, i.e.,
delta type = \texttt{D}, deltas. If the \texttt{-a} keyletter is not speci-
fied, information for existing deltas only is provided.
DATA KEYWORDS

Data keywords specify which parts of an SCCS file are to be retrieved and output. All parts of an SCCS file [see sccsfile(4)] have an associated data keyword. There is no limit on the number of times a data keyword may appear in a dataspec.

The information printed by prs consists of: (1) the user-supplied text; and (2) appropriate values (extracted from the SCCS file) substituted for the recognized data keywords in the order of appearance in the dataspec. The format of a data keyword value is either Simple (S), in which keyword substitution is direct, or Multiline (M), in which keyword substitution is followed by a carriage return.

User-supplied text is any text other than recognized data keywords. A tab is specified by \t and carriage return/new-line is specified by \n.

The default data keywords are:

":Dt:\t:DL:\nMRs:\n:MR:COMMENTS:\n:C:"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 1. SCCS Files Data Keywords</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keyword</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:Dt:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:DL:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:Li:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:Ld:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:Lu:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:DT:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:I:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:R:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:L:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:B:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:S:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:D:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:Dy:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:Dm:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:Dd:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:T:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:Th:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:Tm:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:Ts:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:P:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:DS:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:DP:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:DI:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:Dn:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:Dx:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:Dg:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:MR:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:C:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:UN:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:FL:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:Y:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:MF:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TABLE 1. SCCS Files Data Keywords (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keyword</th>
<th>Data Item</th>
<th>File Section</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Format</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>:MP:</td>
<td>MR validation pgm name</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>text</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:KF:</td>
<td>Keyword error/warning flag</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>yes/no</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:KV:</td>
<td>Keyword validation string</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>text</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:BF:</td>
<td>Branch flag</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>yes/no</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:J:</td>
<td>Joint edit flag</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>yes/no</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:LK:</td>
<td>Locked releases</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>text</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:Q:</td>
<td>User-defined keyword</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>text</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:M:</td>
<td>Module name</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>text</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:FB:</td>
<td>Floor boundary</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>:R:</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:CB:</td>
<td>Ceiling boundary</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>:R:</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:Ds:</td>
<td>Default SID</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>:I:</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:ND:</td>
<td>Null delta flag</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>yes/no</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:FD:</td>
<td>File descriptive text</td>
<td>Comments</td>
<td>text</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:BD:</td>
<td>Body</td>
<td>Body</td>
<td>text</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:GB:</td>
<td>Gotten body</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>text</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:W:</td>
<td>A form of what(1) string</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>:Z::M:\t:I:</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:A:</td>
<td>A form of what(1) string</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>:Z::Y::M:::I::Z:</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:Z:</td>
<td>what(1) string delimiter</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>@(#)</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:F:</td>
<td>SCCS file name</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>text</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:PN:</td>
<td>SCCS file path name</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>text</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* :Dt="":DT":"F":"D":"T":"P":"DS":"DP:

**EXAMPLES**

```plaintext
prs -d "Users and/or user IDs for :F: are:\n
s.file

may produce on the standard output:

Users and/or user IDs for s.file are:

```
xyz
131
abc
```

prs -d "Newest delta for pgm :M:: :I: Created :D: By :P:" -r s.file

may produce on the standard output:

Newest delta for pgm main.c: 3.7 Created 77/12/1 By cas

As a special case:

```plaintext
prs s.file
```

may produce on the standard output:

```
D 1.1 77/12/1 00:00:00 cas 1 000000/00000/00000
MRs:
bl78-12345
bl79-54321
COMMENTS:
this is the comment line for s.file initial delta
```

for each delta table entry of the "D" type. The only keyletter argument allowed to be used with the special case is the -a keyletter.
FILES

```
/tmp/pr?????
```

SEE ALSO

- admin(1), delta(1), get(1), sccsfile(4).

DIAGNOSTICS

Use help(1) for explanations.
NAME
  readfile, longline – reads file and gets longest line

SYNOPSIS
  readfile file
  longline [ file ]

DESCRIPTION
  The readfile command reads the file named in its argument. No translation of new-lines is done. It keeps track of the longest line it reads and if there is a subsequent call to longline, that length is returned. Longline can be given an argument, though, and calculate its longest line.

EXAMPLES
  Here is a typical use of readfile and longline in a text object:

```
  .
  .
  text='readfile myfile'
columns='longline'
  .
  .
```

DIAGNOSTICS
  If the file does not exist, readfile will return FALSE (i.e., the expression will have an error return).

SEE ALSO
  cat(1).
NAME
regcmp - regular expression compile

SYNOPSIS
  regcmp [ - ] files

DESCRIPTION
The regcmp command performs a function similar to regcmp(3X) and, in most cases, precludes the need for calling regcmp(3X) from C programs. This saves on both execution time and program size. The command regcmp compiles the regular expressions in file and places the output in file.i. If the - option is used, the output will be placed in file.c. The format of entries in file is a name (C variable) followed by one or more blanks followed by a regular expression enclosed in double quotes. The output of regcmp is C source code. Compiled regular expressions are represented as extern char vectors. File.i files may thus be included in C programs, or file.c files may be compiled and later loaded. In the C program which uses the regcmp output, regex(abc,line) will apply the regular expression named abc to line. Diagnostics are self-explanatory.

EXAMPLES
  name  "([A-Za-z][A-Za-z0-9_]*$0"
  telno "\([^0-9][0-9]{2}\)\{0,1\}\{2\}\{0,1\} "
          "([2-9][0-9]{2})\{0,1\} "
          "([0-9]{4})$2"

  In the C program that uses the regcmp output,
    regex(telno, line, area, exch, rest)
  will apply the regular expression named telno to line.

SEE ALSO
   regcmp(3X).
NAME
regex – match patterns against a string, or lines of a file

SYNOPSIS
regex [ -e ] [ -l ] [ pattern template ] ... pattern [ template ]
regex [ -e ] -v "string" [ pattern template ] ... pattern [ template ]
regex [ -e ] -ffilename [ pattern template ] ... pattern [ template ]

DESCRIPTION
The regex command takes a string (from stdin, or supplied with the -v option) and a list of pattern/template pairs, and runs regex(3X) on the string vs. each of the patterns until there is a match. When a match occurs, it writes the corresponding template to stdout and returns TRUE. The last (or only) pattern does not need a template. If no match is found, regex returns FALSE.

The -e option tells the function to evaluate the corresponding template and write the result result to stdout.

Using the -f option, allows the function take its input from a file rather than from its argument list. The -f option implies the -l option.

The -l option causes the string to be interpreted line by line, with each matched line’s template being output with newlines in between. This allows regex to be used as a simple filter.

The patterns are regular expressions of the form described in regex(3X). In most cases the pattern should be enclosed in single quotes to turn off special meanings of characters.

The template may contain the strings $m0 through $m9, which will be expanded to the part of the pattern enclosed in ( ... )$0 through ( ... )$9 constructs (see examples below). Note that if you use this feature, you must be sure to enclose the template in single quotes so that the Interpreter doesn’t expand the $m0 through $m9 variables at parse time. This feature gives regex much of the power of cut(1), paste(1), and grep(1), and some of the capabilities of sed(1). If there is no template, the default is "$m0$m1$m2$m3$m4$m5$m6$m7$m8$m9". Note that only the final pattern may lack a template.

EXAMPLES
To "cut" the 4th through 9th letters out of a string:

regex -v "my string is nice" '^.{3}(.{5})$0' '$m0'

In a form, for validating input as an integer:

valid='regex -v "$F" '[0-9]*''

In a form, to translate an environment variable which contains one of the numbers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 to the letters a, b, c, d, e:

value='regex -v "$VAR1" 1 a 2 b 3 c 4 d 5 e '.*' 'Bad value''

Note the use of the pattern .* to mean "anything else".
In a virtual menu, to read `/etc/passwd` and make a list of all the login ids on the system:

```
regex -f /etc/passwd '($[^:]|$0:\')
name=$m0
action='message $m0 is a user''
```

**DIAGNOSTICS**

If none of the patterns match, `regex` returns `FALSE`, otherwise `TRUE`. Note that `TRUE` is returned when the `-l` or `-f` options are used if at least one line of the input matched any pattern.

**WARNING**

Patterns and templates must often be enclosed in single quotes to turn off the special meanings of characters. Especially if you use the `$m0` through `$m9` variables in the template, since the Interpreter will expand the variables (usually to "") before `regex` even sees them.

**SEE ALSO**

cut(1), grep(1), paste(1), sed(1).

regcmp(3) in the *Programmer's Reference Manual*.

**BUGS**

The regular expressions accepted by `regcmp` differ slightly from other utilities (i.e., `sed`, `grep`, `awk`, `ed`, etc.).
NAME
reinit – runs an initialization file

SYNOPSIS
reinit filename

DESCRIPTION
The `reinit` command takes an initialization `filename` as its only argument. The Interpreter will parse and execute this file, and then continue running the current application. The `reinit` command is typically used to change the defaults set by the initialization file that was named when `fml` was invoked.

NOTE
The `reinit` command does not re-display the introductory object or change the SLK layout.
NAME
   reset – reset a field to its default values

SYNOPSIS
   reset

DESCRIPTION
   The reset command resets a field in a form to its default value; i.e., the value displayed when the form was first opened.
NAME
rmdel – remove a delta from an SCCS file

SYNOPSIS
rmdel -rSID files

DESCRIPTION
The rmdel command removes the delta specified by the SID from each named SCCS file. The delta to be removed must be the newest (most recent) delta in its branch in the delta chain of each named SCCS file. In addition, the specified must not be that of a version being edited for the purpose of making a delta (i.e., if a p-file [see get(1)] exists for the named SCCS file, the specified must not appear in any entry of the p-file).

The -r option is used for specifying the SID (SCCS IDentification) level of the delta to be removed.

If a directory is named, rmdel behaves as though each file in the directory were specified as a named file, except that non-SCCS files (last component of the path name does not begin with s.) and unreadable files are silently ignored. If a name of - is given, the standard input is read; each line of the standard input is taken to be the name of an SCCS file to be processed; non-SCCS files and unreadable files are silently ignored.

Simply stated, the rules are:
(1) if you make a delta you can remove it.
   or
(2) if you own the file and directory you can remove a delta.

FILES
x.file [see delta(1)]
z.file [see delta(1)]

SEE ALSO
delta(1), get(1), prs(1), sccsfile(4).

DIAGNOSTICS
Use help(1) for explanations.
NAME
run – run an executable

SYNOPSIS
run [ -s ] [ -e ] [ -n ] [ -t title ] program

DESCRIPTION
The run command runs a program, using the PATH variable to find it. The
-s option means "silent", implying that the screen will not have to be
repainted when this is done. The -e option means to prompt the user
before returning to the Interpreter only if there is an error condition (by
default the user is always prompted). The -n means never prompt the user
(useful for programs like vi which the user must do some specific action to
exit in the first place). The -t option is the name this process will have in
the pop-up menu generated by the frm-list command. This option implies
the ability to suspend the UNIX system process and return to the FMLI
application.

EXAMPLE
Here is a menu that uses run:

    menu=Edit special System files
    name=Password file
    action='run -e vi /etc/passwd'
    name=Group file
    action='run -e vi /etc/group'
    name=Systems file
    action='run -e vi /usr/lib/uucp/Systems'
NAME
sact – print current SCCS file editing activity

SYNOPSIS
sact files

DESCRIPTION
The sact command informs the user of any impending deltas to a named SCCS file. This situation occurs when get(1) with the -e option has been previously executed without a subsequent execution of delta(1). If a directory is named on the command line, sact behaves as though each file in the directory were specified as a named file, except that non-SCCS files and unreadable files are silently ignored. If a name of - is given, the standard input is read with each line being taken as the name of an SCCS file to be processed.

The output for each named file consists of five fields separated by spaces.

Field 1 specifies the SID of a delta that currently exists in the SCCS file to which changes will be made to make the new delta.

Field 2 specifies the SID for the new delta to be created.

Field 3 contains the logname of the user who will make the delta (i.e., executed a get for editing).

Field 4 contains the date that get -e was executed.

Field 5 contains the time that get -e was executed.

SEE ALSO
delta(1), get(1), unget(1).

DIAGNOSTICS
Use help(1) for explanations.
NAME
sccsdiff – compare two versions of an SCCS file

SYNOPSIS
sccsdiff -rSID1 -rSID2 [-p] [-sn] files

DESCRIPTION
The sccsdiff command compares two versions of an SCCS file and generates
the differences between the two versions. Any number of SCCS files may
be specified, but arguments apply to all files.

-rSID? SID1 and SID2 specify the deltas of an SCCS file that are
to be compared. Versions are passed to bdiff(1) in the
order given.
-p pipe output for each file through pr(1).
-sn n is the file segment size that bdiff will pass to diff(1).
This is useful when diff fails due to a high system load.

FILES
/tmp/get???? Temporary files

SEE ALSO
get(1),

DIAGNOSTICS
"file: No differences" If the two versions are the same.
Use help(1) for explanations.
NAME
sdb - symbolic debugger

SYNOPSIS
sdb [-w] [-W] [objfil [corfil [directory-list]]]

DESCRIPTION
The sdb command calls a symbolic debugger that can be used with C programs. It may be used to examine their object files and core files and to provide a controlled environment for their execution.

Objfil is an executable program file which has been compiled with the -g (debug) option. If it has not been compiled with the -g option, the symbolic capabilities of sdb will be limited, but the file can still be examined and the program debugged. The default for objfil is a.out. Corfil is assumed to be a core image file produced after executing objfil; the default for corfil is core. The core file need not be present. A - in place of corfil will force sdb to ignore any core image file. The colon-separated list of directories (directory-list) is used to locate the source files used to build objfil.

It is useful to know that at any time there is a current line and current file. If corfil exists, then they are initially set to the line and file containing the source statement at which the process terminated. Otherwise, they are set to the first line in main(). The current line and file may be changed with the source file examination commands.

By default, warnings are provided if the source files used in producing objfil cannot be found, or are newer than objfil. This checking feature and the accompanying warnings may be disabled by the use of the -W flag.

Names of variables are written just as they are in C. sdb does not truncate names. Variables local to a procedure may be accessed using the form procedure:variable. If no procedure name is given, the procedure containing the current line is used by default.

It is also possible to refer to structure members as variable.member, pointers to structure members as variable->member, and array elements as variable[number]. Pointers may be dereferenced by using the form pointer[0]. Combinations of these forms may also be used. A number may be used in place of a structure variable name, in which case the number is viewed as the address of the structure, and the template used for the structure is that of the last structure referenced by sdb. An unqualified structure variable may also be used with various commands. Generally, sdb will interpret a structure as a set of variables. Thus, sdb will display the values of all the elements of a structure when it is requested to display a structure. An exception to this interpretation occurs when displaying variable addresses. An entire structure does have an address, and it is this value sdb displays, not the addresses of individual elements.

Elements of a multidimensional array may be referenced as variable [number][number]..., or as variable [number,number,...]. In place of number, the form number;number may be used to indicate a range of values, * may be used to indicate all legitimate values for that subscript, or subscripts may be omitted entirely if they are the last subscripts and the full range of values...
is desired. As with structures, sdb displays all the values of an array or of
the section of an array if trailing subscripts are omitted. It displays only the
address of the array itself or of the section specified by the user if subscripts
are omitted.

A particular instance of a variable on the stack may be referenced by using
the form \textit{procedure:variable,number}. All the variations mentioned in naming
variables may be used. \textit{Number} is the occurrence of the specified procedure
on the stack, counting the top, or most current, as the first. If no procedure
is specified, the procedure currently executing is used by default.

It is also possible to specify a variable by its address. All forms of integer
constants which are valid in C may be used, so that addresses may be input
in decimal, octal, or hexadecimal.

Line numbers in the source program are referred to as \textit{file-name:number} or
\textit{procedure:number}. In either case the number is relative to the beginning of
the file. If no procedure or file name is given, the current file is used by
default. If no number is given, the first line of the named procedure or file
is used.

While a process is running under sdb, all addresses refer to the executing
program; otherwise they refer to \textit{objfil} or \textit{corfil}. An initial argument of \texttt{-w}
permits overwriting locations in \textit{objfil}.

\section*{Addresses}

The address in a file associated with a written address is determined by a
mapping associated with that file. Each mapping is represented by two tri-
angles \((b_1, e_1, f_1)\) and \((b_2, e_2, f_2)\) and the file address corresponding to a writ-
ten address is calculated as follows:

\begin{align*}
  b_1 \leq & \text{address} < e_1 \\
  \text{then} \quad & \text{file address} = \text{address} + f_1 - b_1 \\
\end{align*}

otherwise

\begin{align*}
  b_2 \leq & \text{address} < e_2 \\
  \text{then} \quad & \text{file address} = \text{address} + f_2 - b_2 \\
\end{align*}

otherwise, the requested \textit{address} is not legal. In some cases (e.g., for pro-
grams with separated I and D space) the two segments for a file may over-
lap.

The initial setting of both mappings is suitable for normal \texttt{a.out} and \texttt{core}
files. If either file is not of the kind expected then, for that file, \(b_1\) is set to
0, \(e_1\) is set to the maximum file size, and \(f_1\) is set to 0; in this way the
whole file can be examined with no address translation.

In order for sdb to be used on large files, all appropriate values are kept as
signed 32-bit integers.

\section*{Commands}

The commands for examining data in the program are:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{t} \quad \text{Print a stack trace of the terminated or halted program.}
\end{itemize}
T Print the top line of the stack trace.

variable/elm

Print the value of `variable` according to length `l` and format `m`. A numeric count `c` indicates that a region of memory, beginning at the address implied by `variable`, is to be displayed. The length specifiers are:

- `b` one byte
- `h` two bytes (half word)
- `l` four bytes (long word)

Legal values for `m` are:

- `c` character
- `d` decimal
- `u` decimal, unsigned
- `o` octal
- `x` hexadecimal
- `f` 32-bit single precision floating point
- `g` 64-bit double precision floating point
- `s` Assume `variable` is a string pointer and print characters starting at the address pointed to by the variable.
- `a` Print characters starting at the variable's address. This format may not be used with register variables.
- `p` pointer to procedure
- `i` disassemble machine-language instruction with addresses printed numerically and symbolically.
- `I` disassemble machine-language instruction with addresses just printed numerically.

Length specifiers are only effective with the `c`, `d`, `u`, `o`, and `x` formats. Any of the specifiers, `c`, `l`, and `m`, may be omitted. If all are omitted, `sdb` chooses a length and a format suitable for the variable's type as declared in the program. If `m` is specified, then this format is used for displaying the variable. A length specifier determines the output length of the value to be displayed, sometimes resulting in truncation. A count specifier `c` tells `sdb` to display that many units of memory, beginning at the address of `variable`. The number of bytes in one such unit of memory is determined by the length specifier `l`, or if no length is given, by the size associated with the `variable`. If a count specifier is used for the `s` or `a` command, then that many characters are printed. Otherwise successive characters are printed until either a null byte is reached or 128 characters are printed. The last variable may be redisplayed with the command `.r`.

The `sh(1)` metacharacters `*` and `?` may be used within procedure and variable names, providing a limited form of pattern matching. If no procedure name is given, variables local to the current procedure and global variables are matched; if a procedure name is specified, then only variables local to that procedure are matched. To match only global variables, the form `:pattern` is used.
linenumber=lm
variable=lm

Print the value at the address from a.out or I space given by linenumber or variable (procedure name), according to the format lm. The default format is ‘i’.

variable=lm
linenumber=lm
number=lm

Print the address of variable or linenumber, or the value of number, in the format specified by lm. If no format is given, then lx is used. The last variant of this command provides a convenient way to convert between decimal, octal, and hexadecimal.

variable=value

Set variable to the given value. The value may be a number, a character constant, or a variable. The value must be well defined; expressions which produce more than one value, such as structures, are not allowed. Character constants are denoted 'character. Numbers are viewed as integers unless a decimal point or exponent is used. In this case, they are treated as having the type double. Registers are viewed as integers. The variable may be an expression which indicates more than one variable, such as an array or structure name. If the address of a variable is given, it is regarded as the address of a variable of type int. C conventions are used in any type conversions necessary to perform the indicated assignment.

x Print the machine registers and the current machine-language instruction.
X Print the current machine-language instruction.

The commands for examining source files are:

e procedure
e file-name
e directory/
e directory file-name

The first two forms set the current file to the file containing procedure or to file-name. The current line is set to the first line in the named procedure or file. Source files are assumed to be in directory. The default is the current working directory. The latter two forms change the value of directory. If no procedure, file name, or directory is given, the current procedure name and file name are reported.
/regular expression/
Search forward from the current line for a line containing a string
matching regular expression as in ed(1). The trailing / may be deleted.

?regular expression?
Search backward from the current line for a line containing a string
matching regular expression as in ed(1). The trailing ? may be deleted.

p
Print the current line.

z
Print the current line followed by the next 9 lines. Set the current line
to the last line printed.

w
Window. Print the 10 lines around the current line.

number
Set the current line to the given line number. Print the new current
line.

count+
Advance the current line by count lines. Print the new current line.

count-
Retreat the current line by count lines. Print the new current line.

The commands for controlling the execution of the source program are:

count r args
count R
Run the program with the given arguments. The r command with no
arguments reuses the previous arguments to the program while the R
command runs the program with no arguments. An argument begin­
ing with < or > causes redirection for the standard input or output,
respectively. If count is given, it specifies the number of breakpoints
to be ignored.

linenumber c count
linenumber C count
Continue after a breakpoint or interrupt. If count is given, the pro­
gram will stop when count breakpoints have been encountered. The
signal which caused the program to stop is reactivated with the C
command and ignored with the c command. If a line number is speci­
fied, then a temporary breakpoint is placed at the line and execution is
continued. The breakpoint is deleted when the command finishes.

linenumber g count
Continue after a breakpoint with execution resumed at the given line.
If count is given, it specifies the number of breakpoints to be ignored.

s count
S count
Single-step the program through count lines. If no count is given, then
the program is run for one line. S is equivalent to s except it steps
through procedure calls.


i

Single-step by one machine-language instruction. The signal which caused the program to stop is reactivated with the I command and ignored with the i command.

variable\$m count

address:m count

Single-step (as with s) until the specified location is modified with a new value. If count is omitted, it is effectively infinity. Variable must be accessible from the current procedure. Since this command is done by software, it can be very slow.

level v

Toggle verbose mode, for use when single-stepping with S, s, or m. If level is omitted, then just the current source file and/or subroutine name is printed when either changes. If level is 1 or greater, each C source line is printed before it is executed; if level is 2 or greater, each assembler statement is also printed. A v turns verbose mode off if it is on for any level.

k

Kill the program being debugged.

procedure(arg1,arg2,...)

procedure(arg1,arg2,...)/m

Execute the named procedure with the given arguments. Arguments can be integer, character, or string constants or names of variables accessible from the current procedure. The second form causes the value returned by the procedure to be printed according to format m. If no format is given, it defaults to d. This facility is only available if the program was loaded with the -g option.

linenumber b commands

Set a breakpoint at the given line. If a procedure name without a line number is given (e.g., "proc"), a breakpoint is placed at the first line in the procedure even if it was not compiled with the -g option. If no linenumber is given, a breakpoint is placed at the current line. If no commands are given, execution stops just before the breakpoint and control is returned to sdb. Otherwise the commands are executed when the breakpoint is encountered and execution continues. Multiple commands are specified by separating them with semicolons. If k is used as a command to execute at a breakpoint, control returns to sdb, instead of continuing execution.

B

Print a list of the currently active breakpoints.

linenumber d

Delete a breakpoint at the given line. If no linenumber is given, then the breakpoints are deleted interactively. Each breakpoint location is printed and a line is read from the standard input. If the line begins with a y or d, then the breakpoint is deleted.

D

Delete all breakpoints.

I

Print the last executed line.
linenumber a
Announce. If linenumber is of the form proc: number, the command effectively does a linenumber b l. If linenumber is of the form proc:, the command effectively does a proc: b T.

Miscellaneous commands:
!command
The command is interpreted by sh(1).

new-line
If the previous command printed a source line, then advance the current line by one line and print the new current line. If the previous command displayed a memory location, then display the next memory location.

end-of-file character
Scroll. Print the next 10 lines of instructions, source or data depending on which was printed last. The end-of-file character is usually control-D.

< filename
Read commands from filename until the end of file is reached, and then continue to accept commands from standard input. When sdb is told to display a variable by a command in such a file, the variable name is displayed along with the value. This command may not be nested; < may not appear as a command in a file.

M
Print the address maps.

M [?/ ] [*] b e f
Record new values for the address map. The arguments ? and / specify the text and data maps, respectively. The first segment (b1, e1, f1) is changed unless * is specified; in which case, the second segment (b2, e2, f2) of the mapping is changed. If fewer than three values are given, the remaining map parameters are left unchanged.

" string
Print the given string. The C escape sequences of the form \character are recognized, where character is a nonnumeric character.

q
Exit the debugger.
The following commands also exist and are intended only for debugging the debugger:

V
Print the version number.

Q
Print a list of procedures and files being debugged.

Y
Toggle debug output.

FILES
a.out
core

SEE ALSO
cc(1), a.out(4), core(4), syms(4).
WARNINGS

When `sdb` prints the value of an external variable for which there is no debugging information, a warning is printed before the value. The size is assumed to be `int` (integer).

Data which are stored in text sections are indistinguishable from functions. Line number information in optimized functions is unreliable, and some information may be missing.

BUGS

If a procedure is called when the program is not stopped at a breakpoint (such as when a core image is being debugged), all variables are initialized before the procedure is started. This makes it impossible to use a procedure which formats data from a core image.
NAME
set, unset – set and unset environment variables in core or in files

SYNOPSIS
set [ -l ] [ -f file ] [ -e ] var=val ...
unset [ -l ] [ -f file ] var ...

DESCRIPTION
The *set* command can be used to set variables in the environment or
environment-like files. The *unset* command removes these variables. There
are two built-in environments; a local one, and the UNIX system environ­
ment which passes variables between processes. These environments are
accessed by the -l and -e options, respectively. When expanding variables,
the Interpreter checks the local environment first, and then the UNIX sys­
tem environment. If you use a different file name with the -f option, you
must include that file name when you are expanding variables [e.g.,
${(filename)VARIABLE}].

EXAMPLE
Storing a selection made in a menu:

```
  
  name=Selection 2
  action='set -l SELECTION=2' close
```

WARNING
At least one option must be used with the *set* command. UNIX system
environment variables (those set using the -e option) can only be set for the
current *fmi* process and the processes it calls. When using the -f option,
unless the file name is unique to the process, other users of the Interpreter
on the same machine will be able to expand these variables. The -l option
is recommended for temporary storage while the default is recommended
for permanent storage.

SEE ALSO
env(1), sh(1).
NAME
   setcolor – redefine or create a color

SYNOPSIS
   setcolor color red_level green_level blue_level

DESCRIPTION
   Setcolor takes four arguments; a string naming the color, and three integers defining the intensity of the red, green, and blue components of the color, respectively. If you are redefining an existing color, you must use its current name (default colors are: black, blue, green, cyan, red, magenta, yellow, and white). Intensities must be in the range of 0 to 1000. The function returns the color’s name string.

EXAMPLE
   setcolor blue 100 24 300
NAME
   shell – run a command using shell

SYNOPSIS
   shell command [command] ...

DESCRIPTION
   The shell command takes each of its arguments and puts them together
   separated by a space and passes this command to your shell ($SHELL if set,
   otherwise /bin/sh).

EXAMPLES
   Since the Interpreter does not support background processing it could be
   used for this:

       'shell 'build prog &''.

   The shell’s built-in test can be useful. This will test to see if field2 of a form
   is a file.

       valid='shell test -f $F2'

WARNING
   The arguments will be concatenated using spaces, which may or may not do
   what is expected. The variables set in local environments will not be
   expanded by the shell because “local” means local to the current process.

SEE ALSO
   sh(1), test(1).
NAME
size – print section sizes in bytes of common object files

SYNOPSIS

DESCRIPTION
The size command produces section size information in bytes for each
loaded section in the common object files. The size of the text, data, and
bss (uninitialized data) sections is printed, as well as the sum of the sizes of
these sections. If an archive file is input to the size command, the informa-
tion for all archive members is displayed.

The -n option includes NOLOAD sections in the size.

The -f option produces full output, that is, it prints the size of every loaded
section, followed by the section name in parentheses.

Numbers will be printed in decimal unless either the -o or the -x option is
used, in which case they will be printed in octal or in hexadecimal, respec-
tively.

The -V flag will supply the version information on the size command.

SEE ALSO
as(1), cc(1), ld(1), a.out(4), ar(4).

CAVEAT
Since the size of bss sections is not known until link-edit time, the size com-
mand will not give the true total size of pre-linked objects.

DIAGNOSTICS
size: name: cannot open
    if name cannot be read.

size: name: bad magic
    if name is not an appropriate common object file.
NAME
strip – strip symbol and line number information from a common object file

SYNOPSIS
strip [-l] [-x] [-b] [-r] [-V] filename ...

DESCRIPTION
The strip command strips the symbol table and line number information from common object files, including archives. Once this has been done, no symbolic debugging access will be available for that file; therefore, this command is normally run only on production modules that have been debugged and tested.

The amount of information stripped from the symbol table can be controlled by using any of the following options:

- **-l** Strip line number information only; do not strip any symbol table information.
- **-x** Do not strip static or external symbol information.
- **-b** Same as the -x option, but also do not strip scoping information (e.g., beginning and end of block delimiters).
- **-r** Do not strip static or external symbol information, or relocation information.
- **-V** Print the version of the strip command executing on the standard error output.

If there are any relocation entries in the object file and any symbol table information is to be stripped, strip will complain and terminate without stripping filename unless the -r option is used.

If the strip command is executed on a common archive file [see ar(4)] the archive symbol table will be removed. The archive symbol table must be restored by executing the ar(1) command with the s option before the archive can be link-edited by the ld(1) command. strip will produce appropriate warning messages when this situation arises.

The strip command is used to reduce the file storage overhead taken by the object file.

FILES
TMPDIR/strip* temporary files

TMPDIR is usually /usr/tmp but can be redefined by setting the environment variable TMPDIR [see tmpnam() in tmpnam(3S)].

SEE ALSO
ar(1), as(1), cc(1), ld(1), tmpnam(3S), a.out(4), ar(4).
DIAGNOSTICS

strip: name: cannot open if name cannot be read.
strip: name: bad magic if name is not an appropriate common object file.
strip: name: relocation entries present; cannot strip if name contains relocation entries and the -r flag is not used, the symbol table information cannot be stripped.
NAME
tic – terminfo compiler

SYNOPSIS
	tic [-v[n]] [-c] file

DESCRIPTION
tic translates a terminfo(4) file from the source format into the compiled format. The results are placed in the directory /usr/lib/terminfo. The compiled format is necessary for use with the library routines described in curses(3X).

- vn (verbose) output to standard error trace information showing tic's progress. The optional integer n is a number from 1 to 10, inclusive, indicating the desired level of detail of information. If n is omitted, the default level is 1. If n is specified and greater than 1, the level of detail is increased.

- c only check file for errors. Errors in use= links are not detected.

file contains one or more terminfo(4) terminal descriptions in source format [see terminfo(4)]. Each description in the file describes the capabilities of a particular terminal. When a use=entry-name field is discovered in a terminal entry currently being compiled, tic reads in the binary from /usr/lib/terminfo to complete the entry. (Entries created from file will be used first. If the environment variable TERMINFO is set, that directory is searched instead of /usr/lib/terminfo.) tic duplicates the capabilities in entry-name for the current entry, with the exception of those capabilities that explicitly are defined in the current entry.

If the environment variable TERMINFO is set, the compiled results are placed there instead of /usr/lib/terminfo.

FILES
/usr/lib/terminfo/?/* compiled terminal description data base

SEE ALSO
curses(3X), term(4), terminfo(4).

Chapter 10 in the Programmer's Guide.

WARNING
Total compiled entries cannot exceed 4096 bytes. The name field cannot exceed 128 bytes.

Terminal names exceeding 14 characters will be truncated to 14 characters and a warning message will be printed.

When the -c option is used, duplicate terminal names will not be diagnosed; however, when -c is not used, they will be.

BUGS
To allow existing executables from the previous release of the UNIX System to continue to run with the compiled terminfo entries created by the new terminfo compiler, cancelled capabilities will not be marked as cancelled within the terminfo binary unless the entry name has a '+' within it. (Such
terminal names are only used for inclusion within other entries via a **use** entry. Such names would not be used for real terminal names.)

For example:

```
4415+nl, kf1@, kf2@, ....
4415+base, kf1=\EOc, kf2=\EOd, ....
```

```
4415-nl
4415 terminal without keys,
```

```
use=4415+nl, use=4415+base,
```

The above example works as expected; the definitions for the keys do not show up in the **4415-nl** entry. However, if the entry **4415+nl** did not have a plus sign within its name, the cancellations would not be marked within the compiled file and the definitions for the function keys would not be cancelled within **4415-nl**.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

Most diagnostic messages produced by **tic** during the compilation of the source file are preceded with the approximate line number and the name of the terminal currently being worked on.

- **mkdir** ... returned bad status
  The named directory could not be created.

- File does not start with terminal names in column one
  The first thing seen in the file, after comments, must be the list of terminal names.

- Token after a **lseek(2)** not **NAMES**
  Somehow the file being compiled changed during the compilation.

- Not enough memory for use...list element
  or

- Out of memory
  Not enough free memory was available (**malloc(3C)** failed).

- Can’t open ...
  The named file could not be created.

- Error in writing ...
  The named file could not be written to.

- Can’t link ... to ...
  A link failed.

- Error in re-reading compiled file ...
  The compiled file could not be read back in.

- Premature **EOF**
  The current entry ended prematurely.

- Backspaced off beginning of line
  This error indicates something wrong happened within **tic**.

- Unknown Capability - "...
  The named invalid capability was found within the file.
Wrong type used for capability "...
For example, a string capability was given a numeric value.

Unknown token type
Tokens must be followed by '@' to cancel, ';', for booleans, '#' for numbers, or '=' for strings.

"...": bad term name
or

Line ...: Illegal terminal name - "...
Terminal names must start with a letter or digit
The given name was invalid. Names must not contain white space or slashes, and must begin with a letter or digit.

"...": terminal name too long.
An extremely long terminal name was found.

"...": terminal name too short.
A one-letter name was found.

"...": filename too long, truncating to "...
The given name was truncated to 14 characters due to UNIX file name length limitations.

"...": defined in more than one entry. Entry being used is "...
An entry was found more than once.

Terminal name "...": synonym for itself
A name was listed twice in the list of synonyms.

At least one synonym should begin with a letter.
At least one of the names of the terminal should begin with a letter.

Illegal character - "...
The given invalid character was found in the input file.

Newline in middle of terminal name
The trailing comma was probably left off of the list of names.

Missing comma
A comma was missing.

Missing numeric value
The number was missing after a numeric capability.

NULL string value
The proper way to say that a string capability does not exist is to cancel it.

Very long string found. Missing comma?
self-explanatory

Unknown option. Usage is:
An invalid option was entered.

Too many file names. Usage is:
self-explanatory
"..." non-existant or permission denied
   The given directory could not be written into.

"..." is not a directory
   self-explanatory

"...": Permission denied
   access denied.

"...": Not a directory
   tic wanted to use the given name as a directory, but it already
   exists as a file

SYSTEM ERROR!! Fork failed!!!
   A fork(2) failed.

Error in following up use-links. Either there is a loop in the links or they
reference non-existant terminals. The following is a list of the entries
involved:
   A terminfo(4) entry with a use=name capability either referenced a
   non-existant terminal called name or name somehow referred back to
   the given entry.
NAME
tsort – topological sort

SYNOPSIS
tsort [file]

DESCRIPTION
The tsort command produces on the standard output a totally ordered list of items consistent with a partial ordering of items mentioned in the input file. If no file is specified, the standard input is understood.

The input consists of pairs of items (nonempty strings) separated by blanks. Pairs of different items indicate ordering. Pairs of identical items indicate presence, but not ordering.

SEE ALSO
lorder(1).

DIAGNOSTICS
Odd data: there is an odd number of fields in the input file.
NAME
unget – undo a previous get of an SCCS file

SYNOPSIS
unget [-rSID] [-s] [-n] files

DESCRIPTION
The unget command undoes the effect of a get -e done prior to creating the intended new delta. If a directory is named, unget behaves as though each file in the directory were specified as a named file, except that non-SCCS files and unreadable files are silently ignored. If a name of - is given, the standard input is read with each line being taken as the name of an SCCS file to be processed.

Keyletter arguments apply independently to each named file.

- rSID  Uniquely identifies which delta is no longer intended. (This would have been specified by get as the "new delta"). The use of this keyletter is necessary only if two or more outstanding gets for editing on the same SCCS file were done by the same person (login name). A diagnostic results if the specified SID is ambiguous, or if it is necessary and omitted on the command line.

-s  Suppresses the printout, on the standard output, of the intended delta’s SID.

-n  Causes the retention of the gotten file which would normally be removed from the current directory.

SEE ALSO
delta(l), get(l), sact(l).

DIAGNOSTICS
Use help(1) for explanations.
NAME
val – validate SCCS file

SYNOPSIS
val
val [-s] [-rSID] [-mname] [-ytype] files

DESCRIPTION
The val command determines if the specified file is an SCCS file meeting the characteristics specified by the optional argument list. Arguments to val may appear in any order. The arguments consist of keyletter arguments, which begin with a -, and named files.

The val command has a special argument, -, which causes reading of the standard input until an end-of-file condition is detected. Each line read is independently processed as if it were a command line argument list.

The val command generates diagnostic messages on the standard output for each command line and file processed, and also returns a single 8-bit code upon exit as described below.

The keyletter arguments are defined as follows. The effects of any keyletter argument apply independently to each named file on the command line.

-s The presence of this argument silences the diagnostic message normally generated on the standard output for any error that is detected while processing each named file on a given command line.

-rSID The argument value SID (SCCS IDentification String) is an SCCS delta number. A check is made to determine if the SID is ambiguous (e. g., r1 is ambiguous because it physically does not exist but implies 1.1, 1.2, etc., which may exist) or invalid (e. g., r1.0 or r1.1.0 are invalid because neither case can exist as a valid delta number). If the SID is valid and not ambiguous, a check is made to determine if it actually exists.

-mname The argument value name is compared with the SCCS %M% keyword in file.

-ytype The argument value type is compared with the SCCS %Y% keyword in file.

The 8-bit code returned by val is a disjunction of the possible errors, i. e., can be interpreted as a bit string where (moving from left to right) set bits are interpreted as follows:

bit 0 = missing file argument;
bite 1 = unknown or duplicate keyletter argument;
bite 2 = corrupted SCCS file;
bite 3 = cannot open file or file not SCCS;
bite 4 = SID is invalid or ambiguous;
bite 5 = SID does not exist;
bite 6 = %Y%, -y mismatch;
bite 7 = %M%, -m mismatch;
Note that val can process two or more files on a given command line and in turn can process multiple command lines (when reading the standard input). In these cases an aggregate code is returned – a logical OR of the codes generated for each command line and file processed.

SEE ALSO
admin(1), delta(1), get(1), prs(1).

DIAGNOSTICS
Use help(1) for explanations.

BUGS
The val command can process up to 50 files on a single command line. Any number above 50 will produce a core dump.
NAME
vc – version control

SYNOPSIS
vc [-a] [-t] [-cchar] [-s] [keyword=value ... keyword=value]

DESCRIPTION
The vc command copies lines from the standard input to the standard output under control of its arguments and control statements encountered in the standard input. In the process of performing the copy operation, user declared keywords may be replaced by their string value when they appear in plain text and/or control statements.

The copying of lines from the standard input to the standard output is conditional, based on tests (in control statements) of keyword values specified in control statements or as vc command arguments.

A control statement is a single line beginning with a control character, except as modified by the -t keyletter (see below). The default control character is colon (:), except as modified by the -c keyletter (see below). Input lines beginning with a backslash (\) followed by a control character are not control lines and are copied to the standard output with the backslash removed. Lines beginning with a backslash followed by a non-control character are copied in their entirety.

A keyword is composed of 9 or less alphanumerics; the first must be alphabetic. A value is any ASCII string that can be created with ed(1); a numeric value is an unsigned string of digits. Keyword values may not contain blanks or tabs.

Replacement of keywords by values is done whenever a keyword surrounded by control characters is encountered on a version control statement. The -a keyletter (see below) forces replacement of keywords in all lines of text. An uninterpreted control character may be included in a value by preceding it with \. If a literal \ is desired, then it too must be preceded by \\.

Keyletter Arguments
- a Forces replacement of keywords surrounded by control characters with their assigned value in all text lines and not just in vc statements.
- t All characters from the beginning of a line up to and including the first tab character are ignored for the purpose of detecting a control statement. If one is found, all characters up to and including the tab are discarded.
- cchar Specifies a control character to be used in place of :.
- s Silences warning messages (not error) that are normally printed on the diagnostic output.

Version Control Statements
:dcl keyword[, ..., keyword]
   Used to declare keywords. All keywords must be declared.
:asg keyword=value
Used to assign values to keywords. An asg statement overrides the assignment for the corresponding keyword on the vc command line and all previous asg's for that keyword. Keywords declared, but not assigned values have null values.

:if condition
  :
:end
Used to skip lines of the standard input. If the condition is true, all lines between the if statement and the matching end statement are copied to the standard output. If the condition is false, all intervening lines are discarded, including control statements. Note that intervening if statements and matching end statements are recognized solely for the purpose of maintaining the proper if-end matching.

The syntax of a condition is:

<cond> ::= [ "not" ] <or>
<or> ::= <and> | <and> "|" <or>
<and> ::= <exp> | <exp> "&" <and>
<exp> ::= "(" <or> ")" | <value> <op> <value>
<op> ::= "=" | "!=" | "<" | ">"
[value] ::= <arbitrary ASCII string> | <numeric string>

The available operators and their meanings are:

=          equal
!=         not equal
&          and
|           or
>           greater than
<           less than
()          used for logical groupings
not         may only occur immediately after the if, and when present, inverts the value of the entire condition

The > and < operate only on unsigned integer values (e.g., : 012 > 12 is false). All other operators take strings as arguments (e.g., : 012 != 12 is true). The precedence of the operators (from highest to lowest) is:

= != > <     all of equal precedence
&
|

Parentheses may be used to alter the order of precedence.
Values must be separated from operators or parentheses by at least one blank or tab.
::text
   Used for keyword replacement on lines that are copied to the standard
   output. The two leading control characters are removed, and key-
   words surrounded by control characters in text are replaced by their
   value before the line is copied to the output file. This action is
   independent of the -a keyletter.

:on
:off
   Turn on or off keyword replacement on all lines.
:ctl char
   Change the control character to char.
:msg message
   Prints the given message on the diagnostic output.
:err message
   Prints the given message followed by:
      ERROR: err statement on line ... (915)
   on the diagnostic output. vc halts execution and returns an exit code
   of 1.

SEE ALSO

DIAGNOSTICS
   Use help(1) for explanations.

EXIT CODES
   0 – normal
   1 – any error
NAME
what – identify SCCS files

SYNOPSIS
what [-s] files

DESCRIPTION
The what command searches the given files for all occurrences of the pattern that get(1) substitutes for %Z% (this is @(#) at this printing) and prints out what follows until the first ~, >, new-line, \, or null character. For example, if the C program in file f.c contains

    char ident[] = " @(#)identification information ";

and f.c is compiled to yield f.o and a.out, then the command

    what f.c f.o a.out

will print

    f.c: identification information
    f.o: identification information
    a.out: identification information

The what command is intended to be used in conjunction with the command get(1), which automatically inserts identifying information, but it can also be used where the information is inserted manually. Only one option exists:

    -s        Quit after finding the first occurrence of pattern in each file.

SEE ALSO
get(1),

DIAGNOSTICS
Exit status is 0 if any matches are found, otherwise 1. Use help(1) for explanations.

BUGS
It is possible that an unintended occurrence of the pattern @(#) could be found just by chance, but this causes no harm in nearly all cases.
NAME
  yacc — yet another compiler-compiler

SYNOPSIS
  yacc [ -vdlt ] grammar

DESCRIPTION
  The yacc command converts a context-free grammar into a set of tables for a simple automaton which executes an LR(1) parsing algorithm. The grammar may be ambiguous; specified precedence rules are used to break ambiguities.

  The output file, y.tab.c, must be compiled by the C compiler to produce a program yyparse. This program must be loaded with the lexical analyzer program, yylex, as well as main and yyerror, an error-handling routine. These routines must be supplied by the user; lex(1) is useful for creating lexical analyzers usable by yacc.

  If the -v flag is given, the file y.output is prepared, which contains a description of the parsing tables and a report on conflicts generated by ambiguities in the grammar.

  If the -d flag is used, the file y.tab.h is generated with the #define statements that associate the yacc-assigned "token codes" with the user-declared "token names". This allows source files other than y.tab.c to access the token codes.

  If the -l flag is given, the code produced in y.tab.c will not contain any #line constructs. This should only be used after the grammar and the associated actions are fully debugged.

  Runtime debugging code is always generated in y.tab.c under conditional compilation control. By default, this code is not included when y.tab.c is compiled. However, when yacc’s -t option is used, this debugging code will be compiled by default. Independent of whether the -t option was used, the runtime debugging code is under the control of YYDEBUG, a preprocessor symbol. If YYDEBUG has a non-zero value, then the debugging code is included. If its value is zero, then the code will not be included. The size and execution time of a program produced without the runtime debugging code will be smaller and slightly faster.

FILES
  y.output
  y.tab.c
  y.tab.h        defines for token names
  yacc.tmp,
  yacc.debug, yacc.acts temporary files
  /usr/lib/yaccpar parser prototype for C programs

SEE ALSO
  lex(1).
  Chapter 6 in the Programmer’s Guide.
DIAGNOSTICS
The number of reduce-reduce and shift-reduce conflicts is reported on the standard error output; a more detailed report is found in the y.output file. Similarly, if some rules are not reachable from the start symbol, this is also reported.

CAVEAT
Because file names are fixed, at most one yacc process can be active in a given directory at a given time.
NAME
intro – introduction to system calls and error numbers

SYNOPSIS
#include <errno.h>

DESCRIPTION
This section describes all of the system calls. Most of these calls have one
or more error returns. An error condition is indicated by an otherwise
impossible returned value. This is almost always -1 or the NULL pointer;
the individual descriptions specify the details. An error number is also
made available in the external variable errno. Errno is not cleared on suc-
cessful calls, so it should be tested only after an error has been indicated.

Each system call description attempts to list all possible error numbers. The
following is a complete list of the error numbers and their names as defined
in <errno.h>.

1 EPERM Not owner
   Typically this error indicates an attempt to modify a file in some
   way forbidden except to its owner or super-user. It is also returned
   for attempts by ordinary users to do things allowed only to the
   super-user.

2 ENOENT No such file or directory
   This error occurs when a file name is specified and the file should
   exist but doesn’t, or when one of the directories in a path name
   does not exist.

3 ESRCH No such process
   No process can be found corresponding to that specified by pid in
   kill(2) or ptrace(2).

4 EINTR Interrupted system call
   An asynchronous signal (such as interrupt or quit), which the user
   has elected to catch, occurred during a system call. If execution is
   resumed after processing the signal, it will appear as if the inter-
   rupted system call returned this error condition.

5 EIO I/O error
   Some physical I/O error has occurred. This error may in some
   cases occur on a call following the one to which it actually applies.

6 ENXIO No such device or address
   I/O on a special file refers to a subdevice which does not exist, or
   beyond the limits of the device. It may also occur when, for exam-
   ple, a tape drive is not on-line or no disk pack is loaded on a drive.

7 E2BIG Arg list too long
   An argument list longer than 5,120 bytes is presented to a member
   of the exec(2) family.

8 ENOEXEC Exec format error
   A request is made to execute a file which, although it has the
   appropriate permissions, does not start with a valid magic number
   [see a.out(4)].
9 E_BADF Bad file number
   Either a file descriptor refers to no open file, or a \texttt{read(2)} [respectively, \texttt{write(2)}] request is made to a file which is open only for writing (respectively, reading).

10 E_CHILD No child processes
   A \texttt{wait} was executed by a process that had no existing or unwaited-for child processes.

11 E_AGAIN No more processes
   A \texttt{fork} failed because the system's process table is full or the user is not allowed to create any more processes. Or a system call failed because of insufficient memory or swap space.

12 E_NO_MEM Not enough space
   During an \texttt{exec(2)}, \texttt{brk(2)}, or \texttt{sbrk(2)}, a program asks for more space than the system is able to supply. This may not be a temporary condition; the maximum space size is a system parameter. The error may also occur if the arrangement of text, data, and stack segments requires too many segmentation registers, or if there is not enough swap space during a \texttt{fork(2)}. If this error occurs on a resource associated with Remote File Sharing (RFS), it indicates a memory depletion which may be temporary, dependent on system activity at the time the call was invoked.

13 E_ACCES Permission denied
   An attempt was made to access a file in a way forbidden by the protection system.

14 EFAULT Bad address
   The system encountered a hardware fault in attempting to use an argument of a system call.

15 E_NOT_BLK Block device required
   A non-block file was mentioned where a block device was required, e.g., in \texttt{mount(2)}.

16 E_BUSY Device or resource busy
   An attempt was made to mount a device that was already mounted or an attempt was made to dismount a device on which there is an active file (open file, current directory, mounted-on file, active text segment). It will also occur if an attempt is made to enable accounting when it is already enabled. The device or resource is currently unavailable.

17 EEXIST File exists
   An existing file was mentioned in an inappropriate context, e.g., \texttt{link(2)}.

18 EXDEV Cross-device link
   A link to a file on another device was attempted.

19 ENODEV No such device
   An attempt was made to apply an inappropriate system call to a device; e.g., read a write-only device.
20 ENOTDIR Not a directory
    A non-directory was specified where a directory is required, for
    example in a path prefix or as an argument to chdir(2).

21 EISDIR Is a directory
    An attempt was made to write on a directory.

22 EINVAL Invalid argument
    Some invalid argument (e.g., dismounting a non-mounted device;
    mentioning an undefined signal in signal(2) or kill(2); reading or
    writing a file for which lseek(2) has generated a negative pointer).
    Also set by the math functions described in the (3M) entries of this
    manual.

23 ENFILE File table overflow
    The system file table is full, and temporarily no more opens can be
    accepted.

24 EMFILE Too many open files
    No process may have more than NOFILES (default 20) descriptors
    open at a time.

25 ENOTTY Not a character device (or) Not a typewriter
    An attempt was made to ioctl(2) a file that is not a special character
    device.

26 ETXTBSY Text file busy
    An attempt was made to execute a pure-procedure program that is
    currently open for writing. Also an attempt to open for writing or
    to remove a pure-procedure program that is being executed.

27 EFBIG File too large
    The size of a file exceeded the maximum file size or ULIMIT [see
    ulimit(2)].

28 ENOSPC No space left on device
    During a write(2) to an ordinary file, there is no free space left on
    the device. In fcntl(2), the setting or removing of record locks on a
    file cannot be accomplished because there are no more record
    entries left on the system.

29 ESPIPE Illegal seek
    An lseek(2) was issued to a pipe.

30 EROFS Read-only file system
    An attempt to modify a file or directory was made on a device
    mounted read-only.

31 EMLINK Too many links
    An attempt to make more than the maximum number of links
    (1000) to a file.

32 EPIPE Broken pipe
    A write on a pipe for which there is no process to read the data.
    This condition normally generates a signal; the error is returned if
    the signal is ignored.
33 EDOM Math argument
The argument of a function in the math package (3M) is out of the
domain of the function.

34 ERANGE Result too large
The value of a function in the math package (3M) is not represent-
able within machine precision.

35 ENOMSG No message of desired type
An attempt was made to receive a message of a type that does not
exist on the specified message queue [see msgop(2)].

36 EIDRM Identifier removed
This error is returned to processes that resume execution due to the
removal of an identifier from the file system's name space [see
msgctl(2), semctl(2), and shmctl(2)].

37-44 Reserved numbers

45 EDEADLK Deadlock
A deadlock situation was detected and avoided. This error pertains
to file and record locking.

46 ENOLCK No lock
In fcntl(2) the setting or removing of record locks on a file cannot be
accomplished because there are no more record entries left on the
system.

60 ENOSTR Not a stream
A putmsg(2) or getmsg(2) system call was attempted on a file
descriptor that is not a STREAMS device.

62 ETIME Stream ioctl timeout
The timer set for a STREAMS ioctl(2) call has expired. The cause of
this error is device specific and could indicate either a hardware or
software failure, or perhaps a timeout value that is too short for the
specific operation. The status of the ioctl(2) operation is indeter-
minate.

63 ENOSR No stream resources
During a STREAMS open(2), either no STREAMS queues or no
STREAMS head data structures were available.

64 ENONET Machine is not on the network
This error is Remote File Sharing (RFS)-specific. It occurs when
users try to advertise, unadvertise, mount, or unmount remote
resources while the machine has not done the proper start-up to
connect to the network.

65 ENOPKG No package
This error occurs when users attempt to use a system call from a
package which has not been installed.
66 EREMOTE Resource is remote
   This error is RFS-specific. It occurs when users try to advertise a
   resource which is not on the local machine, or try to
   mount/unmount a device (or path name) that is on a remote
   machine.

67 ENOLINK Virtual circuit is gone
   This error is RFS-specific. It occurs when the link (virtual circuit)
   connecting to a remote machine is gone.

68 EADV Advertise error
   This error is RFS-specific. It occurs when users try to advertise a
   resource which has been advertised already, or try to stop the RFS
   while there are resources still advertised, or try to force unmount a
   resource when it is still advertised.

69 ESRMNT Srmount error
   This error is RFS-specific. It occurs when users try to stop RFS while
   there are resources still mounted by remote machines.

70 ECOMM Communication error
   This error is RFS-specific. It occurs when trying to send messages to
   remote machines but no virtual circuit can be found.

71 EPROTO Protocol error
   Some protocol error occurred. This error is device-specific, but is
   generally not related to a hardware failure.

74 EMULTIHOP Multihop attempted
   This error is RFS-specific. It occurs when users try to access remote
   resources which are not directly accessible.

77 EBADMSG Bad message
   During a read(2), getmsg(2), or ioctl(2) L_RECVFD system call to a
   STREAMS device, something has come to the head of the queue that
   can't be processed. That something depends on the system call:
   read(2)—control information or a passed file descriptor.
   getmsg(2)—passed file descriptor.
   ioctl(2)—control or data information.

83 ELIBACC Cannot access a needed shared library
   Trying to exec(2) an a.out that requires a shared library (to be linked
   in) and the shared library doesn't exist or the user doesn't have per­
   mission to use it.

84 ELIBMAX Accessing a corrupted shared library
   Trying to exec(2) an a.out that requires a shared library (to be linked
   in) and exec(2) could not load the shared library. The shared library
   is probably corrupted.

85 ELIBSCN .lib section in a.out corrupted
   Trying to exec(2) an a.out that requires a shared library (to be linked
   in) and there was erroneous data in the .lib section of the a.out. The
   .lib section tells exec(2) what shared libraries are needed. The a.out
   is probably corrupted.
86 ELIBMAX Attempting to link in more shared libraries than system limit
   Trying to exec(2) an a.out that requires more shared libraries (to be
   linked in) than is allowed on the current configuration of the sys-
   tem. See the System Administrator's Guide.

87 ELIBEXEC Cannot exec a shared library directly
   Trying to exec(2) a shared library directly. This is not allowed.

DEFINITIONS

Process ID. Each active process in the system is uniquely identified by a
positive integer called a process ID. The range of this ID is from 1 to
30,000. By convention, process-ID 0 and 1 are reserved for special system
processes.

Parent Process ID. A new process is created by a currently active process
[see fork(2)]. The parent process ID of a process is the process ID of its cre­
tor.

Process Group ID. Each active process is a member of a process group that
is identified by a positive integer called the process group ID. This ID is the
process ID of the group leader. This grouping permits the signaling of
related processes [see kill(2)].

Process Group Leader. A process group leader is any process whose pro­
cess group ID is the same as its process ID. Any process that is not a pro­
cess group leader may detach itself from its current process group and
become a new process group leader by calling the setpgrp(2).

Tty Group ID. Each active process can be a member of a terminal group
that is identified by a positive integer called the tty group ID. This grouping
is used to terminate a group of related processes upon termination of one of
the processes in the group [see exit(2) and signal(2)].

Real User ID and Real Group ID. Each user allowed on the system is iden­
tified by a positive integer (0 to 65535) called a real user ID.

Each user is also a member of a group. The group is identified by a positive
integer called the real group ID.

An active process has a real user ID and real group ID that are set to the real
user ID and real group ID, respectively, of the user responsible for the cre­
tion of the process.

Effective User ID and Effective Group ID. An active process has an effec­
tive user ID and an effective group ID that are used to determine file access
permissions (see below). The effective user ID and effective group ID are
equal to the process’s real user ID and real group ID respectively, unless the
process or one of its ancestors evolved from a file that had the set-user-ID
bit or set-group ID bit set [see exec(2)].
Super-user. A process is recognized as a *super-user* process and is granted special privileges, such as immunity from file permissions, if its effective user ID is 0.

Special Processes. The processes with a process ID of 0 and a process ID of 1 are special processes and are referred to as *proc0* and *proc1*.

*Proc0* is the scheduler. *Proc1* is the initialization process (*init*). Proc1 is the ancestor of every other process in the system and is used to control the process structure.

File Descriptor. A file descriptor is a small integer used to do I/O on a file. The value of a file descriptor is from 0 to (NOFILES - 1). A process may have no more than NOFILES file descriptors open simultaneously. A file descriptor is returned by system calls such as `open(2)`, or `pipe(2)`. The file descriptor is used as an argument by calls such as `read(2)`, `write(2)`, `ioctl(2)`, and `close(2)`.

File Name. Names consisting of 1 to 14 characters may be used to name an ordinary file, special file or directory.

These characters may be selected from the set of all character values excluding \0 (null) and the ASCII code for / (slash).

Note that it is generally unwise to use *, ?, [, or ] as part of file names because of the special meaning attached to these characters by the shell [see `sh(1)`]. Other characters to avoid are the hyphen, blank, tab, <, >, blackslash, single and double quotes, accent grave, vertical bar, caret, curly braces, and parentheses. Although permitted, the use of unprintable characters in file names should be avoided.

Path Name and Path Prefix. A path name is a null-terminated character string starting with an optional slash (/), followed by zero or more directory names separated by slashes, optionally followed by a file name.

If a path name begins with a slash, the path search begins at the *root* directory. Otherwise, the search begins from the current working directory.

A slash by itself names the root directory. An attempt to create or delete the path-name slash by itself is undefined and may be considered an error. The meaning of . and .. are defined under directory.

Unless specifically stated otherwise, the null path name is treated as if it named a non-existent file.

Directory. Directories organize files into a hierarchical system of files where directories are the nodes in the hierarchy. A directory is a file that catalogues the list of files, including directories (sub-directories), that are directly beneath it in the hierarchy. Directory entries are called links. By convention, a directory contains at least two links, . and .., referred to as *dot*
and *dot-dot* respectively. Dot refers to the directory itself and dot-dot refers to its parent directory. The root-directory, which is the top-most node of the hierarchy, has itself as its parent-directory. The path-name of the root-directory is / and the parent directory of the root-directory is /.

**Root Directory and Current Working Directory.** Each process has associated with it a concept of a root directory and a current working directory for the purpose of resolving path name searches. The root directory of a process need not be the root directory of the root file system.

**File Access Permissions.** Read, write, and execute/search permissions on a file are granted to a process if one or more of the following are true:

The effective user ID of the process is super-user.

The effective user ID of the process matches the user ID of the owner of the file; and the appropriate access bit of the "owner" portion (0700) of the file mode is set.

The effective user ID of the process does not match the user ID of the owner of the file; and the effective group ID of the process matches the group of the file; and the appropriate access bit of the "group" portion (0070) of the file mode is set.

The effective user ID of the process does not match the user ID of the owner of the file; and the effective group ID of the process does not match the group ID of the file; and the appropriate access bit of the "other" portion (0007) of the file mode is set.

Otherwise, the corresponding permissions are denied.

**Message Queue Identifier.** A message queue identifier (msqid) is a unique positive integer created by a *msgget(2)* system call. Each msqid has a message queue and a data structure associated with it. The data structure is referred to as *msqid_ds* and contains the following members:

```
struct ipc_perm msg_perm;
struct msg **msg_first;
struct msg *msg_last;
ushort msg_cbytes;
ushort msg_qnum;
ushort msg_qbytes;
ushort msg_lspid;
ushort msg_lrpid;
time_t msg_stime;
time_t msg_rtime;
time_t msg_ctime;
```

`msg_perm` is an `ipc_perm` structure that specifies the message operation permission (see below). This structure includes the following members:

```
ushort cuid;          /* creator user id */
ushort cgid;          /* creator group id */
```
ushort uid; /* user id */
ushort gid; /* group id */
ushort mode; /* r/w permission */
ushort seq; /* slot usage sequence # */
key_t key; /* key */

msg *msg_first
is a pointer to the first message on the queue.

msg *msg_last
is a pointer to the last message on the queue.

msg_cbytes
is the current number of bytes on the queue.

msg_qnum
is the number of messages currently on the queue.

msg_qbytes
is the maximum number of bytes allowed on the queue.

msg_lspid
is the process id of the last process that performed a msgsnd operation.

msg_lrpid
is the process id of the last process that performed a msgrcv operation.

msg_stime
is the time of the last msgsnd operation.

msg_rtime
is the time of the last msgrcv operation.

msg_ctime
is the time of the last msgctl(2) operation that changed a member of the above structure.

Message Operation Permissions. In the msgop(2) and msgctl(2) system call descriptions, the permission required for an operation is given as "{token}" where "token" is the type of permission needed, interpreted as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Token</th>
<th>Permission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00400</td>
<td>Read by user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00200</td>
<td>Write by user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00040</td>
<td>Read by group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00020</td>
<td>Write by group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00004</td>
<td>Read by others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00002</td>
<td>Write by others</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Read and write permissions on a msqid are granted to a process if one or more of the following are true:

The effective user ID of the process is super-user.
The effective user ID of the process matches `msg_perm.cuid` or `msg_perm.uid` in the data structure associated with `msqid` and the appropriate bit of the "user" portion (0600) of `msg_perm.mode` is set.

The effective group ID of the process matches `msg_perm.cgid` or `msg_perm.gid` and the appropriate bit of the "group" portion (060) of `msg_perm.mode` is set.

The appropriate bit of the "other" portion (006) of `msg_perm.mode` is set.

Otherwise, the corresponding permissions are denied.

**Semaphore Identifier.** A semaphore identifier (semid) is a unique positive integer created by a `semget(2)` system call. Each semid has a set of semaphores and a data structure associated with it. The data structure is referred to as `semid_ds` and contains the following members:

```
struct ipc_perm sem_perm; /* operation permission struct */
struct sem *sem_base; /* ptr to first semaphore in set */
ushort sem_nsems; /* number of sems in set */
time_t semotime; /* last operation time */
time_t semctime; /* last change time */
/* Times measured in secs since 00:00:00 GMT, Jan. 1, 1970 */
```

`sem_perm` is an `ipc_perm` structure that specifies the semaphore operation permission (see below). This structure includes the following members:

```
ushort uid; /* user id */
ushort gid; /* group id */
ushort cuid; /* creator user id */
ushort cgid; /* creator group id */
ushort mode; /* r/a permission */
ushort seq; /* slot usage sequence number */
key_t key; /* key */
```

`sem_nsems` is equal to the number of semaphores in the set. Each semaphore in the set is referenced by a positive integer referred to as a `sem_num`. `Sem_num` values run sequentially from 0 to the value of `sem_nsems` minus 1.

`semotime` is the time of the last `semop(2)` operation.

`semctime` is the time of the last `semctl(2)` operation that changed a member of the above structure.

A semaphore is a data structure called `sem` that contains the following members:

```
ushort semval; /* semaphore value */
short sempid; /* pid of last operation */
```

- 10 -
ushort semncnt;           /* # awaiting semval > cval */
ushort semzcnt;           /* # awaiting semval = 0 */

semval
is a non-negative integer which is the actual value of the semaphore.

sempid
is equal to the process ID of the last process that performed a semaphore operation on this semaphore.

semncnt
is a count of the number of processes that are currently suspended awaiting this semaphore's semval to become greater than its current value.

semzcnt
is a count of the number of processes that are currently suspended awaiting this semaphore's semval to become zero.

Semaphore Operation Permissions. In the semop(2) and semctl(2) system call descriptions, the permission required for an operation is given as "{token}", where "token" is the type of permission needed, interpreted as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Token</th>
<th>Permission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00400</td>
<td>Read by user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00200</td>
<td>Alter by user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00040</td>
<td>Read by group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00020</td>
<td>Alter by group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00004</td>
<td>Read by others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00002</td>
<td>Alter by others</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Read and alter permissions on a semid are granted to a process if one or more of the following are true:

The effective user ID of the process is super-user.
The effective user ID of the process matches sem_perm.cuid or sem_perm.uid in the data structure associated with semid, and the appropriate bit of the "user" portion (0600) of sem_perm.mode is set.
The effective group ID of the process matches sem_perm.cgid or sem_perm.gid and the appropriate bit of the "group" portion (060) of sem_perm.mode is set.
The appropriate bit of the "other" portion (006) of sem_perm.mode is set.

Otherwise, the corresponding permissions are denied.

Shared Memory Identifier. A shared memory identifier (shmid) is a unique positive integer created by a shmget(2) system call. Each shmid has a segment of memory (referred to as a shared memory segment) and a data structure associated with it. (Note that these shared memory segments must be explicitly removed by the user after the last reference to them is removed.)
The data structure is referred to as `shm_id_ds` and contains the following members:

```c
struct ipc_perm shm_perm; /* operation permission struct */
int shm_segsz;    /* size of segment */
struct region *shm_reg; /* ptr to region structure */
char pad[4];      /* for swap compatibility */
ushort shm_lpid;  /* pid of last operation */
ushort shm_cpid;  /* creator pid */
ushort shm_nattch; /* number of current attaches */
ushort shm_cnattch; /* used only for shminfo */
time_t shm_atime; /* last attach time */
time_t shm_dtime; /* last detach time */
time_t shm_ctime; /* last change time */
/* Times measured in secs since */
/* 00:00:00 GMT, Jan. 1, 1970 */
```

`shm_perm` is an `ipc_perm` structure that specifies the shared memory operation permission (see below). This structure includes the following members:

```c
ushort cuid;    /* creator user id */
ushort cgid;    /* creator group id */
ushort uid;     /* user id */
ushort gid;     /* group id */
ushort mode;    /* r/w permission */
ushort seq;     /* slot usage sequence # */
key_t key;     /* key */
```

`shm_segsz` specifies the size of the shared memory segment in bytes.

`shm_cpid` is the process id of the process that created the shared memory identifier.

`shm_lpid` is the process id of the last process that performed a `shmpop(2)` operation.

`shm_nattch` is the number of processes that currently have this segment attached.

`shm_atime` is the time of the last `shmat(2)` operation,

`shm_dtime` is the time of the last `shmdt(2)` operation.

`shm_ctime` is the time of the last `shmctl(2)` operation that changed one of the members of the above structure.
Shared Memory Operation Permissions. In the `shmop(2)` and `shmctl(2)` system call descriptions, the permission required for an operation is given as "{token}", where "token" is the type of permission needed, interpreted as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Token</th>
<th>Permission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00400</td>
<td>Read by user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00200</td>
<td>Write by user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00040</td>
<td>Read by group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00020</td>
<td>Write by group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00004</td>
<td>Read by others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00002</td>
<td>Write by others</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Read and write permissions on a shmid are granted to a process if one or more of the following are true:

- The effective user ID of the process is super-user.
- The effective user ID of the process matches `shm_perm.cuid` or `shm_perm.uid` in the data structure associated with `shmid` and the appropriate bit of the "user" portion (0600) of `shm_perm.mode` is set.
- The effective group ID of the process matches `shm_perm.cgid` or `shm_perm.gid` and the appropriate bit of the "group" portion (060) of `shm_perm.mode` is set.
- The appropriate bit of the "other" portion (06) of `shm_perm.mode` is set.

Otherwise, the corresponding permissions are denied.

STREAMS. A set of kernel mechanisms that support the development of network services and data communication drivers. It defines interface standards for character input/output within the kernel and between the kernel and user-level processes. The STREAMS mechanism is composed of utility routines, kernel facilities, and a set of data structures.

Stream. A stream is a full-duplex data path within the kernel between a user process and driver routines. The primary components are a stream head, a driver, and zero or more modules between the stream head and driver. A stream is analogous to a Shell pipeline except that data flow and processing are bidirectional.

Stream Head. In a stream, the stream head is the end of the stream that provides the interface between the stream and a user process. The principle functions of the stream head are processing STREAMS-related system calls, and passing data and information between a user process and the stream.
Driver. In a stream, the driver provides the interface between peripheral hardware and the stream. A driver can also be a pseudo-driver, such as a multiplexer or log driver [see log(7)], which is not associated with a hardware device.

Module. A module is an entity containing processing routines for input and output data. It always exists in the middle of a stream, between the stream's head and a driver. A module is the STREAMS counterpart to the commands in a Shell pipeline except that a module contains a pair of functions which allow independent bidirectional (downstream and upstream) data flow and processing.

Downstream. In a stream, the direction from stream head to driver.

Upstream. In a stream, the direction from driver to stream head.

Message. In a stream, one or more blocks of data or information, with associated STREAMS control structures. Messages can be of several defined types, which identify the message contents. Messages are the only means of transferring data and communicating within a stream.

Message Queue. In a stream, a linked list of messages awaiting processing by a module or driver.

Read Queue. In a stream, the message queue in a module or driver containing messages moving upstream.

Write Queue. In a stream, the message queue in a module or driver containing messages moving downstream.

Multiplexer. A multiplexer is a driver that allows streams associated with several user processes to be connected to a single driver, or several drivers to be connected to a single user process. STREAMS does not provide a general multiplexing driver, but does provide the facilities for constructing them, and for connecting multiplexed configurations of streams.

SEE ALSO
intro(3).
NAME
access – determine accessibility of a file

SYNOPSIS
#include <unistd.h>

int access (path, amode)
char *path;
int amode;

DESCRIPTION
The path argument points to a path name naming a file. The access function checks the named file for accessibility according to the bit pattern contained in amode, using the real user ID in place of the effective user ID and the real group ID in place of the effective group ID. The bit pattern contained in amode is constructed as follows:

04 read
02 write
01 execute (search)
00 check existence of file

The symbolic constants for the argument amode are defined by the <unistd.h> header file and are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R_OK</td>
<td>test for read permission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W_OK</td>
<td>test for write permission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X_OK</td>
<td>test for execute (search) permission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F_OK</td>
<td>test for existence of file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The argument amode is either the logical OR of one or more of the values of the symbolic constants for R_OK, W_OK, and X_OK or is the value of the symbolic constant F_OK.

Access to the file is denied if one or more of the following are true:

- [ENOTDIR] A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
- [ENOENT] Read, write, or execute (search) permission is requested for a null path name.
- [ENOENT] The named file does not exist.
- [EACCES] Search permission is denied on a component of the path prefix.
- [EROFS] Write access is requested for a file on a read-only file system.
- [ETXTBSY] Write access is requested for a pure procedure (shared text) file that is being executed.
- [EACCES] Permission bits of the file mode do not permit the requested access.
- [EFAULT] Path points outside the allocated address space for the process.
- [EINTR] A signal was caught during the access system call.
- [ENOLINK] Path points to a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active.
[EMULTIHOP] Components of path require hopping to multiple remote machines.

The owner of a file has permission checked with respect to the "owner" read, write, and execute mode bits. Members of the file's group other than the owner have permissions checked with respect to the "group" mode bits, and all others have permissions checked with respect to the "other" mode bits.

SEE ALSO
chmod(2), stat(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
If the requested access is permitted, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
acct - enable or disable process accounting

SYNOPSIS
int acct (path)
char *path;

DESCRIPTION
acct is used to enable or disable the system process accounting routine. If
the routine is enabled, an accounting record will be written on an account­ing
file for each process that terminates. Termination can be caused by one
of two things: an exit call or a signal [see exit(2) and signal(2)]. The effec­tive
user ID of the calling process must be super-user to use this call.

path points to a pathname naming the accounting file. The accounting file
format is given in acct(4).

The accounting routine is enabled if path is non-zero and no errors occur
during the system call. It is disabled if path is zero and no errors occur dur­ing
the system call.

acct will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EPERM] The effective user of the calling process is not super-user.
[EBUSY] An attempt is being made to enable accounting when it is
already enabled.
[ENOTDIR] A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
[ENOENT] One or more components of the accounting file path name
do not exist.
[EACCES] The file named by path is not an ordinary file.
[EROFS] The named file resides on a read-only file system.
[EFAULT] Path points to an illegal address.

SEE ALSO
exit(2), signal(2), acct(4).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of
-1 is returned and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
alarm – set a process alarm clock

SYNOPSIS
unsigned alarm (sec)
unsigned sec;

DESCRIPTION
The alarm system call instructs the alarm clock of the calling process to send
the signal SIGALRM to the calling process after the number of real time
seconds specified by sec have elapsed [see signal(2)].

Alarm requests are not stacked; successive calls reset the alarm clock of the
calling process.

If sec is 0, any previously made alarm request is canceled. The fork(2) sys-
tem call sets the alarm clock of a new process to 0. A process created by
the exec(2) family of calls inherits the time left on the old process’s alarm
clock.

SEE ALSO
exec(2), fork(2), pause(2), signal(2), sigpause(2), sigset(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
The alarm system call returns the amount of time previously remaining in
the alarm clock of the calling process.
NAME
brk, sbrk – change data segment space allocation

SYNOPSIS
int brk (endds)
char *endds;
char *sbrk (incr)
int incr;

DESCRIPTION
The brk and sbrk system calls are used to change dynamically the amount of
space allocated for the calling process’s data segment [see exec(2)]. The
change is made by resetting the process’s break value and allocating the
appropriate amount of space. The break value is the address of the first
location beyond the end of the data segment. The amount of allocated
space increases as the break value increases. Newly allocated space is set to
zero. If, however, the same memory space is reallocated to the same pro-
cess, its contents are undefined.

The brk system call sets the break value to endds and changes the allocated
space accordingly.

The sbrk system call adds incr bytes to the break value and changes the
allocated space accordingly. Incr can be negative, in which case the amount
of allocated space is decreased.

The brk and sbrk system calls will fail without making any change in the
allocated space if one or more of the following are true:

[ENOMEM] Such a change would result in more space being allo-
cated than is allowed by the system-imposed max-
imum process size [see ulimit(2)].

[EAGAIN] Total amount of system memory available for a read
during physical IO is temporarily insufficient [see
shmop(2)]. This may occur even though the space
requested was less than the system-imposed max-
imum process size [see ulimit(2)].

RETURN VALUE
Upon successful completion brk returns a value of 0, and sbrk returns the
old break value. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and errno is set to
indicate the error.

SEE ALSO
exec(2), shmop(2), ulimit(2), end(3C).
NAME
    chdir – change working directory

SYNOPSIS
    int chdir (path)
    char *path;

DESCRIPTION
    Path points to the path name of a directory. chdir causes the named directory to become the current working directory, the starting point for path searches for path names not beginning with /.

    chdir will fail and the current working directory will be unchanged if one or more of the following are true:

    [ENOTDIR]  A component of the path name is not a directory.
    [ENOENT]   The named directory does not exist.
    [EACCES]   Search permission is denied for any component of the path name.
    [EFAULT]  Path points outside the allocated address space of the process.
    [EINTR]    A signal was caught during the chdir system call.
    [ENOLINK]  Path points to a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active.
    [EMULTIHOP] Components of path require hopping to multiple remote machines.

SEE ALSO
    chroot(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
    Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
chmod - change mode of file

SYNOPSIS
```
int chmod (path, mode)
char *path;
int mode;
```

DESCRIPTION
The Path argument points to a path name naming a file. The chmod system call sets the access permission portion of the named file’s mode according to the bit pattern contained in mode.

Access permission bits are interpreted as follows:

- **04000** Set user ID on execution.
- **020#0** Set group ID on execution if # is 7, 5, 3, or 1
  
  Enable mandatory file/record locking if # is 6, 4, 2, or 0
- **01000** Save text image after execution.
- **00400** Read by owner.
- **00200** Write by owner.
- **00100** Execute (search if a directory) by owner.
- **00070** Read, write, execute (search) by group.
- **00007** Read, write, execute (search) by others.

The effective user ID of the process must match the owner of the file or be super-user to change the mode of a file.

If the effective user ID of the process is not super-user and the file is not a directory, mode bit 01000 (save text image on execution) is cleared.

If the effective user ID of the process is not super-user and the effective group ID of the process does not match the group ID of the file, mode bit 02000 (set group ID on execution) is cleared.

If a 410 executable file has the sticky bit (mode bit 01000) set, the operating system will not delete the program text from the swap area when the last user process terminates. If a 413 executable file has the sticky bit set, the operating system will not delete the program text from memory when the last user process terminates. In either case, if the sticky bit is set, the text will already be available (either in a swap area or in memory) when the next user of the file executes it, thus making execution faster.

Overall, if a directory is writable and has the sticky bit set, files within that directory can only be removed if one or more of the following is true [see *unlink(2)*]:

- the user owns the file
- the user owns the directory
- the file is writable to the user
- the user is the super-user
If the mode bit 02000 (set group ID on execution) is set and the mode bit 00010 (execute or search by group) is not set, mandatory file/record locking will exist on a regular file. This may effect future calls to open(2), creat(2), read(2), and write(2) on this file.

chmod will fail and the file mode will be unchanged if one or more of the following are true:

- [ENOTDIR] A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
- [ENOENT] The named file does not exist.
- [EACCES] Search permission is denied on a component of the path prefix.
- [EPERM] The effective user ID does not match the owner of the file and the effective user ID is not super-user.
- [EROFS] The named file resides on a read-only file system.
- [EFAULT] Path points outside the allocated address space of the process.
- [EINTR] A signal was caught during the chmod system call.
- [ENOLINK] Path points to a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active.
- [EMULTIHOP] Components of path require hopping to multiple remote machines.

SEE ALSO chown(2), creat(2), fcntl(2), mknod(2), open(2), read(2), write(2).


DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
chown – change owner and group of a file

SYNOPSIS
int chown (path, owner, group)
char *path;
int owner, group;

DESCRIPTION
Path points to a path name naming a file. The owner ID and group ID of the named file are set to the numeric values contained in owner and group respectively.

Only processes with effective user ID equal to the file owner or super-user may change the ownership of a file.

If chown is invoked by other than the super-user, the set-user-ID and set-group-ID bits of the file mode, 04000 and 02000 respectively, will be cleared.

chown will fail and the owner and group of the named file will remain unchanged if one or more of the following are true:

[ENOTDIR] A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
[ENOENT] The named file does not exist.
[EACCES] Search permission is denied on a component of the path prefix.
[EPERM] The effective user ID does not match the owner of the file and the effective user ID is not super-user.
[EROFS] The named file resides on a read-only file system.
[EFAULT] Path points outside the allocated address space of the process.
[EINTR] A signal was caught during the chown system call.
[ENOLINK] Path points to a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active.
[EMULTIHOP] Components of path require hopping to multiple remote machines.

SEE ALSO
chmod(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
chroot – change root directory

SYNOPSIS
int chroot (path)
char *path;

DESCRIPTION
The path argument points to a path name naming a directory. The chroot
system call causes the named directory to become the root directory, the
starting point for path searches for path names beginning with /. The
user's working directory is unaffected by the chroot system call.

The effective user ID of the process must be super-user to change the root
directory.

The .. entry in the root directory is interpreted to mean the root directory
itself. Thus, .. cannot be used to access files outside the subtree rooted at
the root directory.

The chroot system call will fail and the root directory will remain
unchanged if one or more of the following are true:

[ENOTDIR] Any component of the path name is not a directory.
[ENOENT] The named directory does not exist.
[EPERM] The effective user ID is not super-user.
[EFAULT] The path argument points outside the allocated address
space of the process.

[EINTR] A signal was caught during the chroot system call.
[ENOLINK] The Path argument points to a remote machine and the link
to that machine is no longer active.

[EMULTIHOP] Components of path require hopping to multiple remote
machines.

SEE ALSO
chdir(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of
-1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
  close – close a file descriptor

SYNOPSIS
  int close (fildes)
  int fildes;

DESCRIPTION
  The fildes argument is a file descriptor obtained from a creat, open, dup, fcntl, or pipe system call. The close system call closes the file descriptor indicated by fildes. All outstanding record locks owned by the process (on the file indicated by fildes) are removed.

  If a STREAMS [see intro(2)] file is closed, and the calling process had previously registered to receive a SIGPOLL signal [see signal(2) and sigset(2)] for events associated with that file [see l_SETSIG in streamio(7)], the calling process will be unregistered for events associated with the file. The last close for a stream causes the stream associated with fildes to be dismantled. If O_NDELAY is not set and there have been no signals posted for the stream, close waits up to 15 seconds, for each module and driver, for any output to drain before dismantling the stream. If the O_NDELAY flag is set or if there are any pending signals, close does not wait for output to drain and dismantles the stream immediately.

  The named file is closed unless one or more of the following are true:

  [EBADF] The fildes argument is not a valid open file descriptor.
  [EINTR] A signal was caught during the close system call.
  [ENOLINK] Fildes is on a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer citive.

SEE ALSO
  creat(2), dup(2), exec(2), fcntl(2), intro(2), open(2), pipe(2), signal(2), sigset(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
  Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of −1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
creat – create a new file or rewrite an existing one

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/stat.h>

int creat (path, mode)
char *path;
int mode;

DESCRIPTION
The creat system call creates a new ordinary file or prepares to rewrite an existing file named by the path name pointed to by path.

If the file exists, the length is truncated to 0 and the mode and owner are unchanged. Otherwise, the file’s owner ID is set to the effective user ID of the process; the group ID of the process is set to the effective group ID of the process; and the low-order 12 bits of the file mode are set to the value of mode modified as follows:

  All bits set in the process’s file mode creation mask are cleared [see umask(2)].
  The “save text image after execution bit” of the mode is cleared [see chmod(2)].

Upon successful completion, a write-only file descriptor is returned and the file is open for writing, even if the mode does not permit writing. The file pointer is set to the beginning of the file. The file descriptor is set to remain open across exec system calls [see fcntl(2)]. No process may have more than 20 files open simultaneously. A new file may be created with a mode that forbids writing.

Symbolic constants defining the access permission bits are specified in the <sys/stat.h> header file and should be used to construct mode [see chmod(2)].

The call creat(path, mode) is equivalent to the following [see open(2)]:

  open(path, O_WRONLY | O_CREAT | O_TRUNC, mode)

The creat system call fails if one or more of the following are true:

[ENOTDIR] A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
[ENOENT] A component of the path prefix does not exist.
[EACCES] Search permission is denied on a component of the path prefix.
[ENOENT] The path name is null.
[EACCES] The file does not exist and the directory in which the file is to be created does not permit writing.
[EROFS] The named file resides or would reside on a read-only file system.
CREAT(2)  (C Software Development Set)  CREAT(2)

[ETXTBSY]  The file is a pure procedure (shared text) file that is being executed.
[EACCES]  The file exists and write permission is denied.
[EISDIR]  The named file is an existing directory.
[EMFILE]  NOFILES file descriptors are currently open.
[EFAULT]  The path argument points outside the allocated address space of the process.
[ENFILE]  The system file table is full.
[EAGAIN]  The file exists, mandatory file/record locking is set, and there are outstanding record locks on the file [see chmod(2)].
[EINTR]  A signal was caught during the creat system call.
[ENOLINK]  Path points to a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active.
[EMULTIHOP]  Components of path require hopping to multiple remote machines.
[ENOSPC]  The file system is out of inodes.

SEE ALSO
chmod(2), close(2), dup(2), fcntl(2), lseek(2), open(2), read(2), umask(2), write(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a non-negative integer, namely the file descriptor, is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
dup – duplicate an open file descriptor

SYNOPSIS
int dup (fildes)
int fildes;

DESCRIPTION
The fildes argument is a file descriptor obtained from a creat, open, dup, fcntl, or pipe system call. The dup system call returns a new file descriptor having the following in common with the original:

- Same open file (or pipe).
- Same file pointer (i.e., both file descriptors share one file pointer).
- Same access mode (read, write, or read/write).

The new file descriptor is set to remain open across exec system calls [see fcntl(2)].

The file descriptor returned is the lowest one available.

The dup system call will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- [EBADF] The fildes argument is not a valid open file descriptor.
- [EINTR] A signal was caught during the dup system call.
- [EMFILE] NOFILES file descriptors are currently open.
- [ENOLINK] Fildes is on a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active.

SEE ALSO
close(2), creat(2), exec(2), fcntl(2), open(2), pipe(2), lockf(3C).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion a non-negative integer, namely the file descriptor, is returned. Otherwise, a value of −1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
exec: execl, execv, execlp, execve, execvp – execute a file

SYNOPSIS
int execl (path, arg0, arg1, ..., argn, (char *)0)
char *path, *arg0, *arg1, ..., *argn;
int execv (path, argv)
char *path, *argv[];
int execlp (file, arg0, arg1, ..., argn, (char *)0)
char *file, *arg0, *arg1, ..., *argn;
int execvp (file, argv)
char *file, *argv[];

DESCRIPTION
The exec system call in all its forms transforms the calling process into a new process. The new process is constructed from an ordinary, executable file called the new process file. This file consists of a header [see a.out(4)], a text segment, and a data segment. The data segment contains an initialized portion and an uninitialized portion (bss). There can be no return from a successful exec because the calling process is overlaid by the new process.

When a C program is executed, it is called as follows:

    main (argc, argv, envp)
int argc;
char **argv, **envp;

where argc is the argument count, argv is an array of character pointers to the arguments themselves, and envp is an array of character pointers to the environment strings. As indicated, argc is conventionally at least one and the first member of the array points to a string containing the name of the file.

The path argument points to a path name that identifies the new process file.

The file argument points to the new process file. The path prefix for this file is obtained by a search of the directories passed as the environment line "PATH =" [see environ(5)]. The environment is supplied by the shell [see sh(1)].

arg0, arg1, ..., argn are pointers to null-terminated character strings. These strings constitute the argument list available to the new process. By convention, at least arg0 must be present and point to a string that is the same as path (or its last component).

argv is an array of character pointers to null-terminated strings. These strings constitute the argument list available to the new process. By convention, argv must have at least one member, and it must point to a string.
that is the same as path (or its last component). argv is terminated by a null pointer.

envp is an array of character pointers to null-terminated strings. These strings constitute the environment for the new process. envp is terminated by a null pointer. For execl and execv, the C run-time start-off routine places a pointer to the environment of the calling process in the global cell:

    extern char **environ;

and it is used to pass the environment of the calling process to the new process.

File descriptors open in the calling process remain open in the new process, except for those whose close-on-exec flag is set; see fcntl(2). For those file descriptors that remain open, the file pointer is unchanged.

Signals set to terminate the calling process will be set to terminate the new process. Signals set to be ignored by the calling process will be set to be ignored by the new process. Signals set to be caught by the calling process will be set to terminate new process; see signal(2).

For signals set by sigset(2), exec will ensure that the new process has the same system signal action for each signal type whose action is SIG_DFL, SIG_IGN, or SIG_HOLD as the calling process. However, if the action is to catch the signal, then the action will be reset to SIG_DFL, and any pending signal for this type will be held.

If the set-user-ID mode bit of the new process file is set [see chmod(2)], exec sets the effective user ID of the new process to the owner ID of the new process file. Similarly, if the set-group-ID mode bit of the new process file is set, the effective group ID of the new process is set to the group ID of the new process file. The real user ID and real group ID of the new process remain the same as those of the calling process.

The shared memory segments attached to the calling process will not be attached to the new process [see shmop(2)].

Profiling is disabled for the new process; see profil(2).

The new process also inherits the following attributes from the calling process:

    nice value [see nice(2)]
    process ID
    parent process ID
    process group ID
    semadj values [see semop(2)]
    tty group ID [see exit(2) and signal(2)]
    trace flag [see ptrace(2) request 0]
    time left until an alarm clock signal [see alarm(2)]
    current working directory
    root directory
    file mode creation mask [see umask(2)]
    file size limit [see ulimit(2)]
utime, stime, cutime, and cstime [see times(2)]
file-locks [see fcntl(2) and lockf(3C)]

The exec system call will fail and return to the calling process if one or more of the following are true:

[ENOENT] One or more components of the new process path name of the file do not exist.
[ENOTDIR] A component of the new process path of the file prefix is not a directory.
[EACCES] Search permission is denied for a directory listed in the new process file’s path prefix.
[EACCES] The new process file is not an ordinary file.
[EACCES] The new process file mode denies execution permission.
[ENOEXEC] The exec is not an execvp or execvp, and the new process file has the appropriate access permission but an invalid magic number in its header.
[ETXTBSY] The new process file is a pure procedure (shared text) file that is currently open for writing by some process.
[ENOMEM] The new process requires more memory than is allowed by the system-imposed maximum MAXMEM.
[E2BIG] The number of bytes in the new process’s argument list is greater than the system-imposed limit of 5120 bytes.
[EFAULT] Required hardware is not present.
[EFAULT] Path, argv, or envp point to an illegal address.
[EAGAIN] Not enough memory.
[ELIBACC] Required shared library does not have execute permission.
[ELIBEXEC] Trying to exec(2) a shared library directly.
[EINTR] A signal was caught during the exec system call.
[ENOLINK] Path points to a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active.
[EMULTIHOP] Components of path require hopping to multiple remote machines.

SEE ALSO
alarm(2), exit(2), fcntl(2), fork(2), nice(2), ptrace(2), semop(2), signal(2), sigset(2), times(2), ulimit(2), umask(2), lockf(3C), a.out(4), environ(5), sh(1) in the User’s/ System Administrator’s Reference Manual.

DIAGNOSTICS
If exec returns to the calling process, an error has occurred; the return value will be -1 and errno will be set to indicate the error.
NAME
exit, _exit – terminate process

SYNOPSIS
void exit (status)
int status;
void _exit (status)
int status;

DESCRIPTION
The exit system call terminates the calling process with the following consequences:

All of the file descriptors open in the calling process are closed.

If the parent process of the calling process is executing a wait, it is notified of the calling process's termination and the low order eight bits (i.e., bits 0377) of status are made available to it [see wait(2)].

If the parent process of the calling process is not executing a wait, the calling process is transformed into a zombie process. A zombie process is a process that only occupies a slot in the process table. It has no other space allocated either in user or kernel space. The process table slot that it occupies is partially overlayed with time accounting information (see <sys/proc.h>) to be used by times.

The parent process ID of all of the calling processes' existing child processes and zombie processes is set to 1. This means the initialization process [see intro(2)] inherits each of these processes.

Each attached shared memory segment is detached and the value of shm_nattch in the data structure associated with its shared memory identifier is decremented by 1.

For each semaphore for which the calling process has set a semadj value [see semop(2)], that semadj value is added to the semval of the specified semaphore.

If the process has a process, text, or data lock, an unlock is performed [see plock(2)].

An accounting record is written on the accounting file if the system's accounting routine is enabled [see acct(2)].

If the process ID, tty group ID, and process group ID of the calling process are equal, the SIGHUP signal is sent to each process that has a process group ID equal to that of the calling process.

A death of child signal is sent to the parent.

The C function exit may cause cleanup actions before the process exits. The function _exit circumvents all cleanup.

SEE ALSO
acct(2), intro(2), plock(2), semop(2), signal(2), sigset(2), wait(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
None. There can be no return from an exit system call.
NAME
fcntl – file control

SYNOPSIS
#include <fcntl.h>

int fcntl (fildes, cmd, arg)
int fildes, cmd;

DESCRIPTION
The fcntl system call provides for control over open files. The fildes argument is an open file descriptor obtained from a creat, open, dup, fcntl, or pipe system call. The data type and value of arg are specific to the type of command specified by cmd. The symbolic names for commands and file status flags are defined by the <fcntl.h> header file.

The commands available are:

F_DUPFD  Return a new file descriptor as follows:
Lowest numbered available file descriptor greater than or equal to arg.
Same open file (or pipe) as the original file.
Same file pointer as the original file (i.e., both file descriptors share one file pointer).
Same access mode (read, write, or read/write).
Same file status flags (i.e., both file descriptors share the same file status flags).

The close-on-exec flag associated with the new file descriptor is set to remain open across exec(2) system calls.

F_GETFD  Get the close-on-exec flag associated with the file descriptor fildes. If the low-order bit is 0 the file will remain open across exec; otherwise the file will be closed upon execution of exec.

F_SETFD  Set the close-on-exec flag associated with fildes to the low-order bit of arg (0 or 1 as above).

F_GETFL  Get file status flags [see open(2)].

F_SETFL  Set file status flags to arg. Only certain flags can be set [see fcntl(5)].

The following commands are used for file-locking and record-locking. Locks may be placed on an entire file or segments of a file.

F_GETLK  Get the first lock which blocks the lock description given by the variable of type struct flock pointed to by arg. The information retrieved overwrites the information passed to fcntl in the flock structure. If no lock is found that would prevent this lock from being created, then the structure is passed back unchanged except for the lock type which will be set to F_UNLCK.
F_SETLK
Set or clear a file segment lock according to the variable of type
struct flock pointed to by arg [see fcntl(5)]. The cmd F_SETLK is used
to establish read (F_RDLCK) and write (F_WRLCK) locks, as well as
remove either type of lock (F_UNLCK). If a read or write lock cannot be set, fcntl will return immediately with an error value of -1.

F_SETLKW
This cmd is the same as F_SETLK except that if a read or write lock is blocked by other locks, the process will sleep until the segment is free to be locked.

A read lock prevents any process from write locking the protected area. More than one read lock may exist for a given segment of a file at a given time. The file descriptor on which a read lock is being placed must have been opened with read access.

A write lock prevents any process from read-locking or write-locking the protected area. Only one write lock may exist for a given segment of a file at a given time. The file descriptor on which a write lock is being placed must have been opened with write access.

The structure flock defined in the <fcntl.h> header file describes a lock. It describes the type (l_type), starting offset (l_whence), relative offset (l_start), size (l_len), and process-ID (l_pid):

short l_type; /* F_RDLCK, F_WRLCK, F_UNLCK */
short l_whence; /* flag for starting offset */
long l_start; /* relative offset in bytes */
long l_len; /* if 0 then until EOF */
short l_pid; /* returned with F_GETLK */

The value of l_whence is 0, 1, or 2 to indicate that the relative offset, l_start bytes, will be measured from the start of the file, current position, or end of file, respectively. The value of l_len is the number of consecutive bytes to be locked. The process id is used only with the F_GETLK cmd to return the values for a blocking lock. Locks may start and extend beyond the current end of a file, but may not be negative relative to the beginning of the file. A lock may be set to always extend to the end of file by setting l_len to zero (0). If such a lock also has l_whence and l_start set to zero (0), the whole file will be locked. Changing or unlocking a segment from the middle of a larger locked segment leaves two smaller segments for either end. Locking a segment that is already locked by the calling process causes the old lock type to be removed and the new lock type to take effect. All locks associated with a file for a given process are removed when a file descriptor for that file is closed by that process or the process holding that file descriptor terminates. Locks are not inherited by a child process in a fork(2) system call.

When mandatory file and record locking is active on a file, [see chmod(2)], read and write system calls issued on the file will be affected by the record locks in effect.
The `fcntl` system call will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- **[EBADF]**: The `fildes` argument is not a valid open file descriptor.
- **[EINVAL]**: The `cmd` argument is `F_DUPFD`. The `arg` argument is either negative, or greater than or equal to the configured value for the maximum number of open file descriptors allowed each user.
- **[EINVAL]**: The `cmd` argument is `F_GETLK`, `F_SETLK`, or `SETLKW` and `arg` or the data it points to is not valid.
- **[EACCES]**: The `cmd` argument is `F_SETLK` the type of lock (`l_type`) is a read (`F_RDLCK`) lock and the segment of a file to be locked is already write locked by another process or the type is a write (`F_WRLCK`) lock and the segment of a file to be locked is already read or write locked by another process.
- **[ENOLCK]**: The `cmd` argument is `F_SETLK` or `F_SETLKW`, the type of lock is a read or write lock, and there are no more record locks available (too many file segments locked) because the system maximum has been exceeded.
- **[EMFILE]**: The `cmd` argument is `F_DUPFD` and file-descriptors are currently open in the calling-process.
- **[EBADF]**: The `cmd` argument is `F_SETLK` of `F_SETLKW`, the type of lock (`l_type`) is a read-lock (`F_RDLCK`), and `fildes` is not a valid file-descriptor open for reading.
- **[EBADF]**: The `cmd` argument is `F_SETLK` or `F_SETLKW`, the type of lock (`l_type`) is a write-lock (`F_WRLCK`), and `fildes` is not a valid file-descriptor open for writing.
- **[EDEADLK]**: The `cmd` argument is `F_SETLK`, the lock is blocked by some lock from another process, and putting the calling-process to sleep, waiting for that lock to become free, would cause a deadlock.
- **[EFAULT]**: The `cmd` argument is `F_SETLK`, `arg` points outside the program address space.
- **[EINTR]**: A signal was caught during the `fcntl` system call.
- **[ENOLINK]**: `Fildes` is on a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active.

**SEE ALSO**

close(2), creat(2), dup(2), exec(2), fork(2), open(2), pipe(2), fcntl(5).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

Upon successful completion, the value returned depends on `cmd` as follows:

- **F_DUPFD**: A new file descriptor.
- **F_GETFD**: Value of flag (only the low-order bit is defined).
- **F_SETFD**: Value other than `-1`.
- **F_GETFL**: Value of file flags.
F_SANITIZE Value other than -1.
F_GETLK Value other than -1.
F_SETLK Value other than -1.
F_SETLKW Value other than -1.

Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**WARNINGS**

Because in the future the variable *errno* will be set to EAGAIN rather than EACCES when a section of a file is already locked by another process, portable application programs should expect and test for either value.
NAME
fork — create a new process

SYNOPSIS
int fork()

DESCRIPTION
The *fork* system call causes creation of a new process. The new process (child process) is an exact copy of the calling process (parent process). This means the child process inherits the following attributes from the parent process:

- environment
- close-on-exec flag [see *exec*(2)]
- signal handling settings (i.e., *SIG_DFL*, *SIG_IGN*, *SIG_HOLD*, function address)
- set-user-ID mode bit
- set-group-ID mode bit
- profiling on/off status
- nice value [see *nice*(2)]
- all attached shared memory segments [see *shmop*(2)]
- process group ID
- tty group ID [see *exit*(2)]
- current working directory
- root directory
- file mode creation mask [see *umask*(2)]
- file size limit [see *ulimit*(2)]

The child process differs from the parent process in the following ways:

The child process has a unique process ID.

The child process has a different parent process ID (i.e., the process ID of the parent process).

The child process has its own copy of the parent’s file descriptors. Each of the child’s file descriptors shares a common file pointer with the corresponding file descriptor of the parent.

All semadj values are cleared [see *semop*(2)].

Process locks, text locks, and data locks are not inherited by the child [see *plock*(2)].

The child process’s *utime*, *stime*, *cutime*, and *cstime* are set to 0.

The time left until an alarm clock signal is reset to 0.

The *fork* system call will fail and no child process will be created if one or more of the following are true:

**[EAGAIN]**  The system-imposed limit on the total number of processes under execution would be exceeded.

**[EAGAIN]**  The system-imposed limit on the total number of processes under execution by a single user would be exceeded.
[EAGAIN] Total amount of system memory available when reading via raw IO is temporarily insufficient.

[ENOMEM] The process requires more space than the system is able to supply.

SEE ALSO
exec(2), nice(2), plock(2), ptrace(2), semop(2), shmop(2), signal(2), sigset(2),
times(2), ulimit(2), umask(2), wait(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, fork returns a value of 0 to the child process and returns the process ID of the child process to the parent process. Otherwise, a value of −1 is returned to the parent process, no child process is created, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
getdents - read directory entries and put in a file system independent format

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/dirent.h>

int getdents (fildes, buf, nbyte)
int fildes;
char *buf;
unsigned nbyte;

DESCRIPTION
The *fildes* argument is a file descriptor obtained from an *open(2)* or *dup(2)* system call.

The *getdents* system call attempts to read *nbyte* bytes from the directory associated with *fildes* and to format them as file system independent directory entries in the buffer pointed to by *buf*. Since the file system independent directory entries are of variable length, in most cases the actual number of bytes returned will be strictly less than *nbyte*.

The file system independent directory entry is specified by the *dirent* structure. For a description of this see *dirent(4)*.

On devices capable of seeking, *getdents* starts at a position in the file given by the file pointer associated with *fildes*. Upon return from *getdents*, the file pointer is incremented to point to the next directory entry.

This system call was developed in order to implement the *readdir(3X)* routine [for a description see *directory(3X)*], and should not be used for other purposes.

The *getdents* system call will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- EBADF: *Fildes* is not a valid file descriptor open for reading.
-EFAULT: *Buf* points outside the allocated address space.
-EINVAL: *nbyte* is not large enough for one directory entry.
-ENOENT: The current file pointer for the directory is not located at a valid entry.
-ENOLINK: *Fildes* points to a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active.
-ENOTDIR: *Fildes* is not a directory.
-EOIO: An I/O error occurred while accessing the file system.

SEE ALSO
directory(3X), dirent(4).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion a non-negative integer is returned, indicating the number of bytes actually read. A value of 0 indicates the end of the directory has been reached. If the system call failed, a -1 is returned, and *errno* is set to indicate the error.
NAME
getmsg – get next message off a stream

SYNOPSIS
#include <stropts.h>
int getmsg(fd, ctlptr, dataptr, flags)
int fd;
struct strbuf *ctlptr;
struct strbuf *dataptr;
int *flags;

DESCRIPTION
The getmsg system call retrieves the contents of a message [see intro(2)]
located at the stream head read queue from a STREAMS file, and places the
contents into user-specified buffer(s). The message must contain either a
data part, a control part or both. The data and control parts of the message
are placed into separate buffers, as described below. The semantics of each
part is defined by the STREAMS module that generated the message.

The fd argument specifies a file descriptor referencing an open stream.
Ctlptr and dataptr each point to a strbuf structure which contains the follow­
ing members:

  int maxlen;   /* maximum buffer length */
  int len;      /* length of data */
  char *buf;    /* ptr to buffer */

where buf points to a buffer in which the data or control information is to
be placed, and maxlen indicates the maximum number of bytes this buffer
can hold. On return, len contains the number of bytes of data or control
information actually received, or is 0 if there is a zero-length control or data
part, or is −1 if no data or control information is present in the message.
Flags may be set to the values 0 or RS_HIPRI and is used as described
below.

The ctlptr argument is used to hold the control part from the message and
dataptr is used to hold the data part from the message. If ctlptr (or dataptr)
is NULL or the maxlen field is −1, the control (or data) part of the message is
not processed and is left on the stream head read queue, and len is set to −1.
If the maxlen field is set to 0 and there is a zero-length control (or data)
part, that zero-length part is removed from the read queue and len is set to
0. If the maxlen field is set to 0 and there are more than zero bytes of con­
trol (or data) information, that information is left on the read queue and len
is set to 0. If the maxlen field in ctlptr or dataptr is less than, respectively,
the control or data part of the message, maxlen bytes are retrieved. In this
case, the remainder of the message is left on the stream head read queue and
a non-zero return value is provided, as described below under DIAGNO­
STICS. If information is retrieved from a priority message, flags is set to
RS_HIPRI on return.
By default, `getmsg` processes the first priority or non-priority message available on the stream head read queue. However, a user may choose to retrieve only priority messages by setting `flags` to RS_HIPRI. In this case, `getmsg` will only process the next message if it is a priority message.

If O_NDELAY has not been set, `getmsg` blocks until a message, of the type(s) specified by `flags` (priority or either), is available on the stream head read queue. If O_NDELAY has been set and a message of the specified type(s) is not present on the read queue, `getmsg` fails and sets `errno` to EAGAIN.

If a hangup occurs on the stream from which messages are to be retrieved, `getmsg` will continue to operate normally, as described above, until the stream head read queue is empty. Thereafter, it will return 0 in the `len` fields of `ctlptr` and `dataptr`.

The `getmsg` system call fails if one or more of the following are true:

- **[EAGAIN]** The O_NDELAY flag is set, and no messages are available.
- **[EBADF]** `Fd` is not a valid file descriptor open for reading.
- **[EBADMSG]** Queued message to be read is not valid for `getmsg`.
- **[EFAULT]** `Ctlptr`, `dataptr`, or `flags` points to a location outside the allocated address space.
- **[EINTR]** A signal was caught during the `getmsg` system call.
- **[EINVAL]** An illegal value was specified in `flags`, or the stream referenced by `fd` is linked under a multiplexer.
- **[ENOSTR]** A stream is not associated with `fd`.

A `getmsg` can also fail if a STREAMS error message had been received at the stream head before the call to `getmsg`. The error returned is the value contained in the STREAMS error message.

**SEE ALSO**
- intro(2), read(2), poll(2), putmsg(2), write(2).
- STREAMS Primer
- STREAMS Programmer's Guide

**DIAGNOSTICS**

Upon successful completion, a non-negative value is returned. A value of 0 indicates that a full message was read successfully. A return value of MORECTL indicates that more control information is waiting for retrieval. A return value of MOREDATA indicates that more data is waiting for retrieval. A return value of MORECTLMOREDATA indicates that both types of information remain. Subsequent `getmsg` calls will retrieve the remainder of the message.
NAME
getpid, getpgid, getppid – get process, process group, and parent process IDs

SYNOPSIS
int getpid()
int getpgrp()
int getppid()

DESCRIPTION
The getpid system call returns the process ID of the calling process.
The getpgrp system call returns the process group ID of the calling process.
The getppid system call returns the parent process ID of the calling process.

SEE ALSO
exec(2), fork(2), intro(2), setpgrp(2), signal(2).
NAME
getuid, geteuid, getgid, getegid – get real user, effective user, real group, and effective group IDs

SYNOPSIS
unsigned short getuid ()
unsigned short geteuid ()
unsigned short getgid ()
unsigned short getegid ()

DESCRIPTION
The getuid system call returns the real user ID of the calling process.
The geteuid system call returns the effective user ID of the calling process.
The getgid system call returns the real group ID of the calling process.
The getegid system call returns the effective group ID of the calling process.

SEE ALSO
intro(2), setuid(2).
NAME
ioctl – control device

SYNOPSIS

```c
int ioctl (fildes, request, arg)
int fildes, request;
```

DESCRIPTION

The `ioctl` system call performs a variety of control functions on devices and STREAMS. For non-STREAMS files, the functions performed by this call are `device-specific` control functions. The arguments `request` and `arg` are passed to the file designated by `fildes` and are interpreted by the device driver. This control is infrequently used on non-STREAMS devices, with the basic input/output functions performed through the `read(2)` and `write(2)` system calls.

For STREAMS files, specific functions are performed by the `ioctl` call as described in `streamio(7)`.

`Fildes` is an open file descriptor that refers to a device. `Request` selects the control function to be performed and will depend on the device being addressed. `Arg` represents additional information that is needed by this specific device to perform the requested function. The data type of `arg` depends upon the particular control request, but it is either an integer or a pointer to a device-specific data structure.

In addition to device-specific and STREAMS functions, generic functions are provided by more than one device driver, for example, the general terminal interface [see `termio(7)`].

The `ioctl` system call will fail for any type of file if one or more of the following are true:

- `[EBADF]` `Fildes` is not a valid open file descriptor.
- `[ENOTTY]` `Fildes` is not associated with a device driver that accepts control functions.
- `[EINTR]` A signal was caught during the `ioctl` system call.

The `ioctl` system call will also fail if the device driver detects an error. In this case, the error is passed through `ioctl` without change to the caller. A particular driver might not have all of the following error cases. Other requests to device drivers will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- `[EFAULT]` `Request` requires a data transfer to or from a buffer pointed to by `arg`, but some part of the buffer is outside the process’s allocated space.
- `[EINVAL]` `Request` or `arg` is not valid for this device.
- `[EIO]` Some physical I/O error has occurred.
- `[ENXIO]` The `request` and `arg` are valid for this device driver, but the service requested cannot be performed on this particular subdevice.
[ENOLINK]  

*Fildes* is on a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active.

STREAMS errors are described in *streamio(7)*.

SEE ALSO

*streamio(7)*, *termio(7)* in the *User's/System Administrator's Reference Manual*.

DIAGNOSTICS

Upon successful completion, the value returned depends upon the device control function, but must be a non-negative integer. Otherwise, a value of −1 is returned, and *errno* is set to indicate the error.
NAME

kill – send a signal to a process or a group of processes

SYNOPSIS

#include <signal.h>

int kill (pid, sig)
int pid, sig;

DESCRIPTION

The kill system call sends a signal to a process or a group of processes. The process or group of processes to which the signal is to be sent is specified by pid. The signal that is to be sent is specified by sig and is either one from the list given in signal(2), or 0. If sig is 0 (the null signal), error checking is performed but no signal is actually sent. This can be used to check the validity of pid.

The real or effective user ID of the sending process must match the real or effective user ID of the receiving process, unless the effective user ID of the sending process is super-user.

The processes with a process ID of 0 and a process ID of 1 are special processes [see intro(2)] and will be referred to below as proc0 and proc1, respectively.

If pid is greater than zero, sig will be sent to the process whose process ID is equal to pid. Pid may equal 1.

If pid is 0, sig will be sent to all processes excluding proc0 and proc1 whose process group ID is equal to the process group ID of the sender.

If pid is −1 and the effective user ID of the sender is not super-user, sig will be sent to all processes excluding proc0 and proc1 whose real user ID is equal to the effective user ID of the sender.

If pid is −1 and the effective user ID of the sender is super-user, sig will be sent to all processes excluding proc0 and proc1.

If pid is negative but not −1, sig will be sent to all processes whose process group ID is equal to the absolute value of pid.

The kill system call will fail and no signal will be sent if one or more of the following are true:

[EINVAL] Sig is not a valid signal number.

[EINVAL] Sig is SIGKILL and pid is 1 (proc1).

[ESRCH] No process can be found corresponding to that specified by pid.

[EPERM] The user ID of the sending process is not super-user, and its real or effective user ID does not match the real or effective user ID of the receiving process.

SEE ALSO

g etpid(2), setpgrp(2), signal(2), sigset(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME

link – link to a file

SYNOPSIS

```c
int link (path1, path2)
char *path1, *path2;
```

DESCRIPTION

The `path1` argument points to a path name naming an existing file. The `path2` argument points to a path name naming the new directory entry to be created. The `link` system call creates a new link (directory entry) for the existing file.

The `link` system call will fail and no link will be created if one or more of the following are true:

- `[ENOTDIR]` A component of either path prefix is not a directory.
- `[ENOENT]` A component of either path prefix does not exist.
- `[EACCES]` A component of either path prefix denies search permission.
- `[ENOENT]` The file named by `path1` does not exist.
- `[EEXIST]` The link named by `path2` exists.
- `[EPERM]` The file named by `path1` is a directory and the effective user ID is not super-user.
- `[EXDEV]` The link named by `path2` and the file named by `path1` are on different logical devices (file systems).
- `[ENOENT]` `Path2` points to a null path name.
- `[EACCES]` The requested link requires writing in a directory with a mode that denies write permission.
- `[EROFS]` The requested link requires writing in a directory on a read-only file system.
- `[EFAULT]` `Path` points outside the allocated address space of the process.
- `[EMLINK]` The maximum number of links to a file would be exceeded.
- `[EINTR]` A signal was caught during the `link` system call.
- `[ENOLINK]` `Path` points to a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active.
- `[EMULTIHOP]` Components of `path` require hopping to multiple remote machines.
- `[ENOSPC]` The directory containing the link cannot be extended.

SEE ALSO

unlink(2).

DIAGNOSTICS

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and `errno` is set to indicate the error.
NAME
lseek – move read/write file pointer

SYNOPSIS
#include <unistd.h>

long lseek (fildes, offset, whence)
int fildes;
long offset;
int whence;

DESCRIPTION
The fildes argument is a file descriptor returned from a creat, open, dup, or
cntl system call. The lseek system call sets the file pointer associated with fildes as follows:

If whence is 0, the pointer is set to offset bytes.
If whence is 1, the pointer is set to its current location plus offset.
If whence is 2, the pointer is set to the size of the file plus offset.

Symbolic constants for whence are defined in the <unistd.h> header file:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SEEK_SET</td>
<td>Set file-pointer equal to offset bytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEEK_CUR</td>
<td>Set file-pointer to current location plus offset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEEK_END</td>
<td>Set file-pointer to EOF plus offset.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upon successful completion, the resulting pointer location, as measured in bytes from the beginning of the file, is returned. Note that if fildes is a remote file descriptor and offset is negative, lseek will return the file pointer even if it is negative.

lseek will fail and the file pointer will remain unchanged if one or more of the following are true:

- [EBADF]  Fildes is not an open file descriptor.
- [ESPIPE] Fildes is associated with a pipe or fifo.
- [EINVAL and SIGSYS signal]
  Whence is not 0, 1, or 2.
- [EINVAL] Fildes is not a remote file descriptor, and the resulting file pointer would be negative.

Some devices are incapable of seeking. The value of the file pointer associated with such a device is undefined.

SEE ALSO
creat(2), dup(2), fcntl(2), open(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a non-negative integer indicating the file pointer value is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
mkdir – make a directory

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/stat.h>

int mkdir (path, mode)
char *path;
int mode;

DESCRIPTION
The routine `mkdir` creates a new directory with the name `path`. The argument `mode` specifies the initial mode of the new directory. The protection bits of the argument `mode` are modified by the process’ file mode creation mask [see `umask(2)`]. The value of the argument `mode` should be the logical OR of the values of the desired permissions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S_IREAD</td>
<td>Read by owner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S_IWRITE</td>
<td>Write by owner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S_IEXEC</td>
<td>Execute (search) by owner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S_IRGRP</td>
<td>Read by group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S_IWGRP</td>
<td>Write by group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S_IXGRP</td>
<td>Execute (search) by group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S_IROTH</td>
<td>Read by others (i.e., anyone else).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S_IWOTH</td>
<td>Write by others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S_IXOTH</td>
<td>Execute (search) by others.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The directory’s owner ID is set to the process’s effective user ID. The directory’s group ID is set to the process’s effective group ID. The newly created directory is empty with the possible exception of entries for "." and "..". `mkdir` will fail and no directory will be created if one or more of the following are true:

- [ENOTDIR] A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
- [ENOENT] A component of the path prefix does not exist.
- [ENOLINK] `Path` points to a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active.
- [EMULTIHOP] Components of `path` require hopping to multiple remote machines.
MKDIR(2) (C Software Development Set) MKDIR(2)

[EACCES] Either a component of the path prefix denies search permission, or write permission is denied on the parent directory of the directory to be created.

[ENOENT] The path is longer than the maximum allowed.

[EEXIST] The named file already exists.

[EROFS] The path prefix resides on a read-only file system.

[EFAULT] Path points outside the allocated address space of the process.

[EMLINK] The maximum number of links to the parent directory would be exceeded.

[EIO] An I/O error has occurred while accessing the file system.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and *errno* is set to indicate the error.
NAME
mknod – make a directory, or a special or ordinary file, or a FIFO

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/stat.h>

int mknod (path, mode, dev)
char *path;
int mode, dev;

DESCRIPTION
The mknod system call creates a new file named by the path name pointed to by path. The mode of the new file is initialized from mode. Where the value of mode is interpreted as follows:

0170000 file type; one of the following:

0010000 fifo special
0020000 character special
0040000 directory
0060000 block special
0100000 or 0000000 ordinary file

0004000 set user ID on execution
00020#0 set group ID on execution if # is 7, 5, 3, or 1
enable mandatory file/record locking if # is 6, 4, 2, or 0
0001000 save text image after execution
0000777 access permissions; constructed from the following:

0000400 read by owner
0000200 write by owner
0000100 execute (search on directory) by owner
0000070 read, write, execute (search) by group
0000007 read, write, execute (search) by others

Symbolic constants defining the value of the argument mode are in the <sys/stat.h> header file and should be used to construct mode. The value of the argument mode should be the logical OR of the values of the desired permissions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S_IFMT</td>
<td>file type; one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S_IFIFO</td>
<td>FIFO-special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S_IFCHR</td>
<td>character-special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S_IFDIR</td>
<td>directory node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S_IFBLK</td>
<td>block-special</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
S_IFREG ordinary-file
S_ISUID set user-ID on execution
S_ISGID set group-ID on execution
S_ISVTX (reserved)
S_ENFMT record-locking enforced
S_IRUSR read by owner
S_IWUSR write by owner
S_IXUSR execute (search) by owner
S_IRGRP read by group
S_IWGRP write by group
S_IXGRP execute (search) by group
S_IROTH read by others (i.e., anyone else)
S_IWOTH write by others
S_IXOTH execute (search) by others

The owner ID of the file is set to the effective user ID of the process. The group ID of the file is set to the effective group ID of the process.

Values of mode other than those above are undefined and should not be used. The low-order 9 bits of mode are modified by the process’s file mode creation mask: all bits set in the process’s file mode creation mask are cleared [see umask(2)]. If mode indicates a block or character special file, dev is a configuration-dependent specification of a character or block I/O device. If mode does not indicate a block special or character special device, dev is ignored.

The mknod routine may be invoked only by the super-user for file types other than FIFO special.

The mknod routine will fail and the new file will not be created if one or more of the following are true:

[EPERM] The effective user ID of the process is not super-user.
[ENOTDIR] A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
[ENOENT] A component of the path prefix does not exist.
[EROFS] The directory in which the file is to be created is located on a read-only file system.
[EEXIST] The named file exists.
[EFAULT] Path points outside the allocated address space of the process.
[ENOSPC] No space is available.
[EINTR] A signal was caught during the mknod system call.
[ENOLINK] Path points to a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active.
[EMULTIHOP] Components of path require hopping to multiple remote machines.

SEE ALSO
chmod(2), exec(2), umask(2), fs(4).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.

WARNING
If mknod is used to create a device in a remote directory (Remote File Sharing), the major and minor device numbers are interpreted by the server.
NAME

mount – mount a file system

SYNOPSIS

#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/mount.h>

int mount (spec, dir, mflag, fstyp, dataptr, datalen)
char *spec, *dir;
int mflag, fstyp;
char *dataptr;
int datalen;

DESCRIPTION

mount requests that a removable file system contained on the block special
file identified by spec be mounted on the directory identified by dir. Spec
and dir are pointers to path names. fstyp is the file system type number.
The sysfs(2) system call can be used to determine the file system type
number. Note that if both the MS_DATA and MS_FSS flag bits of mflag
are off, the file system type will default to the root file system type. Only if
either flag is on will fstyp be used to indicate the file system type.

If the MS_DATA flag is set in mflag the system expects the dataptr and
datalen arguments to be present. Together they describe a block of file-
system specific data at address dataptr of length datalen. This is interpreted
by file-system specific code within the operating system and its format
depends upon the file system type. A particular file system type may not
require this data, in which case dataptr and datalen should both be zero.
Note that MS_FSS is obsolete and will be ignored if MS_DATA is also set,
but if MS_FSS is set and MS_DATA is not, dataptr and datalen are both
assumed to be zero.

Upon successful completion, references to the file dir will refer to the root
directory on the mounted file system.

The low-order bit of mflag is used to control write permission on the
mounted file system; if 1, writing is forbidden, otherwise writing is permit-
ted according to individual file accessibility.

mount may be invoked only by the super-user. It is intended for use only
by the mount(1M) utility.

mount will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EPERM] The effective user ID is not super-user.
[ENOENT] Any of the named files does not exist.
[ENOTDIR] A component of a path prefix is not a directory.
[EREMOTE] Spec is remote and cannot be mounted.
[ENOLINK] Path points to a remote machine and the link to that
machine is no longer active.
[EMULTIHOP] Components of path require hopping to multiple remote
machines.
[ENOTBLK]  Spec is not a block special device.
[ENXIO]  The device associated with spec does not exist.
[ENOTDIR]  Dir is not a directory.
[EFAULT]  Spec or dir points outside the allocated address space of the process.
[EBUSY]  Dir is currently mounted on, is someone's current working directory, or is otherwise busy.
[EBUSY]  The device associated with spec is currently mounted.
[EBUSY]  There are no more mount table entries.
[EROFS]  Spec is write-protected and mflag requests write permission.
[ENOSPC]  The file system state in the super-block is not FsOKAY and mflag requests write permission.
[EINVAL]  The super-block has an invalid magic number or the fstyp is invalid or mflag is not valid.

SEE ALSO
sysfs(2), umount(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
msgctl – message control operations

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/msg.h>

int msgctl (msqid, cmd, buf)
int msqid, cmd;
struct msgid_ds *buf;

DESCRIPTION
The msgctl system call provides a variety of message control operations as
specified by cmd. The following cmds are available:

IPC_STAT
Place the current value of each member of the data struc-
ture associated with msqid into the structure pointed to by
buf. The contents of this structure are defined in intro(2).
{READ}

IPC_SET
Set the value of the following members of the data struc-
ture associated with msqid to the corresponding value
found in the structure pointed to by buf:
    msg_perm.uid
    msg_perm.gid
    msg_perm.mode /* only low 9 bits */
    msg_qbytes

This cmd can only be executed by a process that has an
effective user ID equal to either that of super user, or to the
value of msg_perm.uid or msg_perm.uid in the data
structure associated with msqid. Only super user can raise
the value of msg_qbytes.

IPC_RMID
Remove the message queue identifier specified by msqid
from the system and destroy the message queue and data
structure associated with it. This cmd can only be executed
by a process that has an effective user ID equal to either
that of super user, or to the value of msg_perm.cuid or
msg_perm.uid in the data structure associated with msqid.

The msgctl system call will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EINVAL] The msqid argument is not a valid message queue identifier.
[EINVAL] The cmd argument is not a valid command.
[EACCES] The cmd argument is equal to IPC_STAT and {READ}
operation permission is denied to the calling process [see
intro(2)].
[EPERM] The cmd argument is equal to IPC_RMID or IPC_SET. The
effective user ID of the calling process is not equal to that
of super user, or to the value of msg_perm.cuid or
msg_perm.uid in the data structure associated with msqid.
[EPERM] The *cmd* argument is equal to **IPC_SET**, an attempt is being made to increase to the value of **msg_qbytes**, and the effective user ID of the calling process is not equal to that of super-user.

[EFAULT] The *buf* argument points to an illegal address.

SEE ALSO
*intro(2), msgget(2), msgop(2).*

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of −1 is returned, and *errno* is set to indicate the error.
NAME
msgget – get message queue

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/msg.h>

int msgget (key, msgflg)
key_t key;
int msgflg;

DESCRIPTION
The msgget system call returns the message queue identifier associated with key.

A message queue identifier and associated message queue and data structure [see intro(2)] are created for key if one of the following is true:

- The key argument is equal to IPC_PRIVATE.
- The key argument does not already have a message queue identifier associated with it, and (msgflg & IPC_CREAT) is “true”.

Upon creation, the data structure associated with the new message queue identifier is initialized as follows:

- **msg_perm.cuid**, **msg_perm.uid**, **msg_perm.cgid**, and **msg_perm.gid** are set equal to the effective user ID and effective group ID, respectively, of the calling process.
- The low-order 9 bits of **msg_perm.mode** are set equal to the low-order 9 bits of msgflg.
- **msg_qnum**, **msg_lspid**, **msg_lrpid**, **msg_stime**, and **msg_rtime** are set equal to 0.
- **msg_ctime** is set equal to the current time.
- **msg_qbytes** is set equal to the system limit.

The msgget system call will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- **EACCES** A message queue identifier exists for key, but operation permission [see intro(2)] as specified by the low-order 9 bits of msgflg would not be granted.
- **ENOENT** A message queue identifier does not exist for key and (msgflg & IPC_CREAT) is “false”.
- **ENOSPC** A message queue identifier is to be created but the system-imposed limit on the maximum number of allowed message queue identifiers system wide would be exceeded.
- **EEXIST** A message queue identifier exists for key but [(msgflg & IPC_CREAT) & (msgflg & IPC_EXCL)] is “true”.

SEE ALSO
intro(2), msgctl(2), msgop(2).
DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a non-negative integer, namely a message queue identifier, is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and "errno" is set to indicate the error.
NAME
msgop: msgsnd, msgrcv – message operations

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/msg.h>

int msgsnd (msqid, msgp, msgsz, msgflg)
int msqid;
struct msgbuf *msgp;
int msgsz, msgflg;

int msgrcv (msqid, msgp, msgsz, msgtyp, msgflg)
int msqid;
struct msgbuf *msgp;
int msgszi
long msgtyp;
int msgflg;

DESCRIPTION
The msgsnd system call is used to send a message to the queue associated
with the message queue identifier specified by msqid. {WRITE} Msgp points
to a structure containing the message. This structure is composed of the fol­
lowing members:

long mtype; /* message type */
char mtext[]; /* message text */

The mtype integer is positive and can be used by the receiving process for
message selection (see msgrcv below). The array mtext is any text of length
msgsz bytes. The msgsz argument can range from 0 to a system-imposed
maximum.

Msgflg specifies the action to be taken if one or more of the following are
true:

The number of bytes already on the queue is equal to msg_qbytes
[see intro(2)].
The total number of messages on all queues system-wide is equal to
the system-imposed limit.

These actions are as follows:

If (msgflg & IPC_NOWAIT) is "true", the message will not be sent
and the calling process will return immediately.

If (msgflg & IPC_NOWAIT) is "false", the calling process will
suspend execution until one of the following occurs:
The condition responsible for the suspension no longer
exists, in which case the message is sent.
The msqid argument is removed from the system [see
msgctl(2)]. When this occurs, errno is set equal to EIDRM,
and a value of −1 is returned.
The calling process receives a signal that is to be caught. In this case the message is not sent and the calling process resumes execution in the manner prescribed in signal(2).

Msgsnd will fail and no message will be sent if one or more of the following are true:

- [EINVAL] 
  *Msgid* is not a valid message queue identifier.
- [EACCES] 
  Operation permission is denied to the calling process [see intro(2)].
- [EINVAL] 
  *Mtype* is less than 1.
- [EAGAIN] 
  The message cannot be sent for one of the reasons cited above and (*msgflg & IPC_NOWAIT*) is “true”.
- [EINVAL] 
  *Msgsz* is less than zero or greater than the system-imposed limit.
- [EFAULT] 
  *Msgp* points to an illegal address.

Upon successful completion, the following actions are taken with respect to the data structure associated with *msqid* [see intro(2)]:

- **Msg_qnum** is incremented by 1.
- **Msg_lspid** is set equal to the process ID of the calling process.
- **Msg_stime** is set equal to the current time.

**Msgrcv** reads a message from the queue associated with the message queue identifier specified by *msqid* and places it in the structure pointed to by *msgp*. {READ} This structure is composed of the following members:

```c
long mtype;    /* message type */
char mtext[ ]; /* message text */
```

*Mtype* is the received message’s type as specified by the sending process. *Mtext* is the text of the message. *Msgsz* specifies the size in bytes of *mtext*. The received message is truncated to *msgszz* bytes if it is larger than *msgszz* and (*msgflg & MSG_NOERROR*) is “true”. The truncated part of the message is lost and no indication of the truncation is given to the calling process.

**Msgtyp** specifies the type of message requested as follows:

- If *msgtyp* is equal to 0, the first message on the queue is received.
- If *msgtyp* is greater than 0, the first message of type *msgtyp* is received.
- If *msgtyp* is less than 0, the first message of the lowest type that is less than or equal to the absolute value of *msgtyp* is received.

**Msgflg** specifies the action to be taken if a message of the desired type is not on the queue. These are as follows:

- If (*msgflg & IPC_NOWAIT*) is “true”, the calling process will return immediately with a return value of −1 and *errno* set to ENOMSG.
If (msgflg & IPC_NOWAIT) is "false", the calling process will suspend execution until one of the following occurs:

A message of the desired type is placed on the queue.

Msqid is removed from the system. When this occurs, errno is set equal to EIDRM, and a value of –1 is returned.

The calling process receives a signal that is to be caught. In this case a message is not received and the calling process resumes execution in the manner prescribed in signal(2).

Msgrecv will fail and no message will be received if one or more of the following are true:

[EINVAL] Msqid is not a valid message queue identifier.

[EACCES] Operation permission is denied to the calling process.

[EINVAL] Msgsz is less than 0.

[E2BIG] Mtext is greater than msgsz and (msgflg & MSG_NOERROR) is "false".

[ENOMSG] The queue does not contain a message of the desired type and (msgtyp & IPC_NOWAIT) is "true".

[EFAULT] Msgp points to an illegal address.

Upon successful completion, the following actions are taken with respect to the data structure associated with msqid [see intro(2)].

Msg_qnum is decremented by 1.

Msg_lrpid is set equal to the process ID of the calling process.

Msg_rtime is set equal to the current time.

SEE ALSO

intro(2), msgctl(2), msgget(2), signal(2).

DIAGNOSTICS

If msgsnd or msgrcv return due to the receipt of a signal, a value of –1 is returned to the calling process and errno is set to EINTR. If they return due to removal of msqid from the system, a value of –1 is returned and errno is set to EIDRM.

Upon successful completion, the return value is as follows:

Msgsnd returns a value of 0.

Msgrcv returns a value equal to the number of bytes actually placed into mtext.

Otherwise, a value of –1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
   nice – change priority of a process

SYNOPSIS
   int nice (incr)
   int incr;

DESCRIPTION
   The nice system call adds the value of incr to the nice value of the calling
   process. A process's nice value is a non-negative number for which a more
   positive value results in lower CPU priority.

   A maximum nice value of 39 and a minimum nice value of 0 are imposed
   by the system. (The default nice value is 20.) Requests for values above or
   below these limits result in the nice value being set to the corresponding
   limit.

   [EPERM] The nice system call will fail and not change the nice value
   if incr is negative or greater than 39, and the effective user
   ID of the calling process is not super-user.

SEE ALSO
   exec(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
   Upon successful completion, nice returns the new nice value minus 20.
   Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
open – open for reading or writing

SYNOPSIS
#include <fcntl.h>
int open (path, oflag [, mode] )
char *path;
int oflag, mode;

DESCRIPTION
Path points to a path name naming a file. The open system call opens a file
descriptor for the named file and sets the file status flags according to the
value of oflag. For non-STREAMS [see intro(2)] files, oflag values are con­
structed by OR-ing flags from the following list (only one of the first three
flags below may be used):
O_RDONLY Open for reading only.
O_WRONLY Open for writing only.
O_RDWR Open for reading and writing.
O_NDELAY This flag may affect subsequent reads and writes [see read(2)
and write(2)].

When opening a FIFO with O_RDONLY or O_WRONLY set:
If O_NDELAY is set:
    An open for reading-only will return without delay.
    An open for writing-only will return an error if no
    process currently has the file open for reading.

If O_NDELAY is clear:
    An open for reading-only will block until a process
    opens the file for writing. An open for writing-only
    will block until a process opens the file for reading.

When opening a file associated with a communication line:
If O_NDELAY is set:
    The open will return without waiting for carrier.

If O_NDELAY is clear:
    The open will block until carrier is present.

O_APPEND If set, the file pointer will be set to the end of the file prior
to each write.

OSYNC When opening a regular file, this flag affects subsequent
writes. If set, each write(2) will wait for both the file data
and file status to be physically updated.
**O_CREAT** If the file exists, this flag has no effect. Otherwise, the owner ID of the file is set to the effective user ID of the process; the group ID of the file is set to the effective group ID of the process; and the low-order 12 bits of the file mode are set to the value of `mode`, modified as follows [see `creat(2)`]:

All bits set in the file mode creation mask of the process are cleared [see `umask(2)`].

The “save text image after execution bit” of the mode is cleared [see `chmod(2)`].

**O_TRUNC** If the file exists, its length is truncated to 0 and the mode and owner are unchanged.

**O_EXCL** If `O_EXCL` and `O_CREAT` are set, `open` will fail if the file exists.

When opening a STREAMS file, `oflag` may be constructed from `O_NDELAY` or-ed with either `O_RDONLY`, `O_WRONLY` or `O_RDWR`. Other flag values are not applicable to STREAMS devices and have no effect on them. The value of `O_NDELAY` affects the operation of STREAMS drivers and certain system calls [see `read(2)`, `getmsg(2)`, `putmsg(2)`, and `write(2)`]. For drivers, the implementation of `O_NDELAY` is device-specific. Each STREAMS device driver may treat this option differently.

Certain flag values can be set following `open` as described in `fcntl(2)`.

The file pointer used to mark the current position within the file is set to the beginning of the file.

The new file descriptor is set to remain open across `exec` system calls [see `fcntl(2)`].

The named file is opened unless one or more of the following are true:

- **[EACCES]** A component of the path prefix denies search permission.
- **[EACCES]** `oflag` permission is denied for the named file.
- **[EAGAIN]** The file exists, mandatory file/record locking is set, and there are outstanding record locks on the file [see `chmod(2)`].
- **[EEXIST]** `O_CREAT` and `O_EXCL` are set, and the named file exists.
- **[EFAULT]** `Path` points outside the allocated address space of the process.
- **[EINTR]** A signal was caught during the `open` system call.
- **[EIO]** A hangup or error occurred during a STREAMS open.
- **[EISDIR]** The named file is a directory and `oflag` is write or read/write.
- **[EMFILE]** NOFiLes file descriptors are currently open.
- **[EMULTIHOP]** Components of `path` require hopping to multiple remote machines.
[ENFILE] The system file table is full.
[ENOENT] O_CREAT is not set and the named file does not exist.
[ENOLINK] Path points to a remote machine, and the link to that machine is no longer active.
[ENOMEM] The system is unable to allocate a send descriptor.
[ENOSPC] O_CREAT and O_EXCL are set, and the file system is out of inodes.
[ENOSR] Unable to allocate a stream.
[ENOTDIR] A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
[ENXIO] The named file is a character special or block special file, and the device associated with this special file does not exist.
[ENXIO] O_NDELAY is set, the named file is a FIFO, O_WRONLY is set, and no process has the file open for reading.
[ENXIO] A STREAMS module or driver open routine failed.
[EROFS] The named file resides on a read-only file system and oflag is write or read/write.
[ETXTBSY] The file is a pure procedure (shared text) file that is being executed and oflag is write or read/write.

SEE ALSO
chmod(2), close(2), creat(2), dup(2), fcntl(2), intro(2), lseek(2), read(2), getmsg(2), putmsg(2), umask(2), write(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, the file descriptor is returned. Otherwise, a value of −1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
pause – suspend process until signal

SYNOPSIS
pause ()

DESCRIPTION
The pause system call suspends the calling process until it receives a signal. The signal must be one that is not currently set to be ignored by the calling process.

If the signal causes termination of the calling process, pause will not return.

If the signal is caught by the calling process, and control is returned from the signal-catching function [see signal(2)], the calling process resumes execution from the point of suspension, with a return value of -1 from pause and errno set to EINTR.

SEE ALSO
alarm(2), kill(2), signal(2), sigpause(2), wait(2).
NAME
pipe – create an interprocess channel

SYNOPSIS
int pipe (fildes)
int fildes[2];

DESCRIPTION
The pipe system call creates an I/O mechanism called a pipe and returns two file descriptors, fildes[0] and fildes[1]. Fildes[0] is opened for reading and fildes[1] is opened for writing.

Up to 5120 bytes of data are buffered by the pipe before the writing process is blocked. A read-only file descriptor fildes[0] accesses the data written to fildes[1] on a first-in-first-out (FIFO) basis.

The pipe system call will fail if:

[EMFILE] NOFILES file descriptors are currently open.
[ENFILE] The system file table is full.

SEE ALSO
read(2), write(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of −1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
plock – lock process, text, or data in memory

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/lock.h>
int plock (op)
int op;

DESCRIPTION
The plock system call allows the calling process to lock its text segment (text lock), its data segment (data lock), or both its text and data segments (process lock) into memory. Locked segments are immune to all routine swapping. plock also allows these segments to be unlocked. The effective user ID of the calling process must be super-user to use this call. Op specifies the following:

PROCLOCK - lock text and data segments into memory (process lock)
TXTLOCK - lock text segment into memory (text lock)
DATLOCK - lock data segment into memory (data lock)
UNLOCK - remove locks

The plock system call will fail and not perform the requested operation if one or more of the following are true:

[EPERM] The effective user ID of the calling process is not super-user.

[EINVAL] Op is equal to PROCLOCK and a process lock, a text lock, or a data lock already exists on the calling process.

[EINVAL] Op is equal to TXTLOCK and a text lock or a process lock already exists on the calling process.

[EINVAL] Op is equal to DATLOCK and a data lock or a process lock already exists on the calling process.

[EINVAL] Op is equal to UNLOCK and no type of lock exists on the calling process.

[EAGAIN] Not enough memory.

SEE ALSO
exec(2), exit(2), fork(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned to the calling process. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
poll - STREAMS input/output multiplexing

SYNOPSIS
#include <stropts.h>
#include <poll.h>

int poll(fds, nfds, timeout)
struct pollfd fds[];
unsigned long nfds;
int timeout;

DESCRIPTION
The poll system call provides users with a mechanism for multiplexing input/output over a set of file descriptors that reference open streams [see intro(2)]. The poll system call identifies those streams on which a user can send or receive messages, or on which certain events have occurred. A user can receive messages using read(2) or getmsg(2) and can send messages using write(2) and putmsg(2). Certain ioctl(2) calls, such as L_RECVFD and L_SENDFD [see streamio(7)], can also be used to receive and send messages.

Fds specifies the file descriptors to be examined and the events of interest for each file descriptor. It is a pointer to an array with one element for each open file descriptor of interest. The array’s elements are pollfd structures which contain the following members:

    int fd;        /* file descriptor */
    short events; /* requested events */
    short revents; /* returned events */

where fd specifies an open file descriptor and events and revents are bit-masks constructed by or-ing any combination of the following event flags:

POLLIN    A non-priority or file descriptor passing message (see L_RECVFD) is present on the stream head read queue. This flag is set even if the message is of zero length. In revents, this flag is mutually exclusive with POLLPRI.

POLLPRI   A priority message is present on the stream head read queue. This flag is set even if the message is of zero length. In revents, this flag is mutually exclusive with POLLIN.

POLLOUT   The first downstream write queue in the stream is not full. Priority control messages can be sent (see putmsg) at any time.

POLLErr   An error message has arrived at the stream head. This flag is only valid in the revents bitmask; it is not used in the events field.

POLLHUP   A hangup has occurred on the stream. This event and POLLOUT are mutually exclusive; a stream can never be writable if a hangup has occurred. However, this event and POLLIN or POLLPRI are not mutually exclusive. This flag is only valid in the revents bitmask; it is not used in the events field.
POLL(2)  (C Software Development Set)  POLL(2)

POLLNVAL. The specified \textit{fd} value does not belong to an open \textit{stream}. This flag is only valid in the \textit{revents} field; it is not used in the \textit{events} field.

For each element of the array pointed to by \textit{fds}, \texttt{poll} examines the given file descriptor for the event(s) specified in \textit{events}. The number of file descriptors to be examined is specified by \textit{nfds}. If \textit{nfds} exceeds \texttt{NOFILES}, the system limit of open files [see \texttt{ulimit(2)}], \texttt{poll} will fail.

If the value \textit{fd} is less than zero, \textit{events} is ignored and \textit{revents} is set to 0 in that entry on return from \texttt{poll}.

The results of the \texttt{poll} query are stored in the \textit{revents} field in the \texttt{pollfd} structure. Bits are set in the \textit{revents} bitmask to indicate which of the requested events are true. If none are true, none of the specified bits is set in \textit{revents} when the \texttt{poll} call returns. The event flags \texttt{POLLHUP}, \texttt{POLLERR} and \texttt{POLLNVAL} are always set in \textit{revents} if the conditions they indicate are true; this occurs even though these flags were not present in \textit{events}.

If none of the defined events have occurred on any selected file descriptor, \texttt{poll} waits at least \textit{timeout} msec for an event to occur on any of the selected file descriptors. On a computer where millisecond timing accuracy is not available, \textit{timeout} is rounded up to the nearest legal value available on that system. If the value \textit{timeout} is 0, \texttt{poll} returns immediately. If the value of \textit{timeout} is -1, \texttt{poll} blocks until a requested event occurs or until the call is interrupted. The \texttt{poll} system call is not affected by the \texttt{O\_NDELAY} flag.

The \texttt{poll} system call fails if one or more of the following are true:

- \texttt{[EAGAIN]} Allocation of internal data structures failed but request should be attempted again.
- \texttt{[EFAULT]} Some argument points outside the allocated address space.
- \texttt{[EINTR]} A signal was caught during the \texttt{poll} system call.
- \texttt{[EINVAL]} The argument \textit{nfds} is less than zero, or \textit{nfds} is greater than \texttt{NOFILES}.

SEE ALSO
\texttt{intro(2)}, \texttt{read(2)}, \texttt{getmsg(2)}, \texttt{putmsg(2)}, \texttt{write(2)}.
\texttt{streamio(7)} in the \textit{User\_s/System Administrator\_s Reference Manual}.
\texttt{STREAMS} Primer.
\texttt{STREAMS} Programmer\_s Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a non-negative value is returned. A positive value indicates the total number of file descriptors that has been selected (i.e., file descriptors for which the \textit{revents} field is non-zero). A value of 0 indicates that the call timed out and no file descriptors have been selected. Upon failure, a value of -1 is returned, and \texttt{errno} is set to indicate the error.
NAME
profil – execution time profile

SYNOPSIS
void profil (buff, bufsiz, offset, scale)
void (* offset)();
cchar *buff;
int bufsiz, scale;

DESCRIPTION
Buff points to an area of core whose length (in bytes) is given by bufsiz. After this call, the user’s program counter (pc) is examined each clock tick. Then the value of offset is subtracted from it, and the remainder multiplied by scale. If the resulting number corresponds to an entry inside buff, that entry is incremented. An entry is defined as a series of bytes with length sizeof(short).

The scale is interpreted as an unsigned, fixed-point fraction with binary point at the left: 0177777 (octal) gives a 1-1 mapping of pc’s to entries in buff; 077777 (octal) maps each pair of instruction entries together. 02(octal) maps all instructions onto the beginning of buff (producing a non-interrupting core clock).

Profiling is turned off by giving a scale of 0 or 1. It is rendered ineffective by giving a bufsiz of 0. Profiling is turned off when an exec is executed, but remains on in child and parent both after a fork. Profiling will be turned off if an update in buff would cause a memory fault.

SEE ALSO
prof(1), times(2), monitor(3C).

DIAGNOSTICS
Not defined.
NAME
ptrace – process trace

SYNOPSIS
int ptrace (request, pid, addr, data);
int request, pid, data;

DESCRIPTION
The ptrace system call provides a means by which a parent process may control the execution of a child process. Its primary use is for the implementation of breakpoint debugging [see sdb(1)]. The child process behaves normally until it encounters a signal [see signal(2) for the list], at which time it enters a stopped state and its parent is notified via wait(2). When the child is in the stopped state, its parent can examine and modify its “core image” using ptrace. Also, the parent can cause the child either to terminate or continue, with the possibility of ignoring the signal that caused it to stop. The data type of the argument addr depends upon the particular request given to ptrace.

The request argument determines the precise action to be taken by ptrace and is one of the following:

0 This request must be issued by the child process if it is to be traced by its parent. It turns on the child’s trace flag that stipulates that the child should be left in a stopped state upon receipt of a signal rather than the state specified by func [see signal(2)]. The pid, addr, and data arguments are ignored, and a return value is not defined for this request. Peculiar results will ensue if the parent does not expect to trace the child.

The remainder of the requests can only be used by the parent process. For each, pid is the process ID of the child. The child must be in a stopped state before these requests are made.

1, 2 With these requests, the word at location addr in the address space of the child is returned to the parent process. If I and D space are separated, request 1 returns a word from I space, and request 2 returns a word from D space. If I and D space are not separated, either request 1 or request 2 may be used with equal results. The data argument is ignored.

3 With this request, the word at location addr in the child’s USER area in the system’s address space (see <sys/user.h>) is returned to the parent process. The data argument is ignored. This request will fail if addr is outside the USER area, in which case a value of -1 is returned to the parent process and the parent’s errno is set to EIO.

4, 5 With these requests, the value given by the data argument is written into the address space of the child at location addr. If I and D space are separated, request 4 writes a word into I space, and request 5 writes a word into D space. If I and D space are not separated, either request 4 or request 5 may be used with equal results. Upon successful completion, the
value written into the address space of the child is returned to the parent. These two requests will fail if \textit{addr} is a location in a pure procedure space and another process is executing in that space. Upon failure a value of \texttt{-1} is returned to the parent process and the parent's \texttt{errno} is set to \texttt{EIO}.

6 With this request, a few entries in the child's USER area can be written. \textit{Data} gives the value that is to be written and \textit{addr} is the location of the entry. The few entries that can be written are all registers.

On the 80386, the \texttt{ptrace} system call can be used to modify the debug registers.

The 80386 debug registers are used to specify an address to monitor in a user process. Any access to this location by the user process will deliver a \texttt{SIGTRAP} [see \texttt{signal(2)}] to the user process and possibly restart the parent process.

The 80386 debug registers can be accessed by using the 3 or 6 options of the \texttt{ptrace} system call to read or write a traced-process's u-area. The file \texttt{<sys/debugreg.h>} should be included in the parent process that wants to control the debug registers. This header file defines bit masks that describe the debug-registers in the u._debugreg[] array in the u-area.

The debug registers numbered u.u__debugreg[DR_FIRSTADDR] (%dr0) to u.u__debugreg[DR_LASTADDR] (%dr3) contain process addresses which will be monitored according to the instructions provided in u.u__debugreg[DR_CONTROL] (%dr7). Only the DR_LOCAL_ENABLE_MASK and the various read/write and length bits in u.u__debugreg[DR_CONTROL] can be set. Setting DR_LOCAL_SLOWDOWN to slow down processing is also highly recommended. The setting of all other bits is undefined and should be set to zero to ensure compatibility with future Intel processors.

In the process being debugged, these registers are automatically loaded before entering user-mode (privilege level 3) and cleared before entering the system for any reason. In System V Release 3.0, if the location specified by a debug-register is accessed during a system call, core-dump, or interrupt service, no trap will ensue.
This request causes the child to resume execution. If the \textit{data} argument is 0, all pending signals including the one that caused the child to stop are canceled before it resumes execution. If the \textit{data} argument is a valid signal number, the child resumes execution as if it had incurred that signal, and any other pending signals are canceled. The \textit{addr} argument must be equal to 1 for this request. Upon successful completion, the value of \textit{data} is returned to the parent. This request will fail if \textit{data} is not 0 or a valid signal number, in which case a value of \textit{-1} is returned to the parent process and the parent's \textit{errno} is set to EIO.

This request causes the child to terminate with the same consequences as \textit{exit(2)}.

This request sets the trace bit in the Processor Status Word of the child and then executes the same steps as listed above for request 7. The trace bit causes an interrupt upon completion of one machine instruction. This effectively allows single stepping of the child.

To forestall possible fraud, \textit{ptrace} inhibits the set-user-id facility on subsequent \textit{exec(2)} calls. If a traced process calls \textit{exec}, it will stop before executing the first instruction of the new image showing signal \textit{SIGTRAP}.

\textbf{General Errors}

The \textit{ptrace} system call will in general fail if the child process is running under \textit{i286emul(1)} or one or more of the following are true:

- [EIO] \textit{Request} is an illegal number.
- [ESRCH] \textit{Pid} identifies a child that does not exist or has not executed a \textit{ptrace} with request \textit{0}.

\textbf{SEE ALSO}

\textit{sdb(1), exec(2), signal(2), wait(2)}. 
NAME
putmsg – send a message on a stream

SYNOPSIS
#include <stropts.h>

int putmsg (fd, ctlptr, dataptr, flags)
int fd;
struct strbuf *ctlptr;
struct strbuf *dataptr;
int flags;

DESCRIPTION
The putmsg system call creates a message [see intro(2)] from user specified
buffer(s) and sends the message to a STREAMS file. The message may con­
tain either a data part, a control part or both. The data and control parts to
be sent are distinguished by placement in separate buffers, as described
below. The semantics of each part is defined by the STREAMS module that
receives the message.

fd specifies a file descriptor referencing an open stream. ctlptr and dataptr
each point to a strbuf structure which contains the following members:

   int maxlen;    /* not used */
   int len;       /* length of data */
   char *buf;     /* ptr to buffer */

ctlptr points to the structure describing the control part, if any, to be
included in the message. The buf field in the strbuf structure points to the
buffer where the control information resides, and the len field indicates the
number of bytes to be sent. The maxlen field is not used in putmsg [see
getmsg(2)]. In a similar manner, dataptr specifies the data, if any, to be
included in the message. flags may be set to the values 0 or RS_HIPRI and
is used as described below.

To send the data part of a message, dataptr must be non-NULL and the len
field of dataptr must have a value of 0 or greater. To send the control part
of a message, the corresponding values must be set for ctlptr. No data (con­
trol) part will be sent if either dataptr (ctlptr) is NULL or the len field of
dataptr (ctlptr) is set to –1.

If a control part is specified, and flags is set to RS_HIPRI, a priority message
is sent. If flags is set to 0, a non-priority message is sent. If no control part
is specified, and flags is set to RS_HIPRI, putmsg fails and sets errno to EIN­
VAL. If no control part and no data part are specified, and flags is set to 0,
no message is sent, and 0 is returned.

For non-priority messages, putmsg will block if the stream write queue is full
due to internal flow control conditions. For priority messages, putmsg does
not block on this condition. For non-priority messages, putmsg does not
block when the write queue is full and O_NDELAY is set. Instead, it fails
and sets errno to EAGAIN.

- 1 -
The `putmsg` system call also blocks, unless prevented by lack of internal resources, waiting for the availability of message blocks in the `stream`, regardless of priority or whether `O_NDELAY` has been specified. No partial message is sent.

The `putmsg` system call fails if one or more of the following are true:

- `[EAGAIN]` A non-priority message was specified, the `O_NDELAY` flag is set and the `stream` write queue is full due to internal flow control conditions.
- `[EAGAIN]` Buffers could not be allocated for the message that was to be created.
- `[EBADF]` `fd` is not a valid file descriptor open for writing.
- `[EFAULT]` `ctlptr` or `dataptr` points outside the allocated address space.
- `[EINTR]` A signal was caught during the `putmsg` system call.
- `[EINVAL]` An undefined value was specified in `flags`, or `flags` is set to `RS_HIPRI` and no control part was supplied.
- `[EINVAL]` The `stream` referenced by `fd` is linked below a multiplexer.
- `[ENOSTR]` A `stream` is not associated with `fd`.
- `[ENXIO]` A hangup condition was generated downstream for the specified `stream`.
- `[ERANGE]` The size of the data part of the message does not fall within the range specified by the maximum and minimum packet sizes of the topmost `stream` module. This value is also returned if the control part of the message is larger than the maximum configured size of the control part of a message, or if the data part of a message is larger than the maximum configured size of the data part of a message.

A `putmsg` also fails if a STREAMS error message had been processed by the `stream` head before the call to `putmsg`. The error returned is the value contained in the STREAMS error message.

SEE ALSO

- `intro(2)`, `read(2)`, `getmsg(2)`, `poll(2)`, `write(2)`.
- `STREAMS Primer`.
- `STREAMS Programmer's Guide`.

DIAGNOSTICS

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.
NAME
read – read from file

SYNOPSIS
int read (fildes, buf, nbyte)
int fildes;
char *buf;
unsigned nbyte;

DESCRIPTION
Fildes is a file descriptor obtained from a creat(2), open(2), dup(2), fcntl(2), or pipe(2) system call.

The read system call attempts to read nbyte bytes from the file associated with fildes into the buffer pointed to by buf.

On devices capable of seeking, the read starts at a position in the file given by the file pointer associated with fildes. Upon return from read, the file pointer is incremented by the number of bytes actually read.

Devices that are incapable of seeking always read from the current position. The value of a file pointer associated with such a file is undefined.

Upon successful completion, read returns the number of bytes actually read and placed in the buffer; this number may be less than nbyte if the file is associated with a communication line [see ioctl(2) and termio(7)], or if the number of bytes left in the file is less than nbyte bytes. A value of 0 is returned when an end-of-file has been reached.

A read from a STREAMS [see intro(2)] file can operate in three different modes: "byte-stream" mode, "message-nondiscard" mode, and "message-discard" mode. The default is byte-stream mode. This can be changed using the L_SRDOPT ioctl request [see streamio(7)], and can be tested with the L_GRDOPT ioctl. In byte-stream mode, read will retrieve data from the stream until it has retrieved nbyte bytes, or until there is no more data to be retrieved. Byte-stream mode ignores message boundaries.

In STREAMS message-nondiscard mode, read retrieves data until it has read nbyte bytes, or until it reaches a message boundary. If the read does not retrieve all the data in a message, the remaining data are replaced on the stream, and can be retrieved by the next read or getmsg(2) call. Message-discard mode also retrieves data until it has retrieved nbyte bytes, or it reaches a message boundary. However, unread data remaining in a message after the read returns are discarded, and are not available for a subsequent read or getmsg.

When attempting to read from a regular file with mandatory file/record locking set [see chmod(2)], and there is a blocking (i.e., owned by another process) write lock on the segment of the file to be read:

If O_NDELAY is set, the read will return a -1 and set errno to EAGAIN.

If O_NDELAY is clear, the read will sleep until the blocking record lock is removed.
When attempting to read from an empty pipe (or FIFO):
  If O_NDELAY is set, the read will return a 0.
  If O_NDELAY is clear, the read will block until data is written to the
  file or the file is no longer open for writing.

When attempting to read a file associated with a tty that has no data
currently available:
  If O_NDELAY is set, the read will return a 0.
  If O_NDELAY is clear, the read will block until data becomes avail­
able.

When attempting to read a file associated with a stream that has no data
currently available:
  If O_NDELAY is set, the read will return a -1 and set errno to
EAGAIN.
  If O_NDELAY is clear, the read will block until data becomes avail­
able.

When reading from a STREAMS file, handling of zero-byte messages is deter­
mined by the current read mode setting. In byte-stream mode, read accepts
data until it has read nbyte bytes, or until there is no more data to read, or
until a zero-byte message block is encountered. The read system call then
returns the number of bytes read, and places the zero-byte message back on
the stream to be retrieved by the next read or getmsg. In the two other
modes, a zero-byte message returns a value of 0 and the message is
removed from the stream. When a zero-byte message is read as the first
message on a stream, a value of 0 is returned regardless of the read mode.

A read from a STREAMS file can only process data messages. It cannot pro­
cess any type of protocol message and will fail if a protocol message is
encountered at the stream head.

The read system call will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- [EAGAIN] Mandatory file/record locking was set, O_NDELAY was
  set, and there was a blocking record lock.
- [EAGAIN] Total amount of system memory available when reading
  via raw IO is temporarily insufficient.
- [EAGAIN] No message waiting to be read on a stream and O_NDELAY
  flag set.
- [EBADF] Fildes is not a valid file descriptor open for reading.
- [EBADMSG] Message waiting to be read on a stream is not a data mes­
  sage.
- [EDEADLK] The read was going to go to sleep and cause a deadlock
  situation to occur.
- [EFAULT] Buf points outside the allocated address space.
- [EINTR] A signal was caught during the read system call.
[EIO] A physical I/O error has occurred.
[ENXIO] The device associated with the file-descriptor is a block-special or character-special file, and the value of the file-pointer is out of range.
[EINVAL] Attempted to read from a stream linked to a multiplexer.
[ENOLCK] The system record lock table was full, so the read could not go to sleep until the blocking record lock was removed.
[ENOLINK] Fildes is on a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active.

A read from a STREAMS file will also fail if an error message is received at the stream head. In this case, errno is set to the value returned in the error message. If a hangup occurs on the stream being read, read will continue to operate normally until the stream head read queue is empty. Thereafter, it will return 0.

SEE ALSO

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion a non-negative integer is returned indicating the number of bytes actually read. Otherwise, a -1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
  rmdir – remove a directory

SYNOPSIS
  int rmdir (path)
  char *path;

DESCRIPTION
  The `rmdir` system call removes the directory named by the path name pointed to by `path`. The directory must not have any entries other than "." and "..".

  The named directory is removed unless one or more of the following are true:

  - [EINVAL] The current directory may not be removed.
  - [EINVAL] The "." entry of a directory may not be removed.
  - [EEXIST] The directory contains entries other than those for "." and "..".
  - [ENOTDIR] A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
  - [ENOENT] The named directory does not exist.
  - [EACCES] Search permission is denied for a component of the path prefix.
  - [EACCES] Write permission is denied on the directory containing the directory to be removed.
  - [EBUSY] The directory to be removed is the mount point for a mounted file system.
  - [EROFS] The directory entry to be removed is part of a read-only file system.
  - [EFAULT] `Path` points outside the process’s allocated address space.
  - [EIO] An I/O error occurred while accessing the file system.
  - [ENOLINK] `Path` points to a remote machine, and the link to that machine is no longer active.
  - [EMULTIHOP] Components of `path` require hopping to multiple remote machines.

  In addition, a directory will not be removed when all of the following are true:
  - the parent directory has the sticky bit set
  - the parent directory is not owned by the user
  - the target directory is not owned by the user
  - the target directory is not writable to the user

DIAGNOSTICS
  Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.
SEE ALSO

mkdir(2).

NAME
semctl – semaphore control operations

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/sem.h>

int semctl (semid, semnum, cmd, arg)
int semid, cmd;
int semnum;
union semun {
    int val;
    struct semid_ds *buf;
    ushort *array;
} arg;

DESCRIPTION
The semctl system call provides a variety of semaphore control operations as
specified by cmd.

The following cmds are executed with respect to the semaphore specified by
semid and semnum:

GETVAL Return the value of semval [see intro(2)]. \{READ\}
SETVAL Set the value of semval to arg.val. \{ALTER\} When
this cmd is successfully executed, the semadj value
 corresponding to the specified semaphore in all
processes is cleared.
GETPID Return the value of sempid. \{READ\}
GETNCNT Return the value of semncnt. \{READ\}
GETZCNT Return the value of semzcnt. \{READ\}

The following cmds return and set, respectively, every semval in the set of
semaphores.

GETALL Place semvals into array pointed to by arg.array. \{READ\}

SETALL Set semvals according to the array pointed to by
arg.array. \{ALTER\} When this cmd is successfully ex­
cuted the semadj values corresponding to each speci­
fied semaphore in all processes are cleared.

The following cmds are also available:

IPC_STAT Place the current value of each member of the data
structure associated with semid into the structure
 pointed to by arg.buf. The contents of this structure
are defined in intro(2). \{READ\}

IPC_SET Set the value of the following members of the data
structure associated with semid to the corresponding
value found in the structure pointed to by arg.buf:
sem_perm.uid
SEMCTL(2)  (C Software Development Set)  SEMCTL(2)

sem_perm_gid
sem_perm_mode /* only low 9 bits */

This cmd can only be executed by a process that has an effective user ID equal to either that of super-user, or to the value of sem_perm_cuid or sem_perm_uid in the data structure associated with semid.

IPC_RMID
Remove the semaphore identifier specified by semid from the system and destroy the set of semaphores and data structure associated with it. This cmd can only be executed by a process that has an effective user ID equal to either that of super-user, or to the value of sem_perm_cuid or sem_perm_uid in the data structure associated with semid.

The semctl system call fails if one or more of the following are true:

[EINVAL]  Semid is not a valid semaphore identifier.
[EINVAL]  Semnum is less than zero or greater than sem_nsems.
[EINVAL]  Cmd is not a valid command.
[EACCES]  Operation permission is denied to the calling process [see intro(2)].
[ERANGE]  Cmd is SETVAL or SETALL and the value to which semval is to be set is greater than the system imposed maximum.
[EPERM]  Cmd is equal to IPC_RMID or IPC_SET and the effective user ID of the calling process is not equal to that of super-user or to the value of sem_perm_cuid or sem_perm_uid in the data structure associated with semid.
[EFAULT]  Arg.buf points to an illegal address.

SEE ALSO
intro(2), semget(2), semop(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, the value returned depends on cmd as follows:

GETVAL The value of semval.
GETPID The value of sempid.
GETNCNT The value of semncnt.
GETZCNT The value of semzcnt.
All others A value of 0.

Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
semget – get set of semaphores

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/sem.h>

int semget (key, nsems, semflg)
key_t key;
int nsems, semflg;

DESCRIPTION
The semget system call returns the semaphore identifier associated with key.
A semaphore identifier and associated data structure and set containing nsems semaphores [see intro(2)] are created for key if one of the following is true:

- Key is equal to IPC_PRIVATE.
- Key does not already have a semaphore identifier associated with it, and (semflg & IPC_CREAT) is "true".

Upon creation, the data structure associated with the new semaphore identifier is initialized as follows:

- Sem_perm.cuid, sem_perm.uid, sem_perm.cgid, and sem_perm.gid are set equal to the effective user ID and effective group ID, respectively, of the calling process.
- The low-order 9 bits of sem_perm.mode are set equal to the low-order 9 bits of semflg.
- Sem_nsems is set equal to the value of nsems.
- Sem_otime is set equal to 0 and sem_ctime is set equal to the current time.

The data structure associated with each semaphore in the set is not initialized. The function semctl with the command setval or setall can be used to initialize each semaphore.

The semget system call fails if one or more of the following are true:

- [EINVAL] Nsems is either less than or equal to zero or greater than the system-imposed limit.
- [EACCES] A semaphore identifier exists for key, but operation permission [see intro(2)] as specified by the low-order 9 bits of semflg would not be granted.
- [EINVAL] A semaphore identifier exists for key, but the number of semaphores in the set associated with it is less than nsems, and nsems is not equal to zero.
- [ENOENT] A semaphore identifier does not exist for key, and (semflg & IPC_CREAT) is "false".

- 1 -
A semaphore identifier is to be created, but the system-imposed limit on the maximum number of allowed semaphore identifiers system wide would be exceeded.

A semaphore identifier exists for key, but [(semflg & IPC_CREAT) and (semflg & IPC_EXCL)] are "true".

SEE ALSO
intro(2), semctl(2), semop(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a non-negative integer, namely a semaphore identifier, is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
semop – semaphore operations

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/sem.h>

int semop (semid, sops, nsops)
int semid;
struct sembuf **sops;
unsigned nsops;

DESCRIPTION
The semop system call is used to automatically perform an array of semaphore operations on the set of semaphores associated with the semaphore identifier specified by semid. Sops is a pointer to the array of semaphore-operation structures. Nsops is the number of such structures in the array. The contents of each structure includes the following members:

short sem_num; /* semaphore number */
short sem_op; /* semaphore operation */
short sem_flg; /* operation flags */

Each semaphore operation specified by sem_op is performed on the corresponding semaphore specified by semid and sem_num.

Sem_op specifies one of three semaphore operations as follows:

If sem_op is a negative integer, one of the following will occur:

{ALTER}
If semval [see intro(2)] is greater than or equal to the absolute value of sem_op, the absolute value of sem_op is subtracted from semval. Also, if (sem_flg & SEM_UNDO) is "true", the absolute value of sem_op is added to the calling process's semadj value [see exit(2)] for the specified semaphore.

If semval is less than the absolute value of sem_op and (sem_flg & IPC_NOWAIT) is "true", semop will return immediately.

If semval is less than the absolute value of sem_op and (sem_flg & IPC_NOWAIT) is "false", semop will increment the semncnt associated with the specified semaphore and suspend execution of the calling process until one of the following conditions occur.

Semval becomes greater than or equal to the absolute value of sem_op. When this occurs, the value of semncnt associated with the specified semaphore is decremented, the absolute value of sem_op is subtracted from semval and, if (sem_flg & SEM_UNDO) is "true", the absolute value of sem_op is added to the calling process's semadj value for the specified semaphore.
The semid for which the calling process is awaiting action is removed from the system [see semctl(2)]. When this occurs, errno is set equal to EIDRM, and a value of −1 is returned.

The calling process receives a signal that is to be caught. When this occurs, the value of semncnt associated with the specified semaphore is decremented, and the calling process resumes execution in the manner prescribed in signal(2).

If sem_op is a positive integer, the value of sem_op is added to semval and, if (sem_flg & SEM_UNDO) is “true”, the value of sem_op is subtracted from the calling process’s semadj value for the specified semaphore. {ALTER}

If sem_op is zero, one of the following will occur: {READ}

If semval is zero, semop will return immediately.

If semval is not equal to zero and (sem_flg & IPC_NOWAIT) is “true”, semop will return immediately.

If semval is not equal to zero and (sem_flg & IPC_NOWAIT) is “false”, semop will increment the semzcnt associated with the specified semaphore and suspend execution of the calling process until one of the following occurs:

Semval becomes zero, at which time the value of semzcnt associated with the specified semaphore is decremented.

The semid for which the calling process is awaiting action is removed from the system. When this occurs, errno is set equal to EIDRM, and a value of −1 is returned.

The calling process receives a signal that is to be caught. When this occurs, the value of semzcnt associated with the specified semaphore is decremented, and the calling process resumes execution in the manner prescribed in signal(2).

The semop system call will fail if one or more of the following are true for any of the semaphore operations specified by sops:

[EINVAL] Semid is not a valid semaphore identifier.

[EINVAL] Sem_num is less than zero or greater than or equal to the number of semaphores in the set associated with semid.

[E2BIG] Nsops is greater than the system-imposed maximum.

[EACCES] Operation permission is denied to the calling process [see intro(2)].

[EAGAIN] The operation would result in suspension of the calling process but (sem_flg & IPC_NOWAIT) is “true”.

- 2 -
[ENOSPC] The limit on the number of individual processes requesting an SEM UNDO would be exceeded.

[EINVAL] The number of individual semaphores for which the calling process requests a SEM UNDO would exceed the limit.

[ERANGE] An operation would cause a semval to overflow the system-imposed limit.

[ERANGE] An operation would cause a semadj value to overflow the system-imposed limit.

[EFAULT] Sops points to an illegal address.

Upon successful completion, the value of sempid for each semaphore specified in the array pointed to by sops is set equal to the process ID of the calling process.

SEE ALSO exec(2), exit(2), fork(2), intro(2), semctl(2), semget(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
If semop returns due to the receipt of a signal, a value of -1 is returned to the calling process and errno is set to EINTR. If it returns due to the removal of a semid from the system, a value of -1 is returned and errno is set to EIDRM.

Upon successful completion, a value of zero is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
   setpgrp – set process group ID

SYNOPSIS
   int setpgrp ()

DESCRIPTION
   The setpgrp system call sets the process group ID of the calling process to
   the process ID of the calling process and returns the new process group ID.

SEE ALSO
   exec(2), fork(2), getpid(2), intro(2), kill(2), signal(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
   The setpgrp system call returns the value of the new process group ID.
NAME

setuid, setgid – set user and group IDs

SYNOPSIS

int setuid (uid)
int uid;

int setgid (gid)
int gid;

DESCRIPTION

The setuid (setgid) system call is used to set the real user (group) ID and effective user (group) ID of the calling process.

If the effective user ID of the calling process is super-user, the real user (group) ID and effective user (group) ID are set to uid (gid).

If the effective user ID of the calling process is not super-user, but its real user (group) ID is equal to uid (gid), the effective user (group) ID is set to uid (gid).

If the effective user ID of the calling process is not super-user, but the saved set-user (group) ID from exec(2) is equal to uid (gid), the effective user (group) ID is set to uid (gid).

The setuid (setgid) system call will fail if the real user (group) ID of the calling process is not equal to uid (gid) and its effective user ID is not super-user. [EPERM]

The uid (gid) is out of range. [EINVAL]

SEE ALSO

getuid(2), intro(2).

DIAGNOSTICS

Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
shmctl – shared memory control operations

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/shm.h>

int shmct1 (shmid, cmd, buf)
int shmid, cmd;
struct shmid_ds *buf;

DESCRIPTION
The shmctl system call provides a variety of shared memory control operations as specified by cmd. The following cmds are available:

IPC_STAT Place the current value of each member of the data structure associated with shmid into the structure pointed to by buf. The contents of this structure are defined in intro(2). {READ}

IPC_SET Set the value of the following members of the data structure associated with shmid to the corresponding value found in the structure pointed to by buf:

shm_perm.uid
shm_perm.gid
shm_perm.mode /* only low 9 bits */

This cmd can only be executed by a process that has an effective user ID equal to that of super-user, or to the value of shm_perm.cuid or shm_perm.uid in the data structure associated with shmid.

IPC_RMID Remove the shared memory identifier specified by shmid from the system and destroy the shared memory segment and data structure associated with it. This cmd can only be executed by a process that has an effective user ID equal to that of super-user, or to the value of shm_perm.cuid or shm_perm.uid in the data structure associated with shmid.

SHM_LOCK Lock the shared memory segment specified by shmid in memory. This cmd can only be executed by a process that has an effective user ID equal to super-user.

SHM_UNLOCK Unlock the shared memory segment specified by shmid. This cmd can only be executed by a process that has an effective user ID equal to super-user.

The shmctl system call will fail if one or more of the following are true:

EINVAL Shmid is not a valid shared memory identifier.
EINVAL Cmd is not a valid command.
EACCES Cmd is equal to IPC_STAT and {READ} operation permission is denied to the calling process [see intro(2)].
[EPERM]  
Cmd is equal to IPC_RMID or IPC_SET, and the effective user ID of the calling process is not equal to that of super-user or to the value of shm_perm.cuid or shm_perm.uid in the data structure associated with shmid.

[EPERM]  
Cmd is equal to SHM_LOCK or SHM_UNLOCK, and the effective user ID of the calling process is not equal to that of super-user.

[EFAULT]  
Buf points to an illegal address.

[ENOMEM]  
Cmd is equal to SHM_LOCK, and there is not enough memory.

SEE ALSO
shmget(2), shmop(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.

NOTES
The user must explicitly remove shared memory segments after the last reference to them has been removed.
NAME

shmget – get shared memory segment identifier

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/shm.h>

int shmget (key, size, shmflg)
  key_t key;
  int size, shmflg;
```

DESCRIPTION

The `shmget` system call returns the shared memory identifier associated with `key`.

A shared memory identifier and associated data structure and shared memory segment of at least `size` bytes [see `intro(2)`] are created for `key` if one of the following is true:

- `Key` is equal to `IPC_PRIVATE`.
- `Key` does not already have a shared memory identifier associated with it, and `(shmflg & IPC_CREAT)` is "true".

Upon creation, the data structure associated with the new shared memory identifier is initialized as follows:

- `Shm_perm.cuid`, `shm_perm.uid`, `shm_perm.cgid`, and `shm_perm.gid` are set equal to the effective user ID and effective group ID, respectively, of the calling process.
- The low-order 9 bits of `shm_perm.mode` are set equal to the low-order 9 bits of `shmflg`. `Shm_segsz` is set equal to the value of `size`.
- `Shm_lpid`, `shm_nattch`, `shm_atime`, and `shm_dtime` are set equal to 0.
- `Shm_ctime` is set equal to the current time.

The `shmget` system call will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- **[EINVAL]** `Size` is less than the system-imposed minimum or greater than the system-imposed maximum.
- **[EACCES]** A shared memory identifier exists for `key`, but operation permission [see `intro(2)`] as specified by the low-order 9 bits of `shmflg` would not be granted.
- **[EINVAL]** A shared memory identifier exists for `key`, but the size of the segment associated with it is less than `size`, and `size` is not equal to zero.
- **[ENOENT]** A shared memory identifier does not exist for `key`, and `(shmflg & IPC_CREAT)` is "false".
- **[ENOSPC]** A shared memory identifier is to be created, but the system-imposed limit on the maximum number of allowed shared memory identifiers system wide would be exceeded.
[ENOMEM] A shared memory identifier and associated shared memory segment are to be created, but the amount of available memory is not sufficient to fill the request.

[EEXIST] A shared memory identifier exists for key but \((\text{shmflg} \land \text{IPC_CREAT})\) and \((\text{shmflg} \land \text{IPC_EXCL})\) are "true".

SEE ALSO
intro(2), shmctl(2), shmop(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a non-negative integer, namely a shared memory identifier is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and \text{errno} is set to indicate the error.

NOTES
The user must explicitly remove shared memory segments after the last reference to them has been removed.
NAME

shmop: shmat, shmdt – shared memory operations

SYNOPSIS

#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
#include <sys/shm.h>

char *shmat (shmid, shmaddr, shmflg)
int shmid;
char *shmaddr;
int shmflg;

int shmdt (shmaddr)
char *shmaddr;

DESCRIPTION

The shmat system call attaches the shared memory segment associated with
the shared memory identifier specified by shmid to the data segment of the
calling process. The segment is attached at the address specified by one of
the following criteria:

If shmaddr is equal to zero, the segment is attached at the first avail-
able address as selected by the system.

If shmaddr is not equal to zero and (shmflg & SHM_RND) is “true”,
the segment is attached at the address given by (shmaddr - (shmaddr
modulus SHMLBA)).

If shmaddr is not equal to zero and (shmflg & SHM_RND) is “false”,
the segment is attached at the address given by shmaddr.

Shmdt detaches from the calling process’s data segment the shared memory
segment located at the address specified by shmaddr.

The segment is attached for reading if (shmflg & SHM_RDONLY) is “true”
{READ}, otherwise it is attached for reading and writing {READ/WRITE}.

Shmat will fail and not attach the shared memory segment if one or more of
the following are true:

EINVAL Shmid is not a valid shared memory identifier.
EACCES Operation permission is denied to the calling process [see intro(2)].
ENOMEM The available data space is not large enough to accommodate the shared memory segment.
EINVAL Shmaddr is not equal to zero, and the value of (shmaddr - (shmaddr modulus SHMLBA)) is an illegal address.
EINVAL Shmaddr is not equal to zero, (shmflg & SHM_RND) is “false”, and the value of shmaddr is an illegal address.
EMFILE The number of shared memory segments attached to the calling process would exceed the system-imposed limit.
[EINVAL]  

*Shmdt* will fail and not detach the shared memory segment if *shmaddr* is not the data segment start address of a shared memory segment.

**SEE ALSO**

`exec(2), exit(2), fork(2), intro(2), shmctl(2), shmget(2)`.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

Upon successful completion, the return value is as follows:

- *Shmat* returns the data segment start address of the attached shared memory segment.
- *Shmdt* returns a value of 0.

Otherwise, a value of –1 is returned, and *errno* is set to indicate the error.

**NOTES**

The user must explicitly remove shared memory segments after the last reference to them has been removed.
NAME
signal - specify what to do upon receipt of a signal

SYNOPSIS
#include <signal.h>

void (*signal (sig, func))()
int sig;
void (*func());

DESCRIPTION
The signal system call allows the calling process to choose one of three ways in which it is possible to handle the receipt of a specific signal. Sig specifies the signal and func specifies the choice.

Sig can be assigned any one of the following except SIGKILL:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIGHUP</td>
<td>hangup</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGINT</td>
<td>interrupt</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGQUIT</td>
<td>quit</td>
<td>03[1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGILL</td>
<td>illegal instruction (not reset when caught)</td>
<td>04[1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGTRAP</td>
<td>trace trap (not reset when caught)</td>
<td>05[1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGIOT</td>
<td>IOT instruction</td>
<td>06[1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGABRT</td>
<td>used by abort, replaces SIG10T</td>
<td>06[1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGEMT</td>
<td>EMT instruction</td>
<td>07[1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGFPE</td>
<td>floating point exception</td>
<td>08[1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGKILL</td>
<td>kill (cannot be caught or ignored)</td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGBUS</td>
<td>bus error</td>
<td>10[1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGSEGV</td>
<td>segmentation violation</td>
<td>11[1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGSYS</td>
<td>bad argument to system call</td>
<td>12[1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGPIPE</td>
<td>write on a pipe with no one to read it</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGALRM</td>
<td>alarm clock</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGTERM</td>
<td>software termination signal</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGUSR1</td>
<td>user-defined signal 1</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGUSR2</td>
<td>user-defined signal 2</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGCHLD</td>
<td>death of a child</td>
<td>18[2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGPWR</td>
<td>power fail</td>
<td>19[2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGPOLL</td>
<td>selectable event pending</td>
<td>22[3]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Func is assigned one of three values: SIG_DFL, SIG_IGN, or a function address. SIG_DFL, and SIG_IGN, are defined in the include file signal.h. Each is a macro that expands to a constant expression of type pointer to function returning void, and has a unique value that matches no declarable function.

The actions prescribed by the values of func are as follows:

SIG_DFL —terminate process upon receipt of a signal
Upon receipt of the signal sig, the receiving process is to be terminated with all of the consequences outlined in exit(2). See NOTE [1] below.
SIG_IGN — ignore signal

The signal sig is to be ignored.

Note: the signal SIGKILL cannot be ignored.

function address — catch signal

Upon receipt of the signal sig, the receiving process is to execute the signal-catching function pointed to by func. The signal number sig will be passed as the only argument to the signal-catching function. Additional arguments are passed to the signal-catching function for hardware-generated signals. Before entering the signal-catching function, the value of func for the caught signal will be set to SIG_DFL unless the signal is SIGILL, SIGTRAP, or SIGPWR.

Upon return from the signal-catching function, the receiving process will resume execution at the point it was interrupted.

When a signal that is to be caught occurs during a read(2), a write(2), an open(2), or an ioctl(2) system call on a slow device (like a terminal; but not a file), during a pause(2) system call, or during a wait(2) system call that does not return immediately due to the existence of a previously stopped or zombie process, the signal catching function will be executed. Then the interrupted system call may return a -1 to the calling process with errno set to EINTR.

The signal system call will not catch an invalid function argument, func, and results are undefined when an attempt is made to execute the function at the bad address.

Note: The signal SIGKILL cannot be caught.

A call to signal cancels a pending signal sig except for a pending SIGKILL signal.

The signal system call will fail if sig is an illegal signal number, including SIGKILL. [EINVAL]

NOTES

[1] If SIG_DFL is assigned for these signals, in addition to the process being terminated, a "core image" will be constructed in the current working directory of the process, if the following conditions are met:

- The effective user ID and the real user ID of the receiving process are equal.

An ordinary file named core exists and is writable or can be created. If the file must be created, it will have the following properties:

- a mode of 0666 modified by the file creation mask [see umask(2)]
- a file owner ID that is the same as the effective user ID of the receiving process

- 2 -
• a file group ID that is the same as the effective group ID of the receiving process.

[2] For the signals SIGCLD and SIGPWR, func is assigned one of three values: SIG_DFL, SIG_IGN, or a function address. The actions prescribed by these values are:

  **SIG_DFL** — ignore signal
  The signal is to be ignored.

  **SIG_IGN** — ignore signal
  The signal is to be ignored. Also, if sig is SIGCLD, the calling process's child processes will not create zombie processes when they terminate [see exit(2)].

  **function address** — catch signal
  If the signal is SIGPWR, the action to be taken is the same as that described above for func equal to function address. The same is true if the signal is SIGCLD with one exception: while the process is executing the signal-catching function, any received SIGCLD signals will be ignored. (This is the default action.)

In addition, SIGCLD affects the wait and exit system calls as follows:

  **wait** If the func value of SIGCLD is set to SIG_IGN and a wait is executed, the wait will block until all of the calling process's child processes terminate; it will then return a value of -1 with errno set to ECHILD.

  **exit** If in the exiting process's parent process the func value of SIGCLD is set to SIG_IGN, the exiting process will not create a zombie process.

When processing a pipeline, the shell makes the last process in the pipeline the parent of the proceeding processes. A process that may be piped into in this manner (and thus become the parent of other processes) should take care not to set SIGCLD to be caught.

[3] **SIGPOLL** is issued when a file descriptor corresponding to a STREAMS [see intro(2)] file has a "selectable" event pending. A process must specifically request that this signal be sent using the L_SETSIG ioctl call. Otherwise, the process will never receive SIGPOLL.

**SEE ALSO**
intro(2), kill(2), pause(2), ptrace(2), wait(2), setjmp(3C), sigset(2).

**DIAGNOSTICS**
Upon successful completion, signal returns the previous value of func for the specified signal sig. Otherwise, a value of SIG_ERR is returned and errno is set to indicate the error. SIG_ERR is defined in the include file signal.h.
NAME

sigset, sighold, sigrelse, sigignore, sigpause – signal management

SYNOPSIS

#include <signal.h>

void (*sigset (sig, func))()
int sig;
void (*func());

int sighold (sig)
int sig;

int sigrelse (sig)
int sig;

int sigignore (sig)
int sig;

int sigpause (sig)
int sig;

DESCRIPTION

These functions provide signal management for application processes. The sigset system call specifies the system signal action to be taken upon receipt of signal sig. This action is either calling a process signal-capturing handler func or performing a system-defined action.

Sig can be assigned any one of the following values except SIGKILL. Machine-or implementation-dependent signals are not included (see NOTES below). Each value of sig is a macro, defined in <signal.h>, that expands to an integer constant expression.

SIGHUP hangup
SIGINT interrupt
SIGQUIT* quit
SIGILL* illegal instruction (not held when caught)
SIGTRAP* trace trap (not held when caught)
SIGABRT* abort
SIGFPE* floating point exception
SIGKILL kill (cannot be caught or ignored)
SIGSYS* bad argument to system call
SIGPIPE write on a pipe with no one to read it
SIGALRM alarm clock
SIGTERM software termination signal
SIGUSR1 user-defined signal 1
SIGUSR2 user-defined signal 2
SIGCLD death of a child (see WARNING below)
SIGPWR power fail (see WARNING below)
SIGPOLL selectable event pending (see NOTES below)

See below under SIG_DFL regarding asterisks (*) in the above list.
The following values for the system-defined actions of `func` are also defined in `<signal.h>`. Each is a macro that expands to a constant expression of type pointer to function returning `void` and has a unique value that matches no declarable function.

**SIG_DFL** — default system action

Upon receipt of the signal `sig`, the receiving process is to be terminated with all of the consequences outlined in `exit(2)`. In addition a "core image" will be made in the current working directory of the receiving process if `sig` is one for which an asterisk appears in the above list and the following conditions are met:

- The effective user ID and the real user ID of the receiving process are equal.
- An ordinary file named `core` exists and is writable or can be created. If the file must be created, it will have the following properties:
  - a mode of 0666 modified by the file creation mask [see `umask(2)`]
  - a file owner ID that is the same as the effective user ID of the receiving process
  - a file group ID that is the same as the effective group ID of the receiving process.

**SIG_IGN** — ignore signal

Any pending signal `sig` is discarded and the system signal action is set to ignore future occurrences of this signal type.

**SIG_HOLD** — hold signal

The signal `sig` is to be held upon receipt. Any pending signal of this type remains held. Only one signal of each type is held.

Otherwise, `func` must be a pointer to a function, the signal-catch handler, that is to be called when signal `sig` occurs. In this case, `sigset` specifies that the process will call this function upon receipt of signal `sig`. Any pending signal of this type is released. This handler address is retained across calls to the other signal management functions listed here.

When a signal occurs, the signal number `sig` will be passed as the only argument to the signal-catch handler. Before calling the signal-catch handler, the system signal action will be set to `SIG_HOLD`. During normal return from the signal-catch handler, the system signal action is restored to `func` and any held signal of this type released. If a non-local goto (`longjmp`) is taken, then `sigrelse` must be called to restore the system signal action and release any held signal of this type.

In general, upon return from the signal-catch handler, the receiving process will resume execution at the point it was interrupted. However, when a signal is caught during a `read(2)`, a `write(2)`, an `open(2)`, or an `ioctl(2)` system call during a `sigpause` system call, or during a `wait(2)` system call that does not return immediately due to the existence of a previously stopped or
zombie process, the signal-catching handler will be executed. Then the interrupted system call may return a -1 to the calling process with errno set to EINTR.

Sighold and sigrelse are used to establish critical regions of code. Sighold is analogous to raising the priority level and deferring or holding a signal until the priority is lowered by sigrelse. Sigrelse restores the system signal action to that specified previously by sigset.

Sigignore sets the action for signal sig to SIG_IGN (see above).

Sigpause suspends the calling process until it receives a signal, the same as pause(2). However, if the signal sig had been received and held, it is released and the system signal action taken. This system call is useful for testing variables that are changed on the occurrence of a signal. The correct usage is to use sighold to block the signal first, then test the variables. If they have not changed, then call sigpause to wait for the signal. sigset will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EINVAL] Sig is an illegal signal number (including SIGKILL) or the default handling of sig cannot be changed.

[EINTR] A signal was caught during the system call sigpause.

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, sigset returns the previous value of the system signal action for the specified signal sig. Otherwise, a value of SIG_ERR is returned and errno is set to indicate the error. SIG_ERR is defined in <signal.h>.

For the other functions, upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and errno is set to indicate the error.

SEE ALSO
kill(2), pause(2), signal(2), wait(2), setjmp(3C).

WARNING
Two signals that behave differently than the signals described above exist in this release of the system:

SIGCLD death of a child (reset when caught)
SIGPWR power fail (not reset when caught)

For these signals, func is assigned one of three values: SIG_DFL, SIG_IGN, or a function address. The actions prescribed by these values are as follows:

SIG_DFL - ignore signal
The signal is to be ignored.

SIG_IGN - ignore signal
The signal is to be ignored. Also, if sig is SIGCLD, the calling process's child processes will not create zombie processes when they terminate [see exit(2)].

function address - catch signal
If the signal is SIGPWR, the action to be taken is the same as that described above for func equal to function address. The same is
true if the signal is SIGCLD with one exception: while the process is executing the signal-catch function, any received SIGCLD signals will be ignored. (This is the default action.)

The SIGCLD affects two other system calls [wait(2), and exit(2)] in the following ways:

wait If the func value of SIGCLD is set to SIG_IGN and a wait is executed, the wait will block until all of the calling process's child processes terminate; it will then return a value of -1 with errno set to ECHILD.

exit If in the exiting process's parent process the func value of SIGCLD is set to SIG_IGN, the exiting process will not create a zombie process.

When processing a pipeline, the shell makes the last process in the pipeline the parent of the proceeding processes. A process that may be piped into in this manner (and thus become the parent of other processes) should take care not to set SIGCLD to be caught.

NOTES

SIGPOLL is issued when a file descriptor corresponding to a STREAMS [see intro(2)] file has a "selectable" event pending. A process must specifically request that this signal be sent using the _I_SETSIG ioctl(2) call [see streamio(7)]. Otherwise, the process will never receive SIGPOLL.

For portability, applications should use only the symbolic names of signals rather than their values and use only the set of signals defined here. The action for the signal SIGKILL cannot be changed from the default system action.

Specific implementations may have other implementation-defined signals. Also, additional implementation-defined arguments may be passed to the signal-catch handler for hardware-generated signals. For certain hardware-generated signals, it may not be possible to resume execution at the point of interruption.

The signal type SIGSEGV is reserved for the condition that occurs on an invalid access to a data object. If an implementation can detect this condition, this signal type should be used.

The other signal management functions, signal(2) and pause(2), should not be used in conjunction with these routines for a particular signal type.
NAME
stat, fstat – get file status

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/stat.h>

int stat (path, buf)
char *path;
struct stat *buf;

int fstat (fildes, buf)
int fildes;
struct stat *buf;

DESCRIPTION
Path points to a path name naming a file. Read, write, or execute permission of the named file is not required, but all directories listed in the path name leading to the file must be searchable. The stat system call obtains information about the named file.

Note that in a Remote File Sharing environment, the information returned by stat depends upon the user/group mapping set-up between the local and remote computers. [See idload(1M)].

fstat obtains information about an open file known by the file descriptor fildes, obtained from a successful open, creat, dup, fcntl, or pipe system call.

Buf is a pointer to a stat structure into which information is placed concerning the file.

The contents of the structure pointed to by buf include the following members:

```c
ushort st_mode; /* File mode [see mknod(2)] */
ino_t st_ino; /* Inode number */
dev_t st_dev; /* ID of device containing */
             /* a directory entry for this file */
dev_t st_rdev; /* ID of device */
             /* This entry is defined only for */
             /* character special or block special files */
short st_nlink; /* Number of links */
ushort st_uid; /* User ID of the file’s owner */
ushort st_gid; /* Group ID of the file’s group */
off_t st_size; /* File size in bytes */
time_t st_atime; /* Time of last access */
time_t st_mtime; /* Time of last data modification */
time_t st_ctime; /* Time of last file status change */
             /* Times measured in seconds since */
             /* 00:00:00 GMT, Jan. 1, 1970 */
```

st_mode The mode of the file as described in the mknod(2) system call.

st_ino This field uniquely identifies the file in a given file system. The pair st_ino and st_dev uniquely identifies regular files.
st_dev  This field uniquely identifies the file system that contains the file. Its value may be used as input to the ustat(2) system call to determine more information about this file system. No other meaning is associated with this value.

st_rdev  This field should be used only by administrative commands. It is valid only for block special or character special files and only has meaning on the system where the file was configured.

st_nlink  This field should be used only by administrative commands.

st_uid  The user ID of the file's owner.

st_gid  The group ID of the file's group.

st_size  For regular files, this is the address of the end of the file. For pipes or fifos, this is the count of the data currently in the file. For block special or character special, this is not defined.

st_atime  Time when file data was last accessed. Changed by the following system calls: creat(2), mknod(2), pipe(2), utime(2), and read(2).

st_mtime  Time when data was last modified. Changed by the following system calls: creat(2), mknod(2), pipe(2), utime(2), and write(2).

st_ctime  Time when file status was last changed. Changed by the following system calls: chmod(2), chown(2), creat(2), link(2), mknod(2), pipe(2), unlink(2), utime(2), and write(2).

The stat system call will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- [ENOTDIR]  A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
- [ENOENT]  The named file does not exist.
- [EACCES]  Search permission is denied for a component of the path prefix.
- [EFAULT]  Buf or path points to an invalid address.
- [EINTR]  A signal was caught during the stat system call.
- [ENOLINK]  Path points to a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active.
- [EMULTIHOP]  Components of path require hopping to multiple remote machines.

Fstat will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- [EBADF]  Fildes is not a valid open file descriptor.
- [EFAULT]  Buf points to an invalid address.
- [ENOLINK]  Fildes points to a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active.

SEE ALSO

chmod(2), chown(2), creat(2), link(2), mknod(2), pipe(2), read(2), time(2), unlink(2), utime(2), write(2).
DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and *errno* is set to indicate the error.
NAME
statfs, fstatfs - get file system information

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/statfs.h>

int statfs (path, buf, len, fstyp)
    char *path;
    struct statfs *buf;
    int len, fstyp;

int fstatfs (fildes, buf, len, fstyp)
    int fildes;
    struct statfs *buf;
    int len, fstyp;

DESCRIPTION
The statfs system call returns a "generic superblock" describing a file system. It can be used to acquire information about mounted as well as unmounted file systems, and usage is slightly different in the two cases. In all cases, buf is a pointer to a structure (described below) which will be filled by the system call, and len is the number of bytes of information which the system should return in the structure. Len must be no greater than sizeof (struct statfs) and ordinarily it will contain exactly that value; if it holds a smaller value, the system will fill the structure with that number of bytes. (This allows future versions of the system to grow the structure without invalidating older binary programs.)

If the file system of interest is currently mounted, path should name a file which resides on that file system. In this case the file system type is known to the operating system and the fstyp argument must be zero. For an unmounted file system path must name the block special file containing it and fstyp must contain the (non-zero) file system type. In both cases read, write, or execute permission of the named file is not required, but all directories listed in the path name leading to the file must be searchable.

The statfs structure pointed to by buf includes the following members:

short f_fstype; /* File system type */
short f_bsize; /* Block size */
short f_frsze; /* Fragment size */
long f_blocks; /* Total number of blocks */
long f_bfree; /* Count of free blocks */
long f_files; /* Total number of file nodes */
long f_ffree; /* Count of free file nodes */
char f_fname[6]; /* Volume name */
char f_fpack[6]; /* Pack name */

The fstatfs system call is similar, except that the file named by path in statfs is instead identified by an open file descriptor fildes obtained from a successful open(2), creat(2), dup(2), fcntl(2), or pipe(2) system call.

The statfs system call obsoletes ustat(2) and should be used in preference to it in new programs.
The `statfs` and `fstatfs` system calls will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- `[ENOTDIR]` A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
- `[ENOENT]` The named file does not exist.
- `[EACCES]` Search permission is denied for a component of the path prefix.
- `[EFAULT]` `Buf` or `path` points to an invalid address.
- `[EBADF]` `Fildes` is not a valid open file descriptor.
- `[EINVAL]` `Fstyp` is an invalid file system type; `path` is not a block special file and `fstyp` is nonzero; `len` is negative or is greater than `sizeof (struct statfs)`.
- `[ENOLINK]` `Path` points to a remote machine, and the link to that machine is no longer active.
- `[EMULTIHOP]` Components of `path` require hopping to multiple remote machines.

**DIAGNOSTICS**
Upon successful completion a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**SEE ALSO**
`chmod(2)`, `chown(2)`, `creat(2)`, `link(2)`, `mknod(2)`, `pipe(2)`, `read(2)`, `time(2)`, `unlink(2)`, `utime(2)`, `write(2)`, `fs(4)`.
NAME
stime – set time

SYNOPSIS
int stime (tp)
long *tp;

DESCRIPTION
The stime system call sets the system's idea of the time and date. Tp points
to the value of time as measured in seconds from 00:00:00 GMT January 1,
1970.

[EPERM] stime will fail if the effective user ID of the calling process
is not super-user.

SEE ALSO
time(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of
-1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
  sync – update super block

SYNOPSIS
  void sync ( )

DESCRIPTION
  The sync system call causes all information in memory that should be on
disk to be written out. This includes modified super blocks, modified i-
nodes, and delayed block I/O.

  It should be used by programs which examine a file system, for example
  fsck, df, etc. It is mandatory before a re-boot.

  The writing, although scheduled, is not necessarily complete upon return
  from sync.
NAME
 sysfs – get file system type information

SYNOPSIS
 #include <sys/fstyp.h>
 #include <sys/fsid.h>

    int sysfs (opcode, fsname)
    int opcode;
    char *fsname;

    int sysfs (opcode, fs_index, buf)
    int opcode;
    int fs_index;
    char *buf;

    int sysfs (opcode)
    int opcode;

DESCRIPTION
 The sysfs system call returns information about the file system types configured in the system. The number of arguments accepted by sysfs varies and depends on the opcode. The currently recognized opcodes and their functions are described below:

GETFSIND  translates fsname, a null-terminated file-system identifier, into a file-system type index.

GETFSTYP  translates fs_index, a file-system type index, into a null-terminated file-system identifier and writes it into the buffer pointed to by buf; this buffer must be at least of size FSTYPSZ as defined in <sys/fstyp.h>.

GETNFSTYP returns the total number of file system types configured in the system.

The sysfs system call will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EINVAL] Fsname points to an invalid file-system identifier; fs_index is zero, or invalid; opcode is invalid.

[EFAULT] Buf or fsname point to an invalid user address.

DIAGNOSTICS
 Upon successful completion, sysfs returns the file-system type index if the opcode is GETFSIND, a value of 0 if the opcode is GETFSTYP, or the number of file system types configured if the opcode is GETNFSTYP. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
sysi86 – machine-specific functions

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/sysi86.h>
int sysi86(cmd, arg)
int cmd;
char *arg;
int sysi86(cmd, arg);
int cmd;
int arg;
int sysi86(cmd, arg);
int cmd;
long arg;
long sysi86(cmd, arg);
int cmd;

DESCRIPTION
The sysi86 system call implements machine-specific functions. The cmd argument determines the function to be performed. The types of the arguments expected depend on the function.

Command RTODC
When cmd is RTODC, the expected argument is the address of a struct rtc_t (from the header file sys/rtc.h):

    struct rtc_t {
        char rtc_sec, rtc_asec, rtc_min, rtc_amin,
        rtc_hr, rtc_ahr, rtc_dow, rtc_dom,
        rtc_mon, rtc_yr, rtc_statusg,
        rtc_statusb, rtc_statusc, rtc_statusd;
    }

This function reads the hardware time of day clock and returns the data in the structure referenced by the argument. This command is available only to the super-user.

RDUBLK
This command reads the u-block (per process user information as defined by structuser in the sys/user header file) for a given process. When cmd is RDUBLK, sysi86 takes three additional arguments: the process ID, the address of a buffer, and the number of bytes to read; i.e.,
sysi86(RDUBLK, pid, buf, n)
int pid;
char *buf;
int n;

Command SI86FPHW
This command expects the address of an integer as its argument. After successful return from the system call, the integer specifies how floating-point computation is supported.
The low-order byte of the integer contains the value of "fpkind", a variable that specifies whether an 80287 or 80387 floating-point coprocessor is present, emulated in software, or not supported. The values are defined in the header file `sys/fp.h`.

- **FP_NO**: no fp chip, no emulator (no fp support)
- **FP_SW**: no fp chip, using software emulator
- **FP_HW**: chip present bit
- **FP_287**: 80287 chip present
- **FP_387**: 80387 chip present

**Command SETNAME**

This command, which is only available to the super-user expects an argument of type `char *` which points to a NULL terminated string of at most 7 characters. The command will change the running system's `sysname` and `nodename` [see `uname(2)`] to this string.

**Command STIME**

When `cmd` is STIME, an argument of type `long` is expected. This function sets the system time and date (not the hardware clock). The argument contains the time as measured in seconds from 00:00:00 GMT January 1, 1970. Note that this command is only available to the super-user.

**Command SI86DSCR**

This command sets a segment or gate descriptor in the kernel. The following descriptor types are accepted:

- executable and data segments in the LDT at DPL 3
- a call gate in the GDT at DPL 3 that points to a segment in the LDT

The argument is a pointer to a request structure that contains the values to be placed in the descriptor. The request structure is declared in the `sys/sysi86.h` header file.

**Command SI86MEM**

This command returns the size of available memory in bytes.

**Command SI86SWPI**

When `cmd` is SI86SWPI, individual swapping areas may be added, deleted or the current areas determined. The address of an appropriately primed swap buffer is passed as the only argument. (Refer to `sys/swap.h` header file for details of loading the buffer.)

The format of the swap buffer is:

```c
struct swapint {
    char si_cmd;  /* command: SI_LIST, SI_ADD, SI_DEL */
    char *si_buf; /* swap file path pointer */
    int si_swpl;  /* start block */
    int si_nbblk; /* swap size */
} ;
```

Note that the add and delete options of the command may only be exercised by the super-user.
Typically, a swap area is added by a single call to `sysi86`. First, the swap buffer is primed with appropriate entries for the structure members. Then `sysi86` is invoked.

```c
#include <sys/sysi86.h>
#include <sys/swap.h>

struct swapint swapbuf; /*swap into buffer ptr*/
syi86(SI86SWPI, &swapbuf);
```

If this command fails, returning −1, if one or more of the following is true:

- [EFAULT] `Swapbuf` points to an invalid address
- [EFAULT] `Swapbuf.si_buf` points to an invalid address
- [ENOTBLK] Swap area specified is not a block special device
- [EEXIST] Swap area specified has already been added
- [ENOSPC] Too many swap areas in use (if adding)
- [ENOMEM] Tried to delete last remaining swap area
- [EINVAL] Tried to delete last remaining swap area
- [ENOMEM] Tried to delete last remaining swap area

**SEE ALSO**

`uname(2)`


**DIAGNOSTICS**

Upon successful completion, the value of zero is returned; otherwise, -1 is returned, and `errno` is set to indicate the error. When the `cmd` is invalid, `errno` is set to `EINVAL`. 
NAME
time – get time

SYNOPSIS

#include <sys/types.h>

time_t time (tloc)
long *tloc;

DESCRIPTION

The time system call returns the value of time in seconds since 00:00:00
Greenwich Mean Time (GMT), January 1, 1970.

If tloc is non-zero, the return value is also stored in the location to which
 tloc points.

SEE ALSO

stime(2).

WARNING

The time system call fails and its actions are undefined if tloc points to an
illegal address.

DIAGNOSTICS

Upon successful completion, time returns the value of time. Otherwise, a
value of -1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
times – get process and child process times

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/times.h>
long times (buffer)
struct tms *buffer;

DESCRIPTION
The times system call fills the structure pointed to by buffer with time-
accounting information. The following are the contents of this structure:

struct tms {
    time_t tms_utime;
    time_t tms_stime;
    time_t tms_cutime;
    time_t tms_cstime;
};

This information comes from the calling process and each of its terminated
child processes for which it has executed a wait. All times are reported in
clock ticks per second. Clock ticks are a system-dependent parameter. The
specific value for an implementation is defined by the variable HZ, found in
the include file param.h.

Tms_utime is the CPU time used while executing instructions in the user
space of the calling process.

Tms_stime is the CPU time used by the system on behalf of the calling pro-
cess.

Tms_cutime is the sum of the tms_utimes and tms_cutimes of the child
processes.

Tms_cstime is the sum of the tms_stimes and tms_cstimes of the child
processes.

EFAULT] The times system call will fail if buffer points to an illegal address.

SEE ALSO
exec(2), fork(2), time(2), wait(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, times returns the elapsed real time, in clock
ticks per second, from an arbitrary point in the past (e.g., system start-up
time). This point does not change from one invocation of times to another.
If times fails, a -1 is returned and errno is set to indicate the error. Clock
ticks occur 100 times per second.
NAME
uadmin – administrative control

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/uadmin.h>

int uadmin (cmd, fcn, mdep)
int cmd, fcn, mdep;

DESCRIPTION
The uadmin system call provides control for basic administrative functions. This system call is tightly coupled to the system administrative procedures and is not intended for general use. The argument mdep is provided for machine-dependent use and is not defined here.

As specified by cmd, the following commands are available:

A_SHUTDOWN The system is shutdown. All user processes are killed, the buffer cache is flushed, and the root file system is unmounted. The action to be taken after the system has been shut down is specified by fcn. The functions are generic; the hardware capabilities vary on specific machines.

AD_HALT Halt the processor and turn off the power.
AD_BOOT Reboot the system, using /unix.
AD_IBOOT Interactive reboot; user is prompted for system name.

A_REBOOT The system stops immediately without any further processing. The action to be taken next is specified by fcn as above.

A_REMOUNT The root file system is mounted again after having been fixed. This should be used only during the startup process.

The uadmin system call fails if any of the following are true:

[EPERM] The effective user ID is not super-user.

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, the value returned depends on cmd as follows:

A_SHUTDOWN Never returns.
A_REBOOT Never returns.
A_REMOUNT 0

Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
ulimit – get and set user limits

SYNOPSIS
long ulimit (cmd, newlimit)
int cmd;
long newlimit;

DESCRIPTION
This function provides for control over process limits. The cmd values available are:

1  Get the regular file size limit of the process. The limit is in units of 512-byte blocks and is inherited by child processes. Files of any size can be read.

2  Set the regular file size limit of the process to the value of newlimit. Any process may decrease this limit, but only a process with an effective user ID of super-user may increase the limit. ulimit fails and the limit is unchanged if a process with an effective user ID other than super-user attempts to increase its regular file size limit. [EPERM]

3  Get the maximum possible break value [see brk(2)].

4  Return configured value of NOFILES, the value for the maximum number of open files per process.

SEE ALSO
brk(2), write(2).

WARNING
ulimit is effective in limiting the growth of regular files. Pipes are currently limited to 5,120 bytes.

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a non-negative value is returned. Otherwise, a value of −1 is returned and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME

umask - set and get file creation mask

SYNOPSIS

int umask (cmask)

int cmask;

DESCRIPTION

The umask system call sets the process's file mode creation mask to cmask and returns the previous value of the mask. Only the low-order 9 bits of cmask and the file mode creation mask are used.

SEE ALSO


DIAGNOSTICS

The previous value of the file mode creation mask is returned.
NAME
umount – unmount a file system

SYNOPSIS
int umount (file)
char *file;

DESCRIPTION
The umount system call requests that a previously mounted file system con­
tained on the block special device or directory identified by file be unmounted. File is a pointer to a path name. After unmounting the file system, the directory upon which the file system was mounted reverts to its ordinary interpretation.

The umount system call may be invoked only by the super-user.

The umount system call will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EPERM] The process’s effective user ID is not super-user.
[EINVAL] File does not exist.
[ENOTBLK] File is not a block special device.
[EINVAL] File is not mounted.
[EBUSY] A file on file is busy.
[EFAULT] File points to an illegal address.
[EREMOTE] File is remote.
[ENOLINK] File is on a remote machine, and the link to that machine is no longer active.
[EMULTIhop] Components of the path pointed to by file require hopping to multiple remote machines.
[ENOTDIR] A component of the path-prefix is not a directory.
[ENOENT] The named file does not exist.

SEE ALSO
mount(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of
-1 is returned and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
uname – get name of current UNIX system

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/utsname.h>

int uname (name)
struct utsname *name;

DESCRIPTION
The **uname** system call stores information identifying the current UNIX system in the structure pointed to by *name*.

The **uname** system call uses the structure defined in `<sys/utsname.h>` whose members are:

- char sysname[9];
- char nodename[9];
- char release[9];
- char version[9];
- char machine[9];

The **uname** system call returns a null-terminated character string naming the current UNIX system in the character array `sysname`. Similarly, `nodename` contains the name that the system is known by on a communications network. `Release` and `version` further identify the operating system. `Machine` contains a standard name that identifies the hardware that the UNIX system is running on.

[EFAULT] **uname** will fail if *name* points to an invalid address.

SEE ALSO
uname(1) in the *User's/System Administrator's Reference Manual*.

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a non-negative value is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and *errno* is set to indicate the error.
NAME
  unlink – remove directory entry

SYNOPSIS
  int unlink (path)
  char *path;

DESCRIPTION
  The `unlink` system removes the directory entry named by the path name
  pointed to by `path`.

  The named file is unlinked unless one or more of the following are true:

  - `[ENOTDIR]` A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
  - `[ENOENT]` The named file does not exist.
  - `[EACCES]` Search permission is denied for a component of the path
    prefix.
  - `[EACCES]` Write permission is denied on the directory containing the
    link to be removed.
  - `[EPERM]` The named file is a directory and the effective user ID of
    the process is not super-user.
  - `[EBUSY]` The entry to be unlinked is the mount point for a mounted
    file system.
  - `[ETXTBSY]` The entry to be unlinked is the last link to a pure
    procedure (shared text) file that is being executed.
  - `[EROFS]` The directory entry to be unlinked is part of a read-only
    file system.
  - `[EFAULT]` `Path` points outside the process’s allocated address space.
  - `[EINTR]` A signal was caught during the `unlink` system call.
  - `[ENOLINK]` `Path` points to a remote machine and the link to that
    machine is no longer active.
  - `[EMULTIHOP]` Components of `path` require hopping to multiple remote
    machines.

  A file will not be unlinked when all of the following are true:

    - the parent directory has the sticky bit set
    - the target file is not writable to the user
    - the user does not own the parent directory
    - the user does not own the file

  When all links to a file have been removed and no process has the file
  open, the space occupied by the file is freed and the file ceases to exist. If
  one or more processes have the file open when the last link is removed, the
  removal is postponed until all references to the file have been closed.
SEE ALSO
    close(2), link(2), open(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
    Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of
    -1 is returned and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
ustat – get file system statistics

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <ustat.h>

int ustat (dev, buf)
dev_t dev;
struct ustat *buf;

DESCRIPTION
The ustat system call returns information about a mounted file system. Dev
is a device number identifying a device containing a mounted file system.
Buf is a pointer to a ustat structure that includes the following elements:

daddr_t f.tfree;       /* Total free blocks */
ino_t  f.tinode;      /* Number of free inodes */
char   f.fname[6];    /* Filsys name */
char   f.fpack[6];    /* Filsys pack name */

The last two fields, f.name and f.fpack may not have significant informa-
tion on all systems, and, in that case, will contain the null character.
The ustat system call will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EINVAL]  Dev is not the device number of a device containing a
mounted file system.

[EFAULT]  Buf points outside the process’s allocated address space.

[EINTR]   A signal was caught during a ustat system call.

[ENOLINK] Dev is on a remote machine and the link to that machine is
no longer active.

[ECOMM]   Dev is on a remote machine and the link to that machine is
no longer active.

SEE ALSO
stat(2), fs(4).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of
-1 is returned and errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
utime – set file access and modification times

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/types.h>
int utime (path, times)
char *path;
struct utimbuf *times;

DESCRIPTION
Path points to a path name naming a file. The utime system call sets the access and modification times of the named file.

If times is NULL, the access and modification times of the file are set to the current time. A process must be the owner of the file or have write permission to use utime in this manner.

If times is not NULL, times is interpreted as a pointer to a utimbuf structure and the access and modification times are set to the values contained in the designated structure. Only the owner of the file or the super-user may use utime this way.

The times in the following structure are measured in seconds since 00:00:00 Greenwich Mean Time (GMT), Jan. 1, 1970.

```c
struct utimbuf {
    time_t actime; /* access time */
    time_t modtime; /* modification time */
};
```

The utime system call will fail if one or more of the following are true:

- ENOENT The named file does not exist.
- ENOTDIR A component of the path prefix is not a directory.
- EACCES Search permission is denied by a component of the path prefix.
- EPERM The effective user ID is not super-user and not the owner of the file, and times is not NULL.
- EACCES The effective user ID is not super-user and not the owner of the file, and times is NULL and write access is denied.
- EROFS The file system containing the file is mounted read-only.
- EFAULT Times is not NULL and points outside the process’s allocated address space.
- EFAULT Path points outside the process’s allocated address space.
- EINVAL A signal was caught during the utime system call.
- ENOLINK Path points to a remote machine, and the link to that machine is no longer active.
- EMULTIHOP Components of path require hopping to multiple remote machines.
SEE ALSO
stat(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of
-1 is returned, and *errno* is set to indicate the error.
NAME
wait – wait for child process to stop or terminate

SYNOPSIS
int wait (stat__loc)
int *stat__loc;
int wait ((int *) 0)

DESCRIPTION
The wait system call suspends the calling process until one of the immediate children terminates or until a child that is being traced stops, because it has hit a break point. The wait system call will return prematurely if a signal is received and if a child process stopped or terminated prior to the call on wait; return is immediate.

If stat__loc is non-zero, 16 bits of information called status are stored in the low order 16 bits of the location pointed to by stat__loc. Status can be used to differentiate between stopped and terminated child processes and if the child process terminated, status identifies the cause of termination and passes useful information to the parent. This is accomplished in the following manner:

- If the child process stopped, the high order 8 bits of status will contain the number of the signal that caused the process to stop, and the low order 8 bits will be set equal to 0177.
- If the child process terminated due to an exit call, the low order 8 bits of status will be zero, and the high order 8 bits will contain the low order 8 bits of the argument that the child process passed to exit [see exit(2)].
- If the child process terminated due to a signal, the high order 8 bits of status will be zero, and the low order 8 bits will contain the number of the signal that caused the termination. In addition, if the low order seventh bit (i.e., bit 200) is set, a "core image" will have been produced [see signal(2)].

If a parent process terminates without waiting for its child processes to terminate, the parent process ID of each child process is set to 1. This means the initialization process inherits the child processes [see intro(2)].

The wait system call will fail and return immediately if one or more of the following are true:

[ECHILD] The calling process has no existing unwaited-for child processes.

SEE ALSO
exec(2), exit(2), fork(2), intro(2), pause(2), ptrace(2), signal(2).

WARNING
The wait system call fails and its actions are undefined if stat__loc points to an invalid address.
DIAGNOSTICS

If `wait` returns due to the receipt of a signal, a value of −1 is returned to the calling process, and `errno` is set to EINTR. If `wait` returns due to a stopped or terminated child process, the process ID of the child is returned to the calling process. Otherwise, a value of −1 is returned, and `errno` is set to indicate the error.
NAME
write – write on a file

SYNOPSIS
int write (fildes, buf, nbyte)
int fildes;
char *buf;
unsigned nbyte;

DESCRIPTION
fildes is a file descriptor obtained from a creat(2), open(2), dup(2), fcntl(2), or pipe(2) system call.

The write system call attempts to write nbyte bytes from the buffer pointed to by buf to the file associated with the fildes.

On devices capable of seeking, the actual writing of data proceeds from the position in the file indicated by the file pointer. Upon return from write, the file pointer is incremented by the number of bytes actually written.

On devices incapable of seeking, writing always takes place starting at the current position. The value of a file pointer associated with such a device is undefined.

If the O_APPEND flag of the file status flags is set, the file pointer will be set to the end of the file prior to each write.

For regular files, if the O_SYNC flag of the file status flags is set, the write will not return until both the file data and file status have been physically updated. This function is for special applications that require extra reliability at the cost of performance. For block special files, if O_SYNC is set, the write will not return until the data has been physically updated.

A write to a regular file will be blocked if mandatory file/record locking is set [see chmod(2)], and there is a record lock owned by another process on the segment of the file to be written. If O_NDELAY is not set, the write will sleep until the blocking record lock is removed.

For STREAMS [see intro(2)] files, the operation of write is determined by the values of the minimum and maximum nbyte range ("packet size") accepted by the stream. These values are contained in the topmost stream module. Unless the user pushes [see _PUSH in streamio(7)] the topmost module, these values cannot be set or tested from user level. If nbyte falls within the packet size range, nbyte bytes will be written. If nbyte does not fall within the range and the minimum packet size value is zero, write will break the buffer into maximum packet size segments prior to sending the data downstream (the last segment may contain less than the maximum packet size). If nbyte does not fall within the range and the minimum value is non-zero, write will fail with errno set to ERANGE. Writing a zero-length buffer (nbyte is zero) sends zero bytes with zero returned.

For STREAMS files, if O_NDELAY is not set and the stream cannot accept data (the stream write queue is full due to internal flow control conditions), write will block until data can be accepted. O_NDELAY will prevent a process from blocking due to flow control conditions. If O_NDELAY is set and the stream cannot accept data, write will fail. If O_NDELAY is set and part
of the buffer has been written when a condition in which the stream cannot accept additional data occurs, write will terminate and return the number of bytes written.

The write system call will fail and the file pointer will remain unchanged if one or more of the following are true:

[EAGAIN] Mandatory file/record locking was set, O_NDELAY was set, and there was a blocking record lock.

[EAGAIN] Total amount of system memory available when reading via raw IO is temporarily insufficient.

[EAGAIN] Attempt to write to a stream that cannot accept data with the O_NDELAY flag set.

[EBADF] fildes is not a valid file descriptor open for writing.

[EDEADLK] The write was going to go to sleep and cause a deadlock situation to occur.

[EFAULT] buf points outside the process's allocated address space.

[EFBIG] An attempt was made to write a file that exceeds the process's file size limit or the maximum file size [see ulimit(2)].

[EINTR] A signal was caught during the write system call.

[EINVAL] Attempt to write to a stream linked below a multiplexer.

[ENOLCK] The system record lock table was full, so the write could not go to sleep until the blocking record lock was removed.

[ENOLINK] fildes is on a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active.

[ENOSPC] During a write to an ordinary file, there is no free space left on the device.

[ENXIO] A hangup occurred on the stream being written to.

[EPIPE and SIGPIPE signal] An attempt is made to write to a pipe that is not open for reading by any process.

[ERANGE] Attempt to write to a stream with nbyte outside specified minimum and maximum write range, and the minimum value is non-zero.

[EIO] A physical I/O error has occurred.

If a write requests that more bytes be written than there is room for (e.g., the ulimit [see ulimit(2)] or the physical end of a medium), only as many bytes as there is room for will be written. For example, suppose there is space for 20 bytes more in a file before reaching a limit. A write of 512-bytes will return 20. The next write of a non-zero number of bytes will give a failure return (except as noted below).

If the file being written is a pipe (or FIFO) and the O_NDELAY flag of the file flag word is set, then write to a full pipe (or FIFO) will return a count of 0.
Otherwise (O_NDELAY clear), writes to a full pipe (or FIFO) will block until space becomes available.

A write to a STREAMS file can fail if an error message has been received at the stream head. In this case, *errno* is set to the value included in the error message.

**SEE ALSO**
creat(2), dup(2), fcntl(2), intro(2), lseek(2), open(2), pipe(2), ulimit(2).

**DIAGNOSTICS**
Upon successful completion the number of bytes actually written is returned. Otherwise, –1 is returned, and *errno* is set to indicate the error.
NAME
intro – introduction to functions and libraries

DESCRIPTION
This section describes functions found in various libraries, other than those functions that directly invoke UNIX system primitives, which are described in Section 2 of this volume. Certain major collections are identified by a letter after the section number:

(3C) These functions, together with those of Section 2 and those marked (3S), constitute the Standard C Library libc, which is automatically loaded by the C compiler, cc(1). (For this reason the (3C) and (3S) sections together comprise one section of this manual.) The link editor ld(1) searches this library under the -lc option. A "shared library" version of libc can be searched using the -lc-s option, resulting in smaller a.outs. Declarations for some of these functions may be obtained from #include files indicated on the appropriate pages.

(3S) These functions constitute the "standard I/O package" [see stdio(3S)]. These functions are in the library libc, already mentioned. Declarations for these functions may be obtained from the #include file <stdio.h>.

(3M) These functions constitute the Math Library, libm. They are not automatically loaded by the C compiler, cc(1); however, the link editor searches this library under the -lm option. Declarations for these functions may be obtained from the #include file <math.h>. Several generally useful mathematical constants are also defined there [see math(5)].

(3N) This contains sets of functions constituting the Network Services library. These sets provide protocol independent interfaces to networking services based on the service definitions of the OSI (Open Systems Interconnection) reference model. Application developers access the function sets that provide services at a particular level.

The function sets contained in the library are:

TRANSPORT INTERFACE (TI)—provide the services of the OSI Transport Layer. These services provide reliable end-to-end data transmission using the services of an underlying network. Applications written using the TI functions are independent of the underlying protocols. Declarations for these functions may be obtained from the #include file <tiuser.h>. The link editor ld(1) searches this library under the -lnsl-s option.

(3X) Various specialized libraries. The files in which these libraries are found are given on the appropriate pages.

DEFINITIONS
A character is any bit pattern able to fit into a byte on the machine. The null character is a character with value 0, represented in the C language as '\0'. A character array is a sequence of characters. A null-terminated character array is a sequence of characters, the last of which is the null character. A string is a designation for a null-terminated character array. The null string is a character array containing only the null character. A NULL
pointer is the value that is obtained by casting 0 into a pointer. The C language guarantees that this value will not match that of any legitimate pointer, so many functions that return pointers return it to indicate an error. NULL is defined as 0 in `<stdio.h>`; the user can include an appropriate definition if not using `<stdio.h>`.

**Netbuf**

In the Network Services library, `netbuf` is a structure used in various Transport Interface (TI) functions to send and receive data and information. It contains the following members:

```c
    unsigned int maxlen;
    unsigned int len;
    char    *buf;
```

*Buf* points to a user input and/or output buffer. *Len* generally specifies the number of bytes contained in the buffer. If the structure is used for both input and output, the function will replace the user value of *len* on return.

*Maxlen* generally has significance only when *buf* is used to receive output from the TI function. In this case, it specifies the physical size of the buffer, the maximum value of *len* that can be set by the function. If *maxlen* is not large enough to hold the returned information, an TBUFOVFLW error will generally result. However, certain functions may return part of the data and not generate an error.

**FILES**

LIBDIR usually /lib
LIBDIR/libc.a
LIBDIR/libc_s.a
LIBDIR/libm.a
/shlib/libc_s
/shlib/libnsI_s (3N)
/usr/lib/libnsI_s.a (3N)

**SEE ALSO**

ar(1), cc(1), ld(1), lint(1), nm(1), intro(2), stdio(3S), math(5).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

Functions in the C and Math Libraries (3C and 3M) may return the conventional values 0 or ±HUGE (the largest-magnitude single-precision floating-point numbers; HUGE is defined in the `<math.h>` header file) when the function is undefined for the given arguments or when the value is not representable. In these cases, the external variable *errno* [see *intro*(2)] is set to the value EDOM or ERANGE.

**WARNING**

Many of the functions in the libraries call and/or refer to other functions and external variables described in this section and in Section 2 (System Calls). If a program inadvertently defines a function or external variable with the same name, the presumed library version of the function or external variable may not be loaded. The lint(1) program checker reports name conflicts of this kind as "multiple declarations" of the names in question. Definitions for Sections 2, 3C, and 3S are checked automatically. Other
definitions can be included by using the -l option. (For example, -lm includes definitions for Section 3M, the Math Library.) Use of lint is highly recommended.
NAME
a64l, l64a – convert between long integer and base-64 ASCII string

SYNOPSIS
long a64l(s)
char *s;
char *l64a(l)
long l;

DESCRIPTION
These functions are used to maintain numbers stored in base-64 ASCII characters. This is a notation by which long integers can be represented by up to six characters; each character represents a "digit" in a radix-64 notation.

The characters used to represent "digits" are . for 0, / for 1, 0 through 9 for 2–11, A through Z for 12–37, and a through z for 38–63.

The a64l function takes a pointer to a null-terminated base-64 representation and returns a corresponding long value. If the string pointed to by s contains more than six characters, a64l will use the first six.

The a64l function scans the character string from left to right, decoding each character as a 6-bit Radix 64 number.

The l64a function takes a long argument and returns a pointer to the corresponding base-64 representation. If the argument is 0, l64a returns a pointer to a null string.

CAVEAT
The value returned by l64a is a pointer into a static buffer, the contents of which are overwritten by each call.
NAME
abort – generate an abort fault

SYNOPSIS
int abort ( )

DESCRIPTION
The *abort* function does the work of *exit(2)*, but instead of just exiting, *abort* causes *SIGABRT* to be sent to the calling process. If *SIGABRT* is neither caught nor ignored, all *stdio(3S)* streams are flushed prior to the signal being sent, and a core dump results.

The *abort* function returns the value of the *kill(2)* system call.

SEE ALSO
sdb(1), exit(2), kill(2), signal(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
If *SIGABRT* is neither caught nor ignored, and the current directory is writable, a core dump is produced and the message "abort – core dumped" is written by the shell.
NAME
abs – return integer absolute value

SYNOPSIS
int abs (i)
int i;

DESCRIPTION
The abs function returns the absolute value of its integer operand.

SEE ALSO
floor(3M).

CAVEAT
In two's-complement representation, the absolute value of the negative integer with largest magnitude is undefined. Some implementations trap this error, but others simply ignore it.
NAME
assert – verify program assertion

SYNOPSIS
#include <assert.h>
assert (expression)
int expression;

DESCRIPTION
This macro is useful for putting diagnostics into programs. When it is exe-
cuted, if expression is false (zero), assert prints

"Assertion failed: expression, file xyz, line nnn"

on the standard error output and aborts. In the error message, xyz is the
name of the source file and nnn the source line number of the assert state-
ment.

Compiling with the preprocessor option -DNDEBUG [see cpp (1)], or with the
preprocessor control statement "#define NDEBUG" ahead of the "#include
<assert.h>" statement, will stop assertions from being compiled into the
program.

SEE ALSO
cpp(1), abort(3C).

CAVEAT
Since assert is implemented as a macro, the expression may not contain any
string literals.
NAME
bessel: j0, j1, jn, y0, y1, yn – Bessel functions

SYNOPSIS
#include <math.h>

double j0 (x)
double x;
double j1 (x)
double x;
double jn (n, x)
t int n;
double j0 (x)
double x;
double y0 (x)
double x;
double y1 (x)
double x;
double yn (n, x)
t int n;
double x;

DESCRIPTION
j0 and j1 return Bessel functions of x of the first kind of orders 0 and 1 respectively. jn returns the Bessel function of x of the first kind of order n.

y0 and y1 return Bessel functions of x of the second kind of orders 0 and 1 respectively. yn returns the Bessel function of x of the second kind of order n. The value of x must be positive.

SEE ALSO
matherr(3M).

DIAGNOSTICS
Non-positive arguments cause y0, y1, and yn to return the value -HUGE and to set errno to EDOM. In addition, a message indicating DOMAIN error is printed on the standard error output.

Arguments too large in magnitude cause j0, j1, y0, and y1 to return zero and to set errno to ERANGE. In addition, a message indicating TLOSS error is printed on the standard error output.

These error-handling procedures may be changed with the function matherr(3M).
NAME
bsearch – binary search a sorted table

SYNOPSIS
#include <search.h>
char *bsearch ((char *) key, (char *) base, nel, sizeof (*key), compar)
unsigned nel;
int (*compar)( );

DESCRIPTION
The bsearch function is a binary search routine generalized from Knuth
(6.2.1) Algorithm B. It returns a pointer into a table indicating where a
datum may be found. The table must be previously sorted in increasing
order according to a provided comparison function. Key points to a datum
instance to be sought in the table. Base points to the element at the base of
the table. Nel is the number of elements in the table. Compar is the name
of the comparison function, which is called with two arguments that point
to the elements being compared. The function must return an integer less
than, equal to, or greater than zero if the first argument is to be considered
less than, equal to, or greater than the second.

EXAMPLE
The example below searches a table containing pointers to nodes consisting
of a string and its length. The table is ordered alphabetically on the string
in the node pointed to by each entry.

This code fragment reads in strings and either finds the corresponding node
and prints out the string and its length, or prints an error message.

#include <stdio.h>
#include <search.h>
#define TABSIZE 1000

struct node {
    char *string;
    int length;
};
struct node table[TABSIZE]; /* table to be searched */

{ 
    struct node *node_ptr, node;
    int node_compare( ); /* routine to compare 2 nodes */
    char str_space[20]; /* space to read string into */
    
    node.string = str_space;
    while (scanf("%s", node.string) != EOF) { 
        node_ptr = (struct node *)bsearch((char *)(&node),

- 1 -
(char *)table, TABSIZE,
    sizeof(struct node), node_compare);  
  if (node_ptr != NULL) {
    (void)printf("string = %20s, length = %d\n",
                 node_ptr->string, node_ptr->length);
  } else {
    (void)printf("not found: %s\n", node.string);
  }
}

int
node_compare(node1, node2)
char *node1, *node2;
{
  return (strcmp((struct node *)node1)->string,
                ((struct node *)node2)->string));
}

NOTES
The pointers to the key and the element at the base of the table should be
of type pointer-to-element, and cast to type pointer-to-character.
The comparison function need not compare every byte, so arbitrary data
may be contained in the elements in addition to the values being compared.
Although bsearch is declared as type pointer-to-character, the value returned
should be cast into type pointer-to-element.

SEE ALSO
    hsearch(3C), lsearch(3C), qsort(3C), tsearch(3C).

DIAGNOSTICS
    A NULL pointer is returned if the key cannot be found in the table.
NAME
  clock – report CPU time used
SYNOPSIS
  long clock ( )
DESCRIPTION
  The clock function returns the amount of CPU time (in microseconds) used
  since the first call to clock. The time reported is the sum of the user and
  system times of the calling process and its terminated child processes for
  which it has executed wait(2), pclose(3S), or system(3S).
  The resolution of the clock is 10 milliseconds.
SEE ALSO
  times(2), wait(2), popen(3S), system(3S).
BUGS
  The value returned by clock is defined in microseconds for compatibility
  with systems that have CPU clocks with much higher resolution. Because
  of this, the value returned will wrap around after accumulating only 2147
  seconds of CPU time (about 36 minutes).
NAME
 crypt, setkey, encrypt – generate hashing encryption

SYNOPSIS
 char *crypt (key, salt)
 char *key, *salt;

 void setkey (key)
 char *key;

 void encrypt (block, ignored)
 char *block;
 int ignored;

DESCRIPTION
 The crypt function is the password encryption function. It is based on a
 one-way hashing encryption algorithm with variations intended (among
 other things) to frustrate use of hardware implementations of a key search.

 Key is a user’s typed password. Salt is a two-character string chosen from
 the set [a-zA-Z0-9./]; this string is used to perturb the hashing algorithm in
 one of 4096 different ways, after which the password is used as the key to
 encrypt repeatedly a constant string. The returned value points to the
 encrypted password. The first two characters are the salt itself.

 The setkey and encrypt entries provide (rather primitive) access to the actual
 hashing algorithm. The argument of setkey is a character array of length 64
 containing only the characters with numerical value 0 and 1. If this string is
 divided into groups of 8, the low-order bit in each group is ignored; this
 gives a 56-bit key which is set into the machine. This is the key that will
 be used with the hashing algorithm to encrypt the string block with the
 function encrypt.

 The argument to the encrypt entry is a character array of length 64 contain-
 ing only the characters with numerical value 0 and 1. The argument array
 is modified in place to a similar array representing the bits of the argument
 after having been subjected to the hashing algorithm using the key set by
 setkey. Ignored is unused by encrypt but it must be present.

SEE ALSO
 crypt(3X), getpass(3C), passwd(4).

CAVEAT
 The return value points to static data that are overwritten by each call.
NAME
crypt – password and file encryption functions

SYNOPSIS
c
cc [flag ...] file ... -lcrypt
c
char *crypt (key, salt)
c
char *key, *salt;
c
void setkey (key)
c
char *key;
c
void encrypt (block, flag)
c
char *block;
c
int flag;
c
char *des_crypt (key, salt)
c
char *key, *salt;
c
void des_setkey (key)
c
char *key;
c
void des_encrypt (block, flag)
c
char *block;
c
int flag;
c
int run_setkey (p, key)
c
int p[2];
c
char *key;
c
int run_crypt (offset, buffer, count, p)
c
long offset;
c
char *buffer;
c
unsigned int count;
c
int p[2];
c
int crypt_close(p)
c
int p[2];

DESCRIPTION
des_crypt is the password encryption function. It is based on a one-way
hashing encryption algorithm with variations intended (among other things)
to frustrate use of hardware implementations of a key search.

Key is a user’s typed password. Salt is a two-character string chosen from
the set [a-zA-Z0-9./]; this string is used to perturb the hashing algorithm in
one of 4096 different ways, after which the password is used as the key to
crypt repeatedly a constant string. The returned value points to the
encrypted password. The first two characters are the salt itself.

The des_setkey and des_encrypt entries provide (rather primitive) access to
the actual hashing algorithm. The argument of des_setkey is a character
array of length 64 containing only the characters with numerical value 0
and 1. If this string is divided into groups of 8, the low-order bit in each
group is ignored; this gives a 56-bit key which is set into the machine. This
is the key that will be used with the hashing algorithm to encrypt the string
block with the function des_encrypt.
The argument to the `des_encrypt` entry is a character array of length 64 containing only the characters with numerical value 0 and 1. The argument array is modified in place to a similar array representing the bits of the argument after having been subjected to the hashing algorithm using the key set by `des_setkey`. If `edflag` is zero, the argument is encrypted; if non-zero, it is decrypted.

Note that decryption is not provided in the international version of `crypt(3X)`. The international version is part of the C Programming Language Utilities, and the domestic version is part of the Security Administration Utilities. If decryption is attempted with the international version of `des_encrypt`, an error message is printed.

`Crypt`, `setkey`, and `encrypt` are front-end routines that invoke `des_crypt`, `des_setkey`, and `des_encrypt` respectively.

The routines `run_setkey` and `run_crypt` are designed for use by applications that need cryptographic capabilities [such as `ed(1)` and `vi(1)`] that must be compatible with the `crypt(1)` user-level utility. `Run_setkey` establishes a two-way pipe connection with `crypt(1)`, using `key` as the password argument. `Run_crypt` takes a block of characters and transforms the cleartext or ciphertext into their ciphertext or cleartext using `crypt(1)`. `Offset` is the relative byte position from the beginning of the file that the block of text provided in `block` is coming from. `Count` is the number of characters in `block`, and `connection` is an array containing indices to a table of input and output file streams. When encryption is finished, `crypt_close` is used to terminate the connection with `crypt(1)`.

`Run_setkey` returns -1 if a connection with `crypt(1)` cannot be established. This will occur on international versions of UNIX where `crypt(1)` is not available. If a null key is passed to `run_setkey`, 0 is returned. Otherwise, 1 is returned. `Run_crypt` returns -1 if it cannot write output or read input from the pipe attached to `crypt`. Otherwise it returns 0.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

In the international version of `crypt(3X)`, a flag argument of 1 to `des_encrypt` is not accepted, and an error message is printed.

**SEE ALSO**

`crypt(3C)`, `getpass(3C)`, `passwd(4)`.

`crypt(1)`, `login(1)`, `passwd(1)` in the *User's/System Administrator's Reference Manual*.

**CAVEAT**

The return value in `crypt` points to static data that are overwritten by each call.
NAME
ctermid – generate file name for terminal

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
char *ctermid (s)
char *s;

DESCRIPTION
The ctermid function generates the path name of the controlling terminal for
the current process and stores it in a string.

If s is a NULL pointer, the string is stored in an internal static area, the con­
tents of which are overwritten at the next call to ctermid, and the address of
which is returned. Otherwise, s is assumed to point to a character array of
at least L_ctermid elements; the path name is placed in this array, and the
value of s is returned. The constant L_ctermid is defined in the <stdio.h>
header file.

NOTES
The difference between ctermid and ttymame(3C) is that ttymame must be
handed a file descriptor and returns the actual name of the terminal associ­
ated with that file descriptor, while ctermid returns a string (/dev/tty) that
will refer to the terminal if used as a file name. Thus ttymame is useful only
if the process already has at least one file open to a terminal.

SEE ALSO
ttymame(3C).
NAME
cctime, localtime, gmtime, asctime, cftime, asctime, tzset — convert date and
time to string

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <time.h>
char *ctime (clock)
time_t *clock;
struct tm *localtime (clock)
time_t *clock;
struct tm *gmtime (clock)
time_t *clock;
char *asctime (tm)
struct tm *tm;
int cftime(buf, fmt, clock)
char *buf, *fmt;
time_t *clock;
int asctime (buf, fmt, tm)
char *buf, *fmt;
struct tm *tm;
extern long timezone, altzone;
extern int daylight;
extern char *tzname[2];
void tzset ( )

DESCRIPTION
cctime, localtime, and gmtime accept arguments of type time_t (declared in
<sys/types.h>), pointed to by clock, representing the time in seconds since
00:00:00 Greenwich Mean Time (GMT), January 1, 1970. ctime returns a
pointer to a 26-character string in the following form. All the fields have
constant width.

Fri Sep 13 00:00:00 1986

localtime and gmtime return pointers to "tm" structures, described below.
localtime corrects for the main time zone and possible alternate ("Daylight
Savings") time zone; gmtime converts directly to GMT, which is the time
the UNIX system uses.
asctime converts a "tm" structure to a 26-character string, as shown in the
above example, and returns a pointer to the string.

Declarations of all the functions and externals, and the "tm" structure, are
in the <time.h> header file. The structure declaration is:

struct tm {
    int tm_sec; /* seconds after the minute — [0, 59] */
    int tm_min; /* minutes after the hour — [0, 59] */
    int tm_hour; /* hour since midnight — [0, 23] */

- 1 -
int tm_mday; /* day of the month — [1, 31] */
int tm_mon; /* months since January — [0, 11] */
int tm_year; /* years since 1900 */
int tm_wday; /* days since Sunday — [0, 6] */
int tm_yday; /* days since January 1 — [0, 365] */
int tm_isdst; /* flag for daylight savings time */

};

*tm_isdst* is non-zero if the alternate time zone is in effect.

cftime and asctime provide the capabilities of ctime and asctime, respectively, as well as additional ones. cftime takes an integer of type $time_t$ pointed to by clock and converts it to a character string. asctime takes a pointer to a "tm" structure and converts it to a character string. In both functions, the characters are placed into the array pointed to by buf (plus a terminating \0) and the value returned is the number of such characters (not counting the terminating \0). *fmt* controls the format of the resulting string.

*fmt* is a character string that consists of field descriptors and text characters, reminiscent of printf(3S). Each field descriptor consists of a % character followed by another character which specifies the replacement for the field descriptor. All other characters are copied from *fmt* into the result. The following field descriptors are supported:

- %%% same as %
- %a abbreviated weekday name
- %A full weekday name
- %b abbreviated month name
- %B full month name
- %d day of month (01 - 31)
- %D date as %m/%d/%y
- %e day of month (1-31; single digits are preceded by a blank)
- %h abbreviated month name
- %H hour (00 - 23)
- %I hour (00 - 12)
- %j day number of year (001 - 366)
- %m month number (01 - 12)
- %M minute (00 - 59)
- %n same as \n
- %p ante meridian or post meridian
- %r time as %I:%M:%S %p
- %R time as %H:%M
- %S seconds (00 - 59)
- %t insert a tab
- %T time as %H:%M:%S
- %U week number of year (01 - 52), Sunday is the first day of week
- %w weekday number (Sunday = 0)
- %W week number of year (01 - 52), Monday is the first day of week
- %x Local specific date format
- %X Local specific time format
- %y year within century (00 - 99)
%Y year as ccyy (e.g. 1986)
%Z time zone name

The difference between %U and %W lies in which day is counted as the first of the week. Week number 01 is the first week with four or more January days in it.

The example below shows what the values in the "tm" structure would look like for Thursday, August 28, 1986 at 12:44:36 in New Jersey.

```c
ascftime (buf, "%A %m %d %j", tm)
```

This example would result in the buffer containing "Thursday Aug 28 240".

If `fmt` is (char *)0, the value of the environment variable CFTIME is used. If CFTIME is undefined or empty, a default format is used. The default format string is taken from the file that contains the date and time strings associated with the then current language [see below for details on changing the current language and cftime(4) for a description of the structure of these files].

The user can request that the output of cftime and ascftime be in a specific language by setting the environment variable LANGUAGE to the desired language. If LANGUAGE is empty, unset or set to an unsupported language, the last language requested will be used (the default is the usa-english strings).

The external long variable timezone contains the difference, in seconds, between GMT and the main time zone; the external long variable altzone contains the difference, in seconds, between GMT and the alternate time zone; both, timezone and altzone default to 0 (GMT). The external variable daylight is non-zero if an alternate time zone exists. The time zone names are contained in the external variable tzname, which by default is set to

```c
char *tzname[2] = { "GMT", " " };
```

The functions know about the peculiarities of this conversion for various time periods for the U.S.A (specifically, the years 1974, 1975, and 1987). The functions will handle the new daylight savings time starting with the first Sunday in April, 1987.

tzset uses the contents of the environment variable TZ to override the value of the different external variables. The syntax of TZ can be described as follows:

```
TZ zone
   zone signed_time
      zone signed_time zone
         zone signed_time zone dst
     letter letter letter
    signed_time
       sign time
          time
             hour
                hour : minute
```

```c

```
"EST5EDT4;117/2:00:00,299/2:00:00".

or simply

EST5EDT

A southern hemisphere setting such as the Cook Islands could be

"KDT9:30KST10:00;64/5:00,303/20:00"

When the longer format is used, the variable must be surrounded by double quotes as shown. For more details, see timezone(4) and environ(5). In the longer version of the New Jersey example of TZ, tzname[0] is EST, timezone will be set to 5*60*60, tzname[1] is EDT, altzone will be set to 4*60*60, the starting date of the alternate time zone is the 117th day at 2 AM, the ending date of the alternate time zone is the 299th day at 2 AM, and daylight will be set to non-zero. Starting and ending times are relative to the alternate time zone. If the alternate time zone start and end dates and the time are not provided, the days for the United States that year will be used and the time will be 2 AM. If the start and end dates are provided but the time is not provided, the time will be midnight. The effects of tzset are thus to change the values of the external variables timezone, altzone, daylight and tzname. tzset is called by localtime and may also be called explicitly by the user.

Note that in most installations, TZ is set to the correct value by default when the user logs on, via the local /etc/profile file [see profile(4)].

FILES

/lib/cftime – directory that contains the language specific printable files

SEE ALSO

time(2), getenv(3C), putenv(3C), printf(3S), cftime(4), profile(4), timezone(4), environ(5).

CAVEAT

The return values for ctime, localtime and gmtime point to static data whose content is overwritten by each call.
Setting the time during the interval of change from timezone to altzone or vice versa can produce unpredictable results.

The system administrator must change the Julian start and end days annually if the full form of the TZ variable is specified.
NAME
ctype: isdigit, isxdigit, islower, isupper, isalpha, isalnum, isspace, iscntrl,
ispunct, isprint, isgraph, isascii, tolower, toupper, toascii, _tolower,
_toupper, setchrclass - character handling

SYNOPSIS
#include <ctype.h>
int isdigit (c);
int c;
... 
tolower(c)
int c;
...
int setchrclass (chrclass)
char *chrclass;

DESCRIPTION
The character classification macros listed below return nonzero for true, zero
for false. isascii is defined on all integer values; the rest are defined on
valid members of the character set and on the single value EOF [see
stdio(3S)] (guaranteed not to be a character set member).

isdigit tests for the digits 0 through 9.
isxdigit tests for any character for which isdigit is true or for the
letters a through f or A through F.
islower tests for any lowercase letter as defined by the character
set.
isupper tests for any uppercase letter as defined by the character
set.
isalpha tests for any character for which isslower or isupper is true
and possibly any others as defined by the character set.
isalnum tests for any character for which isalpha or isdigit is true.
ispace tests for a space, horizontal-tab, carriage return, newline,
vertical-tab, or form-feed.
iscntrl tests for “control characters” as defined by the character
set.
ispunct tests for any character other than the ones for which isalnum, iscntrl, or isspace is true or space.
isprint tests for a space or any character for which isalnum or
ispunct is true or other “printing character” as defined by
the character set.
isgraph tests for any character for which isprint is true, except for
space.
isascii tests for an ASCII character (a non-negative number less
than 0200.)
The conversion functions and macros translate a character from lowercase (uppercase) to uppercase (lowercase).

`tolower` if the character is one for which `isupper` is true and there a corresponding lowercase character, `tolower` returns the corresponding lowercase character. Otherwise, the character is returned unchanged.

`toupper` if the character is one for which `islower` is true and there is a corresponding uppercase character, `toupper` returns the corresponding uppercase character. Otherwise, the character is returned unchanged.

`toascii` turns off the bits that are not part of the ASCII character set.

`_tolower` returns the lowercase representation of a character for which `isupper` is true, otherwise undefined.

`_toupper` returns the uppercase representation of a character for which `islower` is true, otherwise undefined.

The conversion macros have the same functionality of the functions on valid input, but the macros are faster because they do not do range checking.

All the character classification macros and the conversion functions and macros do a table lookup.

`setchrclass` initializes the table used by these functions and macros to a specific character classification set. `setchrclass` uses the value of its argument or the value of the environment variable `CHRCLASS` as the name of the datafile containing the information for the desired character set. These datafiles are searched for in the special directory `/lib/chrclass`.

If `chrclass` is (char *)0, the value of the environment variable `CHRCLASS` is used. If `CHRCLASS` is not set or is undefined, the table retains its current value, which at initialization time is `ascii`.

**FILES**

`/lib/chrclass` – directory containing the datafiles for `setchrclass`

**SEE ALSO**

`chrtbl(1), stdio(3S), ascii(5), environ(5).`

**DIAGNOSTICS**

If the argument to any of the character handling macros is not in the domain of the function, the result is undefined.

If `setchrclass` does not successfully fill the table, the table will not change (initially “`ascii`”) and -1 is returned. If everything works, `setchrclass` returns 0.

**WARNING**

If a character variable or constant is passed to these functions or macros, undefined results may occur on machines which sign-extend characters by default.
NAME

curses – terminal screen handling and optimization package

SYNOPSIS

The *curses* manual page is organized as follows:

In SYNOPSIS
- compiling information
- summary of parameters used by *curses* routines
- alphabetical list of *curses* routines, showing their parameters

In DESCRIPTION:
- An overview of how *curses* routines should be used

In ROUTINES, each *curses* routine, is described under the appropriate heading:
- Overall Screen Manipulation
- Window and Pad Manipulation
- Output
- Input
- Output Options Setting
- Input Options Setting
- Environment Queries
- Color Manipulation
- Soft Labels
- Low-level *Curses* Access
- Terminfo-Level Manipulations
- Termcap Emulation
- Miscellaneous
- Use of *curscr*

Then come sections on:
- ATTRIBUTES
- COLORS
- FUNCTION KEYS
- LINE GRAPHICS

cc [flag ...] file ... -lcurses [library ...]

#include <curses.h> (automatically includes <stdio.h>,
<termio.h>, and <unctrl.h>).

The parameters in the following list are not global variables, but rather this is a summary of the parameters used by the *curses* library routines. All routines return the int values ERR or OK unless otherwise noted. Routines that return pointers always return NULL on error. (ERR, OK, and NULL are all defined in <curses.h>.)

bool bf
char **area,*boolnames[], *boolcodes[], *boolfnames[], *bp
char *cap, *capname, codename[2], erasechar, *filename, *fmt
char *keyname, killchar, *label, *longname
char *name, *numnames[], *numcodes[], *numfnames[]
char *skl_label, *str, *strnames[], *strcodes[], *strfnames[]
chttype attrs, ch, horch, vertch
FILE *infld, *outfd
int begin_x, begin_y, begline, bot, c, col, count
int dmaxcol, dmaxrow, dmincol, dminrow, *errret, fildes
int (*init()), labfmt, labnum, line
int ms, ncols, new, newcol, newrow, nlines, numlines
int oldcol, oldrow, overlay
int p1, p2, p9, pmincol, pminrow, (*putc( ), row
int smaxcol, smaxrow, smincol, sminrow, start
int tenths, top, visibility, x, y
short pair, f, b, color, r, g, b
SCREEN *new, *newterm, *set_term
TERMINAL *cur_term, *nterm, *oterm
va_list varglist
addch(ch)
addstr(str)
attroff(attrs)
attron(attrs)
attrset(attrs)
baudrate()
beep()
box(win, vertch, horch)
can_change_color()
cbreak()
clear()
clearok(win, bf)
clrtobot()
clrtoeol()
color_content(color, &r, &g, &b)
copywin(srcwin, dstwin, sminrow, smincol, dminrow, dmincol,
        dmaxrow, dmaxcol, overlay)
curs_set(visibility)
def_progmode()
def_shell_mode()
del_curterm(oterm)
delay_output(ms)
delch()
deleteln()
delwin(win)
doupdate()
draino(ms)
echo()
echochar(ch)
endwin()
erase()
erasechar()
filter()
flash()
flushinp()
garbagedlines(win, begline, numlines)
getbegyx(win, y, x)
getch()
getmaxyx(win, y, x)
getstr(str)
getsyx(y, x)
getyx(win, y, x)
halfdelay(tenths)
has_colors()
has_ic()
has_il()
idlok(win, bf)
inch()
init_color(color, r, g, b)
init_pair(pair, f, b)
initscr()
insch(ch)
insertln()
intrflush(win, bf)
isendwin()
keyname(c)
keypad(win, bf)
killchar()
leaveok(win, bf)
longname()
meta(win, bf)
mvaddch(y, x, ch)
mvaddstr(y, x, str)
mvcur(oldrow, oldcol, newrow, newcol)
mvdelch(y, x)
mvgetch(y, x)
mvgetstr(y, x, str)
mvinch(y, x)
mvinsch(y, x, ch)
mvprintw(y, x, fmt [, arg...])
mvscanw(y, x, fmt [, arg...])
mvwaddch(win, y, x, ch)
mvwaddstr(win, y, x, str)
mvwdelch(win, y, x)
mvwgetch(win, y, x)
mvwgetstr(win, y, x, str)
mvwin(win, y, x)
mvwinch(win, y, x)
mvwinsch(win, y, x, ch)
mvwprintw(win, y, x, fmt [, arg...])
mvwscanw(win, y, x, fmt [, arg...])
napms(ms)
newpad(nlines, ncols)
newterm(type, outfd, infd)
newwin(nlines, ncols, begin_y, begin_x)
nl()
nocbreak()
nodelay(win, bf)
onecho()
onl()
noraw()
notimeout(win, bf)
overlay(srcwin, dstwin)
overwrite(srcwin, dstwin)
pair_content(pair, &f, &b)
pechochar(pad, ch)
pnoutrefresh(pad, pminrow, pmincol, sminrow, smincol, smaxrow, smaxcol)
prefresh(pad, pminrow, pmincol, sminrow, smincol, smaxrow, smaxcol)
printw(fmt [, arg...])
putp(str)
raw()
refresh()
reset_prog_mode()
reset_shell_mode()
resetty()
restartterm(term, fildes, errret)
rioffline(line, init)
savetty()
scanw(fmt [, arg...])
scr_dump(filename)
scr_init(filename)
scr_restore(filename)
scroll(win)
scrolllok(win, bf)
set_curerm(nterm)
set_term(new)
setscrreg(top, bot)
setsyx(y, x)
setupterm(term, fildes, errret)
slk_clear()
slk_init(fmt)
slk_label(labnum)
slk_noutrefresh()
slk_refresh()
slk_restore()
slk_set(labnum, label, fmt)
slk_touch()
standend()
standout()
start_color()
subpad(orig, nlines, ncols, begin_y, begin_x)
subwin(orig, nlines, ncols, begin_y, begin_x)
tgetent(bp, name)
tgetflag(codename)
tgetnum(codename)
tgetstr(codename, area)
tgoto(cap, col, row)
tigetflag(capname)
tigetnum(capname)
tigetstr(capname)
touchline(win, start, count)
touchwin(win)
tparm(str, p1, p2, ..., p9)
tputs(str, count, putc)
traceoff()
traceon()
typeahead(fildes)
unctrl(c)
ungetch(c)
vidattr(attr)
vidputs(attr, putc)
vwprintw(win, fmt, varglist)
vwscanw(win, fmt, varglist)
waddch(win, ch)
waddstr(win, str)
 wattroff(win, attrs)
 wattron(win, attrs)
 wattrset(win, attrs)
 wclear(win)
 wcrltobot(win)
 wcrltoeol(win)
 wdelch(win)
 wdeleteln(win)
 wechochar(win, ch)
 werase(win)
 wgetch(win)
 wgetstr(win, str)
 winch(win)
 winsch(win, ch)
 winsetln(win)
 wmove(win, y, x)
 wnoutrefresh(win)
 wprintw(win, fmt [, arg ...])
 wrefresh(win)
 wscanw(win, fmt [, arg ...])
 wsetsrcreg(win, top, bot)
The `curses` routines give the user a terminal-independent method of updating screens with reasonable optimization.

The file `<curses.h>` must be included at the beginning of programs that use any `curses` routines. In addition, the routine `initscr()` or `newterm()` must be called before any of the other routines that deal with windows and screens are used. (Three exceptions are noted where they apply.) The routine `endwin()` must be called before exiting. To get character-at-a-time input without echoing (most interactive, screen-oriented programs want this), after calling `initscr()` you should call 

```
cbreak();
noecho();
```

Most programs would additionally call 

```
nonl();
intrflush (stdscr, FALSE);
keypad(stdscr, TRUE);
```

Before a `curses` program is run, a terminal's tab stops should be set and its initialization strings, if defined, must be output. To do this, execute `tput init` command after the shell environment variable `TERM` has been exported. For further details, see `profile(4)`, `tput(1)`, and the "Tabs and Initialization" subsection of `terminfo(4)`.

The `curses` library contains routines that manipulate data structures called windows that can be thought of as two-dimensional arrays of characters representing all or part of a terminal screen. A default window called `stdscr` is supplied, which is the size of the terminal screen. Others may be created with `newwin()`. Windows are referred to by variables declared as `WINDOW *`; the type `WINDOW` is defined in `<curses.h>` to be a structure. These data structures are manipulated with routines described below, among which the most basic are `move()` and `addch()`. (More general versions of these routines are included with names beginning with `w`, allowing you to specify a window. The routines not beginning with `w` usually affect `stdscr`.) Then `refresh()` is called, telling the routines to make the user's terminal screen look like `stdscr`. The characters in a window are actually of type `chttype`, so that other information about the character may also be stored with each character.

Special windows called pads may also be manipulated. These are windows which are not constrained to the size of the screen and whose contents need not be displayed completely. See the description of `newpad()` under "Window and Pad Manipulation" for more information.

In addition to drawing characters on the screen, video attributes may be included which cause the characters to be underlined or shown in reverse video on terminals that support such display enhancements. Line drawing characters may be specified to be output. On input, `curses` is also able to translate arrow and function keys that transmit escape sequences into single values. The video attributes, line drawing characters, and input values use names, defined in `<curses.h>`, such as `A_REVERSE`, `ACS_HLINE`, and `KEY_LEFT`.

Routines that manipulate color on color alphanumeric terminals are new in this release of `curses`. To use these routines `start_color()` must be called,
usually right after `initscr()`. Colors are always used in pairs (referred to as color-pairs). A color-pair consists of a foreground color (for characters) and a background color (for the field the characters are displayed on). A programmer initializes a color-pair with the routine `init_pair()`. After it has been initialized, `COLOR_PAIR(n)`, a macro defined in `<curses.h>`, can be used in the same ways other video attributes can be used. If a terminal is capable of redefining colors the programmer can use the routine `init_color()` to change the definition of a color. The routines `has_color()` and `can_change_color()` return `TRUE` or `FALSE`, depending on whether the terminal has color capabilities and whether the user can change the colors. The routine `color_content()` allows a user to identify the amounts of red, green, and blue components in an initialized color. The routine `pair_content()` allows a user to find out how a given color-pair is currently defined.

`curses` also defines the `WINDOW *` variable, `curscr`, which is used only for certain low-level operations like clearing and redrawing a garbaged screen. `curscr` can be used in only a few routines. If the window argument to `clearok()` is `curscr`, the next call to `wrefresh()` with any window will cause the screen to be cleared and repainted from scratch. If the window argument to `wrefresh()` is `curscr`, the screen is immediately cleared and repainted from scratch. This is how most programs would implement a "repaint-screen" function. More information on using `curscr` is provided where its use is appropriate.

The environment variables `LINES` and `COLUMNS` may be set to override terminfo's idea of how large a screen is. These may be used in an AT&T TELETYPE 5620 layer, for example, where the size of a screen is changeable.

If the environment variable `TERMININFO` is defined, any program using `curses` will check for a local terminal definition before checking in the standard place. For example, if the environment variable `TERM` is set to `att4425`, then the compiled terminal definition is found in `/usr/lib/terminfo/a/att4425`. (The a is copied from the first letter of `att4425` to avoid creation of huge directories.) However, if `TERMININFO` is set to `$HOME/myterms`, `curses` will first check `$HOME/myterms/a/att4425`, and, if that fails, will then check `/usr/lib/terminfo/a/att4425`. This is useful for developing experimental definitions or when write permission on `/usr/lib/terminfo` is not available.

The integer variables `LINES` and `COLS` are defined in `<curses.h>`, and will be filled in by `initscr()` with the size of the screen. (For more information, see the subsection "Terminfo-Level Manipulations".) The integer variables `COLORS` and `COLOR_PAIRS` are also defined in `<curses.h>` and contain, respectively, the maximum number of colors and color-pairs the terminal can support. They are initialized by `start_color()`. The constants `TRUE` and `FALSE` have the values 1 and 0, respectively. The constants `ERR` and `OK` are returned by routines to indicate whether the routine successfully completed. These constants are also defined in `<curses.h>`.

**Routines**

Many of the following routines have two or more versions. The routines prefixed with `w` require a `window` argument. The routines prefixed with `p`
require a pad argument. Those without a prefix generally use stdscr.

The routines prefixed with mv require y and x coordinates to move to before performing the appropriate action. The mv() routines imply a call to move() before the call to the other routine. The window argument is always specified before the coordinates. y always refers to the row (of the window), and x always refers to the column. The upper left corner is always (0,0), not (1,1). The routines prefixed with mvw take both a window argument and y and x coordinates.

In each case, win is the window affected and pad is the pad affected. (win and pad are always of type WINDOW.*) Option-setting routines require a boolean flag bf with the value TRUE or FALSE. (bf is always of type bool.) The types WINDOW, bool, and chtype are defined in <curses.h>. See the SYNOPSIS for a summary of what types all variables are.

All routines return either the integer ERR or the integer OK, unless otherwise noted. Routines that return pointers always return NULL on error.

Sometimes the description of a routine refers to a second routine. If the routine referred to is prefixed with a w, then you should assume that other versions of the second routine behave similarly. For example, the description of initscr() refers to wrefresh(). This implies that the same result will occur if refresh() is called.

Overall Screen Manipulation

WINDOW *initscr() The first routine called should almost always be initscr(). (The exceptions are slk_init(), filter(), and ripoffoffline().) This will determine the terminal type and initialize all curses data structures. initscr() also arranges that the first call to wrefresh() will clear the screen. If errors occur, initscr() will write an appropriate error message to standard error and exit; otherwise, a pointer to stdscr is returned. If the program wants an indication of error conditions, newterm() should be used instead of initscr(). initscr() should only be called once per application.

endwin() A program should always call endwin() before exiting or escaping from curses mode temporarily, to do a shell escape or system(3S) call, for example. This routine will restore tty(7) modes, move the cursor to the lower left corner of the screen and reset the terminal into the proper non-visual mode. To resume after a temporary escape, call wrefresh() or doupdate().

isendwin() Returns TRUE if endwin() has been called without any subsequent calls to wrefresh().

SCREEN *newterm(type, outfd, infd) A program that outputs to more than one terminal must use newterm() for each terminal instead of initscr(). A program that wants an indication of error conditions, so that it may continue to run in a line-
oriented mode if the terminal cannot support a screen-oriented program, must also use this routine. `newterm()` should be called once for each terminal. It returns a variable of type `SCREEN*` that should be saved as a reference to that terminal. The arguments are the `type` of the terminal to be used in place of the environment variable `TERM`; `outfd`, a `stdio(3S)` file pointer for output to the terminal; and `infd`, another file pointer for input from the terminal. When it is done running, the program must also call `endwin()` for each terminal being used. If `newterm()` is called more than once for the same terminal, the first terminal referred to must be the last one for which `endwin()` is called.

`SCREEN *set_term(new)`
This routine is used to switch between different terminals. The screen reference `new` becomes the new current terminal. A pointer to the screen of the previous terminal is returned by the routine. This is the only routine which manipulates `SCREEN` pointers; all other routines affect only the current terminal.

Window and Pad Manipulation

`refresh()`
`wrefresh (win)`
These routines [or `prefresh()`, `pnoutrefresh()`, `wnoutrefresh()`, or `doupdate()`] must be called to write output to the terminal, as most other routines merely manipulate data structures. `wrefresh()` copies the named window to the physical terminal screen, taking into account what is already there in order to minimize the amount of information that’s sent to the terminal (called optimization). `refresh()` does the same thing, except it uses `stdscr` as a default window. Unless `leaveok()` has been enabled, the physical cursor of the terminal is left at the location of the window’s cursor. The number of characters output to the terminal is returned.

Note that `refresh()` is a macro.

`wnoutrefresh(win)`
`doupdate()`
These two routines allow multiple updates to the physical terminal screen with more efficiency than `wrefresh()` alone. How this is accomplished is described in the next paragraph.

`curses` keeps two data structures representing the terminal screen: a `physical` terminal screen, describing what is actually on the screen, and a `virtual` terminal screen, describing what the programmer wants to have on the screen. `wrefresh()` works by first calling
wnoutrefresh(), which copies the named window to the virtual screen, and then by calling doupdate(), which compares the virtual screen to the physical screen and does the actual update. If the programmer wishes to output several windows at once, a series of calls to wrefresh() will result in alternating calls to wnoutrefresh() and doupdate(), causing several bursts of output to the screen. By first calling wnoutrefresh() for each window, it is then possible to call doupdate() once, resulting in only one burst of output, with probably fewer total characters transmitted and certainly less processor time used.

WINDOW *newwin(nlines, ncols, begin_y, begin_x)
Create and return a pointer to a new window with the given number of lines (or rows), nlines, and columns, ncols. The upper left corner of the window is at line begin_y, column begin_x. If either nlines or ncols is 0, they will be set to the value of lines–begin_y and cols–begin_x. A new full-screen window is created by calling newwin(0,0,0,0).

mvwin(win, y, x) Move the window so that the upper left corner will be at position (y, x). If the move would cause any portion of the window to be moved off the screen, it is an error and the window is not moved.

WINDOW *subwin(orig, nlines, ncols, begin_y, begin_x)
Create and return a pointer to a new window with the given number of lines (or rows), nlines, and columns, ncols. The window is at position (begin_y, begin_x) on the screen. (This position is relative to the screen, and not to the window orig.) The window is made in the middle of the window orig, so that changes made to one window will affect the character image of both windows. When changing the image of a subwindow, it will be necessary to call touchwin() or touchline() on orig before calling wrefresh() on orig.

delwin(win) Delete the named window, freeing up all memory associated with it. If you try to delete a main window before all of its subwindows have been deleted, ERR will be returned.

WINDOW *newpad(nlines, ncols)
Create and return a pointer to a new pad data structure with the given number of lines (or rows), nlines, and columns, ncols. A pad is a window that is not restricted by the screen size and is not necessarily associated with a particular part of the screen. Pads can be used when a large window is needed, and only a part of the window will be on the screen at
one time. Automatic refreshes of pads (e.g. from scrolling or echoing of input) do not occur. It is not legal to call \texttt{wrefresh()} with a pad as an argument; the routines \texttt{prefresh()} or \texttt{pnoutrefresh()} should be called instead. Note that these routines require additional parameters to specify the part of the pad to be displayed and the location on the screen to be used for display.

\textbf{WINDOW *subpad}(orig, nlines, ncols, begin\_y, begin\_x)

Create and return a pointer to a subwindow within a pad with the given number of lines (or rows), \texttt{nlines}, and columns, \texttt{ncols}. Unlike \texttt{subwin()}, which uses screen coordinates, the window is at position \texttt{(begin\_y, begin\_x)} on the pad. The window is made in the middle of the window \texttt{orig}, so that changes made to one window will affect the character image of both windows. When changing the image of a subwindow, it will be necessary to call \texttt{touchwin()} or \texttt{touchline()} on \texttt{orig} before calling \texttt{prefresh()} on \texttt{orig}.

\textbf{prefresh}(pad, pminrow, pmincol, sminrow, smincol, smaxrow, smaxcol)

\textbf{pnoutrefresh}(pad, pminrow, pmincol, sminrow, smincol, smaxrow, smaxcol)

These routines are analogous to \texttt{wrefresh()} and \texttt{wnoutrefresh()} except that pads, instead of windows, are involved. The additional parameters are needed to indicate what part of the pad and screen are involved. \texttt{pminrow} and \texttt{pmincol} specify the upper left corner, in the pad, of the rectangle to be displayed. \texttt{sminrow}, \texttt{smincol}, \texttt{smaxrow}, and \texttt{smaxcol} specify the edges, on the screen, of the rectangle to be displayed in. The lower right corner in the pad of the rectangle to be displayed is calculated from the screen coordinates, since the rectangles must be the same size. Both rectangles must be entirely contained within their respective structures. Negative values of \texttt{pminrow}, \texttt{pmincol}, \texttt{sminrow}, or \texttt{smincol} are treated as if they were zero.

\textbf{Output}

These routines are used to manipulate text in windows.

\textbf{addch}(ch)

\textbf{waddch}(win, ch)

\textbf{mvaddch}(y, x, ch)

\textbf{mvwaddch}(win, y, x, ch)

The character \texttt{ch} is put into the window at the current cursor position of the window and the position of the window cursor is advanced. Its function is similar to that of \texttt{putchar [see putc(3S)]}. At the right margin, an automatic newline is performed. At the bottom of the scrolling region, if \texttt{scrolllok()} is enabled, the scrolling
region will be scrolled up one line.

If \( ch \) is a tab, newline, or backspace, the cursor will be moved appropriately within the window. A newline also does a \texttt{wclrtom() \texttt{before moving. Tabs are considered to be at every eighth column. If \( ch \) is another control character, it will be drawn in the \texttt{X} notation. (Calling \texttt{winch()} on a position in the window containing a control character will not return the control character, but instead will return one character of the representation of the control character.)

Video attributes can be combined with a character by or-ing them into the parameter. This will result in these attributes also being set. (The intent here is that text, including attributes, can be copied from one place to another using \texttt{winch()} and \texttt{waddch()}.) See \texttt{wstandout()}, below.

Note that \( ch \) is actually of type \texttt{chttype}, not a character.

Note that \texttt{addch()}, \texttt{mvaddch()}, and \texttt{mvwaddch()}, are macros.

\begin{verbatim}
  echochar(ch)
  wechochar(win, ch)
  pechochar(pad, ch)
\end{verbatim}

These routines are functionally equivalent to a call to \texttt{addch(ch)} followed by a call to \texttt{refresh()}, a call to \texttt{waddch(win, ch)} followed by a call to \texttt{wrefresh(win)}, or a call to \texttt{waddch(pad, ch)} followed by a call to \texttt{prefresh(pad)}. The knowledge that only a single character is being output is taken into consideration and, for non-control characters, a considerable performance gain can be seen by using these routines instead of their equivalents. In the case of \texttt{pechochar()}, the last location of the pad on the screen is reused for the arguments to \texttt{prefresh()}.

Note that \( ch \) is actually of type \texttt{chttype}, not a character.

Note that \texttt{echochar()} is a macro.

\begin{verbatim}
  addstr(str)
  waddstr(win, str)
  mvwaddstr(win, y, x, str)
  mvaddstr(y, x, str)
\end{verbatim}

These routines write all the characters of the null-terminated character string \texttt{str} on the given window. This is equivalent to calling \texttt{waddch()} once for each character in the string.

Note that \texttt{addstr()}, \texttt{mvaddstr()}, and \texttt{mvwaddstr()} are macros.
attroff(attrs)
watroff(win, attrs)
attron(attrs)
wattron(win, attrs)
attrset(attrs)
watrset(win, attrs)
standend()
wstandend(win)
standout()
wstandout(win)

These routines manipulate the current attributes of the named window. These attributes can be any combination of the constants A_STANDOUT, A_REVERSE, A_BOLD, A_DIM, A_BLINK, A_UNDERLINE, and A_ALTCHARSET, as well as the macro COLOR_PAIR(n). These attributes are defined in <curses.h> and can be combined with the C logical OR (|) operator.

The current attributes of a window are applied to all characters that are written into the window with waddch(). Attributes are a property of the character, and move with the character through any scrolling and insert/delete line/character operations. To the extent possible on the particular terminal, they will be displayed as the graphic rendition of the characters put on the screen.

watrset(win, attrs) sets the current attributes of the given window to attrs. watroff(win, attrs) turns off the named attributes without turning on or off any other attributes. wattron(win, attrs) turns on the named attributes without affecting any others. wstandout(win, attrs) is the same as wattron(win, A_STANDOUT). wstandend(win, attrs) is the same as watrset(win, 0), that is, it turns off all attributes.

Note that watroff(), wattron(), watrset(), wstandend(), and wstandout() return 1 at all times.

Note that attrs is actually of type chtype, not a character.

Note that attroff(), attron(), attrset(), standend(), and standout() are macros.

beep()
flash()

These routines are used to signal the terminal user. beep() will sound the audible alarm on the terminal, if possible, and if not, will flash the screen (visible bell), if that is possible. flash() will flash the screen, and if that is not possible, will sound the audible signal. If neither signal is possible, nothing will happen. Nearly all terminals have an audible signal (bell or
beep) but only some can flash the screen.

**box(win, vertch, horch)**

A box is drawn around the edge of the window, *win*. *vertch* and *horch* are the characters the box is to be drawn with. If *vertch* and *horch* are 0, then appropriate default characters, ACS_VLINE and ACS_HLINE, will be used.

Note that *vertch* and *horch* are actually of type **chtype**, not characters.

**erase()**

These routines copy blanks to every position in the window.

Note that **erase()** is a macro.

**clear()**

These routines are like **erase()** and **werase()**, but they also call **clearok()**, arranging that the screen will be cleared completely on the next call to **wrefresh()** for that window, and repainted from scratch.

Note that **clear()** is a macro.

**clrtobot()**

All lines below the cursor in this window are erased. Also, the current line to the right of the cursor, inclusive, is erased.

Note that **clrtobot()** is a macro.

**clrtoeol()**

The current line to the right of the cursor, inclusive, is erased.

Note that **clrtoeol()** is a macro.

**delay_output(ms)**

Insert a *ms* millisecond pause in the output. It is not recommended that this routine be used extensively, because padding characters are used rather than a processor pause.

**delch()**

The character under the cursor in the window is deleted. All characters to the right on the same line are moved to the left one position and the last character on the line is filled with a blank. The cursor position does not change (after moving to (y, x), if specified). (This does not imply use of the hardware "delete-character" feature.)

Note that **delch()**, **mvdelch()**, and **mvwdelch()** are
deleteIn()  
wddeleteIn(win)

The line under the cursor in the window is deleted. All lines below the current line are moved up one line. The bottom line of the window is cleared. The cursor position does not change. (This does not imply use of the hardware “delete-line” feature.)

Note that deleteIn() is a macro.

getyx(win, y, x)  

The cursor position of the window is placed in the two integer variables \( y \) and \( x \).

Note that getyx() is a macro, so no “&” is necessary before the variables \( y \) and \( x \).

getbegyx(win, y, x)  
getmaxyx(win, y, x)  

The current beginning coordinates \( \text{[getbegyx()]} \) or size \( \text{[getmaxyx()]} \) of the specified window are placed in the two integer variables \( y \) and \( x \).

Note that getbegyx() and getmaxyx() are macros, so no “&” is necessary before the variables \( y \) and \( x \).

insch(ch)  
winsch(win, ch)  
mvwinsch(win, y, x, ch)  
mvinsch(y, x, ch)

The character \( ch \) is inserted before the character under the cursor. All characters to the right are moved one space to the right, losing the rightmost character of the line. The cursor position does not change (after moving to \( (y, x) \), if specified). (This does not imply use of the hardware “insert-character” feature.)

Note that \( ch \) is actually of type chtype, not a character.

Note that insch(), mvinsch(), and mvwinsch() are macros.

insertln()  
winsertln(win)  

A blank line is inserted above the current line and the bottom line is lost. (This does not imply use of the hardware “insert-line” feature.)

Note that insertln() is a macro.

move(y, x)  
wmove(win, y, x)

The cursor associated with the window is moved to line (row) \( y \), column \( x \). This does not move the physical cursor of the terminal until wrefresh() is called. The position specified is relative to the upper left corner of the window, which is \( (0, 0) \).

Note that move() is a macro.
**overlay**(srcwin, dstwin)
**overwrite**(srcwin, dstwin)

These routines overlay text from *srcwin* on top of text from *dstwin* wherever the two windows overlap. The difference is that **overlay()** is non-destructive (blanks are not copied), while **overwrite()** is destructive.

**copywin**(srcwin, dstwin, sminrow, smincol, dminrow, dmincol, dmaxrow, dmaxcol, overlay)

This routine provides finer control over the **overlay()** and **overwrite()** routines. As in the **prefresh()** routine, a rectangle is specified in the destination window, (*dminrow, dmincol*) and (*dmaxrow, dmaxcol*), and the upper-left-corner coordinates of the source window, (*sminrow, smincol*). If the argument *overlay* is true, then copying is non-destructive, as in **overlay()**.

**printw**(fmt [, arg ...])
**wpprintw**(win, fmt [, arg ...])
**mvprintw**(y, x, fmt [, arg ...])
**mvwprintw**(win, y, x, fmt [, arg ...])

These routines are analogous to *printf*(3). The string which would be output by *printf*(3) is instead output using *waddstr()* on the given window.

**vwpprintw**(win, fmt, varglist)

This routine corresponds to *vfprintf*(3S). It performs a *wpprintw()* using a variable argument list. The third argument is a *va_list*, a pointer to a list of arguments, as defined in *<varargs.h>*. See the *vfprintf*(3S) and *varargs*(5) manual pages for a detailed description on how to use variable argument lists.

**scroll**(win)

The window is scrolled up one line. This involves moving the lines in the window data structure.

**touchwin**(win)
**touchline**(win, start, count)

Throw away all optimization information about which parts of the window have been touched, by pretending that the entire window has been drawn on. This is sometimes necessary when using overlapping windows, since a change to one window will affect the other window, but the records of which lines have been changed in the other window will not reflect the change. **touchline()** only pretends that *count* lines have been changed, beginning with line *start*. 

- 16 -
Input

getch()
wgetch(win)
mvgetch(y, x)
mvwgetch(win, y, x)

A character is read from the terminal associated with the window. In NODELAY mode, if there is no input waiting, the value ERR is returned. In DELAY mode, the program will hang until the system passes text through to the program. Depending on the setting of cbreak(), this will be after one character (CBREAK mode), or after the first newline (NOCBREA). In HALF-DELAY mode, the program will hang until a character is typed or the specified timeout has been reached. Unless noecho() has been set, the character will also be echoed into the designated window.

When wgetch() is called, before getting a character, it will call wrefresh() if anything in the window has changed (for example, the cursor has moved or text changed).

When using getch(), wgetch(), mvgetch(), or mvwgetch(), do not set both NOCBREAK mode [noc­break()] and ECHO mode [echo()] at the same time. Depending on the state of the tty(7) driver when each character is typed, the program may produce undesirable results.

If wgetch() encounters a 'D, it is returned (unlikestdio routines, which would return a null string and have a return code of -1).

If keypad(win, TRUE) has been called, and a function key is pressed, the token for that function key will be returned instead of the raw characters. (See keypad() under "Input Options Setting.") Possible function keys are defined in <curses.h> with integers beginning with 0401, whose names begin with KEY_. If a character is received that could be the beginning of a function key (such as escape), curses will set a timer. If the remainder of the sequence is not received within the designated time, the character will be passed through, otherwise the function key value will be returned. For this reason, on many terminals, there will be a delay after a user presses the escape key before the escape is returned to the program. (Use by a programmer of the escape key for a single character routine is discouraged. Also see notimeout() below.)

Note that getch(), mvgetch(), and mvwgetch() are macros.
getstr(str)
wgetstr(win, str)
mvgetstr(y, x, str)
mvwgetstr(win, y, x, str)

A series of calls to wgetch() is made, until a newline, carriage return, or enter key is received. The resulting value (except for this terminating character) is placed in the area pointed at by the character pointer str. The user’s erase and kill characters are interpreted. See wgetch() for how it handles characters differently from stdio routines (especially `D).

Note that getstr(), mvgetstr(), and mvwgetstr() are macros.

ungetch(c)

Place c onto the input queue, to be returned by the next call to wgetch().

flushinp()

Throws away any typeahead that has been typed by the user and has not yet been read by the program. Note that flushinp() will not throw away any characters supplied by ungetch().

inch()
winch(win)
mvinch(y, x)
mvwinch(win, y, x)

The character, of type chtype, at the current position in the named window is returned. If any attributes are set for that position, their values will be OR’ed into the value returned. The predefined constants A_CHARTEXT and A_ATTRIBUTES, defined in <curses.h>, can be used with the C logical AND (&) operator to extract the character or attributes alone.

Note that inch(), winch(), mvinch(), and mvwinch() are macros.

scanw(fmt [, arg ...])
wscanw(win, fmt [, arg ...])
mvscanw(y, x, fmt [, arg ...])
mvwscanw(win, y, x, fmt [, arg ...])

These routines correspond to scanf(3S), as do their arguments and return values. wgetstr() is called on the window, and the resulting line is used as input for the scan. The return value for these routines is the number of arg values that are converted by fmt. arg values that are not converted are lost. See wgetstr() for how it handles strings differently than the stdio routines (especially `D).

vwscanw(win, fmt, ap)

This routine is similar to vwprintw() in that it performs a wscanw() using a variable argument list.
The third argument is a `va_list`, a pointer to a list of arguments, as defined in `<varargs.h>`. See the `vprintf(3S)` and `varargs(5)` manual pages for a detailed description on how to use variable argument lists.

Output Options Setting

These routines set options within `curses` that deal with output. All options are initially FALSE, unless otherwise stated. It is not necessary to turn these options off before calling `endwin()`.

- **clearok(win, bf)**
  - If enabled (bf is TRUE), the next call to `wrefresh()` with this window will clear the screen completely and redraw the entire screen from scratch. This is useful when the contents of the screen are uncertain, or in some cases for a more pleasing visual effect.

- **idlok(win, bf)**
  - If enabled (bf is TRUE), `curses` will consider using the hardware “insert/delete-line” feature of terminals so equipped. If disabled (bf is FALSE), `curses` will very seldom use this feature. (The “insert/delete-character” feature is always considered.) This option should be enabled only if your application needs “insert/delete-line”, for example, for a screen editor. It is disabled by default because “insert/delete-line” tends to be visually annoying when used in applications where it isn’t really needed. If “insert/delete-line” cannot be used, `curses` will redraw the changed portions of all lines. Not calling `idlok()` saves approximately 5000 bytes of memory.

- **leaveok(win, bf)**
  - Normally, the hardware cursor is left at the location of the window cursor being refreshed. This option allows the cursor to be left wherever the update happens to leave it. It is useful for applications where the cursor is not used, since it reduces the need for cursor motions. If possible, the cursor is made invisible when this option is enabled.

- **setscrreg(top, bot)**
  - **wsetscrreg(win, top, bot)**
    - These routines allow the user to set a software scrolling region in a window. `top` and `bot` are the line numbers of the top and bottom margin of the scrolling region. (Line 0 is the top line of the window.) If this option and `scrollok()` are enabled, an attempt to move off the bottom margin line will cause all lines in the scrolling region to scroll up one line. (Note that this has nothing to do with use of a physical scrolling region capability in the terminal, like that in the DEC VT100. Only the text of the window is scrolled; if `idlok()` is enabled and the terminal has either a scrolling region or “insert/delete-line” capability, they will
Input Options Setting

These routines set options within curses that deal with input. The options involve using ioctl(2) and therefore interact with curses routines. It is not necessary to turn these options off before calling endwin().

For more information on these options, see the chapter of the Programmer's Guide that describes how to write curses programs.

**cbreak()**
**nocbreak()**

These two routines put the terminal into and out of CBREAK mode, respectively. In CBREAK mode, characters typed by the user are immediately available to the program and erase/kill character processing is not performed. When in NOCBREAK mode, the tty driver will buffer characters typed until a newline or carriage return is typed. Interrupt and flow-control characters are unaffected by this mode [see termio(7)]. Initially the terminal may or may not be in CBREAK mode, as it is inherited, therefore, a program should call cbreak() or nocbreak() explicitly. Most interactive programs using curses will set CBREAK mode.

Note that cbreak() performs a subset of the functionality of raw(). See wgetch() under "Input" for a discussion of how these routines interact with echo() and noecho().

**echo()**
**noecho()**

These routines control whether characters typed by the user are echoed by wgetch() as they are typed. Echoing by the tty driver is always disabled, but initially wgetch() is in ECHO mode, so characters typed are echoed. Authors of most interactive programs prefer to do their own echoing in a controlled area of the screen, or not to echo at all, so they disable
CURSES(3X) (Graphics Programming Utilities) CURSES(3X)

The routines control whether carriage return is translated into newline on input by wgetch(). Initially, this translation is done; nonl() turns the translation off. Note that translation by the tty(7) driver is disabled in CBREAK mode.

Half-delay mode is similar to CBREAK mode in that characters typed by the user are immediately available to the program. However, after blocking for tenths tenths of seconds, ERR will be returned if nothing has been typed. tenths must be a number between 1 and 255. Use nocbreak() to leave half-delay mode.

If this option is enabled, when an interrupt key is pressed on the keyboard (interrupt, break, quit) all output in the tty driver queue will be flushed, giving the effect of faster response to the interrupt, but causing curses to have the wrong idea of what is on the screen. Disabling the option prevents the flush. The default for the option is inherited from the tty driver settings. The window argument is ignored.

This option enables curses to obtain information from the keypad of the user's terminal. If enabled, the user can press a function key (such as an arrow key) and wgetch() will return a single value representing the function key, as in KEY_LEFT. If disabled, curses will not treat function keys specially and the program would have to interpret the escape sequences itself. If the keypad in the terminal can be turned on (made to transmit), calling keypad(win, TRUE) will turn it on.

Initially, whether the terminal returns 7 or 8 significant bits on input depends on the control mode of the tty driver [see termio(7)]. To force 8 bits to be returned, invoke meta(win, TRUE). To force 7 bits to be returned, invoke meta(win, FALSE). The window argument, win, is always ignored. If the terminfo(4) capabilities smm (meta_on) and rmm (meta_off) are defined for the terminal, smm will be sent to the terminal when meta(win, TRUE) is called and rmm will be sent when meta(win, FALSE) is called.

This option causes wgetch() to be a non-blocking call. If no input is ready, wgetch() will return ERR. If disabled, wgetch() will hang until a key is pressed.

While interpreting an input escape sequence, wgetch() will set a timer while waiting for the next
CURSES(3X)

(Graphics Programming Utilities)

CURSES(3X)

character. If notimeout(win, TRUE) is called, then wgetch() will not set a timer. The purpose of the timeout is to differentiate between sequences received from a function key and those typed by a user.

raw()
noraw()

The terminal is placed into or out of RAW mode. RAW mode is similar to CBREAK mode, in that characters typed are immediately passed through to the user program; however, in RAW mode, the interrupt, quit, suspend, and flow control characters are passed through uninterpreted, instead of generating a signal as they do in CBREAK mode. The behavior of the BREAK key depends on other bits in the tty(7) driver that are not set by curses.

typeahead(fildes)  curses does “line-breakout optimization” by looking for typeahead periodically while updating the screen. If input is found, and it is coming from a tty, the current update will be postponed until wrefresh() or doupdate() is called again. This allows faster response to commands typed in advance. Normally, the file descriptor for the input FILE pointer passed to newterm(), or stdin in the case that initscr() was used, will be used to do this typeahead checking. The typeahead() routine specifies that the file descriptor fildes is to be used to check for typeahead instead. If fildes is -1, then no typeahead checking will be done.

Note that fildes is a file descriptor, not a <stdio.h> FILE pointer.

Environment Queries

baudrate()  Returns the output speed of the terminal. The number returned is in bits per second, for example, 9600, and is an integer.

char erasechar()  The user’s current erase character is returned.

has_ic()  True if the terminal has insert- and delete-character capabilities.

has_il()  True if the terminal has insert- and delete-line capabilities, or can simulate them using scrolling regions. This might be used to check to see if it would be appropriate to turn on physical scrolling using scrolllok() or idlok().

char killchar()  The user’s current line-kill character is returned.

char *longname()  This routine returns a pointer to a static area containing a verbose description of the current terminal. The maximum length of a verbose description is 128 characters. It is defined only after the call to initscr() or
newterm(). The area is overwritten by each call to newterm() and is not restored by set_term(), so the value should be saved between calls to newterm() if longname() is going to be used with multiple terminals.

Color Manipulation
This section describes the color manipulation routines introduced in this release of curses.

can_change_color() This routine requires no arguments. It returns TRUE if the terminal supports colors and can change their definitions, FALSE otherwise. This routine facilitates writing terminal-independent programs.

color_content(color, &r, &g, &b) This routine gives users a way to find the intensity of the red, green, and blue (RGB) components in a color. It requires four arguments: the color number, and three addresses of shorts for storing the information about the amounts of red, green, and blue components in the given color. The value of the first argument must be between 0 and COLORS-1. The values that will be stored at the addresses pointed to by the last three arguments will be between 0 (no component) and 1000 (maximum amount of component). This routine returns ERR if the color does not exist (the first argument is outside the valid range), or if the terminal cannot change color definitions, OK otherwise.

has_colors() This routine requires no arguments. It returns TRUE if the terminal can manipulate colors, FALSE otherwise. This routine facilitates writing terminal-independent programs. For example, a programmer can use it to decide whether to use color or some other video attribute.

init_color(color, r, g, b) This routine changes the definition of a color. It takes four arguments: the number of the color to be changed followed by three RGB values (for the amounts of red, green, and blue components). (See the section COLOR for the default color index.) The value of the first argument must be between 0 and COLORS-1. The last three arguments must each be a value between 0 and 1000. When init_color() is used, all occurrences of that color on the screen immediately change to the new definition. It returns OK if it was able to change the definition of the color, ERR otherwise.
init_pair(pair, f, b) This routine changes the definition of a color-pair. It takes three arguments: the number of the color-pair to be changed, the foreground color number, and the background color number. The value of the first argument must be between 1 and COLOR_PAIRS-1. The value of the second and third arguments must be between 0 and COLORS-1. If the color-pair was previously initialized, the screen will be refreshed and all occurrences of that color-pair will be changed to the new definition. The routine returns OK if it was able to change the definition of the color-pair, ERR otherwise.

pair_content(pair, &f, &b) This routine allows users to find out what colors a given color-pair consists of. It requires three arguments: the color-pair number, and two addresses of shorts for storing the foreground and the background color numbers. The value of the first argument must be between 1 and COLOR_PAIRS-1. The values that will be stored at the addresses pointed to by the second and third arguments will be between 0 and COLORS-1. The routine returns ERR if the color_pair has not been initialized, OK otherwise.

start_color() This routine requires no arguments. It must be called if the user wants to use colors, and before any other color manipulation routine is called. It is good practice to call this routine right after initscr(). start_color() initializes eight basic colors (black, blue, green, cyan, red, magenta, yellow, and white), and two global variables, COLORS and COLOR_PAIRS (respectively defining the maximum number of colors and color-pairs the terminal can support). It also restores the terminal’s colors to the values they had when the terminal was just turned on. It returns ERR if the terminal does not support colors, OK otherwise.

Soft Labels
If desired, curses will manipulate the set of soft function-key labels that exist on many terminals. For those terminals that do not have soft labels, if you want to simulate them, curses will take over the bottom line of stdscr, reducing the size of stdscr and the variable LINES. curses standardizes on 8 labels of 8 characters each. If a curses program changes the values of the soft labels, it can restore them only to the default settings for that terminal. Therefore, if before calling a curses program a user changes the values of the soft labels, those values cannot be reset when the curses program terminates.

slk_init(labfmt) In order to use soft labels, this routine must be called before initscr() or newterm() is called. If initscr() winds up using a line from stdscr to emulate the soft
labels, then \textit{labfmt} determines how the labels are arranged on the screen. Setting \textit{labfmt} to \texttt{0} indicates that the labels are to be arranged in a 3-2-3 arrangement; \texttt{1} asks for a 4-4 arrangement.

\texttt{slk\_set(labnum, label, labfmt)}

\textit{labnum} is the label number, from \texttt{1} to \texttt{8}. \textit{label} is the string to be put on the label, up to \texttt{8} characters in length. A NULL string or a NULL pointer will put up a blank label. \textit{labfmt} is one of \texttt{0}, \texttt{1} or \texttt{2}, to indicate whether the label is to be left-justified, centered, or right-justified within the label.

\texttt{slk\_refresh()}
\texttt{slk\_noutrefresh()}

These routines correspond to the routines \texttt{wrefresh()} and \texttt{wnoutrefresh()}. Most applications would use \texttt{slk\_noutrefresh()} because a \texttt{wrefresh()} will most likely soon follow.

\texttt{char *slk\_label(labnum)}

The current label for label number \textit{labnum} is returned, in the same format as it was in when it was passed to \texttt{slk\_set()}; that is, how it looked prior to being justified according to the \textit{labfmt} argument of \texttt{slk\_set()}.

\texttt{slk\_clear()}

The soft labels are cleared from the screen.

\texttt{slk\_restore()}

The soft labels are restored to the screen after a \texttt{slk\_clear()}. All of the soft labels are forced to be output the next time a \texttt{slk\_noutrefresh()} is performed.

\textbf{Low-Level \texttt{curses} Access}

The following routines give low-level access to various \texttt{curses} functionality. These routines typically would be used inside of library routines.

\texttt{def\_prog\_mode()}
\texttt{def\_shell\_mode()}

Save the current terminal modes as the “program” (in \texttt{curses}) or “shell” (not in \texttt{curses}) state for use by the \texttt{reset\_prog\_mode()} and \texttt{reset\_shell\_mode()} routines. This is done automatically by \texttt{initscr()}.\texttt{reset\_prog\_mode()}
\texttt{reset\_shell\_mode()}

Restore the terminal to “program” (in \texttt{curses}) or “shell” (out of \texttt{curses}) state. These are done automatically by \texttt{endwin()} and \texttt{doupdate()} after an \texttt{endwin()}, so they normally would not be called.

\texttt{resetty()}
\texttt{savetty()}

These routines save and restore the state of the terminal modes. \texttt{savetty()} saves the current state of the terminal in a buffer and \texttt{resetty()} restores the state to what it was at the last call to \texttt{savetty()}.\texttt{-25-}
getsyx(y, x) The current coordinates of the virtual screen cursor are returned in y and x. If leaveok() is currently TRUE, then -1,-1 will be returned. If lines have been removed from the top of the screen using ripoff-line(), y and x include these lines; therefore, y and x should be used only as arguments for setsyx().

Note that getsyx() is a macro, so no "&" is necessary before the variables y and x.

setsyx(y, x) The virtual screen cursor is set to y, x. If y and x are both -1, then leaveok() will be set. The two routines getsyx() and setsyx() are designed to be used by a library routine which manipulates curses windows but does not want to change the current position of the program's cursor. The library routine would call getsyx() at the beginning, do its manipulation of its own windows, do a wnoutrefresh() on its windows, call setsyx(), and then call doupdate().

ripoffline(line, init) This routine provides access to the same facility that slk_init() uses to reduce the size of the screen. ripoffline() must be called before initscr() or newterm() is called. If line is positive, a line will be removed from the top of stdscr; if negative, a line will be removed from the bottom. When this is done inside initscr(), the routine init() is called with two arguments: a window pointer to the 1-line window that has been allocated and an integer with the number of columns in the window. Inside this initialization routine, the integer variables LINES and COLS (defined in <curses.h>) are not guaranteed to be accurate and wrefresh() or doupdate() must not be called. It is allowable to call wnoutrefresh() during the initialization routine.

ripoffline() can be called up to five times before calling initscr() or newterm().

scr_dump(filename) The current contents of the virtual screen are written to the file filename.

scr_restore(filename) The virtual screen is set to the contents of filename, which must have been written using scr_dump(). ERR is returned if the contents of filename are not compatible with the current release of curses software. The next call to doupdate() will restore the screen to what it looked like in the dump file.

scr_init(filename) The contents of filename are read in and used to initialize the curses data structures about what the terminal currently has on its screen. If the data is determined to be valid, curses will base its next update of
the screen on this information rather than clearing the screen and starting from scratch. `scr_init()` would be used after `initscr()` or a `system(3S)` call to share the screen with another process which has done a `scr_dump()` after its `endwin()` call. The data will be declared invalid if the `terminfo(4)` capability `nrrmc` is true or the time-stamp of the tty is old. Note that `keypad()`, `meta()`, `sk_clear()`, `curs_set()`, `flash()`, and `beep()` do not affect the contents of the screen, but will make the tty’s time-stamp old.

`curs_set(visibility)` The cursor state is set to invisible, normal, or very visible for `visibility` equal to 0, 1 or 2. If the terminal supports the `visibility` requested, the previous cursor state is returned; otherwise, ERR is returned.

`draino(ms)` Wait until the output has drained enough that it will only take `ms` more milliseconds to drain completely.

`garbagedlines(win, begline, numlines)` This routine indicates to `curses` that a screen line is garbaged and should be thrown away before having anything written over the top of it. It could be used for programs such as editors which want a command to redraw just a single line. Such a command could be used in cases where there is a noisy communications line and redrawing the entire screen would be subject to even more communication noise. Just redrawing the single line gives some semblance of hope that it would show up unblemished. The current location of the window is used to determine which lines are to be redrawn.

`napms(ms)` Sleep for `ms` milliseconds.

`mvcur(olrdrow, oldcol, newrow, newcol)` Low-level cursor motion.

**Terminfo-Level Manipulations**

These low-level routines must be called by programs that need to deal directly with the `terminfo(4)` database to handle certain terminal capabilities, such as programming function keys. For all other functionality, `curses` routines are more suitable and their use is recommended.

Initially, `setupterm()` should be called. (Note that `setupterm()` is automatically called by `initscr()` and `newterm()`.) This will define the set of terminal-dependent variables defined in the `terminfo(4)` database. The `terminfo(4)` variables `lines` and `columns` [see `terminfo(4)`] are initialized by `setupterm()` as follows: if the environment variables `LINES` and `COLUMNS` exist, their values are used. If the above environment variables do not exist and the program is running in a layer [see `layers(1)`], the size of the current layer is used. Otherwise, the values for `lines` and `columns` specified in the `terminfo(4)` database are used.
The header files `<curses.h>` and `<term.h>` should be included, in this order, to get the definitions for these strings, numbers, and flags. Parameterized strings should be passed through `tparm()` to instantiate them. All `terminfo(4)` strings [including the output of `tparm()`] should be printed with `tputs()` or `putp()`. Before exiting, `reset_shell_mode()` should be called to restore the tty modes. Programs which use cursor addressing should output `enter_c~ode` upon startup and should output `exit_c~ode` before exiting [see `term info(4)`]. (Programs desiring shell escapes should call `reset_shell_mode()` and output `exit_c~ode` before the shell is called and should output `enter_c~ode` and call `reset_prog_mode()` after returning from the shell. Note that this is different from the `curses` routines [see `endwin()`].

`setupterm(term, fildes, errret)`

Reads in the `terminfo(4)` database, initializing the `terminfo(4)` structures, but does not set up the output virtualization structures used by `curses`. The terminal type is in the character string `term`; if `term` is NULL, the environment variable `TERM` will be used. All output is to the file descriptor `fildes`. If `errret` is not NULL, then `setupterm()` will return OK or ERR and store a status value in the integer pointed to by `errret`. A status of 1 in `errret` is normal, 0 means that the terminal could not be found, and -1 means that the `terminfo(4)` database could not be found. If `errret` is NULL, `setupterm()` will print an error message upon finding an error and exit. Thus, the simplest call is `setupterm (char *)0, 1, (int *)0), which uses all the defaults.

The `terminfo(4)` boolean, numeric and string variables are stored in a structure of type `TERMINAL`. After `setupterm()` returns successfully, the variable `cur_term` (of type `TERMINAL *`) is initialized with all of the information that the `terminfo(4)` boolean, numeric and string variables refer to. The pointer may be saved before calling `setupterm()` again. Further calls to `setupterm()` will allocate new space rather than reuse the space pointed to by `cur_term`.

`set_curterm(nterm)`  
`nterm` is of type `TERMINAL *`. `set_curterm()` sets the variable `cur_term` to `nterm`, and makes all of the `terminfo(4)` boolean, numeric and string variables use the values from `nterm`.

`del_curterm(oterm)`  
`oterm` is of type `TERMINAL *`. `del_curterm()` frees the space pointed to by `oterm` and makes it available for further use. If `oterm` is the same as `cur_term`, then references to any of the `terminfo(4)` boolean, numeric and string variables thereafter may refer to invalid memory locations until another `setupterm()` has been called.
restartterm(term, fildes, errret)

Similar to setupterm(), except that it is called after restoring memory to a previous state; for example, after a call to scr_restore(). It assumes that the windows and the input and output options are the same as when memory was saved, but the terminal type and baud rate may be different.

char *tparm(str, P1, P2, ..., P9)

Instantiate the string str with parms P1. A pointer is returned to the result of str with the parameters applied.

tputs(str, count, putc)

Apply padding to the string str and output it. str must be a terminfo(4) string variable or the return value from tparm(), tgetstr(), tigetstr() or tgtoto(). count is the number of lines affected, or 1 if not applicable. putc is a putchar(3S)-like routine to which the characters are passed, one at a time.

putp(str)

A routine that calls tputs (str, 1, putchar).

vidputs(attrs, putc)

Output a string that puts the terminal in the video attribute mode attrs, which is any combination of the attributes listed below. The characters are passed to the putchar(3S)-like routine putc().

vidattr(attrs)

Similar to vidputs(), except that it outputs through putchar(3S).

The following routines return the value of the capability corresponding to the character string containing the terminfo(4) capname passed to them. For example, rc = tigetstr("acsc") causes the value of acsc to be returned in rc.

tigetflag(capname) The value -1 is returned if capname is not a boolean capability. The value 0 is returned if capname is not defined for this terminal.

tigetnum(capname) The value -2 is returned if capname is not a numeric capability. The value -1 is returned if capname is not defined for this terminal.

tigetstr(capname) The value (char *) -1 is returned if capname is not a string capability. A null value is returned if capname is not defined for this terminal.

char *boolnames[], *boolcodes[], *boolfnames[]
char *numnames[], *numcodes[], *numfnames[]
char *strnames[], *strcodes[], *strfnames[]

These null-terminated arrays contain the capnames, the termcap codes, and the full C names, for each of the terminfo(4) variables.

Termcap Emulation

These routines are included as a conversion aid for programs that use the
termcap library. Their parameters are the same and the routines are emulated using the terminfo(4) database.

tgetent(bp, name) Look up termcap entry for name. The emulation ignores the buffer pointer bp.

tgetflag(codename) Get the boolean entry for codename.

tgetnum(codename) Get numeric entry for codename.

char *tgetstr(codename, area)
Return the string entry for codename. If area is not NULL, then also store it in the buffer pointed to by area and advance area. tputs() should be used to output the returned string.

char *tgoto(cap, col, row)
Instantiate the parameters into the given capability. The output from this routine is to be passed to tputs().

tputs(str, affcnt, putc)
See tputs() above, under "Terminofo-Level Manipulations".

Miscellaneous

traceoff()
traceon() Turn off and on debugging trace output when using the debug version of the curses library, /usr/lib/libcurses.a. This facility is available only to customers with a source license.

unctrl(c) This macro expands to a character string which is a printable representation of the character c. Control characters are displayed in the \X notation. Printing characters are displayed as is.

unctrl() is a macro, defined in <unctrl.h>, which is automatically included by <curses.h>.

char *keyname(c) A character string corresponding to the key c is returned.

filter() This routine is one of the few that is to be called before initscr() or newterm() is called. It arranges things so that curses thinks that there is a 1-line screen. curses will not use any terminal capabilities that assume that they know what line on the screen the cursor is on.

Use of curser
The special window curser can be used in only a few routines. If the window argument to clearok() is curser, the next call to wrefresh() with any window will cause the screen to be cleared and repainted from scratch. If the window argument to wrefresh() is curser, the screen is immediately cleared and repainted from scratch. (This is how most programs would
implement a "repaint-screen" routine. The source window argument to
\texttt{overlay()}, \texttt{overwrite()}, and \texttt{copywin()} may be \texttt{curscr}, in which case the
current contents of the virtual terminal screen will be accessed.

**Obsolet e Calls**

Various routines are provided to maintain compatibility in programs written
for older versions of the curses library. These routines are all emulated as
indicated below.

- \texttt{crmode()} Replaced by \texttt{cbreak()}.
- \texttt{fixterm()} Replaced by \texttt{reset\_prog\_mode()}.  
- \texttt{gettmode()} A no-op.
- \texttt{nocrmode()} Replaced by \texttt{nocbreak()}.  
- \texttt{resetterm()} Replaced by \texttt{reset\_shell\_mode()}.  
- \texttt{saveterm()} Replaced by \texttt{def\_prog\_mode()}.  
- \texttt{setterm()} Replaced by \texttt{setupterm()}.  

**ATTRIBUTES**

The following video attributes, defined in <\texttt{curses.h}>, can be passed to the
routines \texttt{wattron()}, \texttt{wattroff()}, and \texttt{wattrset()}, or OR'ed with the characters
passed to \texttt{waddch()}.

- \texttt{A\_STANDOUT} Terminal's best highlighting mode
- \texttt{A\_UNDERLINE} Underlining
- \texttt{A\_REVERSE} Reverse video
- \texttt{A\_BLINK} Blinking
- \texttt{A\_DIM} Half bright
- \texttt{A\_BOLD} Extra bright or bold
- \texttt{A\_ALTCHARSET} Alternate character set
- \texttt{COLOR\_PAIR(n)} Color_pair defined in \(n\) (Note that this is a macro.)

- \texttt{A\_CHARTEXT} Bit-mask to extract character [described under \texttt{winch()}]
- \texttt{A\_ATTRIBUTES} Bit-mask to extract attributes [described under \texttt{winch()}]
- \texttt{A\_NORMAL} Bit mask to reset all attributes off
  (for example: \texttt{wattrset (win, A\_NORMAL)}
- \texttt{A\_COLOR} Bit-mask to extract color_pair field information
- \texttt{PAIR\_NUMBER(attrs)} Returns the pair number associated with the \texttt{COLOR\_PAIR(n)}
  attribute. (Note that this is a macro.)

**COLORS**

In <\texttt{curses.h}> the following macros are defined to have the numeric value
shown. These are the default colors. \textit{curses} also assumes that color 0 (zero)
is the default background color for all terminals.

- \texttt{COLOR\_BLACK} 0
- \texttt{COLOR\_BLUE} 1
- \texttt{COLOR\_GREEN} 2
- \texttt{COLOR\_CYAN} 3
- \texttt{COLOR\_RED} 4
- \texttt{COLOR\_MAGENTA} 5
- \texttt{COLOR\_YELLOW} 6
FUNCTION KEYS

The following function keys, defined in `<curses.h>`, might be returned by `wgetch()` if `keypad()` has been enabled. Note that not all of these may be supported on a particular terminal if the terminal does not transmit a unique code when the key is pressed or the definition for the key is not present in the `terminfo(4)` database.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Key name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KEY_BREAK</td>
<td>0401</td>
<td>break key (unreliable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_DOWN</td>
<td>0402</td>
<td>The four arrow keys ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_UP</td>
<td>0403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_LEFT</td>
<td>0404</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_RIGHT</td>
<td>0405</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_HOME</td>
<td>0406</td>
<td>Home key (upward+left arrow)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_BACKSPACE</td>
<td>0407</td>
<td>backspace (unreliable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_F0</td>
<td>0410</td>
<td>Function keys. Space for 64 keys is reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_F(n)</td>
<td>(KEY_F0+(n))</td>
<td>Formula for f_n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_DL</td>
<td>0510</td>
<td>Delete line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_IL</td>
<td>0511</td>
<td>Insert line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_DC</td>
<td>0512</td>
<td>Delete character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_IC</td>
<td>0513</td>
<td>Insert char or enter insert mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_EIC</td>
<td>0514</td>
<td>Exit insert char mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_CLEAR</td>
<td>0515</td>
<td>Clear screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_EOL</td>
<td>0516</td>
<td>Clear to end of screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SF</td>
<td>0517</td>
<td>Clear to end of line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SR</td>
<td>0520</td>
<td>Scroll 1 line forward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_NPAGE</td>
<td>0521</td>
<td>Scroll 1 line backwards (reverse)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_PPAGE</td>
<td>0522</td>
<td>Next page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_STAB</td>
<td>0523</td>
<td>Previous page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_CTAB</td>
<td>0524</td>
<td>Set tab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_CATAB</td>
<td>0525</td>
<td>Clear tab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_ENTER</td>
<td>0526</td>
<td>Clear all tabs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SRESET</td>
<td>0527</td>
<td>Enter or send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_RESET</td>
<td>0530</td>
<td>soft (partial) reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_PRINT</td>
<td>0531</td>
<td>reset or hard reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_LL</td>
<td>0532</td>
<td>print or copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0533</td>
<td>home down or bottom (lower left)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>keypad is arranged like this:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A1 up A3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>left B2 right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C1 down C3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_A1</td>
<td>0534</td>
<td>Upper left of keypad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_A3</td>
<td>0535</td>
<td>Upper right of keypad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_B2</td>
<td>0536</td>
<td>Center of keypad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_C1</td>
<td>0537</td>
<td>Lower left of keypad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_C3</td>
<td>0540</td>
<td>Lower right of keypad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_BTAB</td>
<td>0541</td>
<td>Back tab key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_BEG</td>
<td>0542</td>
<td>beg(inning) key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_CANCEL</td>
<td>0543</td>
<td>cancel key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_CLOSE</td>
<td>0544</td>
<td>close key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_COMMAND</td>
<td>0545</td>
<td>cmd (command) key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_COPY</td>
<td>0546</td>
<td>copy key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_CREATE</td>
<td>0547</td>
<td>create key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_END</td>
<td>0550</td>
<td>end key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_EXIT</td>
<td>0551</td>
<td>exit key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_FIND</td>
<td>0552</td>
<td>find key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_HELP</td>
<td>0553</td>
<td>help key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_MARK</td>
<td>0554</td>
<td>mark key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_MESSAGE</td>
<td>0555</td>
<td>message key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_MOVE</td>
<td>0556</td>
<td>move key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_NEXT</td>
<td>0557</td>
<td>next object key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_OPEN</td>
<td>0560</td>
<td>open key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_OPTIONS</td>
<td>0561</td>
<td>options key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_PREVIOUS</td>
<td>0562</td>
<td>previous object key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_REDO</td>
<td>0563</td>
<td>redo key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_REFERENCE</td>
<td>0564</td>
<td>ref(ERENCE) key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_REFRESH</td>
<td>0565</td>
<td>refresh key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_REPLACE</td>
<td>0566</td>
<td>replace key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_RESTART</td>
<td>0567</td>
<td>restart key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_RESUME</td>
<td>0570</td>
<td>resume key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SAVE</td>
<td>0571</td>
<td>save key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SBEG</td>
<td>0572</td>
<td>shifted beginning key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SCANCEL</td>
<td>0573</td>
<td>shifted cancel key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SCOMMAND</td>
<td>0574</td>
<td>shifted command key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SCOPY</td>
<td>0575</td>
<td>shifted copy key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SCREATE</td>
<td>0576</td>
<td>shifted create key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SDC</td>
<td>0577</td>
<td>shifted delete char key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY(SDL</td>
<td>0600</td>
<td>shifted delete line key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SELECT</td>
<td>0601</td>
<td>select key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SEND</td>
<td>0602</td>
<td>shifted end key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SEOL</td>
<td>0603</td>
<td>shifted clear line key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SEXIT</td>
<td>0604</td>
<td>shifted exit key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SFINISH</td>
<td>0605</td>
<td>shifted find key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SHELP</td>
<td>0606</td>
<td>shifted help key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SHOME</td>
<td>0607</td>
<td>shifted home key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SIC</td>
<td>0610</td>
<td>shifted input key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SLEFT</td>
<td>0611</td>
<td>shifted left arrow key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SMESSENG</td>
<td>0612</td>
<td>shifted message key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SMOVE</td>
<td>0613</td>
<td>shifted move key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SNEXT</td>
<td>0614</td>
<td>shifted next key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SOPTIONS</td>
<td>0615</td>
<td>shifted options key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SPREVIOUS</td>
<td>0616</td>
<td>shifted prev key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SPRINT</td>
<td>0617</td>
<td>shifted print key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SRREPLACE</td>
<td>0621</td>
<td>shifted replace key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SRIGHT</td>
<td>0622</td>
<td>shifted right arrow key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY_SRSUME</td>
<td>0623</td>
<td>shifted resume key</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
KEY_SSAVE 0624 shifted save key
KEY_SSUSPEND 0625 shifted suspend key
KEY_SUNDO 0626 shifted undo key
KEY_SUSPEND 0627 suspend key
KEY_UNDO 0630 undo key

LINE GRAPHICS

The following variables may be used to add line-drawing characters to the
screen with waddch(). When defined for the terminal, the variable will
have the A_ALTCHARSET bit turned on. Otherwise, the default character
listed below will be stored in the variable. The names were chosen to be
consistent with the DEC VT100 nomenclature.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Glyph Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACS_ULCORNER</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>upper left corner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_LLCORNER</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>lower left corner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_URCORNER</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>upper right corner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_LRCORNER</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>lower right corner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_RTEE</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>right tee (-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_LTEE</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>left tee (-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_BTEE</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>bottom tee (-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_TTEE</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>top tee (-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_HLINE</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>horizontal line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_VLINE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>vertical line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_PLUS</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_S1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>scan line 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_S9</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>scan line 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_DIAMOND</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>diamond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_CKBOARD</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>checker board (stipple)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_DEGREE</td>
<td>,</td>
<td>degree symbol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_PMINUS</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>plus/minus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_BULLET</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>bullet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_LARROW</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>arrow pointing left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_RARROW</td>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>arrow pointing right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_DARROW</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>arrow pointing down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_UARROW</td>
<td>^</td>
<td>arrow pointing up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_BOARD</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>board of squares</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_LANTERN</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>lantern symbol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS_BLOCK</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>solid square block</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIAGNOSTICS

All routines return the integer OK upon successful completion and the
integer ERR upon failure, unless otherwise noted in the preceding routine
descriptions.

All macros return the value of their w version, except getsyx(), getyx(),
getbegyx(), getmaxyx(). For these macros, no useful value is returned.

Routines that return pointers always return (type *) NULL on error.

BUGS

Currently typeahead checking is done using a nodelay read followed by an
ungetch() of any character that may have been read. Typeahead checking is done only if wgetch() has been called at least once. This may change when proper kernel support is available. Programs which use a mixture of their own input routines with curses input routines may wish to call typeahead(−1) to turn off typeahead checking.

The argument to napms() is currently rounded up to the nearest second.

draino (ms) only works for ms equal to 0.

WARNINGS
To use the new curses features, use the Release 3.1 version of curses on UNIX System V Release 3.1. All programs that ran with Release 2 or Release 3.0 curses will also run on UNIX System V Release 3.1. You can link applications with object files based on Release 2 or Release 3.0 curses/terminfo with the Release 3.1 libcurses.a library; however, you cannot link applications with object files based on Release 3.1 curses/terminfo with the Release 2 or Release 3.0 libcurses.a library.

The plotting library plot(3X) and the curses library curses(3X) both use the names erase() and move(). The curses versions are macros. If you need both libraries, put the plot(3X) code in a different source file than the curses(3X) code, and/or #undef move() and erase() in the plot(3X) code.

Between the time a call to initscr() and endwin() has been issued, use only the routines in the curses library to generate output. Using system calls or the "standard I/O package" [see stdio(3S)] for output during that time can cause unpredictable results.

If a pointer passed to a routine as a window argument is null or out of range, the results are undefined (core may be dumped).

SEE ALSO
cc(1), ld(1), ioctl(2), plot(3X), putc(3S), scanf(3S), stdio(3S), system(3S), vprintf(3S), profile(4), term(4), terminfo(4), varargs(5).


Chapter 10 of the Programmer's Guide.
NAME
cuserid – get character login name of the user

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
char *cuserid (s)
char *s;

DESCRIPTION
The cuserid function generates a character-string representation of the login
name that the owner of the current process is logged in under. If s is a
NULL pointer, this representation is generated in an internal static area, the
address of which is returned. Otherwise, s is assumed to point to an array
of at least L_cuserid characters; the representation is left in this array. The
constant L_cuserid is defined in the <stdio.h> header file.

DIAGNOSTICS
If the login name cannot be found, cuserid returns a NULL pointer; if s is not
a NULL pointer, a null character (\0) will be placed at s[0].

SEE ALSO
getlogin(3C), getpwent(3C).
NAME
dial – establish an out-going terminal line connection

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <dial.h>
int dial (call)
CALL call;
void undial (fd)
int fd;
```

DESCRIPTION
dial returns a file-descriptor for a terminal line open for read/write. The argument to dial is a CALL structure (defined in the `<dial.h>` header file).

When finished with the terminal line, the calling program must invoke undial to release the semaphore that has been set during the allocation of the terminal device.

The definition of CALL in the `<dial.h>` header file is:

```c
typedef struct {
    struct termio *attr; /* pointer to termio attribute struct */
    int baud; /* transmission data rate */
    int speed; /* 212A modem: low=300, high=1200 */
    char *line; /* device name for out-going line */
    char *telno; /* pointer to tel-no digits string */
    int modem; /* specify modem control for direct lines */
    char *device; /* unused */
    int dev_len; /* unused */
} CALL;
```

The CALL element speed is intended only for use with an outgoing dialed call, in which case its value should be either 300 or 1200 to identify the 113A modem, or the high- or low-speed setting on the 212A modem. Note that the 113A modem or the low-speed setting of the 212A modem will transmit at any rate between 0 and 300 bits per second. However, the high-speed setting of the 212A modem transmits and receives at 1200 bits per second only. The CALL element baud is for the desired transmission baud rate. For example, one might set baud to 110 and speed to 300 (or 1200). However, if speed is set to 1200, baud must be set to high (1200).

If the desired terminal line is a direct line, a string pointer to its device-name should be placed in the line element in the CALL structure. Legal values for such terminal device names are kept in the Devices file. In this case, the value of the baud element should be set to -1. This will cause dial to determine the correct value from the Devices file.

The telno element is for a pointer to a character string representing the telephone number to be dialed. Such numbers may consist only of these characters:

```
0-9    dial 0-9
*      dial *
#      dial 
```
wait for secondary dial tone
- delay for approximately 4 seconds

The CALL element *modem* is used to specify modem control for direct lines. This element should be non-zero if modem control is required. The CALL element *attr* is a pointer to a *termio* structure, as defined in the *termio.h* header file. A NULL value for this pointer element may be passed to the *dial* function, but if such a structure is included, the elements specified in it will be set for the outgoing terminal line before the connection is established. This is often important for certain attributes such as parity and baud-rate.

The CALL elements device and *dev_len* are no longer used. They are retained in the CALL structure for compatibility reasons.

**FILES**

/usr/lib/uucp/Devices
/usr/lib/uucp/Systems
/usr/spool/locks/LCK..tty-device

**SEE ALSO**

alarm(2), read(2), write(2).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

On failure, a negative value indicating the reason for the failure will be returned. Mnemonics for the negative indices as listed here are defined in the <dial.h> header file.

```
INTRPT -1 /* interrupt occurred */
D_HUNG -2 /* dialer hung (no return from write) */
NO_ANS -3 /* no answer within 10 seconds */
ILL_BD -4 /* illegal baud-rate */
A_PROB -5 /* acu problem (open() failure) */
L_PROB -6 /* line problem (open() failure) */
NO_Ldv -7 /* can't open Devices file */
DV_NT_A -8 /* requested device not available */
DV_NT_K -9 /* requested device not known */
NO_BD_A -10 /* no device available at requested baud */
NO_BD_K -11 /* no device known at requested baud */
DV_NT_E -12 /* requested speed does not match */
BAD_SYS -13 /* system not in Systems file */
```

**WARNINGS**

Including the *dial.h* header file automatically includes the *termio.h* header file.

The above routine uses *stdio.h*, which causes it to increase the size of programs not otherwise using standard I/O, more than might be expected.
BUGS

An \texttt{alarm}(2) system call for 3600 seconds is made (and caught) within the \texttt{dial} module for the purpose of "touching" the \texttt{LCK..} file and constitutes the device allocation semaphore for the terminal device. Otherwise, \texttt{uucp}(1C) may simply delete the \texttt{LCK..} entry on its 90-minute clean-up rounds. The alarm may go off while the user program is in a \texttt{read}(2) or \texttt{write}(2) system call, causing an apparent error return. If the user program expects to be around for an hour or more, error returns from \texttt{reads} should be checked for \texttt{errno==EINTR}, and the \texttt{read} possibly reissued.
NAME
directory: opendir, readdir, telldir, seekdir, rewinddir, closedir - directory operations

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <dirent.h>

DIR *opendir (filename)
char *filename;
struct dirent *readdir (dirp)
DIR *dirp;
long telldir (dirp)
DIR *dirp;
void seekdir (dirp, loc)
DIR *dirp;
long loc;
void rewinddir (dirp)
DIR *dirp;
void closedir(dirp)
DIR *dirp;

DESCRIPTION
Opendir opens the directory named by filename and associates a directory stream with it. Opendir returns a pointer to be used to identify the directory stream in subsequent operations. The pointer NULL is returned if filename cannot be accessed or is not a directory, or if it cannot malloc enough memory to hold a DIR structure or a buffer for the directory entries.

Readdir returns a pointer to the next active directory entry. No inactive entries are returned. It returns NULL upon reaching the end of the directory or upon detecting an invalid location in the directory.

Telldir returns the current location associated with the named directory stream.

Seekdir sets the position of the next readdir operation on the directory stream. The new position reverts to the one associated with the directory stream when the telldir operation from which loc was obtained was performed. Values returned by telldir are good only if the directory has not changed due to compaction or expansion. This is not a problem with System V, but it may be with some file system types.

Rewinddir resets the position of the named directory stream to the beginning of the directory.

Closedir closes the named directory stream and frees the DIR structure.

The following errors can occur as a result of these operations.
opendir:
[ENOTDIR] A component of filename is not a directory.
[EACCES] A component of filename denies search permission.
[EMFILE] The maximum number of file descriptors are currently open.
[EFAULT] Filename points outside the allocated address space.

readdir:
[ENOENT] The current file pointer for the directory is not located at a valid entry.
[EBADF] The file descriptor determined by the DIR stream is no longer valid. This results if the DIR stream has been closed.

telldir, seekdir, and closedir:
[EBADF] The file descriptor determined by the DIR stream is no longer valid. This results if the DIR stream has been closed.

EXAMPLE
Sample code which searches a directory for entry name:

```c
    dirp = opendir(".");
    while ( (dp = readdir( dirp )) != NULL )
        if ( strcmp( dp->d_name, name ) == 0 )
            {
                closedir( dirp );
                return FOUND;
            }
    closedir( dirp );
    return NOT_FOUND;
```

SEE ALSO
getdents(2), dirent(4).

WARNINGS
Rewinddir is implemented as a macro, so its function address cannot be taken.
NAME

drand48, erand48, lrand48, nrand48, mrand48, jrand48, srand48, seed48, lcong48 – generate uniformly distributed pseudo-random numbers

SYNOPSIS

double drand48 ( )
double erand48 (xsubi)
unsigned short xsubi[3];
long lrand48 ( )
long nrand48 (xsubi)
unsigned short xsubi[3];
long mrand48 ( )
long jrand48 (xsubi)
unsigned short xsubi[3];
void srand48 (seedval)
long seedval;
unsigned short *seed48 (seed16v)
unsigned short seed16v[3];
void lcong48 (param)
unsigned short param[7];

DESCRIPTION

This family of functions generates pseudo-random numbers using the well-known linear congruential algorithm and 48-bit integer arithmetic.

Functions drand48 and erand48 return non-negative double-precision floating-point values uniformly distributed over the interval [0.0, 1.0). Functions lrand48 and nrand48 return non-negative long integers uniformly distributed over the interval [0, 2^{31}). Functions mrand48 and jrand48 return signed long integers uniformly distributed over the interval [-2^{31}, 2^{31}).

Functions srand48, seed48, and lcong48 are initialization entry points, one of which should be invoked before either drand48, lrand48, or mrand48 is called. (Although it is not recommended practice, constant default initializer values will be supplied automatically if drand48, lrand48, or mrand48 is called without a prior call to an initialization entry point.) Functions erand48, nrand48, and jrand48 do not require an initialization entry point to be called first.

All the routines work by generating a sequence of 48-bit integer values, \( X_i \), according to the linear congruential formula

\[ X_{n+1} = (aX_n + c) \mod m \quad n \geq 0. \]
The parameter \( m = 2^{48} \); hence 48-bit integer arithmetic is performed. Unless \( lcong48 \) has been invoked, the multiplier value \( a \) and the addend value \( c \) are given by

\[
\begin{align*}
a &= 5DEECE66D_{16} = 273673163155_8 \\
c &= B_{16} = 13_8.
\end{align*}
\]

The value returned by any of the functions \( drand48, erand48, lrand48, nrand48, mrand48, \) or \( jrand48 \) is computed by first generating the next 48-bit \( X_i \) in the sequence. Then the appropriate number of bits, according to the type of data item to be returned, are copied from the high-order (leftmost) bits of \( X_i \) and transformed into the returned value.

The functions \( drand48, lrand48, \) and \( mrand48 \) store the last 48-bit \( X_i \) generated in an internal buffer, and must be initialized prior to being invoked. The functions \( erand48, nrand48, \) and \( jrand48 \) require the calling program to provide storage for the successive \( X_i \) values in the array specified as an argument when the functions are invoked. These routines do not have to be initialized; the calling program must place the desired initial value of \( X_i \) into the array and pass it as an argument. By using different arguments, functions \( erand48, nrand48, \) and \( jrand48 \) allow separate modules of a large program to generate several independent streams of pseudo-random numbers; i.e., the sequence of numbers in each stream will not depend upon how many times the routines have been called to generate numbers for the other streams.

The initializer function \( srand48 \) sets the high-order 32 bits of \( X_i \) to the 32 bits contained in its argument. The low-order 16 bits of \( X_i \) are set to the arbitrary value \( 330E_{16} \).

The initializer function \( seed48 \) sets the value of \( X_i \) to the 48-bit value specified in the argument array. In addition, the previous value of \( X_i \) is copied into a 48-bit internal buffer used only by \( seed48 \), and a pointer to this buffer is the value returned by \( seed48 \). This returned pointer, which can just be ignored if not needed, is useful if a program is to be restarted from a given point at some future time — use the pointer to get at and store the last \( X_i \) value, and then use this value to reinitialize via \( seed48 \) when the program is restarted.

The initialization function \( lcong48 \) allows the user to specify the initial \( X_i \), the multiplier value \( a \), and the addend value \( c \). Argument array elements \( param[0-2] \) specify \( X_i \), \( param[3-5] \) specify the multiplier \( a \), and \( param[6] \) specifies the 16-bit addend \( c \). After \( lcong48 \) has been called, a subsequent call to either \( srand48 \) or \( seed48 \) will restore the “standard” multiplier and addend values, \( a \) and \( c \), specified on the previous page.

NOTES

The source code for the portable version can be used on computers which do not have floating-point arithmetic. In such a situation, functions \( drand48 \) and \( erand48 \) are replaced by the two new functions below.

\begin{verbatim}
long irand48 (m)
unsigned short m;
\end{verbatim}
long krand48 (xsubi, m)
unsigned short xsubi[3], m;

Functions irand48 and krand48 return non-negative long integers uniformly distributed over the interval [0, m-1].

SEE ALSO
rand(3C).
NAME
dup2 – duplicate an open file descriptor

SYNOPSIS
int dup2 (fildes, fildes2)
int fildes, fildes2;

DESCRIPTION
The fildes argument is a file descriptor referring to an open file, and fildes2
is a non-negative integer less than NOFILES. dup2 causes fildes2 to refer to
the same file as fildes. If fildes2 already referred to an open file, it is closed
first.

The dup2 function will fail if one or more of the following are true:
[EBADF] Fildes is not a valid open file descriptor.
[EMFILE] NOFILES file descriptors are currently open.

SEE ALSO
creat(2), close(2), exec(2), fcntl(2), open(2), pipe(2), lockf(3C).

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion a non-negative integer, namely the file descrip-
tor, is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned, and errno is set to
indicate the error.
NAME
cv, fcvt, gcvt – convert floating-point number to string

SYNOPSIS

char *ecvt (value, ndigit, decpt, sign)
  double value;
  int ndigit, *decpt, *sign;
char *fcvt (value, ndigit, decpt, sign)
  double value;
  int ndigit, *decpt, *sign;
char *gcvt (value, ndigit, buf)
  double value;
  int ndigit;
  char *buf;

DESCRIPTION

The cv function converts value to a null-terminated string of ndigit digits and returns a pointer thereto. The high-order digit is non-zero, unless the value is zero. The low-order digit is rounded. The position of the decimal point relative to the beginning of the string is stored indirectly through decpt (negative means to the left of the returned digits). The decimal point is not included in the returned string. If the sign of the result is negative, the word pointed to by sign is non-zero, otherwise it is zero.

Fcvt is identical to cv, except that the correct digit has been rounded for printf "%%f" (FORTRAN F-format) output of the number of digits specified by ndigit.

Gcvt converts the value to a null-terminated string in the array pointed to by buf and returns buf. It attempts to produce ndigit significant digits in FORTRAN F-format if possible, otherwise E-format, ready for printing. A minus sign, if there is one, or a decimal point will be included as part of the returned string. Trailing zeros are suppressed.

SEE ALSO

printf(3S).

BUGS

The values returned by cv and fcvt point to a single static data array whose content is overwritten by each call.
NAME
end, etext, edata – last locations in program

SYNOPSIS
extern end;
extern etext;
extern edata;

DESCRIPTION
These names refer neither to routines nor to locations with interesting con-
tents. The address of etext is the first address above the program text, edata
above the initialized data region, and end above the uninitialized data
region.

When execution begins, the program break (the first location beyond the
data) coincides with end, but the program break may be reset by the rou-
tines of brk(2), malloc(3C), standard input/output [stdio(3S)], the profile (-p)
option of cc(1), and so on. Thus, the current value of the program break
should be determined by sbrk ((char *)0) [see brk(2)].

SEE ALSO
cc(1), brk(2), malloc(3C), stdio(3S).
NAME

erf, erfc – error function and complementary error function

SYNOPSIS

#include <math.h>

double erf (x)
double x;

double erfc (x)
double x;

DESCRIPTION

The erf function returns the error function of x, defined as

\[
\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^x e^{-t^2} dt.
\]

erfc, which returns 1.0 – erf(x), is provided because of the extreme loss of relative accuracy if erf(x) is called for large x and the result subtracted from 1.0 (e.g., for x = 5, 12 places are lost).

SEE ALSO

exp(3M).
NAME
exp, log, log10, pow, sqrt – exponential, logarithm, power, square root functions

SYNOPSIS
#include <math.h>

double exp (x)
double x;

double log (x)
double x;

double log10 (x)
double x;

double pow (x, y)
double x, y;

double sqrt (x)
double x;

DESCRIPTION
The exp function returns $e^x$.
Log returns the natural logarithm of x. The value of x must be positive.
Log10 returns the logarithm base ten of x. The value of x must be positive.
Pow returns $x^y$. If x is zero, y must be positive. If x is negative, y must be an integer.
Sqrt returns the non-negative square root of x. The value of x may not be negative.

SEE ALSO
hypot(3M), matherr(3M), sinh(3M).

DIAGNOSTICS
The exp function returns HUGE when the correct value would overflow, or 0 when the correct value would underflow, and sets errno to ERANGE.
Log and log10 return -HUGE and set errno to EDOM when x is non-positive. A message indicating DOMAIN error (or SING error when x is 0) is printed on the standard error output.
Pow returns 0 and sets errno to EDOM when x is 0 and y is non-positive, or when x is negative and y is not an integer. In these cases a message indicating DOMAIN error is printed on the standard error output. When the correct value for pow would overflow or underflow, pow returns ±HUGE or 0 respectively, and sets errno to ERANGE.
Sqrt returns 0 and sets errno to EDOM when x is negative. A message indicating DOMAIN error is printed on the standard error output.

These error-handling procedures may be changed with the function matherr(3M).
NAME
	fclose, fflush – close or flush a stream

SYNOPSIS

#include <stdio.h>

int fclose (stream)  
FILE *stream;

int fflush (stream)  
FILE *stream;

DESCRIPTION

The fclose function causes any buffered data for the named stream to be written out, and the stream to be closed.

The fclose function is performed automatically for all open files upon calling exit(2).

Flush causes any buffered data for the named stream to be written to that file. The stream remains open.

SEE ALSO

close(2), exit(2), fopen(3S), setbuf(3S), stdio(3S).

DIAGNOSTICS

These functions return 0 for success and EOF if any error (such as trying to write to a file that has not been opened for writing) was detected.
NAME
    ferror, feof, clearerr, fileno – stream status inquiries

SYNOPSIS
    #include <stdio.h>
    int ferror (stream)
       FILE *stream;
    int feof (stream)
       FILE *stream;
    void clearerr (stream)
       FILE *stream;
    int fileno (stream)
       FILE *stream;

DESCRIPTION
    The ferror function returns non-zero when an I/O error has previously
    occurred reading from or writing to the named stream, otherwise zero.
    Feof returns non-zero when EOF has previously been detected reading the
    named input stream, otherwise zero.
    Clearerr resets the error indicator and EOF indicator to zero on the named
    stream.
    Fileno returns the integer file descriptor associated with the named stream;
    see open(2).

NOTES
    All these functions are implemented as macros; they cannot be declared or
    redeclared.

SEE ALSO
    open(2), fopen(3S), stdio(3S).
NAME
field – FIELD library routines

SYNOPSIS
#include <form.h>
cc [ flags ] files -lform -lcurses [ libraries ]
FIELD * new_field (r, c, frow, fcol, nrow, nbuf)
int r, c, frow, fcol, nrow, nbuf;
FIELD * dup_field (field, frow, fcol)
FIELD * field;
int frow, fcol;
FIELD * link_field (field, frow, fcol)
FIELD * field;
int frow, fcol;
int free_field (field)
FIELD * field;
int field_info (field, rows, cols, frow, fcol, nrow, nbuf)
FIELD * field;
int move_field (field, frow, fcol)
FIELD * field;
int frow, fcol;
int set_field_type (field, type, [arg_1, arg_2, ...])
FIELD * field;
FIELDTYPE * type;
FIELDTYPE * field_type (field)
FIELD * field;
char * field_arg (field)
FIELD * field;
int set_field_just (field, justification)
FIELD * field;
int justification;
int field_just (field)
FIELD * field;
int set_field_fore (field, fore)
FIELD * field;
int fore;
int field_fore (field)
FIELD * field;
int set_field_back (field, back)
FIELD * field;
int back;
int field_back (field)
FIELD * field;
int set_field_pad (field, pad)
FIELD * field;
int pad;
int field_pad (field)
FIELD * field;
int set_field_buffer (field, buf, value)
FIELD * field;
int buf;
char * value;
char * field_buffer (field, buf)
FIELD * field;
int buf;
int set_field_status (field, status)
FIELD * field;
int status;
int field_status (field)
FIELD * field;
int set_field_userptr (field, userptr)
FIELD * field;
char * userptr;
char * field_userptr (field)
FIELD * field;
int set_field_opts (field, opts)
FIELD * field;
OPTIONS opts;
int field_opts_on (field, opts)
FIELD * field;
OPTIONS opts;
int field_opts_off (field, opts)
FIELD * field;
OPTIONS opts;
OPTIONS field_opts (field)
FIELD * field;

options:
O_ACTIVE
O_PUBLIC
O_EDIT
O_WRAP
O_BLANK
O_AUTOSKIP
O_NULLOK

DESCRIPTION
These FIELD routines run on the AT&T processor line using any terminal supported by curses(3X), the low-level ETI library. Once you compile your
ETI program including the header file `form.h`, you should link it with the `form` and `curses` library routines.

**FUNCTIONS**

The following is a list of FIELD routines. For a complete description of each routine, see the UNIX System V ETI Programmer’s Guide.

- `new_field (r, c, frow, fcol, nrow, nbuf)` creates a new field with `r` rows, `c` columns; starting at `frow`, `fcol` in the subwindow of the form to contain the field; with `nrow` offscreen rows and `nbuf` additional work buffers. It returns a pointer to the created field. In general, you should store these field pointers in an array.

- `dup_field (field, frow, fcol)` duplicates the given field at the named location.

- `link_field (field, frow, fcol)` also duplicates the given field at the named location. However, unlike `dup_field()`, it shares the field buffers between both occurrences of the field and permits the setting of different attributes for each field.

- `free_field (field)` frees the storage allocated for the given field.

- `field_info (field, rows, cols, frow, fcol, nrow, nbuf)` returns the size, position, and other named field characteristics to the locations pointed to by the pointer arguments `rows`, `cols`, `frow`, `fcol`, `nrow`, and `nbuf`.

- `move_field (field, frow, fcol)` moves the disconnected field to the location `frow`, `fcol` in the form subwindow.

- `set_field_type (field, type, [arg_1, arg_2, ...])` associates the given field type with `field`. Certain field types take additional arguments. `TYPE_ALNUM`, for instance, requires one, the minimum width specification for the field.

- `field_type (field)` returns a pointer to the field type of `field`.

- `field_arg (field)` returns a pointer to the field arguments associated with the field type of `field`.

- `set_field_just (field, justification)` sets the justification for the given field. Justification may be `NOJUSTIFICATION`, `JUSTIFY_RIGHT`, `JUSTIFY_LEFT`, or `JUSTIFY_CENTER`.

- `field_just (field)` returns the indicator of the justification for the field.

- `set_field_fore (field, fore)` sets the foreground attribute of `field`. The foreground attribute is the low-level ETI visual display attribute used to display the field characters.

- `field_fore (field)` returns the foreground attribute of `field`.

- `set_field_back (field, back)` sets the background attribute of `field`. The background attribute is the low-level ETI visual display attribute used to display the area immediately surrounding the field characters.

- `field_back (field)` returns the background attribute of `field`.

- `set_field_pad (field, pad)` sets the pad (blank) character for `field`. 
field_pad (field) returns the pad character for field.

set_field_buffer (field, buf, value) sets buffer buf of field to value. Buffer 0 stores the displayed value of the field.

field_buffer (field, buf) returns the value of field buffer buf.

Every field has an associated status flag that is set whenever the field’s value (field buffer 0) changes. set_field_status (field, status) sets the field’s status flag to status.

field_status (field) returns the status of field.

Every field has an associated user pointer that you can use to store pertinent data.

set_field_userptr (field, userptr) sets the field’s user pointer.

field_userptr (field) returns the field’s user pointer.

set_field_opts (field, opts) turns on the named options of the field and turns off all its remaining options. Options are boolean values.

field_opts_on (field, opts) turns on the named options.

field_opts_off (field, opts) turns off the named options.

field_opts (field) returns the field’s options setting. To set options, you can apply boolean operators to the value returned by field_opts() and let the result be the second argument to set_field_opts().

options:
O_VISIBLE
O_ACTIVE
O_PUBLIC
O_EDIT
O_WRAP
O_BLANK
O_AUTOSKIP
O_NULLOK

DIAGNOSTICS
The following values are returned by one or more routines that return an integer. For specific information on which routines return which value, see the ETI Programmer's Guide.

E_OK
E_CONNECTED
E_SYSTEM_ERROR
E_BAD_ARGUMENT
E_CURRENT
E_POSTED
E_INVALID_FIELD
E__NOT__CONNECTED  object is not connected
E__NO__ROOM       form does not fit in subwindow
E__BAD__STATE     called from inappropriate routine
E__UNKNOWN__COMMAND unknown command was given to the form driver

E__REQUEST__DENIED recognized request failed

SEE ALSO
  curses(3X), fieldtype(3X), form(3X), item(3X), menu(3X), panel(3X), tam(3X).
NAME
fieldtype – FIELDTYPE library routines

SYNOPSIS
#include <form.h>
cc [ flags ] files -lform -lcurses [ libraries ]

typedef int (* PTF_int) ();
FIELDTYPE * new_fieldtype (field_check, char_check)
PTF_int field_check;
PTF_int char_check;
int free_fieldtype(fieldtype);
FIELDTYPE * fieldtype;
typedef char * (* PFT_charP) ();
typedef void (* PFT_void) ();
int set_fieldtype_arg (fieldtype, mak_arg, cpy_arg, free_arg)
FIELDTYPE * fieldtype;
char * mak_arg(ap);
va_list * ap;
PTF_charP cpy_arg;
PTF_void free_arg;

typedef char * (* PFT_charP) ();
int set_fieldtype_choice (fieldtype, next_choice, prev_choice)
FIELDTYPE * fieldtype;
PTF_int next_choice;
PTF_int prev_choice;

DESCRIPTION
These FIELDTYPE routines run on the AT&T processor line using any terminal supported by curses(3X), the low-level ETI library. Once you compile your ETI program #includeing the header file form.h, you should link it with the form and curses library routines.

FUNCTIONS
The following is a list of FIELDTYPE routines. For a complete description of each routine, see the UNIX System V ETI Programmer's Guide.

new_fieldtype (field_check, char_check) creates a new field type. You must write functions field_check, which validates the field value and char_check, which validates each character.

free_fieldtype(fieldtype) frees the space allocated for the given field type.
By associating the given function pointers with the field type, `set_fieldtype_arg(fieldtype, mak_arg, cpy_arg, free_arg)` connects to the field type additional arguments necessary for a `set_fieldtype()` call. Function `mak_arg` allocates a structure for the field specific parameters to `set_fieldtype()` and returns a pointer to the saved data. Function `copy_arg` duplicates the structure created by `make_arg`. Function `free_arg` frees any storage allocated by `make_arg` or `copy_arg`.

Requests `REQ_NEXT_CHOICE` and `REQ_PREV_CHOICE` let the user choose the next or previous value of a field type comprising an ordered set of values. `set_fieldtype_choice(fieldtype, next_choice, prev_choice)` enables you to implement these requests for the given field type. It associates with the given field type application-defined functions that return pointers to the next or previous choice for the field.

`link_fieldtype(type1,type2)` returns a pointer to the field type built from the two given types. The constituent types may be any application-defined or ETI-defined types.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

The following values are returned by one or more routines that return an integer. For specific information on which routines return which value, see the *ETI Programmer's Guide*.

- **E_OK** function returned successfully
- **E_CONNECTED** object is connected
- **E_SYSTEM_ERROR** system error
- **E_BAD_ARGUMENT** argument is incorrect
- **E_CURRENT** field is current field
- **E_POSTED** form is posted
- **E_INVALID_FIELD** field is invalid
- **E_NOT_CONNECTED** object is not connected
- **E_NO_ROOM** form does not fit in subwindow
- **E_BAD_STATE** called from inappropriate routine
- **E_UNKNOWN_COMMAND** unknown command was given to the form driver
- **E_REQUEST_DENIED** recognized request failed

**SEE ALSO**

curses(3X), form(3X), field(3X), panel(3X), menu(3X), item(3X), tam(3X).

The *UNIX System V ETI Programmer's Guide*. 

- 2 -
NAME
floor, ceil, fmod, fabs – floor, ceiling, remainder, absolute value functions

SYNOPSIS
#include <math.h>

double floor (x)
double x;

double ceil (x)
double x;

double fmod (x, y)
double x, y;

double fabs (x)
double x;

DESCRIPTION
floor returns the largest integer (as a double-precision number) not greater
than x.
ceil returns the smallest integer not less than x.
fmod returns the floating-point remainder of the division of x by y: x if y is
zero or if x/y would overflow; otherwise the number f with the same sign
as x, such that x = iy + f for some integer i, and |f| < |y|.
fabs returns the absolute value of x, |x|.

SEE ALSO
abs(3C).
NAME
fopen, freopen, fdopen – open a stream

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
FILE *fopen (filename, type)
   char *filename, *type;
FILE *freopen (filename, type, stream)
   char *filename, *type;
FILE *stream;
FILE *fdopen (fildes, type)
   int fildes;
   char *type;

DESCRIPTION
The fopen function opens the file named by filename and associates a stream with it. The fopen function returns a pointer to the FILE structure associated with the stream.

Filename points to a character string that contains the name of the file to be opened.

Type is a character string having one of the following values:

"r" open for reading
"w" truncate or create for writing
"a" append; open for writing at end of file, or create for writing
"r+" open for update (reading and writing)
"w+" truncate or create for update
"a+" append; open or create for update at end-of-file

Freopen substitutes the named file in place of the open stream. The original stream is closed, regardless of whether the open ultimately succeeds. Freopen returns a pointer to the FILE structure associated with stream.

Freopen is typically used to attach the preopened streams associated with stdin, stdout, and stderr to other files.

Fdopen associates a stream with a file descriptor. File descriptors are obtained from open, dup, creat, or pipe(2), which open files but do not return pointers to a FILE structure stream. Streams are necessary input for many of the Section 3S library routines. The type of stream must agree with the mode of the open file.

When a file is opened for update, both input and output may be done on the resulting stream. However, output may not be directly followed by input without an intervening fseek or rewind, and input may not be directly followed by output without an intervening fseek, rewind, or an input operation which encounters end-of-file.
When a file is opened for append (i.e., when type is "a" or "a+"). it is impossible to overwrite information already in the file. The fseek function may be used to reposition the file pointer to any position in the file, but when output is written to the file, the current file pointer is disregarded. All output is written at the end of the file and causes the file pointer to be repositioned at the end of the output. If two separate processes open the same file for append, each process may write freely to the file without fear of destroying output being written by the other. The output from the two processes will be intermixed in the file in the order in which it is written.

SEE ALSO
creat(2), dup(2), open(2), pipe(2), fclose(3S), fseek(3S), stdio(3S).

DIAGNOSTICS
fopen, fdopen, and freopen return a NULL pointer on failure.
FORM(3X) (Graphics Programming Utilities) FORM(3X)

NAME
form – FORM library routines

SYNOPSIS
#include <form.h>
c [ flags ] files -lform -lcurses [ libraries ]

FORM * new_form (fields)
FIELD ** fields;
int free_form (form)
FORM * form;
int set_new_page (field, bool)
FIELD * field;
int bool;
int new_page (field)
FIELD * field;
int set_form_fields (form, fields)
FORM * form;
FIELD ** fields;
FIELD ** form_fields (form)
FORM * form;
int field_count (form)
FORM * form;
int set_form_win (form, window)
FORM * form;
WINDOW * window;
WINDOW * form_win (form)
FORM * form;
int set_form_sub (form, window)
FORM * form;
WINDOW * window;
WINDOW * form_sub (form)
FORM * form;
int set_current_field (form, field)
FORM * form;
FIELD * field;
FIELD * current_field (form)
FORM * form;
int field_index(field)
FIELD * field;
int set_form_page (form, page)
FORM * form;
int page;
int form_page (form)
FORM * form;
int scale_form (form, rows, cols)
FORM * form;
int * rows, cols;
typedef void (* PTF_void) ()
int set_form_init (form, func)
FORM * form;
PTF_void func;
PTF_void form_init (form)
FORM * form;
int set_form_term (form, func)
FORM * form;
PTF_void func;
PTF_void form_term (form)
FORM * form;
int set_field_init (form, func)
FORM * form;
PTF_void func;
PTF_void field_init (form)
FORM * form;
int set_field_term (form, func)
FORM * form;
PTF_void func;
PTF_void field_term (form)
FORM * form;
int post_form (form)
FORM * form;
int unpost_form (form)
FORM * form;
int pos_form_cursor (form)
FORM * form;
int form_driver (form, c)
FORM * form;
int c;
int set_form_userptr (form, userptr)
FORM * form;
char * userptr;
char * form_userptr (form)
FORM * form;
int set_form_opts (form, opts)
FORM * form;
OPTIONS opts;
OPTIONS form_opts (form)
FORM * form;

int form_opts_on (form, opts)
FORM * form;
OPTIONS * opts;

int form_opts_off (form, opts)
FORM * form;
OPTIONS * opts;

DESCRIPTION
FORM routines run on the AT&T processor line using any terminal supported by curses(3X), the low-level ETI library. Once you compile your ETI program including the FORM header file form.h, you should link it with the form and curses library routines.

FUNCTIONS
The following is a list of FORM routines. For a complete description of each, see the UNIX System V ETI Programmer’s Guide.

new_form (fields) creates a new form connected to the designated fields and returns a pointer to the form.

free_form (form) disconnects the form from its associated field pointer array and deallocates the space for the form.

set_new_page (field, bool) marks the given field to begin a new page of the form.

new_page (field) returns a boolean value indicating whether or not the given field begins a new page of the form.

set_form_fields (form, fields) changes the fields connected to form to fields.

form_fields (form) returns a pointer to the field pointer array connected to form.

field_count (form) returns the number of fields connected to form.

set_form_win (form, window) sets window as the form window of form.

form_win (form) returns a pointer to the window associated with form.

set_form_sub (form, window) sets window as the form subwindow of form.

form_sub (form) returns a pointer to the subwindow associated with form.

set_current_field (form, field) sets the current field of form to field.

current_field (form) returns a pointer to the current field of form.

field_index(field) returns the index in the field pointer array to the given field.

set_form_page (form, page) sets the page number of form to page.

form_page (form) returns the current page number of form.
scale_form (form, rows, cols) returns the smallest window size necessary
to accommodate the form. rows and cols are pointers to the locations used to return the
number of rows and columns for the form.

The workhorse of the forms subsystem, form_driver (form, c) checks if the
character c is a form request or data. If it is a request, the form driver executes the request and reports the result. If it is data (a printable ASCII character), it enters the data into the current position in the current field. If it is not recognized, the form driver assumes it is an application-defined command and returns E_UNKNOWN_COMMAND.

The following set functions enable you to establish application routines to
be executed automatically at initialization and termination points in your
form application. You need not specify any application-defined initialization or termination routines at all, but they may be helpful for displaying messages or page numbers and other chores.

set_form_init (form, func) sets an application-defined initialization func to
be called when the form is posted and just after a page change.

form_init (form) returns a pointer to the initialization function, if any,
called when the form is posted and just after a page change.

set_form_term (form, func) sets an application-defined func to be called
when the form is unposted and just before a page change.

form_term (form) returns a pointer to the termination function, if any,
called when the form is unposted and just before a page change.

set_field_init (form, func) sets an application-defined func to be called
when the form is posted and just after the current field changes.

field_init (form) returns a pointer to the initialization function, if any,
called when the form is posted and just after the current field changes.

set_field_term (form, func) sets func to be called when the form is
unposted and just before the current field changes.

field_term (form) returns a pointer to the termination function, if any,
called when the form is unposted and just before the current field changes.

post_form (form) writes the form in its associated subwindow.

unpost_form (form) erases the form from its associated subwindow.

pos_form_cursor (form) moves the form window cursor to the location
required by the form driver to resume form processing. This is sometimes
helpful after you write a message or page number.

Every form has an associated user pointer that you can use to store pertinent data. set_form_userptr (form, userptr) sets the form's user pointer.

form_userptr (form) returns the form's user pointer.

set_form_opts (form, opts) turns on the named options for the form and
turns off all its remaining options. Options are boolean values. Currently, there are two form options, O_NL_OVERLOAD and O_BS_OVERLOAD.

form_opts (form) returns the form's options setting.
form_opts_on (form, opts) turns on the named options.
form_opts_off (form, opts) turns off the named options.

DIAGNOSTICS
The following values are returned by one or more routines that return an integer. For specific information on which routines return which value, see the ETI Programmer's Guide.

E_OK function returned successfully
E_CONNECTED object is connected
E_SYSTEM_ERROR system error
E_BAD_ARGUMENT argument is incorrect
E_CURRENT field is current field
E_POSTED form is posted
E_INVALID_FIELD field is invalid
E_NOT_CONNECTED object is not connected
E_NO_ROOM form does not fit in subwindow
E_BAD_STATE called from inappropriate routine
E_UNKNOWN_COMMAND unknown command was given to the form driver
E_REQUEST_DENIED recognized request failed

SEE ALSO
curses(3X), field(3X), fieldtype(3X), item(3x), panel(3X), menu(3X), tam(3X).
NAME
fpgetround, fpsetround, fpgetmask, fpsetmask, fpgetsticky, fpsetsticky —
IEEE floating point environment control

SYNOPSIS
#include <ieeefp.h>
typedef enum {
    FP_RN=0, /* round to nearest */
    FP_RM, /* round to minus */
    FP_RP, /* round to plus */
    FP_RZ, /* round to zero (truncate) */
} fp_rnd;

cmp fpgetround();

ncmp fpsetround(rnd_dir)
ncmp rnd_dir;

#define fp_except
#define fp_except fpgetmask();

#define fp_except fpsetmask(mask);

#define fp_except fpgetsticky();

#define fp_except fpsetsticky(sticky);

#define fp_except sticky;

DESCRIPTION
There are six floating point exceptions: divide-by-zero, overflow, underflow,
imprecise (inexact) result, denormalization, and invalid operation. When a
floating point exception occurs, the corresponding sticky bit is set (1), and if
the mask bit is enabled (1), the trap takes place. These routines let the user
change the behavior on occurrence of any of these exceptions, as well as
change the rounding mode for floating point operations.

fpgetround() returns the current rounding mode.

fpsetround() sets the rounding mode and returns the previous rounding
mode.

fpgetmask() returns the current exception masks.
`fpsetmask()` sets the exception masks and returns the previous setting.

`fpgetsticky()` returns the current exception sticky flags.

`fpsetsticky()` sets (clears) the exception sticky flags and returns the previous setting.

The default environment on the Intel 80386 processor family is:

- Rounding mode set to nearest (FP_RN),
- Divide-by-zero,
- Floating point overflow, and
- Invalid operation traps enabled.

**SEE ALSO**

`isnan(3C)`.

**WARNINGS**

`fpsetsticky()` modifies all sticky flags. `fpsetmask()` changes all mask bits.

C requires truncation (round to zero) for floating point to integral conversions. The current rounding mode has no effect on these conversions.

**CAVEATS**

One must clear the sticky bit to recover from the trap and to proceed. If the sticky bit is not cleared before the next floating point instruction is executed, a wrong exception type may be signaled.

For the same reason, when calling `fpsetmask()` the user should make sure that the sticky bit corresponding to the exception being enabled is cleared.
NAME
  fread, fwrite – binary input/output

SYNOPSIS
  #include <stdio.h>
  #include <sys/types.h>
  int fread (ptr, size, nitems, stream)
    char *ptr;
    int nitems;
    size_t size;
    FILE *stream;
  int fwrite (ptr, size, nitems, stream)
    char *ptr;
    int nitems;
    size_t size;
    FILE *stream;

DESCRIPTION
  The fread function copies, into an array pointed to by ptr, nitems items of
data from the named input stream, where an item of data is a sequence of
bytes (not necessarily terminated by a null byte) of length size. fread stops
appending bytes if an end-of-file or error condition is encountered while
reading stream, or if nitems items have been read. fread leaves the file
pointer in stream, if defined, pointing to the byte following the last byte
read if there is one. fread does not change the contents of stream.

fwrite appends at most nitems items of data from the array pointed to by ptr
to the named output stream. fwrite stops appending when it has appended
nitems items of data or if an error condition is encountered on stream.
fwrite does not change the contents of the array pointed to by ptr.

The argument size is typically sizeof(*ptr) where the pseudo-function sizeof
specifies the length of an item pointed to by ptr. If ptr points to a data type
other than char, it should be cast into a pointer to char.

SEE ALSO
  read(2), write(2), fopen(3S), getc(3S), gets(3S), printf(3S), putc(3S), puts(3S),
  scanf(3S), stdio(3S).

DIAGNOSTICS
  The fread and fwrite functions return the number of items read or written.
  If nitems is non-positive, no characters are read or written, and 0 is returned
  by both fread and fwrite.
NAME
frexp, ldexp, modf – manipulate parts of floating-point numbers

SYNOPSIS
double frexp (value, eptr)
double value;
int *eptr;
double ldexp (value, exp)
double value;
int exp;
double modf (value, iptr)
double value, *iptr;

DESCRIPTION
Every non-zero number can be written uniquely as $x \times 2^n$, where the “mantissa” (fraction) $x$ is in the range $0.5 \leq |x| < 1.0$, and the “exponent” $n$ is an integer. frexp returns the mantissa of a double value and stores the exponent indirectly in the location pointed to by eptr. If value is zero, both results returned by frexp are zero.

ldexp returns the quantity value $\times 2^{exp}$.

modf returns the signed fractional part of value and stores the integral part indirectly in the location pointed to by iptr.

DIAGNOSTICS
If ldexp would cause overflow, ±HUGE (defined in <math.h>) is returned (according to the sign of value), and errno is set to ERANGE.
If ldexp would cause underflow, zero is returned and errno is set to ERANGE.
NAME
fseek, rewind, ftell – reposition a file pointer in a stream

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
#include <unistd.h>

int fseek (stream, offset, ptrname)
FILENAME stream;
long offset;
int ptrname;

void rewind (stream)
FILENAME stream;

long ftell (stream)
FILENAME stream;

DESCRIPTION
The fseek function sets the position of the next input or output operation on
the stream. The new position is at the signed distance offset bytes from the
beginning, from the current position, or from the end of the file, according
as ptrname has the value 0, 1, or 2, which is defined in the <unistd.h>
header file as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>SEEK_SET</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SEEK_SET</td>
<td>Set position equal to offset bytes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEEK_CUR</td>
<td>Set position to current location plus offset.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEEK_END</td>
<td>Set position to EOF plus offset.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rewind(stream) is equivalent to fseek(stream, 0L, 0), except that no value is
returned.

fseek and rewind undo any effects of ungetc(3S).

After fseek or rewind, the next operation on a file opened for update may be
either input or output.

Ftell returns the offset of the current byte relative to the beginning of the
file associated with the named stream.

SEE ALSO
lseek(2), fopen(3S), popen(3S), stdio(3S), ungetc(3S).

DIAGNOSTICS
The fseek function returns non-zero for improper seeks, otherwise zero. An
improper seek can be, for example, an fseek done on a file that has not been
opened via fopen; in particular, fseek may not be used on a terminal or on a
file opened via popen(3S).

WARNING
Although on the UNIX system an offset returned by ftell is measured in
bytes, and it is permissible to seek to positions relative to that offset, porta-
bility to non-UNIX systems requires that an offset be used by fseek directly.
Arithmetic may not meaningfully be performed on such an offset, which is
not necessarily measured in bytes.
NAME
    ftw – walk a file tree

SYNOPSIS
    #include <ftw.h>
    int ftw (path, fn, depth)
    char *path;
    int (*fn) ( );
    int depth;

DESCRIPTION
    The ftw function recursively descends the directory hierarchy rooted in path. For each object in the hierarchy, ftw calls fn, passing it a pointer to a null-terminated character string containing the name of the object, a pointer to a stat structure [see stat(2)] containing information about the object, and an integer. Possible values of the integer, defined in the <ftw.h> header file, are FTW_F for a file, FTW_D for a directory, FTW_DNR for a directory that cannot be read, and FTW_NS for an object for which stat could not successfully be executed. If the integer is FTW_DNR, descendants of that directory will not be processed. If the integer is FTW_NS, the stat structure will contain garbage. An example of an object that would cause FTW_NS to be passed to fn would be a file in a directory with read but without execute (search) permission.

    The ftw function visits a directory before visiting any of its descendants.

    The tree traversal continues until the tree is exhausted, an invocation of fn returns a nonzero value, or some error is detected within ftw (such as an I/O error). If the tree is exhausted, ftw returns zero. If fn returns a nonzero value, ftw stops its tree traversal and returns whatever value was returned by fn. If ftw detects an error, it returns -1 and sets the error type in errno.

    The ftw function uses one file descriptor for each level in the tree. The depth argument limits the number of file descriptors so used. If depth is zero or negative, the effect is the same as if it were 1. Depth must not be greater than the number of file descriptors currently available for use. ftw will run more quickly if depth is at least as large as the number of levels in the tree.

SEE ALSO
    stat(2), malloc(3C).

BUGS
    Because ftw is recursive, it is possible for it to terminate with a memory fault when applied to very deep file structures.

CAVEAT
    The ftw function uses malloc to allocate dynamic storage during its operation. If ftw is forcibly terminated, such as by longjmp being executed by fn or an interrupt routine, ftw will not have a chance to free that storage, so it will remain permanently allocated. A safe way to handle interrupts is to store the fact that an interrupt has occurred, and arrange to have fn return a nonzero value at its next invocation.
NAME
gamma – log gamma function

SYNOPSIS
#include <math.h>

double gamma (x)
double x;
extern int signgam;

DESCRIPTION
The gamma function returns $\ln(1\Gamma(x))$, where $\Gamma(x)$ is defined as $\int_0^\infty e^{-t}t^{x-1}dt$.

The sign of $\Gamma(x)$ is returned in the external integer signgam. The argument x may not be a non-positive integer.

The following C program fragment might be used to calculate $\Gamma$:

if ((y = gamma(x)) > LN_MAXDOUBLE)
    error();
y = signgam * exp(y);

where LN_MAXDOUBLE is the least value that causes exp(3M) to return a range error, and is defined in the <values.h> header file.

SEE ALSO
exp(3M), matherr(3M), values(5).

DIAGNOSTICS
For non-negative integer arguments HUGE is returned, and errno is set to EDOM. A message indicating SING error is printed on the standard error output [e.g. gamma (-5.0)].

If the correct value would overflow, gamma returns HUGE and sets errno to ERANGE.

These error-handling procedures may be changed with the function matherr(3M).
NAME
getc, getchar, fgetc, getw – get character or word from a stream

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
int getc (stream)
FILE *stream;
int getchar ()
int fgetc (stream)
FILE *stream;
int getw (stream)
FILE *stream;

DESCRIPTION
The getc function returns the next character (i.e., byte) from the named input stream, as an integer. It also moves the file pointer, if defined, ahead one character in stream. getchar is defined as getc(stdin). getc and getchar are macros.

The fgetc function behaves like getc, but is a function rather than a macro. Fgetc runs more slowly than getc, but it takes less space per invocation and its name can be passed as an argument to a function.

The getw function returns the next word (i.e., integer) from the named input stream. Getw increments the associated file pointer, if defined, to point to the next word. The size of a word is the size of an integer and varies from machine to machine. Getw assumes no special alignment in the file.

SEE ALSO
fclose(3S), ferror(3S), fopen(3S), fread(3S), gets(3S), putc(3S), scanf(3S), stdio(3S).

DIAGNOSTICS
These functions return the constant EOF at end-of-file or upon an error. Because EOF is a valid integer, ferror(3S) should be used to detect getw errors.

WARNING
If the integer value returned by getc, getchar, or fgetc is stored into a character variable and then compared against the integer constant EOF, the comparison may never succeed, because sign-extension of a character on widening to integer is machine-dependent.

CAVEATS
Because it is implemented as a macro, getc evaluates a stream argument more than once. In particular, getc(*f++) does not work sensibly. Fgetc should be used instead.

Because of possible differences in word length and byte ordering, files written using putw are machine-dependent, and may not be read using getw on a different processor.
NAME

getcwd – get path name of current working directory

SYNOPSIS

char *getcwd (buf, size)
char *buf;
int size;

DESCRIPTION

The getcwd function returns a pointer to the current directory path name. The value of size must be at least two greater than the length of the path name to be returned.

If buf is a NULL pointer, getcwd will obtain size bytes of space using malloc(3C). In this case, the pointer returned by getcwd may be used as the argument in a subsequent call to free.

The function is implemented by using popen(3S) to pipe the output of the pwd(1) command into the specified string space.

EXAMPLE

void exit(), perror();
.
.
if ((cwd = getcwd((char *)NULL, 64)) == NULL) {
    perror("pwd");
    exit(2);
}

printf("%s\n", cwd);

SEE ALSO

malloc(3C), popen(3S).

DIAGNOSTICS

Returns NULL with errno set if size is not large enough, or if an error occurs in a lower-level function.

EINVAL
    If size is zero.
[ERANGE]
    If size is not large enough to hold the path name.
NAME
  getenv – return value for environment name

SYNOPSIS
  char *getenv (name)
  char *name;

DESCRIPTION
  The getenv function searches the environment list [see environ(5)] for a
  string of the form name = value and returns a pointer to the value in the
  current environment if such a string is present, otherwise a NULL pointer.

SEE ALSO
  exec(2), putenv(3C), environ(5).
NAME
getgrent, getgrgid, getgrnam, setgrent, endgrent, fgetgrent - get group file entry

SYNOPSIS
#include <grp.h>
struct group *getgrent()
struct group *getgrgid(gid)
   int gid;
struct group *getgrnam(name)
   char *name;
void setgrent()
void endgrent()
struct group *fgetgrent(f)
   FILE *f;

DESCRIPTION
The getgrent, getgrgid, and getgrnam functions each return pointers to an object with the following structure containing the broken-out fields of a line in the /etc/group file. Each line contains a "group" structure, defined in the <grp.h> header file.

struct group {
   char *gr_name; /* the name of the group */
   char *gr_passwd; /* the encrypted group password */
   int gr_gid; /* the numerical group ID */
   char **gr_mem; /* vector of pointers to member names */
};

The getgrent function when first called returns a pointer to the first group structure in the file; thereafter, it returns a pointer to the next group structure in the file; so, successive calls may be used to search the entire file. Getgrgid searches from the beginning of the file until a numerical group id matching gid is found and returns a pointer to the particular structure in which it was found. Getgrnam searches from the beginning of the file until a group name matching name is found and returns a pointer to the particular structure in which it was found. If an end-of-file or an error is encountered on reading, these functions return a NULL pointer.

A call to setgrent has the effect of rewinding the group file to allow repeated searches. Endgrent may be called to close the group file when processing is complete.

Fgetgrent returns a pointer to the next group structure in the stream f, which matches the format of /etc/group.

FILES
/etc/group
SEE ALSO
getlogin(3C), getpwent(3C), group(4).

DIAGNOSTICS
A NULL pointer is returned on EOF or error.

WARNING
The above routines use `<stdio.h>`, which causes them to increase the size of programs, not otherwise using standard I/O, more than might be expected.

CAVEAT
All information is contained in a static area, so it must be copied if it is to be saved.
NAME
getlogin – get login name

SYNOPSIS
char *getlogin ( );

DESCRIPTION
The getlogin function returns a pointer to the login name as found in /etc/utmp. It may be used in conjunction with getpwnam to locate the correct password file entry when the same user ID is shared by several login names.

If getlogin is called within a process that is not attached to a terminal, it returns a NULL pointer. The correct procedure for determining the login name is to call cuserid, or to call getlogin and if it fails, to call getpwuid.

FILES
/etc/utmp

SEE ALSO
cuserid(3S), getgrent(3C), getpwent(3C), utmp(4).

DIAGNOSTICS
Returns the NULL pointer if name is not found.

CAVEAT
The return values point to static data whose content is overwritten by each call.
NAME

g getopt – get option letter from argument vector

SYNOPSIS

int getopt (argc, argv, optstring)

int argc;
char **argv, *opstring;
extern char *optarg;
extern int optind, opterr;

DESCRIPTION

The getopt function returns the next option letter in argv that matches a letter in optstring. It supports all the rules of the command syntax standard [see intro(1)]. So all new commands will adhere to the command syntax standard, they should use getopts(1) or getopt(3C) to parse positional parameters and check for options that are legal for that command.

optstring must contain the option letters the command using getopt will recognize; if a letter is followed by a colon, the option is expected to have an argument, or group of arguments, which must be separated from it by white space.

optarg is set to point to the start of the option-argument on return from getopt.

g getopt places in optind the argv index of the next argument to be processed. optind is external and is initialized to 1 before the first call to getopt.

When all options have been processed (i.e., up to the first non-option argument), getopt returns -1. The special option "--" may be used to delimit the end of the options; when it is encountered, -1 will be returned, and "--" will be skipped.

The following rules comprise the System V standard for command-line syntax:

RULE 1 Command names must be between two and nine characters.

RULE 2 Command names must include lowercase letters and digits only.

RULE 3 Option names must be a single character in length.

RULE 4 All options must be delimited by the - character.

RULE 5 Options with no arguments may be grouped behind one delimiter.

RULE 6 The first option-argument following an option must be preceded by white space.

RULE 7 Option arguments cannot be optional.

RULE 8 Groups of option arguments following an option must be separated by commas or separated by white space and quoted.
RULE 9  All options must precede operands on the command line.
RULE 10 The characters -- may be used to delimit the end of the options.
RULE 11 The order of options relative to one another should not matter.
RULE 12 The order of operands may matter and position-related interpretations should be determined on a command-specific basis.
RULE 13 The - character preceded and followed by white space should be used only to mean standard input.

The function `getopt` is the command-line parser that will enforce the rules of this command syntax standard.

DIAGNOSTICS
`getopt` prints an error message on standard error and returns a question mark (?) when it encounters an option letter not included in `optstring` or no option-argument after an option that expects one. This error message may be disabled by setting `opterr` to 0.

EXAMPLE
The following code fragment shows how one might process the arguments for a command that can take the mutually exclusive options a and b, and the option o, which requires an option-argument:

```c
main (argc, argv)
int argc;
char **argv;
{
    int c;
    extern char *optarg;
    extern int optind;
    :
    while ((c = getopt(argc, argv, "abo:")) != -1)
        switch (c) {
            case 'a':
                if (bflg)
                    errflg++;
                else
                    aflg++;
                break;
            case 'b':
                if (aflg)
                    errflg++;
                else
                    bproc( );
                break;
            case 'o':
                ofile = optarg;
                ```
GETOPT(3C)  (C Software Development Set)  GETOPT(3C)

break;
case '?':
    errflg++;
}
if (errflg) {
    (void)fprintf(stderr, "usage: ...");
    exit (2);
}
for ( ; optind < argc; optind++) {
    if (access(argv[optind], 4)) {
        ...
    }
}

SEE ALSO

WARNING
Although the following command syntax rule [see intro(1)] relaxations are
permitted under the current implementation, they should not be used
because they may not be supported in future releases of the system. As in
the EXAMPLE section above, a and b are options, and the option o requires
an option-argument:

    cmd -aboxxx file  (Rule 5 violation: options with
                     option-arguments must not be
                     grouped with other options)

    cmd -ab -oxxx file (Rule 6 violation: there must be
                     white space after an option that
                     takes an option-argument)

Changing the value of the variable optind or calling getopt with different
values of argv may lead to unexpected results.
NAME
getpass – read a password

SYNOPSIS
char *getpass (prompt)
char *prompt;

DESCRIPTION
The getpass function reads up to a new-line or EOF from the file /dev/tty
after prompting on the standard error output with the null-terminated string
prompt and disabling echoing. A pointer is returned to a null-terminated
string of at most 8 characters. If /dev/tty cannot be opened, a NULL
pointer is returned. An interrupt will terminate input and send an interrupt
signal to the calling program before returning.

FILES
/dev/tty

WARNING
The above routine uses <stdio.h>, which causes it to increase the size of
programs not otherwise using standard I/O more than might be expected.

CAVEAT
The return value points to static data whose content is overwritten by each
call.
NAME
  getpw - get name from UID

SYNOPSIS
  int getpw (uid, buf)
  int uid;
  char *buf;

DESCRIPTION
  The getpw function searches the password file for a user id number that
  equals uid, copies the line of the password file in which uid was found into
  the array pointed to by buf, and returns 0. getpw returns non-zero if uid
  cannot be found.

  This routine is included only for compatibility with prior systems and
  should not be used; see getpwent(3C) for routines to use instead.

FILES
  /etc/passwd

SEE ALSO
  getpwent(3C), passwd(4).

DIAGNOSTICS
  The getpw function returns non-zero on error.

WARNING
  The above routine uses <stdio.h>, which causes it to increase, more than
  might be expected, the size of programs not otherwise using standard I/O.
NAME

getpwent, getpwuid, getpwnam, setpwent, endpwent, fgetpwent — get password file entry

SYNOPSIS

#include <pwd.h>

struct passwd *getpwent ( )
struct passwd *getpwuid (uid)
int uid;
struct passwd *getpwnam (name)
char *name;
void setpwent ( )
void endpwent ( )
struct passwd *fgetpwent (f)
FILE *f;

DESCRIPTION

The getpwent, getpwuid, and getpwnam functions each returns a pointer to an object with the following structure containing the broken-out fields of a line in the /etc/passwd file. Each line in the file contains a "passwd" structure, declared in the <pwd.h> header file:

```
struct passwd {
    char     *pw_name;
    char     *pw_passwd;
    int       pw_uid;
    int       pw_gid;
    char     *pw_age;
    char     *pw_comment;
    char     *pw_gecos;
    char     *pw_dir;
    char     *pw_shell;
};
```

This structure is declared in <pwd.h> so it is not necessary to redeclare it.

The fields have meanings described in passwd(4).

The getpwent function when first called, returns a pointer to the first passwd structure in the file; thereafter, it returns a pointer to the next passwd structure in the file; so successive calls can be used to search the entire file. Getpwuid searches from the beginning of the file until a numerical user id matching uid is found and returns a pointer to the particular structure in which it was found. Getpwnam searches from the beginning of the file until a login name matching name is found, and returns a pointer to the particular structure in which it was found. If an end-of-file or an error is encountered on reading, these functions return a NULL pointer.

A call to setpwent has the effect of rewinding the password file to allow repeated searches. Endpwent may be called to close the password file when processing is complete.
**Fgetpwent** returns a pointer to the next passwd structure in the stream *f*, which matches the format of */etc/passwd*.

**FILES**

*/etc/passwd*

**SEE ALSO**

getlogin(3C), getgrent(3C), passwd(4).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

A NULL pointer is returned on EOF or error.

**WARNING**

The above routines use `<stdio.h>`, which causes them to increase the size of programs, not otherwise using standard I/O, more than might be expected.

**CAVEAT**

All information is contained in a static area, so it must be copied if it is to be saved.
NAME
  gets, fgets – get a string from a stream

SYNOPSIS
  #include <stdio.h>
  char *gets (s)
  char *s;
  char *fgets (s, n, stream)
  char *s;
  int n;
  FILE *stream;

DESCRIPTION
  The gets function reads characters from the standard input stream, stdin, into the array pointed to by s, until a new-line character is read or an end-of-file condition is encountered. The new-line character is discarded and the string is terminated with a null character.

  The fgets function reads characters from the stream into the array pointed to by s, until n-1 characters are read, or a new-line character is read and transferred to s, or an end-of-file condition is encountered. The string is then terminated with a null character.

SEE ALSO
  ferror(3S), fopen(3S), fread(3S), getc(3S), scanf(3S), stdio(3S).

DIAGNOSTICS
  If end-of-file is encountered and no characters have been read, no characters are transferred to s and a NULL pointer is returned. If a read error occurs, such as trying to use these functions on a file that has not been opened for reading, a NULL pointer is returned. Otherwise s is returned.
NAME
getut: getutent, getutid, getutline, pututline, setutent, endutent, utmpname —
access utmp file entry

SYNOPSIS
#include <utmp.h>

struct utmp *getutent ( )
struct utmp *getutid (id)
struct utmp *id;
struct utmp *getutline (line)
struct utmp *line;
void pututline (utmp)
struct utmp *utmp;
void setutent ( )
void endutent ( )
void utmpname (file)
char *file;

DESCRIPTION
The getutent, getutid, and getutline functions each return a pointer to a
structure of the following type:

struct utmp {
    char ut_user[8]; /* User login name */
    char ut_id[4];  /* /etc/inittab id (usually line #) */
    char ut_line[12]; /* device name (console, lnxx) */
    short ut_pid;   /* process id */
    short ut_type;  /* type of entry */
    struct exit_status {
        short e_termination; /* Process termination status */
        short e_exit;       /* Process exit status */
    } ut_exit;        /* The exit status of a process */
    /* marked as DEAD_PROCESS. */
    time_t ut_time;   /* time entry was made */
};

The getutent function reads in the next entry from a utmp-like file. If the
file is not already open, it opens it. If it reaches the end of the file, it fails.

The getutid function searches forward from the current point in the utmp
file until it finds an entry with a ut_type matching id->ut_type if the type
specified is RUN_LVL, BOOT_TIME, OLD_TIME or NEW_TIME. If the type
specified in id is INIT_PROCESS, LOGIN_PROCESS, USER_PROCESS or
DEAD_PROCESS, then getutid will return a pointer to the first entry whose
type is one of these four and whose ut_id field matches id->ut_id. If the
end of file is reached without a match, it fails.
The `getutline` function searches forward from the current point in the `utmp` file until it finds an entry of the type `LOGIN_PROCESS` or `USER_PROCESS`, which also has a `ut_line` string matching the `line->ut_line` string. If the end of file is reached without a match, it fails.

`Pututline` writes out the supplied `utmp` structure into the `utmp` file. It uses `getutid` to search forward for the proper place if it finds that it is not already at the proper place. It is expected that normally the user of `pututline` will have searched for the proper entry using one of the `getut` routines. If so, `pututline` will not search. If `pututline` does not find a matching slot for the new entry, it will add a new entry to the end of the file.

`Setutent` resets the input stream to the beginning of the file. This should be done before each search for a new entry if it is desired that the entire file be examined.

`Endutent` closes the currently open file.

`Utmpname` allows the user to change the name of the file examined, from `/etc/utmp` to any other file. It is most often expected that this other file will be `/etc/wtmp`. If the file does not exist, this will not be apparent until the first attempt to reference the file is made. `Utmpname` does not open the file. It just closes the old file if it is currently open and saves the new file name.

**FILES**

`/etc/utmp`

`/etc/wtmp`

**SEE ALSO**

ttyslot(3C), utmp(4).

**DIAGNOSTICS**

A NULL pointer is returned upon failure to read, whether for permissions or having reached the end of file, or upon failure to write.

**NOTES**

The most current entry is saved in a static structure. Multiple accesses require that it be copied before further accesses are made. Each call to either `getutid` or `getutline` sees the routine examine the static structure before performing more I/O. If the contents of the static structure match what it is searching for, it looks no further. For this reason, to use `getutline` to search for multiple occurrences, it would be necessary to zero out the static after each success, or `getutline` would just return the same pointer over and over again. There is one exception to the rule about removing the structure before further reads are done. The implicit read done by `pututline` (if it finds that it is not already at the correct place in the file) will not hurt the contents of the static structure returned by the `getutent`, `getutid`, or `getutline` routines, if the user has just modified those contents and passed the pointer back to `pututline`.

These routines use buffered standard I/O for input, but `pututline` uses an unbuffered non-standard write to avoid race conditions between processes trying to modify the `utmp` and `wtmp` files.
NAME
hsearch, hcreate, hdestroy - manage hash search tables

SYNOPSIS
#include <search.h>
ENTRY *hsearch (item, action)
ENTRY item;
ACTION action;

int hcreate (nel)
unsigned nel;
void hdestroy ( )

DESCRIPTION
The hsearch function is a hash-table search routine generalized from Knuth
(6.4) Algorithm D. It returns a pointer into a hash table indicating the loca-
tion at which an entry can be found. Item is a structure of type ENTRY
(defined in the <search.h> header file) containing two pointers: item.key
points to the comparison key, and item.data points to any other data to be
associated with that key. (Pointers to types other than character should be
cast to pointer-to-character.) Action is a member of an enumeration type
ACTION indicating the disposition of the entry if it cannot be found in the
table. ENTER indicates that the item should be inserted in the table at an
appropriate point. FIND indicates that no entry should be made. Unsuccess-
ful resolution is indicated by the return of a NULL pointer.

Hcreate allocates sufficient space for the table and must be called before
hsearch is used. Nel is an estimate of the maximum number of entries that
the table will contain. This number may be adjusted upward by the algo-

ithm in order to obtain certain mathematically favorable circumstances.

Hdestroy destroys the search table and may be followed by another call to
hcreate.

NOTES
The hsearch function uses open addressing with a multiplicative hash func-
tion. However, its source code has many other options available which the
user may select by compiling the hsearch source with the following symbols
defined to the preprocessor:

DIV Use the remainder modulo table size as the hash function
instead of the multiplicative algorithm.

USCR Use a User-Supplied Comparison Routine for ascertaining
table membership. The routine should be named hcom-
par and should behave in a manner similar to strcmp
[see string(3C)].

CHAINED Use a linked list to resolve collisions. If this option is
selected, the following other options become available.

START Place new entries at the beginning of the
linked list (default is at the end).
SORTUP Keep the linked list sorted by key in ascending order.

SORTDOWN Keep the linked list sorted by key in descending order.

Additionally, there are preprocessor flags for obtaining debugging printout (-DDEBUG) and for including a test driver in the calling routine (-DDRIVER). The source code should be consulted for further details.

EXAMPLE

The following example will read in strings followed by two numbers and store them in a hash table, discarding duplicates. It will then read in strings and find the matching entry in the hash table and print it out.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <search.h>

struct info { /* this is the info stored in the table */
    int age, room; /* other than the key. */
};
#define NUM_EMPL 5000 /* # of elements in search table */

main( )
{
    /* space to store strings */
    char string_space[NUM_EMPL*20];
    /* space to store employee info */
    struct info info_space[NUM_EMPL];
    /* next avail space in string_space */
    char *str_ptr = string_space;
    /* next avail space in info_space */
    struct info *info_ptr = info_space;
    ENTRY item, *found_item, *hsearch( );
    /* name to look for in table */
    char name_to_find[30];
    int i = 0;

    /* create table */
    (void) hcreate(NUM_EMPL);
    while (scanf("%s%d%d", str_ptr, &info_ptr->age,
        &info_ptr->room) != EOF & & i++ < NUM_EMPL) {
        /* put info in structure, and structure in item */
        item.key = str_ptr;
        item.data = (char *)info_ptr;
        str_ptr += strlen(str_ptr) + 1;
        info_ptr++;
        /* put item into table */
        (void) hsearch(item, ENTER);
    }
```
/* access table */
item.key = name_to_find;
while (scanf("%s", item.key) != EOF) {
    if (((found_item = hsearch(item, FIND)) != NULL) {
        /* if item is in the table */
        (void)printf("found %s, age = %d, room = %d\n", 
                     item.key,
                     ((struct info *)found_item->data)->age,
                     ((struct info *)found_item->data)->room);
    } else {
        (void)printf("no such employee %s\n", 
                     name_to_find)
    }
}

SEE ALSO
bsearch(3C), lsearch(3C), malloc(3C), malloc(3X), string(3C), tsearch(3C).

DIAGNOSTICS
The hsearch function returns a NULL pointer if either the action is FIND and the item could not be found, or the action is ENTER and the table is full.
Hcreate returns zero if it cannot allocate sufficient space for the table.

WARNING
hsearch and hcreate use malloc(3C) to allocate space.

CAVEAT
Only one hash search table may be active at any given time.
NAME
hypot – Euclidean distance function

SYNOPSIS
#include <math.h>
double hypot (x, y)
double x, y;

DESCRIPTION
hypot returns
    \( \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \),
    taking precautions against unwarranted overflows.

SEE ALSO
matherr(3M).

DIAGNOSTICS
When the correct value would overflow, hypot returns HUGE and sets errno to ERANGE.
These error-handling procedures may be changed with the function matherr(3M).
NAME
 isnan: isnand, isnanf – test for floating point NaN (Not-A-Number)

SYNOPSIS
#include <ieeefp.h>
int isnand (dsre)
double dsre;

int isnanf (fsrc)
float fsrce;

DESCRIPTION
The isnand and isnanf functions return true (1) if the argument dsre or fsre is
a NaN; otherwise they return false (0).
Neither routine generates any exception, even for signaling NaNs.
isnanf() is implemented as a macro included in <ieeefp.h>.

SEE ALSO
fpgetround(3C).
NAME
item – CRT item routines

SYNOPSIS
#include <menu.h>
c [ flags ] files -lmenu -lcurses [ libraries ]
ITEM *new_item(n, d)
ITEM * item;
char *n, *d;
int free_item(i)
ITEM * i;
char *item_name(i)
ITEM * i;
char *item_description(i)
ITEM * i;
int set_item_opts(i, o)
ITEM * item;
OPTIONS o;
OPTIONS item_opts(i)
ITEM * i;
int item_opts_on (item, opts)
ITEM * item;
OPTIONS opts;
int item_opts_off (item, opts)
ITEM * item;
OPTIONS opts;
int set_item_value(i, c)
ITEM * item;
int *c;
int item_value(i)
ITEM * item;
int set_item_userptr(i, n)
ITEM * item;
char *n;
char *item_userptr(i)
ITEM * i;
int item_count(m)
MENU *m;
int item_visible(i)
ITEM * item;

DESCRIPTION
These routines allow you to create, display, and access items. Menus can be
displayed on any display device supported by the low-level Extended
Terminal Interface (ETI) library *curses*(3X). Once you compile your program including the ITEM header file *menu.h*, you should link it with the ITEM and *curses* library routines.

**FUNCTIONS**

`new_item(n, d)` creates a new item with name `n` and description `d`. It returns a pointer to the new item. In general, you should store these item field pointers in an array.

`free_item()` frees the storage allocated for the given item. Once an item is freed, you can no longer connect it to a menu.

`item_name(i)` returns a pointer to the given item’s name.

`item_description(i)` returns a pointer to the given item’s description.

`set_item_opts(i, o)` turns on the named option(s) for the item and turns off its remaining options, if any. Options are boolean values. Currently, there is one item option `O_SELECTABLE`, which enables your end-user to select the item. The initial current default is to have `O_SELECTABLE` on for every item.

`item_opts(i)` returns the given item’s option(s) setting. To set options, you can apply boolean operators to the value returned by `item_opts()` and let the result be the second argument to `set_item_opts()`.

`item_opts_on(item, opts)` turns on the named options for the item.

`item_opts_off(item, opts)` turns off the named options for the item.

Unlike single-valued menus, multi-valued menus enable your end-user to select one or more items from a menu. `set_item_value(i, c)` sets the given item’s select value—TRUE (selected) or FALSE (not selected). To make a menu multi-valued, you use `set_menu_opts()` or `menu_opts_off()` to turn off option `O_ONEVALUE`. `set_item_value()` may be used only with multi-valued menus.

`item_value(i)` returns the select value of the given item, either TRUE (selected) or FALSE (unselected).

Every item has an associated user pointer that you can use to store pertinent information. `set_item_userptr(i, n)` sets the item’s user pointer.

`item_userptr(i)` returns the item’s user pointer.

`item_count(m)` returns the number of items in the given menu.

A menu item is visible if it currently appears in the subwindow of the posted menu to which it is connected. If an item is visible, `item_visible(i)` returns TRUE. If not, it returns FALSE.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

The following values are returned by one or more routines that return an integer. For specific information on which routine returns which value, see the *ETI Programmer’s Guide*.

- **E_OK** routine returned normally
- **E_SYSTEM_ERROR** system error
E_BAD_ARGUMENT an incorrect argument was passed to the routine
E_POSTED menu is already posted
E_CONNECTED one or more items are connected to another menu
E_BAD_STATE routine called from an inappropriate routine
E_NO_ROOM menu does not fit within its subwindow
E_NOT_POSTED menu has not yet been posted
E UNKNOWN COMMAND unrecognizable request was given to the driver
E_NO_MATCH no match occurred
E_NOT_SELECTABLE item cannot be selected
E_NOT_CONNECTED no items are associated with the menu
E_REQUEST_DENIED menu driver could not process the request

SEE ALSO
curses(3X), field(3X), fieldtype(3X), form(3X), menu(3X), panel(3X), tam(3X).
NAME
l3tol, ltol3 – convert between 3-byte integers and long integers

SYNOPSIS
void l3tol (lp, cp, n)
long *lp;
char *cp;
int n;

void ltol3 (cp, lp, n)
char *cp;
long *lp;
int n;

DESCRIPTION
The l3tol function converts a list of n three-byte integers packed into a character string pointed to by cp into a list of long integers pointed to by lp.

Ltol3 performs the reverse conversion from long integers (lp) to three-byte integers (cp).

These functions are useful for file-system maintenance where the block numbers are three bytes long.

SEE ALSO
fs(4).

CAVEAT
Because of possible differences in byte ordering, the numerical values of the long integers are machine-dependent.
NAME

ldahread – read the archive header of a member of an archive file

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ar.h>
#include <fihdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>

int ldahread (ldptr, arhead)
LDFILE *ldptr;
ARCHDR *arhead;
```

DESCRIPTION

If TYPE(ldptr) is the archive file magic number, ldahread reads the archive header of the common object file currently associated with ldptr into the area of memory beginning at arhead.

ldahread returns SUCCESS or FAILURE. ldahread will fail if TYPE(ldptr) does not represent an archive file, or if it cannot read the archive header.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library libld.a.

SEE ALSO

ldclose(3X), ldopen(3X), ldfcn(4), ar(4).
NAME
ldclose, ldaclose – close a common object file

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>

int ldclose (ldptr)
LDFILE *ldptr;

int ldaclose (ldptr)
LDFILE *ldptr;

DESCRIPTION
The ldopen(3X) and ldclose functions are designed to provide uniform access
to both simple object files and object files that are members of archive files.
Thus an archive of common object files can be processed as if it were a
series of simple common object files.

If TYPE(ldptr) does not represent an archive file, ldclose will close the file
and free the memory allocated to the LDFILE structure associated with ldptr.
If TYPE(ldptr) is the magic number of an archive file, and if there are any
more files in the archive, ldclose will reinitialize OFFSET(ldptr) to the file
address of the next archive member and return FAILURE. The LDFILE struc­
ture is prepared for a subsequent ldopen(3X). In all other cases, ldclose
returns SUCCESS.

Ldaclose closes the file and frees the memory allocated to the LDFILE struc­
ture associated with ldptr regardless of the value of TYPE(ldptr). Ldaclose
always returns SUCCESS. The function is often used in conjunction with
ldaopen.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library
libld.a.

SEE ALSO
fclose(3S), ldopen(3X), ldfcn(4).
NAME
ldfhread – read the file header of a common object file

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
#include <fiIehdr.h>
#include <Idfcn.h>

int ldfhread (ldptr, filehead)
LDFILE *ldptr;
FILHDR *filehead;

DESCRIPTION
The ldfhread function reads the file header of the common object file currently associated with ldptr into the area of memory beginning at filehead.

ldfhread returns SUCCESS or FAILURE. ldfhread will fail if it cannot read the file header.

In most cases the use of ldfhread can be avoided by using the macro HEADER(ldptr) defined in ldfcn.h [see ldfcn (4)]. The information in any field, filename, of the file header may be accessed using HEADER(ldptr).fieldname.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library libld.a.

SEE ALSO
ldclose(3X), ldopen(3X), ldfcn(4).
NAME

ldgetname - retrieve symbol name for common object file symbol table entry

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <syms.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>

char *ldgetname (ldptr, symbol)
LDFILE *ldptr;
SYMENT *symbol;
```

DESCRIPTION

The ldgetname function returns a pointer to the name associated with symbol as a string. The string is contained in a static buffer local to ldgetname that is overwritten by each call to ldgetname, and therefore must be copied by the caller if the name is to be saved.

The ldgetname function can be used to retrieve names from object files without any backward compatibility problems. The ldgetname function will return NULL (defined in stdio.h) for an object file if the name cannot be retrieved. This situation can occur:

- if the "string table" cannot be found,
- if not enough memory can be allocated for the string table,
- if the string table appears not to be a string table (for example, if an auxiliary entry is handed to ldgetname that looks like a reference to a name in a nonexistent string table), or
- if the name's offset into the string table is past the end of the string table.

Typically, ldgetname will be called immediately after a successful call to ldtbread to retrieve the name associated with the symbol table entry filled by ldtbread.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library libld.a.

SEE ALSO

ldclose(3X), ldopen(3X), ldtbread(3X), ldtbseek(3X), ldfcn(4).
NAME

ldlread, ldlinit, ldlitem - manipulate line number entries of a common object file function

SYNOPSIS

#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <linenum.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>

int ldlread(ldptr, fcnindx, linenum, linent)
  LDFILE *ldptr;
  long fcnindx;
  unsigned short linenum;
  LINENO *linent;

int ldlinit(ldptr, fcnindx)
  LDFILE *ldptr;
  long fcnindx;

int ldlitem(ldptr, linenum, linent)
  LDFILE *ldptr;
  unsigned short linenum;
  LINENO *linent;

DESCRIPTION

The ldlread function searches the line number entries of the common object file currently associated with ldptr. The ldlread function begins its search with the line number entry for the beginning of a function and confines its search to the line numbers associated with a single function. The function is identified by fcnindx, the index of its entry in the object file symbol table. The ldlread function reads the entry with the smallest line number equal to or greater than linenum into the memory beginning at linent.

The ldlinit and ldlitem functions together perform exactly the same function as ldlread. After an initial call to ldlread or ldlinit, ldlitem may be used to retrieve a series of line number entries associated with a single function. Ldlinit simply locates the line number entries for the function identified by fcnindx. Ldlitem finds and reads the entry with the smallest line number equal to or greater than linenum into the memory beginning at linent.

The ldlread, ldlinit, and ldlitem functions each return either SUCCESS or FAILURE. ldlread will fail if there are no line number entries in the object file, if fcnindx does not index a function entry in the symbol table, or if it finds no line number equal to or greater than linenum. Ldlinit will fail if there are no line number entries in the object file or if fcnindx does not index a function entry in the symbol table. Ldlitem will fail if it finds no line number equal to or greater than linenum.

The programs must be loaded with the object file access routine library llibld.a.

SEE ALSO

ldclose(3X), ldopen(3X), ldtbindex(3X), ldfcn(4).
NAME

ldlseek, ldnlseek - seek to line number entries of a section of a common object file

SYNOPSIS

#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>

int ldlseek (ldptr, sectindx)
LDFILE *ldptr;
unsigned short sectindx;

int ldnlseek (ldptr, sectname)
LDFILE *ldptr;
char *sectname;

DESCRIPTION

The ldlseek function seeks to the line number entries of the section specified by sectindx of the common object file currently associated with ldptr.

The ldnlseek function seeks to the line number entries of the section specified by sectname.

The ldlseek and ldnlseek functions return SUCCESS or FAILURE. ldlseek will fail if sectindx is greater than the number of sections in the object file; ldnlseek will fail if there is no section name corresponding with *sectname. Either function will fail if the specified section has no line number entries or if it cannot seek to the specified line number entries.

Note that the first section has an index of one.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library libld.a.

SEE ALSO

ldclose(3X), ldopen(3X), ldshread(3X), ldfcn(4).
NAME
Idohseek – seek to the optional file header of a common object file

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>

int Idohseek (ldptr)
LDFILE *ldptr;

DESCRIPTION
The Idohseek function seeks to the optional file header of the common object
file currently associated with ldptr.

The Idohseek function returns SUCCESS or FAILURE. Idohseek will fail if the
object file has no optional header or if it cannot seek to the optional header.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library
libld.a.

SEE ALSO
Idclose(3X), Idopen(3X), ldfhread(3X), ldfcn(4).
NAME
ldopen, ldaopen – open a common object file for reading

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>

LDFILE *ldopen (filename, ldptr)
   char *filename;
   LDFILE *ldptr;

LDFILE *ldaopen (filename, oldptr)
   char *filename;
   LDFILE *oldptr;

DESCRIPTION
The ldopen and ldclose(3X) functions are designed to provide uniform access to both simple object files and object files that are members of archive files. Thus an archive of common object files can be processed as if it were a series of simple common object files.

If ldptr has the value NULL, then ldopen will open filename and allocate and initialize the LDFILE structure, and return a pointer to the structure to the calling program.

If ldptr is valid and if TYPE(ldptr) is the archive magic number, ldopen will reinitialize the LDFILE structure for the next archive member of filename.

The ldopen and ldclose(3X) functions are designed to work in concert. Ldclose will return FAILURE only when TYPE(ldptr) is the archive magic number and there is another file in the archive to be processed. Only then should ldopen be called with the current value of ldptr. In all other cases, in particular whenever a new filename is opened, ldopen should be called with a NULL ldptr argument.

The following is a prototype for the use of ldopen and ldclose(3X).

/* for each filename to be processed */
ldptr = NULL;
do {
   if ( (ldptr = ldopen(filename, ldptr)) != NULL )
      { /* check magic number */
         /* process the file */
      }
} while (ldclose(ldptr) == FAILURE );

If the value of oldptr is not NULL, ldaopen will open filename anew and allocate and initialize a new LDFILE structure, copying the TYPE, OFFSET, and HEADER fields from oldptr. Ldaopen returns a pointer to the new LDFILE structure. This new pointer is independent of the old pointer, oldptr. The two pointers may be used concurrently to read separate parts of the object file. For example, one pointer may be used to step sequentially through the
relocation information, while the other is used to read indexed symbol table entries.

Both `ldopen` and `ldaopen` open `filename` for reading. Both functions return `NULL` if `filename` cannot be opened, or if memory for the LDFILE structure cannot be allocated. A successful open does not insure that the given file is a common object file or an archived object file.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library `libld.a`.

SEE ALSO
fopen(3S), ldclose(3X), ldfcn(4).
NAME

ldrseek, ldnrseek – seek to relocation entries of a section of a common object file

SYNOPSIS

#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>

int ldrseek (ldptr, sectindx)
LDFILE *ldptr;
unsigned short sectindx;

int ldnrseek (ldptr, sectname)
LDFILE *ldptr;
char *sectname;

DESCRIPTION

The ldrseek function seeks to the relocation entries of the section specified by sectindx of the common object file currently associated with ldptr.

The ldnrseek function seeks to the relocation entries of the section specified by sectname.

The ldrseek and ldnrseek functions return SUCCESS or FAILURE. ldrseek will fail if sectindx is greater than the number of sections in the object file; ldnrseek will fail if there is no section name corresponding with sectname. Either function will fail if the specified section has no relocation entries or if it cannot seek to the specified relocation entries.

Note that the first section has an index of one.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library libld.a.

SEE ALSO

ldclos3(3X), ldopen3(3X), ldshread3(3X), ldfcn(4).
NAME
ldshread, ldnshread – read an indexed/named section header of a common object file

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <scnhdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>

int ldshread (ldptr, sectindx, secthead)
LDFILE *ldptr;
unsigned short sectindx;
SCNHDR *secthead;

int ldnshread (ldptr, sectname, secthead)
LDFILE *ldptr;
char *sectname;
SCNHDR *secthead;

DESCRIPTION
The ldshread function reads the section header specified by sectindx of the common object file currently associated with ldptr into the area of memory beginning at secthead.

The ldnshread function reads the section header specified by sectname into the area of memory beginning at secthead.

The ldshread and ldnshread functions return SUCCESS or FAILURE. ldshread will fail if sectindx is greater than the number of sections in the object file; ldnshread will fail if there is no section name corresponding with sectname. Either function will fail if it cannot read the specified section header.

Note that the first section header has an index of one.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library libld.a.

SEE ALSO
ldclose(3X), ldopen(3X), ldfcn(4).
NAME
ldsseek, ldnsseek – seek to an indexed/named section of a common object file

SYNOPSIS

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>

int ldsseek (ldptr, sectindx)
LDFILE *ldptr;
unsigned short sectindx;

int ldnsseek (ldptr, sectname)
LDFILE *ldptr;
char *sectname;
```

DESCRIPTION

The ldsseek function seeks to the section specified by sectindx of the common object file currently associated with ldptr.

The ldnsseek function seeks to the section specified by sectname.

The ldsseek and ldnsseek functions return SUCCESS or FAILURE. ldsseek will fail if sectindx is greater than the number of sections in the object file; ldnsseek will fail if there is no section name corresponding with sectname. Either function will fail if there is no section data for the specified section or if it cannot seek to the specified section.

Note that the first section has an index of one.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library libld.a.

SEE ALSO
ldclose(3X), ldopen(3X), ldshread(3X), ldfcn(4).
NAME

ldtbindex – compute the index of a symbol table entry of a common object file

SYNOPSIS

#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <syms.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>

long ldtbindex (ldptr)
LDFILE *ldptr;

DESCRIPTION

The ldtbindex function returns the (long) index of the symbol table entry at the current position of the common object file associated with ldptr.

The index returned by ldtbindex may be used in subsequent calls to ldtbread(3X). However, since ldtbindex returns the index of the symbol table entry that begins at the current position of the object file, if ldtbindex is called immediately after a particular symbol table entry has been read, it will return the index of the next entry.

The ldtbindex function will fail if there are no symbols in the object file, or if the object file is not positioned at the beginning of a symbol table entry.

Note that the first symbol in the symbol table has an index of zero.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library libld.a.

SEE ALSO

ldclose(3X), ldopen(3X), ldtbread(3X), ldtbseek(3X), ldfcn(4).
NAME
    ldtdbread – read an indexed symbol table entry of a common object file

SYNOPSIS
    #include <stdio.h>
    #include <filehdr.h>
    #include <syms.h>
    #include <ldfcn.h>

    int ldtdbread (ldptr, symindex, symbol)
    LDFILE *ldptr;
    long symindex;
    SYMENT *symbol;

DESCRIPTION
    The ldtdbread function reads the symbol table entry specified by symindex of
    the common object file currently associated with ldptr into the area of
    memory beginning at symbol.

    The ldtdbread function returns SUCCESS or FAILURE. ldtdbread will fail if sym-
    index is greater than or equal to the number of symbols in the object file, or
    if it cannot read the specified symbol table entry.

    Note that the first symbol in the symbol table has an index of zero.

    The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library
    libld.a.

SEE ALSO
    ldclose(3X), ldopen(3X), ldtbseek(3X), ldgetname(3X), ldfcn(4).
NAME
  ldtbseek – seek to the symbol table of a common object file

SYNOPSIS

#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>

int ldtbseek (ldptr)
LDFILE *ldptr;

DESCRIPTION
  The ldtbseek function seeks to the symbol table of the common object file
  currently associated with ldptr.

  The ldtbseek function returns SUCCESS or FAILURE. ldtbseek will fail if the
  symbol table has been stripped from the object file, or if it cannot seek to
  the symbol table.

  The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library
  libld.a.

SEE ALSO
  ldclose(3X), ldompen(3X), ldtbread(3X), ldfcn(4).
NAME
libwindows – windowing terminal function library

SYNOPSIS
cc [flag ...] file ... -lwindows [library ...]
int cntlfd, fd
int chan
int origin_x, origin_y, corner_x, corner_y
char *command

cntlfd = openagent ( )
chan = New (cntlfd, origin_x, origin_y, corner_x, corner_y)
chan = Newlayer (cntlfd, origin_x, origin_y, corner_x, corner_y)
fd = openchan (chan)
Runlayer (chan, command)
Current (cntlfd, chan)
Delete (cntlfd, chan)
Top (cntlfd, chan)
Bottom (cntlfd, chan)
Move (cntlfd, chan, origin_x, origin_y)
Reshape (cntlfd, chan, origin_x, origin_y, corner_x, corner_y)
Exit (cntlfd)

DESCRIPTION
This library of routines enables a program running on a host UNIX system to perform windowing terminal functions [see layers(1)].

The openagent() routine opens the control channel of the xt(7) channel group to which the calling process belongs. Upon successful completion, openagent() returns a file descriptor, cntlfd, that can be passed to any of the other libwindows routines except openchan() and Runlayer(). [cntlfd can also be passed to close(2).] Otherwise, the value -1 is returned.

The New() routine creates a new layer with a separate shell. The origin_x, origin_y, corner_x, and corner_y arguments are the coordinates of the layer rectangle. If all the coordinate arguments are 0, the user must define the layer’s rectangle interactively. The layer appears on top of any overlapping layers. The layer is not made current (i.e., the keyboard is not attached to the new layer). Upon successful completion, New() returns the xt(7) channel number associated with the layer. Otherwise, the value -1 is returned.

The Newlayer() routine creates a new layer without executing a separate shell. Otherwise it is identical to New(), described above.

The openchan() routine opens the channel argument chan which is obtained from the New() or Newlayer() routine. Upon successful completion, openchan() returns a file descriptor that can be used as input to write(2) or close(2). Otherwise, the value -1 is returned.
The **Runlayer()** routine runs the specified *command* in the layer associated with the channel argument *chan*. Any processes currently attached to this layer will be killed, and the new process will have the environment of the *layers(1)* process.

The **Current()** routine makes the layer associated with the channel argument *chan* current (i.e., attached to the keyboard).

The **Delete()** routine deletes the layer associated with the channel argument *chan* and kills all host processes associated with the layer.

The **Top()** routine makes the layer associated with the channel argument *chan* appear on top of all overlapping layers.

The **Bottom()** routine puts the layer associated with the channel argument *chan* under all overlapping layers.

The **Move()** routine moves the layer associated with the channel argument *chan* from its current screen location to a new screen location at the origin point (*origin_x, origin_y*). The size and contents of the layer are maintained.

The **Reshape()** routine reshapes the layer associated with the channel argument *chan*. The arguments *origin_x, origin_y, corner_x*, and *corner_y* are the new coordinates of the layer rectangle. If all the coordinate arguments are 0, the user is allowed to define the layer’s rectangle interactively.

The **Exit()** routine causes the *layers(1)* program to exit, killing all processes associated with it.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, **Runlayer()**, **Current()**, **Delete()**, **Top()**, **Bottom()**, **Move()**, **Reshape()**, and **Exit()** return a 0, while **openagent()**, **New()**, **Newlayer()**, and **openchan()** return values as described above under each routine. If an error occurs, −1 is returned.

**FILES**

/usr/lib/libwindows.a windowing terminal function library

**NOTE**

The values of layer rectangle coordinates are dependent on the type of terminal. This dependency affects the routines that pass layer rectangle coordinates: **Move()**, **New()**, **Newlayer()**, and **Reshape()**. Some terminals will expect these numbers to be passed as character positions (bytes); others will expect the information to be in pixels (bits).

For example, for the AT&T TELETYPE 5620 DMD terminal, **New()**, **Newlayer()**, and **Reshape()** take minimum values of 8 (pixels) for *origin_x* and *origin_y* and maximum values of 792 (pixels) for *corner_x* and 1016 (pixels) for *corner_y*. In addition, the minimum layer size is 28 by 28 pixels and the maximum layer size is 784 by 1008 pixels.

**SEE ALSO**

close(2), jagent(5), write(2).

layers(1), xt(7) in the *User’s/System Administrator’s Reference Manual*. 
NAME
lockf – record locking on files

SYNOPSIS
#include <unistd.h>

int lockf (fildes, function, size)
long size;
int fildes, function;

DESCRIPTION
The lockf command will allow sections of a file to be locked; (advisory or
mandatory write locks are used depending on the mode bits of the file [see
chmod(2)]). Locking calls from other processes which attempt to lock the
locked file section will either return an error value or be put to sleep until
the resource becomes unlocked. All the locks for a process are removed
when the process terminates. [See fcntl(2) for more information about
record locking.]

Fildes is an open file descriptor. The file descriptor must have O_WRONLY
or O_RDWR permission in order to establish a lock with this function call.

Function is a control value which specifies the action to be taken. The per­
missible values for function are defined in <unistd.h> as follows:

#define F_ULOCK 0
#define F_LOCK 1
#define F_TLOCK 2
#define F_TEST 3

- Unlock a previously locked section *
- Lock a section for exclusive use *
- Test and lock a section for exclusive use *
- Test section for other processes locks *

All other values of function are reserved for future extensions and will result
in an error return if not implemented.

F_TEST is used to detect if a lock by another process is present on the speci­
fied section. F_LOCK and F_TLOCK both lock a section of a file if the sec­
tion is available. F_ULOCK removes locks from a section of the file.

Size is the number of contiguous bytes to be locked or unlocked. The sec­
tion to be locked starts at the current offset in the file and extends forward
for a positive size and backward for a negative size (the preceding bytes up
to but not including the current offset). If size is zero, the section from the
current offset through the largest file offset is locked (i.e., from the current
offset through the present or any future end-of-file). An area need not be
allocated to the file in order to be locked as such locks may exist past the
end-of-file.

The sections locked with F_LOCK or F_TLOCK may, in whole or in part,
contain or be contained by a previously locked section for the same process.
When this occurs, or if adjacent sections occur, the sections are combined
into a single section. If the request requires that a new element be added to
the table of active locks and this table is already full, an error is returned,
and the new section is not locked.
F_LOCK and F_TLOCK requests differ only by the action taken if the resource is not available. F_LOCK will cause the calling process to sleep until the resource is available. F_TLOCK will cause the function to return a -1 and set errno to [EACCES] if the section is already locked by another process.

F_ULOCK requests may, in whole or in part, release one or more locked sections controlled by the process. When sections are not fully released, the remaining sections are still locked by the process. Releasing the center section of a locked section requires an additional element in the table of active locks. If this table is full, an [EDEADLK] error is returned, and the requested section is not released.

A potential for deadlock occurs if a process controlling a locked resource is put to sleep by accessing another process’s locked resource. Thus calls to lockf or fcntl scan for a deadlock prior to sleeping on a locked resource. An error return is made if sleeping on the locked resource would cause a deadlock.

Sleeping on a resource is interrupted with any signal. The alarm(2) command may be used to provide a timeout facility in applications which require this facility.

The lockf utility will fail if one or more of the following are true:

[EBADF] 
Fildes is not a valid open descriptor.

[EACCES] 
Cmd is F_TLOCK or F_TEST and the section is already locked by another process.

[EDEADLK] 
Cmd is F_LOCK and a deadlock would occur. Also the cmd is either F_LOCK, F_TLOCK, or F_ULOCK and the number of entries in the lock table would exceed the number allocated on the system.

[ECOMM] 
Fildes is on a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active.

SEE ALSO 
chmod(2), close(2), creat(2), fcntl(2), intro(2), open(2), read(2), write(2).

DIAGNOSTICS 
Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of -1 is returned and errno is set to indicate the error.

WARNINGS 
Unexpected results may occur in processes that do buffering in the user address space. The process may later read/write data which is/was locked. The standard I/O package is the most common source of unexpected buffering.

Because in the future the variable errno will be set to EAGAIN rather than
EACCES when a section of a file is already locked by another process, portable application programs should expect and test for either value.
NAME
logname – return login name of user

SYNOPSIS
char *logname( )

DESCRIPTION
The logname function returns a pointer to the null-terminated login name; it extracts the LOGNAME environment variable from the user’s environment.

This routine is kept in /lib/libPW.a.

FILES
/etc/profile

SEE ALSO
getenv(3C), profile(4), environ(5),

CAVEATS
The return values point to static data whose content is overwritten by each call.

This method of determining a login name is subject to forgery.
NAME
lsearch, lfind - linear search and update

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
#include <search.h>
char *lsearch ((char *)key, (char *)base, nelp, sizeof(*key), compar)
unsigned *nelp;
int (*compar)();

char *lfind ((char *)key, (char *)base, nelp, sizeof(*key), compar)
unsigned *nelp;
int (*compar)();

DESCRIPTION
The lsearch function is a linear search routine generalized from Knuth (6.1) Algorithm S. It returns a pointer into a table indicating where a datum may be found. If the datum does not occur, it is added at the end of the table. Key points to the datum to be sought in the table. Base points to the first element in the table. Nelp points to an integer containing the current number of elements in the table. The integer is incremented if the datum is added to the table. Compar is the name of the comparison function which the user must supply (strcmp, for example). It is called with two arguments that point to the elements being compared. The function must return zero if the elements are equal and non-zero otherwise.

Lfind is the same as lsearch except that if the datum is not found, it is not added to the table. Instead, a NULL pointer is returned.

NOTES
The pointers to the key and the element at the base of the table should be of type pointer-to-element, and cast to type pointer-to-character.
The comparison function need not compare every byte, so arbitrary data may be contained in the elements in addition to the values being compared. Although declared as type pointer-to-character, the value returned should be cast into type pointer-to-element.

EXAMPLE
This fragment will read in less than TABSIZE strings of length less than ELSIZE and store them in a table, eliminating duplicates.

#include <stdio.h>
#include <search.h>

#define TABSIZE 50
#define ELSIZE 120

char line[ELSIZE], tab[TABSIZE][ELSIZE], *lsearch( );
unsigned nel = 0;
int strcmp( );
...
while (fgets(line, ELSIZE, stdin) != NULL &&
      nel < TABSIZE)
SEE ALSO
bsearch(3C), hsearch(3C), string(3C), tsearch(3C).

DIAGNOSTICS
If the searched-for datum is found, both \texttt{lsearch} and \texttt{lfind} return a pointer to it. Otherwise, \texttt{lfind} returns \texttt{NULL} and \texttt{lsearch} returns a pointer to the newly added element.

BUGS
Undefined results can occur if there is not enough room in the table to add a new item.
NAME
malloc, free, realloc, calloc – main memory allocator

SYNOPSIS

char *malloc (size)
unsigned size;
void free (ptr)
char *ptr;
char *realloc (ptr, size)
char *ptr;
unsigned size;
char *calloc (nelem, elsize)
unsigned nelem, elsize;

DESCRIPTION

The malloc and free functions provide a simple, general-purpose, memory allocation package. The malloc function returns a pointer to a block of at least size bytes suitably aligned for any use.

The argument to free is a pointer to a block previously allocated by malloc; after free is performed this space is made available for further allocation, but its contents are left undisturbed.

Undefined results will occur if the space assigned by malloc is overrun or if some random number is handed to free.

The malloc function allocates the first big enough, contiguous reach of free space found in a circular search from the last block allocated or freed, coalescing adjacent free blocks as it searches. It calls sbrk [see brk(2)] to get more memory from the system when there is no suitable space already free.

Realloc changes the size of the block pointed to by ptr to size bytes and returns a pointer to the (possibly moved) block. The contents will be unchanged up to the lesser of the new and old sizes. If no free block of size bytes is available in the storage arena, then realloc will ask malloc to enlarge the arena by size bytes and will then move the data to the new space.

Realloc also works if ptr points to a block freed since the last call of malloc, realloc, or calloc; thus sequences of free, malloc, and realloc can exploit the search strategy of malloc to do storage compaction.

Calloc allocates space for an array of nelem elements of size elsize. The space is initialized to zeros.

Each of the allocation routines returns a pointer to space suitably aligned (after possible pointer coercion) for storage of any type of object.

SEE ALSO
brk(2), malloc(3X).

DIAGNOSTICS

The malloc, realloc and calloc functions return a NULL pointer if there is no available memory, or if the arena has been detectably corrupted by storing outside the bounds of a block. When this happens the block pointed to by ptr may be destroyed.
NOTES

Search time increases when many objects have been allocated; that is, if a program allocates but never frees, then each successive allocation takes longer. For an alternate, more flexible implementation, see malloc(3X).
NAME
malloc, free, realloc, calloc, mallopt, mallinfo – fast main memory allocator

SYNOPSIS
#include <malloc.h>

char *malloc (size)
unsigned size;

void free (ptr)
char *ptr;

char *realloc (ptr, size)
char *ptr;
unsigned size;

char *calloc (nelem, elsize)
unsigned nelem, elsize;

int mallopt (cmd, value)
int cmd, value;

struct mallinfo mallinfo()

DESCRIPTION
The malloc and free functions provide a simple general-purpose memory
allocation package, which runs considerably faster than the malloc(3C) pack-
age. It is found in the library “malloc” and is loaded if the option “-lmal-
loc” is used with cc(1) or ld(1).

The malloc function returns a pointer to a block of at least size bytes suit-
ably aligned for any use.

The argument to free is a pointer to a block previously allocated by malloc; af-
after free is performed, this space is made available for further allocation,
and its contents have been destroyed. But see mallopt below for a way to
change this behavior.

Undefined results will occur if the space assigned by malloc is overrun or if
some random number is handed to free.

Realloc changes the size of the block pointed to by ptr to size bytes and
returns a pointer to the (possibly moved) block. The contents will be
unchanged up to the lesser of the new and old sizes.

Calloc allocates space for an array of nelem elements of size elsize. The
space is initialized to zeros.

Mallopt provides for control over the allocation algorithm. The available
values for cmd are:

M_MXFAST Set maxfast to value. The algorithm allocates all blocks
below the size of maxfast in large groups and then doles
them out very quickly. The default value for maxfast is 24.

M_NLBLKS Set numlblks to value. The above mentioned “large groups”
each contain numlblks blocks. Numlblks must be greater
than 0. The default value for numlblks is 100.
MALLOC(3X)  (C Software Development Set)  MALLOC(3X)

M_GRAIN

Set grain to value. The sizes of all blocks smaller than max-fast are considered to be rounded up to the nearest multiple of grain. Grain must be greater than 0. The default value of grain is the smallest number of bytes which will allow alignment of any data type. Value will be rounded up to a multiple of the default when grain is set.

M_KEEP

Preserve data in a freed block until the next malloc, realloc, or calloc. This option is provided only for compatibility with the old version of malloc and is not recommended.

These values are defined in the <malloc.h> header file.

Mallopt may be called repeatedly, but may not be called after the first small block is allocated.

Mallinfo provides instrumentation describing space usage. It returns the structure:

struct mallinfo {
    int arena;    /* total space in arena */
    int ordblks;  /* number of ordinary blocks */
    int smblks;   /* number of small blocks */
    int hblkhd;   /* space in holding block headers */
    int hblks;    /* number of holding blocks */
    int usmblocks; /* space in small blocks in use */
    int fsmblks;  /* space in free small blocks */
    int uordblks; /* space in ordinary blocks in use */
    int fordblks; /* space in free ordinary blocks */
    int keepcost; /* space penalty if keep option */
        /* is used */
}

This structure is defined in the <malloc.h> header file.

Each of the allocation routines returns a pointer to space suitably aligned (after possible pointer coercion) for storage of any type of object.

SEE ALSO
brk(2), malloc(3C).

DIAGNOSTICS

The malloc, realloc, and calloc functions return a NULL pointer if there is not enough available memory. When realloc returns NULL, the block pointed to by ptr is left intact. If malloc is called after any allocation or if cmd or value are invalid, non-zero is returned. Otherwise, it returns zero.

WARNINGS

This package usually uses more data space than malloc(3C).
The code size is also bigger than malloc(3C).
Note that unlike malloc(3C), this package does not preserve the contents of a block when it is freed, unless the M_KEEP option of mallopt is used.
Undocumented features of malloc(3C) have not been duplicated.
NAME
matherr – error-handling function

SYNOPSIS
#include <math.h>

int matherr (x)
struct exception *x;

DESCRIPTION
The matherr function is invoked by functions in the Math Library when
errors are detected. Users may define their own procedures for handling
errors by including a function named matherr in their programs. The math-
err function must be of the form described above. When an error occurs, a
pointer to the exception structure x will be passed to the user-supplied
matherr function. This structure, which is defined in the <math.h> header
file, is as follows:

    struct exception {
        int type;
        char *name;
        double arg1, arg2, retval;
    };

The element type is an integer describing the type of error that has
occurred, from the following list of constants (defined in the header file):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DOMAIN</td>
<td>argument domain error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SING</td>
<td>argument singularity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OVERFLOW</td>
<td>overflow range error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDERFLOW</td>
<td>underflow range error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLOSS</td>
<td>total loss of significance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLOSS</td>
<td>partial loss of significance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The element name points to a string containing the name of the function
that incurred the error. The variables arg1 and arg2 are the arguments with
which the function was invoked. retval is set to the default value that will
be returned by the function unless the user’s matherr sets it to a different
value.

If the user’s matherr function returns non-zero, no error message will be
printed, and errno will not be set.

If matherr is not supplied by the user, the default error-handling procedures,
described with the math functions involved, will be invoked upon error. These
procedures are also summarized in the table below. In every case, errno is set to EDOM or ERANGE and the program continues.

EXAMPLE
#include <math.h>

int
matherr(x)
register struct exception *x;
{
    switch (x->type) {
    
    
    
}
case DOMAIN:
    /* change sqrt to return sqrt(-arg1), not 0 */
    if (!strcmp(x->name, "sqrt")) {
        x->retval = sqrt(-x->arg1);
        return (0); /* print message and set errno */
    }

 case SING:
    /* all other domain or sing errors, print message and abort */
    fprintf(stderr, "domain error in %s\n", x->name);
    abort( );

 case PLOSS:
    /* print detailed error message */
    fprintf(stderr, "loss of significance in %s(%g) = %g\n", 
            x->name, x->arg1, x->retval);
    return (1); /* take no other action */

 return (0); /* all other errors, execute default procedure */

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Types of Errors</th>
<th>DOMA�</th>
<th>SING</th>
<th>OVERFLOW</th>
<th>UNDERFLOW</th>
<th>TLOSS</th>
<th>PLOSS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>EDOM</td>
<td>EDOM</td>
<td>ERANGE</td>
<td>ERANGE</td>
<td>ERANGE</td>
<td>ERANGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BESSEL:</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>M, 0</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v0, v1, vn (arg ≤ 0)</td>
<td>M, -H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXP:</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOG, LOG10:</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(arg &lt; 0)</td>
<td>M, -H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(arg &gt; 0)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>M, -H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POW:</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>±H</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neg ** non-int</td>
<td>M, 0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 ** non-pos</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQRT:</td>
<td>M, 0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAMMA:</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>M, H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HYPOT:</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SINH:</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>±H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSH:</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIN, COS, TAN:</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>M, 0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIN, ACOS, ATAN2:</td>
<td>M, 0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ABBREVIATIONS:
* As much as possible of the value is returned.
M Message is printed (EDOM error).
H HUGE is returned.
-H -HUGE is returned.
± H HUGE or -HUGE is returned.
0 0 is returned.
NAME
memory: memccpy, memchr, memcmp, memcpy, memset – memory operations

SYNOPSIS
#include <memory.h>
char *memccpy (s1, s2, c, n)
char *s1, *s2;
int c, n;
char *memchr (s, c, n)
char *s;
int c, n;
int memcmp (s1, s2, n)
char *s1, *s2;
int n;
char *memcpy (s1, s2, n)
char *s1, *s2;
int n;
char *memset (s, c, n)
char *s;
int c, n;

DESCRIPTION
These functions operate as efficiently as possible on memory areas (arrays of characters bounded by a count, not terminated by a null character). They do not check for the overflow of any receiving memory area.

Memccpy copies characters from memory area s2 into s1, stopping after the first occurrence of character c has been copied, or after n characters have been copied, whichever comes first. It returns a pointer to the character after the copy of c in s1, or a NULL pointer if c was not found in the first n characters of s2.

Memchr returns a pointer to the first occurrence of character c in the first n characters of memory area s, or a NULL pointer if c does not occur.

Memcmp compares its arguments, looking at the first n characters only, and returns an integer less than, equal to, or greater than 0, according as s1 is lexicographically less than, equal to, or greater than s2.

Memcpy copies n characters from memory area s2 to s1. It returns s1.

Memset sets the first n characters in memory area s to the value of character c. It returns s.

For user convenience, all these functions are declared in the optional <memory.h> header file.
CAVEATS

`Memcmp` is implemented by using the most natural character comparison on the machine. Thus the sign of the value returned when one of the characters has its high order bit set is not the same in all implementations and should not be relied upon.

Character movement is performed differently in different implementations. Thus overlapping moves may yield surprises.
NAME
menu – CRT menu routines

SYNOPSIS
#include <menu.h>
c.c [ flags ] files -lmenu -lcurses [ libraries ]
MENU *new_menu(ip)
ITEM ** ip;
int free_menu(m)
MENU *m;
int set_menu_items(m,i)
MENU * m;
ITEM ** i;
ITEM ** menu_items(m)
MENU * m;
int set_menu_format(m, c, r)
MENU *m;
int c, r;
void menu_format(m, rp, cp)
MENU *m;
int *rp, *cp;
int set_menu_mark(m, n)
MENU *m;
char *n;
char *menu_mark(m)
MENU *m;
int scale_menu(m, rp, cp)
MENU *m;
int *rp, *cp;
int set_menu_win(m, w)
MENU *m;
WINDOW *w;
WINDOW *menu_win(m)
MENU *m;
int set_menu_sub(m, w)
MENU *m;
WINDOW *w;
WINDOW *menu_sub(m)
MENU *m;
int set_menu_fore(m, c)
MENU *m;
int c;
int menu_fore(m)
MENU *m;
int set_menu_back(m, c)
MENU *m;
int c;

int menu_back(m)
MENU *m;

int set_menu_grey(m, c)
MENU *m;
int c;

int menu_grey(m)
MENU *m;

int set_menu_pad(m, c)
MENU *m;
int c;

int menu_pad(m)
MENU *m;

int post_menu(m)
MENU *m;

int unpost_menu(m)
MENU *m;

int menu_driver(m, c)
MENU *m;
int c;

int set_item_init(m, f)
MENU *m;
ITEM * item;
PTF_void f;

PTF_void item_init(m)
MENU *m;

set_item_term(m, f)
MENU *m;
PTF_void f;

PTF_void item_term(m)
MENU *m;

int set_menu_init(m, f)
MENU *m;
PTF_void f;

PTF_void menu_init(m)
MENU *m;

int set_menu_term(m, f)
MENU *m;
PTF_void f;

PTF_void menu_term(m)
MENU *m;
These routines allow you to create, display, and access menus. Menus can be displayed on any display device supported by the low-level Extended Terminal Interface (ETI) library curses(3X). Once you compile your program includeing the MENU header file menu.h, you should link it with the MENU and curses library routines.
FUNCTIONS

The following is a list of MENU routines. For a complete description of each, see the UNIX System V ETI Programmer's Guide.

new_menu(ip) creates a new menu connected to the given item pointer array and returns a pointer to the new menu.

free_menu(m) disconnects the menu from its associated item pointer array and free the storage allocated for the menu.

set_menu_items (m, i) changes the item pointer array connected to the given menu to item pointer array i.

menu_items(m) returns a pointer to the item pointer array connected to menu m.

set_menu_format(m, c, r) sets the maximum number of rows and columns of items that may be displayed at one time on a menu.

menu_format (m, rp, cp) returns the maximum number of rows and columns that may be displayed at one time on a menu. rp and cp are pointers to the values used to return these numbers.

The mark string distinguishes selected items in a multi-valued menu and the current item in a single-valued menu. set_menu_mark(m, n) sets the menu's mark string to n.

menu_mark(m) returns a pointer to the menu’s mark string.

cscale_menu(m, rp, cp) returns the minimum window size necessary for the given menu. rp and cp are pointers to the locations used to return the number of rows and columns for the menu.

set_menu_win(m, w) sets window w as the window of menu m.

menu_win(m) returns a pointer to the menu’s window.

set_menu_sub(m, w) sets window w as the subwindow of menu m.

menu_sub(m) returns a pointer to the menu’s subwindow.

set_menu_fore (m, c) sets the menu’s foreground attribute—the display attribute for the current item (if selectable) on single-valued menus and for selected items on multi-valued menus. This display attribute is a curses visual attribute. By default, this attribute is A_STANDOUT.

menu_fore (m) returns the menu foreground attribute.

set_menu_back(m, c) sets the menu’s background attribute—the display attribute for unselected, yet selectable, items. This display attribute is a curses visual attribute. By default, this attribute is A_NORMAL.

menu_back(m) returns the menu background attribute.

set_menu_grey(m, c) sets the menu’s grey attribute—the display attribute for nonselectable items in multi-valued menus. This display attribute is a curses visual attribute. By default, this attribute is A_UNDERLINE.

menu_grey(m) returns the menu’s grey attribute.
The pad character is the character that fills the space between a menu item's name and description, if any. \texttt{set\_menu\_pad(m, c)} sets the pad character for menu \texttt{m} to \texttt{c}.

\texttt{menu\_pad(m)} returns the menu's pad character.

\texttt{post\_menu(m)} writes the menu in the menu's subwindow.

\texttt{unpost\_menu(m)} erases the menu from its associated subwindow.

The workhorse of the menu subsystem, \texttt{menu\_driver(m, c)} checks if the character \texttt{c} is a menu request or data. If it is a request, the menu driver executes the request and reports the result. If it is data (a printable ASCII character), it enters the data into the current position in the current field. If the character is not recognized, the menu driver assumes it is an application-defined command and returns \texttt{E\_UNKNOWN\_COMMAND}.

The following \texttt{set\_} functions enable you to establish application routines to be executed automatically at initialization and termination points in your form application. You need not specify any application-defined initialization or termination routines at all, but they may be helpful for displaying messages or page numbers and other chores.

\texttt{set\_item\_init(m, f)} sets the application-defined function \texttt{f} to be called when the menu is posted and just after the current item changes.

\texttt{item\_init(m)} returns a pointer to the item initialization routine, if any, called when the menu is posted and just after the current item changes.

\texttt{set\_item\_term(m, f)} sets function \texttt{f} to be called when the menu is unposted and just before the current item changes.

\texttt{item\_term(m)} returns a pointer to the termination function, if any, called when the menu is unposted and just before the current item changes.

\texttt{set\_menu\_init(m, f)} sets the application-defined function \texttt{f} to be called when the menu is posted and just after the top row changes on a posted menu.

\texttt{menu\_init(m)} returns a pointer to the menu's initialization routine, if any, called when the menu is posted and just after the top row changes on a posted menu.

\texttt{set\_menu\_term(m, f)} sets the application-defined function \texttt{f} to be called when the menu is unposted and just before the top row changes on a posted menu.

\texttt{menu\_term(m)} returns a pointer to the menu's termination routine, if any, called when the menu is unposted and just before the top row changes on a posted menu.

The current item is the item where the cursor is currently positioned. \texttt{set\_current\_item(m, i)} sets the current menu item to the given item.

\texttt{current\_item(m)} returns a pointer to the current item.

\texttt{item\_index(i)} returns the index to the given item in the item pointer array.

\texttt{set\_top\_row(m, c)} sets the top of the menu to the named row. The leftmost item on the new top row becomes the current item.
**top_row(m)** returns the number of the menu row currently displayed at the top of the given menu.

**pos_menu_cursor(m)** moves the menu window's cursor to the correct position to resume menu processing.

Every menu has a pattern buffer to match entered data with menu items. **set_menu_pattern(m, p)** sets the pattern buffer to the given pattern and tries to find the first item that matches the pattern. If it does, the matching item becomes the current item. If not, the current item does not change.

**menu_pattern(m)** returns the string in the pattern buffer of the given menu.

Every menu has an associated user pointer that you can use to store pertinent information. **set_menu_userptr(m, n)** sets the menu's user pointer. **menu_userptr(m)** returns the menu's user pointer.

**set_menu_opts(m, o)** turns on the named options for the menu and turns off all its remaining options. Options are boolean values. Menu options are O_ONEVALUE, O_SHOWDESC, O_ROWMAJOR, O_IGNORECASE, and O_SHOWMATCH.

**menu_opts(m)** returns the menu's option setting.

**menu_opts_on (m, opts)** turns on the named options for the menu.

**menu_opts_off (m, opts)** turns off the named options for the menu.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

The following values are returned by one or more routines that return an integer. For specific information on which routine returns which value, see the *ETI Programmer's Guide.*

- **E_OK** routine returned normally
- **E_SYSTEM_ERROR** system error
- **E_BAD_ARGUMENT** an incorrect argument was passed to the routine
- **E_POSTED** menu is already posted
- **E_CONNECTED** one or more items are connected to another menu
- **E_BAD_STATE** routine called from an inappropriate routine
- **E_NO_ROOM** menu does not fit within its subwindow
- **E_NOT_POSTED** menu has not yet been posted
- **E_UNKNOWN_COMMAND** unrecognizable request was given to the driver
- **E_NO_MATCH** no match occurred
- **E_NOT_SELECTABLE** item cannot be selected
E_NOT_CONNECTED  no items are associated with the menu
E_REQUEST_DENIED menu driver could not process the request

SEE ALSO
curses(3X), field(3X), fieldtype(3X), form(3X), item(3X), panel(3X), tam(3X).
NAME
mktemp – make a unique file name

SYNOPSIS
char *mktemp (template)
char *template;

DESCRIPTION
The mktemp function replaces the contents of the string pointed to by template by a unique file name, and returns the address of template. The string in template should look like a file name with six trailing Xs; mktemp will replace the Xs with a letter and the current process ID. The letter will be chosen so that the resulting name does not duplicate an existing file.

SEE ALSO
getpid(2), tmpfile(3S), tmpnam(3S).

DIAGNOSTIC
The mktemp function will assign to template the NULL string if it cannot create a unique name.

CAVEAT
If called more than 17,576 times in a single process, this function will start recycling previously used names.
NAME
monitor – prepare execution profile

SYNOPSIS
#include <mon.h>

void monitor (lowpc, highpc, buffer, bufsize, nfunc)
int (*lowpc)( ), (*highpc)( );
WORD *buffer;
int bufsize, nfunc;

DESCRIPTION
An executable program created by cc -p automatically includes calls for
monitor with default parameters; monitor need not be called explicitly except
to gain fine control over profiling.

The monitor function is an interface to profil(2). Lowpc and highpc are the
addresses of two functions; buffer is the address of a user-supplied array of
bufsize WORDs (defined in the <mon.h> header file). monitor arranges to
record a histogram of periodically sampled values of the program counter,
and of counts of calls of certain functions, in the buffer. The lowest address
sampled is that of lowpc and the highest is just below highpc. Lowpc may
not equal 0 for this use of monitor. At most nfunc, call counts can be kept;
only calls of functions compiled with the profiling option -p of cc(1) are
recorded.

For the results to be significant, especially where there are small, heavily
used routines, it is suggested that the buffer be no more than a few times
smaller than the range of locations sampled.

To profile the entire program, it is sufficient to use

extern etext;
...
monitor ((int (*)(*))2, &etext, buf, bufsize, nfunc);

Etext lies just above all the program text; see end(3C).

To stop execution monitoring and write the results, use

monitor ((int (*)(*))0, 0, 0, 0, 0);

The prof(1) command can then be used to examine the results.

The name of the file written by monitor is controlled by the environment
variable PROFDIR. If PROFDIR does not exist, "mon.out" is created in the
current directory. If PROFDIR exists but has no value, monitor does not do
any profiling and creates no output file. Otherwise, the value of PROFDIR is
used as the name of the directory in which to create the output file. If
PROFDIR is dirname, then the file written is "dirname/pid.mon.out" where
pid is the program’s process id. (When monitor is called automatically by
compiling via cc -p, the file created is "dirname/pid.progname" where prog-
name is the name of the program.)

FILES
mon.out
SEE ALSO
   cc(1), prof(1), profil(2), end(3C).

BUGS
   The "dirname/pid.mon.out" form does not work; the
   "dirname/pid.progname" form (automatically called via cc -p) does work.
NAME
nlist – get entries from name list

SYNOPSIS
#include <nlist.h>

int nlist (filename, nl)
char *filename;
struct nlist *nl;

DESCRIPTION
The nlist function examines the name list in the executable file whose name is pointed to by filename, and selectively extracts a list of values and puts them in the array of nlist structures pointed to by nl. The name list nl consists of an array of structures containing names of variables, types, and values. The list is terminated with a null name; that is, a null string is in the name position of the structure. Each variable name is looked up in the name list of the file. If the name is found, the type and value of the name are inserted in the next two fields. The type field will be set to 0 unless the file was compiled with the -g option. If the name is not found, both entries are set to 0. See a.out(4) for a discussion of the symbol table structure.

This function is useful for examining the system name list kept in the file /unix. In this way programs can obtain system addresses that are up to date.

NOTES
The <nlist.h> header file is automatically included by <a.out.h> for compatibility. However, if the only information needed from <a.out.h> is for use of nlist, then including <a.out.h> is discouraged. If <a.out.h> is included, the line "#undef n__name" may need to follow it.

SEE ALSO
a.out(4).

DIAGNOSTICS
All value entries are set to 0 if the file cannot be read or if it does not contain a valid name list.

The nlist function returns −1 upon error; otherwise it returns 0.
NAME
nlsgetcall - get client’s data passed via the listener.

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/tiuser.h>

struct t_call *nlsgetcall(fd);
int fd;

DESCRIPTION
nlsgetcall allows server processes started by the listener process to access the
client’s t_call structure, that is, the sndcall argument of t_connect(3N).
The t_call structure returned by nlsgetcall can be released using t_free(3N).
nlsgetcall returns the address of an allocated t_call structure or NULL if a
t_call structure cannot be allocated. If the t_alloc succeeds, undefined
environment variables are indicated by a negative len field in the appropri­
ate netbuf structure. A len field of zero in the netbuf structure is valid and
means that the original buffer in the listener’s t_call structure was NULL.

WARNING
The len field in the netbuf structure is defined as being unsigned. In order
to check for error returns, it should first be cast to an int.

SEE ALSO
nlsadmin(1), getenv(3), t_connect(3N), t_alloc(3N), t_free(3N), t_error(3N).

DIAGNOSTICS
A NULL pointer is returned if a t_call structure cannot be allocated by
t_alloc. t_errno can be inspected for further error information. Undefined
environment variables are indicated by a negative length field (len) in the
appropriate netbuf structure.

CAVEATS
The listener process limits the amount of user data (udata) and options data
(opt) to 128 bytes each. Address data addr is limited to 64 bytes. If the ori­
ginal data was longer, no indication of overflow is given.

FILES
/usr/lib/libnsl.s.a
/usr/lib/libslan.a
/usr/lib/libnls.a

NOTES
Server processes must call t_sync(3N) before calling this routine.
NAME
nlsprovider – get name of transport provider.

SYNOPSIS
char *nlsprovider();

DESCRIPTION
nlsprovider returns a pointer to a null terminated character string which con­
tains the name of the transport provider as placed in the environment by
the listener process. If the variable is not defined in the environment, a
NULL pointer is returned.

The environment variable is only available to server processes started by the
listener process.

SEE ALSO
nlsadmin(1M).

DIAGNOSTICS
If the variable is not defined in the environment, a NULL pointer is
returned.

FILES
/usr/lib/libslan.a (7300)
/usr/lib/libnls.a (3B2 Computer)
/usr/lib/libnsl_s.a
NAME
nlsrequest – format and send listener service request message

SYNOPSIS
#include <listen.h>
int nlsrequest(fd, service_code);
int fd;
char *service_code;
extern int _nlslog, t_errno;
extern char *_nlsrmsg;

DESCRIPTION
Given a virtual circuit to a listener process (fd) and a service code of a server process, nlsrequest formats and sends a service request message to the remote listener process requesting that it start the given service. nlsrequest waits for the remote listener process to return a service request response message, which is made available to the caller in the static, null terminated data buffer pointed to by _nlsrmsg. The service request response message includes a success or failure code and a text message. The entire message is printable.

SEE ALSO
nlsadmin(1), t_error(3).

FILES
/usr/lib/libnls.a
/usr/lib/libslan.a
/usr/lib/libnls_l_s.a

DIAGNOSTICS
The success or failure code is the integer return code from nlsrequest. Zero indicates success, other negative values indicate nlsrequest failures as follows:

-1:  Error encountered by nlsrequest, see t_errno.

Positive values are error return codes from the listener process. Mnemonics for these codes are defined in listen.h.

2:  Request message not interpretable.
3:  Request service code unknown.
4:  Service code known, but currently disabled.

If non-null, _nlsrmsg contains a pointer to a static, null terminated character buffer containing the service request response message. Note that both _nlsrmsg and the data buffer are overwritten by each call to nlsrequest.

If _nlslog is non-zero, nlsrequest prints error messages on stderr. Initially, _nlslog is zero.

WARNING
nlsrequest cannot always be certain that the remote server process has been successfully started. In this case, nlsrequest returns with no indication of an error and the caller will receive notification of a disconnect event via a T_LOOK error before or during the first t_snd or t_rcv call.
NAME
panel - PANEL library routines

SYNOPSIS
#include <panel.h>
cc [ flags ] files -lpanel -lcurses [ libraries ]
PANEL *new_panel(win)
WINDOW *win;
WINDOW *panel_window(panel)
PANEL *panel;
int replace_panel(panel, window)
PANEL *panel;
WINDOW *window;
int move_panel(panel, starty, startx)
PANEL *panel;
int starty, startx;
int bottom_panel(panel)
PANEL *panel;
int top_panel(panel)
PANEL *panel;
void update_panels()
int hide_panel(panel)
PANEL *panel;
int panel_hidden(panel)
PANEL *panel;
int show_panel(panel)
PANEL *panel;
PANEL *panel_above(panel)
PANEL *panel;
PANEL *panel_below(panel)
PANEL *panel;
int *set_panel_userptr(panel, ptr)
PANEL *panel;
char *ptr;
char *panel_userptr(panel)
PANEL *panel;
int del_panel(panel)
PANEL *panel;

DESCRIPTION
Panels are rectangles of text with depth. They enable your windows to
overlap without having hidden portions of underlying windows be mistak­
enly visible. stdscr lies beneath all panels. The set of currently visible
panels is the deck of panels.
A window is associated with every panel. The panel routines enable you to create panels, fetch their associated windows, shuffle panels in the deck, and manipulate panels in other ways.

PANEL routines run on the AT&T processor line using any terminal supported by curses(3X), the low-level Extended Terminal Interface (ETI) library. Once you compile your ETI program including the PANEL header file panel.h, you should link it with the panel and curses library routines.

FUNCTIONS

For a complete description of each panel routine, see the UNIX System V ETI Programmer’s Guide.

new_panel(win) returns a pointer to a new panel associated with win. The new panel is placed on top of the panel deck.

panel_window(panel) returns a pointer to the window of panel.

replace_panel(panel, window) replaces the current window of panel with window.

move_panel(panel, starty, startx) moves the given panel window so that its upper-left corner is at starty, startx. Be sure to use this function, not mvwin(), to move a panel window.

bottom_panel(panel) puts panel at the bottom of all panels. It leaves the size and contents of its associated window, and its relations to other panels, wholly intact.

top_panel(panel) puts the given visible panel on top of all panels in the deck.

void update_panels() refreshes the virtual screen to reflect the relations between the panels in the deck, but does not call douupdate() to refresh the physical screen.

hide_panel(panel) removes the panel from the panel deck and thus hides it from view. The panel’s internal data structure, however, is retained.

panel_hidden(panel) returns a boolean value indicating whether or not the given panel has been removed from the panel deck.

show_panel(panel) makes a hidden panel visible by placing it on top of the panels in the panel deck.

panel_above(panel) returns a pointer to the panel just above panel. If the panel argument is NULL, i.e., (panel *) 0, it returns a pointer to the bottom panel in the deck.

panel_below(panel) returns a pointer to the panel just below panel. If the panel argument is NULL, it returns a pointer to the top panel in the deck.

set_panel_userptr(panel, ptr) sets the panel’s user pointer.

panel_userptr(panel) returns the user pointer for a given panel.

delete_panel(panel) deletes the panel, but not its associated window.
DIAGNOSTICS
Each panel routine that returns a pointer to an object returns NULL if an error occurs. Each panel routine that returns an int value returns OK if it executes successfully and ERR if not.

SEE ALSO
curses(3X), field(3X), fieldtype(3X), form(3X), item(3X), menu(3X), tam(3X).
NAME
  perror, errno, sys_errlist, sys_nerr – system error messages

SYNOPSIS
  void perror (s)
  char *s;
  extern int errno;
  extern char *sys_errlist[ ];
  extern int sys_nerr;

DESCRIPTION
  The perror function produces a message on the standard error output,
  describing the last error encountered during a call to a system or library
  function. The argument string s is printed first, then a colon and a blank,
  then the message and a new-line. (However, if s="" the colon is not
  printed.) To be of most use, the argument string should include the name
  of the program that incurred the error. The error number is taken from the
  external variable errno, which is set when errors occur but not cleared when
  non-erroneous calls are made.

  To simplify variant formatting of messages, the array of message strings
  sys_errlist is provided; errno can be used as an index into this table to get
  the message string without the new-line. Sys_nerr is the number of mes-
  sages in the table; it should be checked because new error codes may be
  added to the system before they are added to the table.

SEE ALSO
  intro(2).
NAME
plot – graphics interface subroutines

SYNOPSIS
openpl()
erase()
label(s)
char *s;
line(x1, y1, x2, y2)
int x1, y1, x2, y2;
circle(x, y, r)
int x, y, r;
arc(x, y, x0, y0, x1, y1)
int x, y, x0, y0, x1, y1;
move(x, y)
int x, y;
cont(x, y)
int x, y;
point(x, y)
int x, y;
linemod(s)
char *s;
space(x0, y0, x1, y1)
int x0, y0, x1, y1;
closepl()

DESCRIPTION
These subroutines generate graphic output in a relatively device-independent manner. Space must be used before any of these functions to declare the amount of space necessary [see plot(4)]. Openpl must be used before any of the others to open the device for writing. Closepl flushes the output.

Circle draws a circle of radius r with center at the point (x, y).

Arc draws an arc of a circle with center at the point (x, y) between the points (x0, y0) and (x1, y1).

String arguments to label and linemod are terminated by nulls and do not contain new-lines.

See plot(4) for a description of the effect of the remaining functions.

The library files listed below provide several flavors of these routines.

FILES
LIBDIR/libplot.a produces output for tplot(1G) filters
LIBDIR/lib300.p produces output for DASI 300
**LIBDIR**/lib300.a for DASI 300s
**LIBDIR**/lib450.a for DASI 450
**LIBDIR**/lib4014.a for TEKTRONIX 4014
**LIBDIR** usually /usr/lib

**SEE ALSO**
plot(4).
graph(1G), stat(1G), tplot(1G) in the *User's/System Administrator's Reference Manual*.

**WARNINGS**
In order to compile a program containing these functions in *file.c*, it is necessary to use "cc *file.c* -lplot".
In order to execute it, it is necessary to use "a.out l tplot".
The above routines use `<stdio.h>`, which causes them to increase the size of programs, not otherwise using standard I/O more than might be expected.
NAME
popen, pclose – initiate pipe to/from a process

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
FILE *popen (command, type)
char *command, *type;
int pclose (stream)
FILE *stream;

DESCRIPTION
The popen function creates a pipe between the calling program and the
command to be executed. The arguments to popen are pointers to null-
terminated strings. Command consists of a shell command line. Type is an
I/O mode, either r for reading or w for writing. The value returned is a
stream pointer such that one can write to the standard input of the com-
mand, if the I/O mode is w, by writing to the file stream; and one can read
from the standard output of the command, if the I/O mode is r, by reading
from the file stream.

A stream opened by popen should be closed by pclose, which waits for the
associated process to terminate and returns the exit status of the command.

Because open files are shared, a type r command may be used as an input
filter and a type w as an output filter.

EXAMPLE
A typical call may be:
char *cmd = "ls *.c";
FILE *ptr;
if ((ptr = popen(cmd, "r")) != NULL)
    while (fgets(buf, n, ptr) != NULL)
        (void) printf("%s ",buf);

This will print in stdout [see stdio (3S)] all the file names in the current
directory that have a "*.c" suffix.

SEE ALSO
pipe(2), wait(2), fclose(3S), fopen(3S), stdio(3S), system(3S).

DIAGNOSTICS
The popen function returns a NULL pointer if files or processes cannot be
created.

The pclose function returns -1 if stream is not associated with a "popen ed"
command.

WARNING
If the original and "popen ed" processes concurrently read or write a com-
mon file, neither should use buffered I/O, because the buffering gets all
mixed up. Problems with an output filter may be forestalled by careful
buffer flushing, e.g., with fflush [see fclose(3S)].
NAME
printf, fprintf, sprintf – print formatted output

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>

int printf (format, arg ... )
char *format;

int fprintf (stream, format, arg ... )
FILE *stream;
char *format;

int sprintf (s, format [ , arg ] ... )
char *s, *format;

DESCRIPTION
The printf function places output on the standard output stream stdout. fprintf places output on the named output stream. sprintf places "output," followed by the null character (\0), in consecutive bytes starting at *s; it is the user’s responsibility to ensure that enough storage is available. Each function returns the number of characters transmitted (not including the \0 in the case of sprintf), or a negative value if an output error was encountered.

Each of these functions converts, formats, and prints its args under control of the format. The format is a character string that contains three types of objects: plain characters, which are simply copied to the output stream; escape sequences that represent non-graphic characters; and conversion specifications, each of which results in fetching of zero or more args. The results are undefined if there are insufficient args for the format. If the format is exhausted while args remain, the excess args are simply ignored.

Each conversion specification is introduced by the character %. After the %, the following appear in sequence:

Zero or more flags, which modify the meaning of the conversion specification.
An optional, decimal digit string specifying a minimum field width. If the converted value has fewer characters than the field width, it will be padded on the left (or right, if the left-adjustment flag ‘-‘, described below, has been given) to the field width. The padding is with blanks unless the field width digit string starts with a zero, in which case the padding is with zeros.
A precision that gives the minimum number of digits to appear for the d, i, o, u, x, or X conversions, the number of digits to appear after the decimal point for the e, E, and f conversions, the maximum number of significant digits for the g and G conversion, or the maximum number of characters to be printed from a string in s conversion. The precision takes the form of a period (.) followed by a decimal digit string; a null digit string is treated as zero. Padding specified by the precision overrides the padding specified by the field width.
An optional I (ell) specifying that a following d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion character applies to a long integer arg. An I before any other conversion character is ignored.

A character that indicates the type of conversion to be applied.

A field width or precision or both may be indicated by an asterisk (*) instead of a digit string. In this case, an integer arg supplies the field width or precision. The arg that is actually converted is not fetched until the conversion letter is seen, so the args specifying field width or precision must appear before the arg (if any) to be converted. A negative field width argument is taken as a '-' flag followed by a positive field width. If the precision argument is negative, it will be changed to zero.

The flag characters and their meanings are:
- The result of the conversion will be left-justified within the field.
+ The result of a signed conversion will always begin with a sign (+ or -).
blank If the first character of a signed conversion is not a sign, a blank will be prefixed to the result. This implies that if the blank and + flags both appear, the blank flag will be ignored.
# This flag specifies that the value is to be converted to an “alternate form.” For c, d, i, s, and u conversions, the flag has no effect. For o conversion, it increases the precision to force the first digit of the result to be a zero. For x or X conversion, a non-zero result will have 0x or 0X prefixed to it. For e, E, f, g, and G conversions, the result will always contain a decimal point, even if no digits follow the point (normally, a decimal point appears in the result of these conversions only if a digit follows it). For g and G conversions, trailing zeroes will not be removed from the result (which they normally are).

The conversion characters and their meanings are:

d,i,o,u,x,X The integer arg is converted to signed decimal (d or i), unsigned octal, (o), decimal (u), or hexadecimal notation (x or X), respectively; the letters abcdef are used for x conversion and the letters ABCDEF for X conversion. The precision specifies the minimum number of digits to appear; if the value being converted can be represented in fewer digits, it will be expanded with leading zeroes. The default precision is 1. The result of converting a zero value with a precision of zero is a null string.

f The float or double arg is converted to decimal notation in the style “[-]d.ddd,” where the number of digits after the decimal point is equal to the precision specification. If the precision is missing, six digits are output; if the precision is explicitly 0, no decimal point appears.

e,E The float or double arg is converted in the style “[-]d.ddd±dd,” where there is one digit before the decimal point and the number of digits after it is equal to the precision; when the precision is missing, six digits are produced; if the precision is zero, no
decimal point appears. The E format code will produce a
number with E instead of e introducing the exponent. The
exponent always contains at least two digits.

g.G The float or double arg is printed in style f or e (or in style E in
the case of a G format code), with the precision specifying the
number of significant digits. The style used depends on the
value converted: style e will be used only if the exponent result­
ing from the conversion is less than −4 or greater than the pre­
sion. Trailing zeroes are removed from the result; a decimal
point appears only if it is followed by a digit.

c The character arg is printed.

s The arg is taken to be a string (character pointer) and characters
from the string are printed until a null character (∅) is encoun­
tered or the number of characters indicated by the precision
specification is reached. If the precision is missing, it is taken to
be infinite, so all characters up to the first null character are
printed. A NULL value for arg will yield undefined results.

% Print a %; no argument is converted.

In printing floating point types (float and double), if the exponent is 0x7FF
and the mantissa is not equal to zero, then the output is

[-]NaN0xddddddd

where 0xd4dddd is the hexadecimal representation of the leftmost 32 bits
of the mantissa. If the mantissa is zero, the output is

[±]inf.

In no case does a non-existent or small field width cause truncation of a
field; if the result of a conversion is wider than the field width, the field is
simply expanded to contain the conversion result. Characters generated by
printf and fprintf are printed as if putc(3S) had been called.

EXAMPLES
To print a date and time in the form “Sunday, July 3, 10:02,” where week­
day and month are pointers to null-terminated strings:

printf("%s, %s %i, %d:%.2d", weekday, month, day, hour, min);

To print π to 5 decimal places:

printf("pi = %.5f", 4 * atan(1.0));

SEE ALSO
ecvt(3C), putc(3S), scanf(3S), stdio(3S).
NAME
putc, putchar, fputc, putw – put character or word on a stream

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
int putc (c, stream)
int c;
FILE *stream;
int putchar (c)
int c;
int fputc (c, stream)
int c;
FILE *stream;
int putw (w, stream)
int w;
FILE *stream;

DESCRIPTION
The putc function writes the character c onto the output stream (at the position where the file pointer, if defined, is pointing). putchar(c) is defined as putc(c, stdout). putc and putchar are macros. Fputc behaves like putc, but is a function rather than a macro. Fputc runs more slowly than putc, but it takes less space per invocation and its name can be passed as an argument to a function.

Putw writes the word (i.e., integer) w to the output stream (at the position at which the file pointer, if defined, is pointing). The size of a word is the size of an integer and varies from machine to machine. Putw neither assumes nor causes special alignment in the file.

SEE ALSO
fclose(3S), ferror(3S), fopen(3S), fread(3S), printf(3S), puts(3S), setbuf(3S), stdio(3S).

DIAGNOSTICS
On success, these functions (with the exception of putw) each return the value they have written. [Putw returns ferror (stream)]. On failure, they return the constant EOF. This will occur if the file stream is not open for writing or if the output file cannot grow. Because EOF is a valid integer, ferror(3S) should be used to detect putw errors.

CAVEATS
Because it is implemented as a macro, putc evaluates a stream argument more than once. In particular, putc(c, *f++) doesn’t work sensibly. Fputc should be used instead.
Because of possible differences in word length and byte ordering, files written using putw are machine-dependent, and may not be read using getw on a different processor.
NAME
putenv – change or add value to environment

SYNOPSIS
int putenv (string)
char *string;

DESCRIPTION
String points to a string of the form “name=value.” The putenv function makes the value of the environment variable name equal to value by altering an existing variable or creating a new one. In either case, the string pointed to by string becomes part of the environment, so altering the string will change the environment. The space used by string is no longer used once a new string defining name is passed to putenv.

SEE ALSO
exec(2), getenv(3C), malloc(3C), environ(5).

DIAGNOSTICS
The putenv function returns non-zero if it was unable to obtain enough space via malloc for an expanded environment, otherwise zero.

WARNINGS
The putenv function manipulates the environment pointed to by environ, and can be used in conjunction with getenv. However, envp (the third argument to main) is not changed. This routine uses malloc(3C) to enlarge the environment. After putenv is called, environmental variables are not in alphabetical order. A potential error is to call putenv with an automatic variable as the argument, then exit the calling function while string is still part of the environment.
NAME
putpwent – write password file entry

SYNOPSIS
#include <pwd.h>
int putpwent (p, f)
struct passwd *p;
FILE *f;

DESCRIPTION
The putpwent function is the inverse of getpwent(3C). Given a pointer to a
passwd structure created by getpwent (or getpwuid or getpwnam), putpwent
writes a line on the stream f, which matches the format of /etc/passwd.

SEE ALSO
getpwent(3C).

DIAGNOSTICS
The putpwent function returns non-zero if an error was detected during its
operation, otherwise zero.

WARNING
The above routine uses <stdio.h>, which causes it to increase the size of
programs, not otherwise using standard I/O, more than might be expected.
NAME
   puts, fputs – put a string on a stream

SYNOPSIS
   #include <stdio.h>
   int puts (s)
   char *s;
   int fputs (s, stream)
   char *s;
   FILE *stream;

DESCRIPTION
   The puts function writes the null-terminated string pointed to by s, followed by a new-line character, to the standard output stream stdout.

   Fputs writes the null-terminated string pointed to by s to the named output stream stream.

   Neither function writes the terminating null character.

SEE ALSO
   ferror(3S), fopen(3S), fread(3S), printf(3S), putc(3S), stdio(3S).

DIAGNOSTICS
   Both routines return EOF on error. This will happen if the routines try to write on a file that has not been opened for writing.

NOTES
   The puts function appends a new-line character while fputs does not.
NAME
qsort - quicker sort

SYNOPSIS
void qsort ((char *) base, nel, sizeof (*base), compar)
unsigned nel;
int (*compar)();

DESCRIPTION
The qsort function is an implementation of the quicker-sort algorithm. It sorts a table of data in place.

Base points to the element at the base of the table. Nel is the number of elements in the table. Compar is the name of the comparison function, which is called with two arguments that point to the elements being compared. The comparison function must return an integer less than, equal to, or greater than zero, according to whether the first argument is to be considered as less than, equal to, or greater than the second argument.

NOTES
The pointer to the base of the table should be of type pointer-to-element, and cast to type pointer-to-character.
The comparison function need not compare every byte, so arbitrary data may be contained in the elements in addition to the values being compared. The order in the output of two items which compare as equal is unpredictable.

SEE ALSO
bsearch(3C), lsearch(3C), string(3C).
NAME
rand, srand – simple random-number generator

SYNOPSIS
int rand ( )
void srand (seed)
unsigned seed;

DESCRIPTION
The rand function uses a multiplicative congruential random-number generator with period 2^32 that returns successive pseudo-random numbers in the range from 0 to 2^15–1.

The srand function can be called at any time to reset the random-number generator to a random starting point. The generator is initially seeded with a value of 1.

NOTES
The spectral properties of rand are limited. The drand48(3C) function provides a much better, though more elaborate, random-number generator.

The following functions define the semantics of the functions rand and srand.

static unsigned long int next = 1;
int rand()
{
    next = next * 1103515245 + 12345;
    return ((unsigned int) (next/65536) % 32768);
}
void srand(seed)
unsigned int seed;
{
    next = seed;
}

Specifying the semantics makes it possible to reproduce the behavior of programs that use pseudo-random sequences. This facilitates the testing of portable applications in different implementations.

SEE ALSO
drand48(3C).
NAME

regcmp, regex – compile and execute regular expression

SYNOPSIS

char *regcmp (string1 [, string2, ...], (char *)0)
char *string1, *string2, ...
char *regex (re, subject[, ret0, ...])
char *re, *subject, *ret0, ...;
extern char *loc1;

DESCRIPTION

The regcmp function compiles a regular expression (consisting of the concatenated arguments) and returns a pointer to the compiled form. The malloc(3C) function is used to create space for the compiled form. It is the user's responsibility to free unneeded space so allocated. A NULL return from regcmp indicates an incorrect argument. regcmp(1) has been written to generally preclude the need for this routine at execution time.

Regex executes a compiled pattern against the subject string. Additional arguments are passed to receive values back. Regex returns NULL on failure or a pointer to the next unmatched character on success. A global character pointer __loc1 points to where the match began. regcmp and regex were mostly borrowed from the editor, ed(1); however, the syntax and semantics have been changed slightly. The following are the valid symbols and their associated meanings.

\[]\*\.
These symbols retain their meaning in ed(1).

$ 
Matches the end of the string; \n matches a new-line.

- 
Within brackets the minus means through. For example, [a–z] is equivalent to [abcd…xyz]. The – can appear as itself only if used as the first or last character. For example, the character class expression [I–j] matches the characters ] and –.

+ 
A regular expression followed by + means one or more times. For example, [0–9]+ is equivalent to [0–9] [0–9]*.

\{m\} \{m,\} \{m,u\}
Integer values enclosed in { } indicate the number of times the preceding regular expression is to be applied. The value m is the minimum number and u is a number, less than 256, which is the maximum. If only m is present (e.g., \{m\}), it indicates the exact number of times the regular expression is to be applied. The value \{m,\} is analogous to \{m,infinity\}. The plus (+) and star (*) operations are equivalent to \{1,\} and \{0,\} respectively.

(...)$n
The value of the enclosed regular expression is to be returned. The value will be stored in the (n+1)th argument following the subject argument. At most ten enclosed regular expressions are allowed. Regex makes its assignments unconditionally.
Parentheses are used for grouping. An operator, e.g., *, +, { }, can work on a single character or a regular expression enclosed in parentheses. For example, \( (a*(cb+))*0 \).

By necessity, all the above defined symbols are special. They must, therefore, be escaped with a \ (backslash) to be used as themselves.

**EXAMPLES**

Example 1:

```c
define patexpr
char *cursor, *newcursor, *ptr;
...;
newcursor = regcmp((ptr = regcmp("\n", (char *)0)), cursor);
free(ptr);
```

This example will match a leading new-line in the subject string pointed at by cursor.

Example 2:

```c
define patexpr
char ret0[9];
char *newcursor, *name;
...;
name = regcmp("([A-Za-z][A-za-z0-9]{0,7})0", (char *)0);
newcursor = regex(name, "012Testing345", ret0);
```

This example will match through the string "Testing3" and will return the address of the character after the last matched character (the "4"). The string "Testing3" will be copied to the character array ret0.

Example 3:

```c
define patexpr
#include "file.i"
define patexpr
char *string, *newcursor;
...;
newcursor = regex(name, string);
```

This example applies a precompiled regular expression in **file.i** [see regcmp(1)] against string.

**SEE ALSO**

regcmp(1), malloc(3C).

**BUGS**

The user program may run out of memory if regcmp is called iteratively without freeing the vectors no longer required.
NAME
scanf, fscanf, sscanf – convert formatted input

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
int scanf (format [, pointer ] ... )
char *format;
int fscanf (stream, format [, pointer ] ... )
FILE *stream;
char *format;
int sscanf (s, format [, pointer ] ... )
char *s, *format;

DESCRIPTION
The scanf function reads from the standard input stream stdin. Fscanf reads from the named input stream. Sscanf reads from the character string s. Each function reads characters, interprets them according to a format, and stores the results in its arguments. Each expects, as arguments, a control string format described below, and a set of pointer arguments indicating where the converted input should be stored. The results are undefined in that there are insufficient args for the format. If the format is exhausted while args remain, the excess args are simply ignored.

The control string usually contains conversion specifications, which are used to direct interpretation of input sequences. The control string may contain:

1. White-space characters (blanks, tabs, new-lines, or form-feeds) which, except in two cases described below, cause input to be read up to the next non-white-space character.
2. An ordinary character (not %), which must match the next character of the input stream.
3. Conversion specifications, consisting of the character %, an optional assignment suppressing character *, an optional numerical maximum field width, an optional 1 (ell) or h indicating the size of the receiving variable, and a conversion code.

A conversion specification directs the conversion of the next input field; the result is placed in the variable pointed to by the corresponding argument, unless assignment suppression was indicated by *. The suppression of assignment provides a way of describing an input field which is to be skipped. An input field is defined as a string of non-space characters; it extends to the next inappropriate character or until the field width, if specified, is exhausted. For all descriptors except "[" and "c", white space leading an input field is ignored.

The conversion code indicates the interpretation of the input field; the corresponding pointer argument must usually be of a restricted type. For a suppressed field, no pointer argument is given. The following conversion codes are legal:

% a single % is expected in the input at this point; no assignment is done.
d  a decimal integer is expected; the corresponding argument should be an integer pointer.

u  an unsigned decimal integer is expected; the corresponding argument should be an unsigned integer pointer.

o  an octal integer is expected; the corresponding argument should be an integer pointer.

x  a hexadecimal integer is expected; the corresponding argument should be an integer pointer.

i  an integer is expected; the corresponding argument should be an integer pointer. It will store the value of the next input item interpreted according to C conventions: a leading "0" implies octal; a leading "0x" implies hexadecimal; otherwise, decimal.

n  stores in an integer argument the total number of characters (including white space) that have been scanned so far since the function call. No input is consumed.

e,f,g  a floating point number is expected; the next field is converted accordingly and stored through the corresponding argument, which should be a pointer to a float. The input format for floating point numbers is an optionally signed string of digits, possibly containing a decimal point, followed by an optional exponent field consisting of an E or an e, followed by an optional + or −, followed by an integer.

s  a character string is expected; the corresponding argument should be a character pointer pointing to an array of characters large enough to accept the string and a terminating \0, which will be added automatically. The input field is terminated by a white-space character.

c  a character is expected; the corresponding argument should be a character pointer. The normal skip over white space is suppressed in this case; to read the next non-space character, use \%1s. If a field width is given, the corresponding argument should refer to a character array; the indicated number of characters is read.

[  indicates string data and the normal skip over leading white space is suppressed. The left bracket is followed by a set of characters, which we will call the scanset, and a right bracket; the input field is the maximal sequence of input characters consisting entirely of characters in the scanset. The circumflex (\^), when it appears as the first character in the scanset, serves as a complement operator and redefines the scanset as the set of all characters not contained in the remainder of the scanset string. There are some conventions used in the construction of the scanset. A range of characters may be
represented by the construct first–last, thus [0123456789] may be expressed [0–9]. Using this convention, first must be lexically less than or equal to last, or else the dash will stand for itself. The dash will also stand for itself whenever it is the first or the last character in the scanset. To include the right square bracket as an element of the scanset, it must appear as the first character (possibly preceded by a circumflex) of the scanset, and in this case it will not be syntactically interpreted as the closing bracket. The corresponding argument must point to a character array large enough to hold the data field and the terminating \0, which will be added automatically. At least one character must match for this conversion to be considered successful.

The conversion characters d, u, o, x and i may be preceded by l or h to indicate that a pointer to long or to short rather than to int is in the argument list. Similarly, the conversion characters e, f, and g may be preceded by l to indicate that a pointer to double rather than to float is in the argument list. The l or h modifier is ignored for other conversion characters.

The scanf function conversion terminates at EOF, at the end of the control string, or when an input character conflicts with the control string. In the latter case, the offending character is left unread in the input stream.

The scanf function returns the number of successfully matched and assigned input items; this number can be zero in the event of an early conflict between an input character and the control string. If the input ends before the first conflict or conversion, EOF is returned.

EXAMPLES
The call:

```c
int n; float x; char name[50];
n = scanf("%d%f%s", &i, &x, name);
```

with the input line:

```
25 54.32E-1 thompson
```

will assign to n the value 3, to i the value 25, to x the value 5.432, and name will contain thompson\0. Or:

```c
int i, j; float x; char name[50];
(void) scanf("%i%2d%f%*d %[0-9] ", &j, &i, &x, name);
```

with input:

```
011 56789 0123 56a72
```

will assign 9 to j, 56 to i, 789.0 to x, skip 0123, and place the string 56\0 in name. The next call to getchar [see getc(3S)] will return a. Or:

```c
int i, j, s, e; char name[50];
(void) scanf("%i %i %n%s%n", &i, &j, &s, name, &e);
```

with input:

```
0x11 0xy johnson
```
will assign 17 to \textit{i}, 0 to \textit{j}, 6 to \textit{s}, will place the string \texttt{xy\0} in \textit{name}, and will assign 8 to \textit{e}. Thus, the length of \textit{name} is \texttt{e - s = 2}. The next call to \texttt{getchar} [see \texttt{getc(3S)}] will return a blank.

\textbf{SEE ALSO}
\texttt{getc(3S)}, \texttt{printf(3S)}, \texttt{stdio(3S)}, \texttt{strtol(3C)}, \texttt{strtol(3C)}.

\textbf{DIAGNOSTICS}
These functions return \texttt{EOF} on end of input and a short count for missing or illegal data items.

\textbf{CAVEATS}
Trailing white space (including a new-line) is left unread unless matched in the control string.
NAME
setbuf, setvbuf — assign buffering to a stream

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
void setbuf (stream, buf)
FILE *stream;
char *buf;
int setvbuf (stream, buf, type, size)
FILE *stream;
char *buf;
int type, size;

DESCRIPTION
The setbuf function may be used after a stream has been opened but before it is read or written. It causes the array pointed to by buf to be used instead of an automatically allocated buffer. If buf is the NULL pointer, input/output will be completely unbuffered.

A constant BUFSIZ, defined in the <stdio.h> header file, tells how big an array is needed:

    char buf[BUFSIZ];

Setvbuf may be used after a stream has been opened but before it is read or written. Type determines how stream will be buffered. Legal values for type (defined in stdio.h) are:

    _IOFBF    causes input/output to be fully buffered.
    _IOLBF    causes output to be line buffered; the buffer will be flushed when a newline is written, the buffer is full, or input is requested.
    _IONBF    causes input/output to be completely unbuffered.

If buf is not the NULL pointer, the array it points to will be used for buffering, instead of an automatically allocated buffer. Size specifies the size of the buffer to be used. The constant BUFSIZ in <stdio.h> is suggested as a good buffer size. If input/output is unbuffered, buf and size are ignored.

By default, output to a terminal is line-buffered and all other input/output is fully buffered.

SEE ALSO
fopen(3S), getc(3S), malloc(3C), putc(3S), stdio(3S).

DIAGNOSTICS
If an illegal value for type or size is provided, setvbuf returns a non-zero value. Otherwise, the value returned will be zero.

NOTES
A common source of error is allocating buffer space as an "automatic" variable in a code block, and then failing to close the stream in the same block.
NAME
setjmp, longjmp - non-local goto

SYNOPSIS
#include <setjmp.h>
int setjmp (env)
jmp_buf env;

void longjmp (env, val)
jmp_buf env;
int val;

DESCRIPTION
These functions are useful for dealing with errors and interrupts encountered in a low-level subroutine of a program.

setjmp saves its stack environment in env (whose type, jmp_buf, is defined in the <setjmp.h> header file) for later use by longjmp. It returns the value 0.

longjmp restores the environment saved by the last call of setjmp with the corresponding env argument. After longjmp is completed, program execution continues as if the corresponding call of setjmp had just returned the value val. longjmp cannot cause setjmp to return the value 0. If longjmp is invoked with a second argument of 0, setjmp will return 1. At the time of the second return from setjmp, all external and static variables have values as of the time longjmp is called (see example). The values of register and automatic variables are undefined.

In a future release, C language users will be able to identify syntactically those automatic variables on whose values they need to rely after the second return from setjmp.

EXAMPLE
#include <setjmp.h>

jmp_buf env;
int i = 0;
main ()
{
  void exit();

  if(setjmp(env) != 0) {
    (void) printf("value of i on 2nd return from setjmp: %d\n", i);
    exit(0);
  }
  (void) printf("value of i on 1st return from setjmp: %d\n", i);
  i = 1;
  g();
  /*NOTREACHED*/
}

g()
{  
    longjmp(env, 1);
    /*NOTREACHED*/
}

If the a.out resulting from this C language code is run, the output will be:
value of i on 1st return from setjmp:0
value of i on 2nd return from setjmp:1

SEE ALSO
signal(2).

WARNING
If longjmp is called even though env was never primed by a call to setjmp, or when the last such call was in a function that has since returned, absolute chaos is guaranteed.
NAME
  sinh, cosh, tanh – hyperbolic functions

SYNOPSIS
  #include <math.h>
  double sinh (x)
  double x;
  double cosh (x)
  double x;
  double tanh (x)
  double x;

DESCRIPTION
  The sinh, cosh, and tanh functions return, respectively, the hyperbolic sine, cosine and tangent of their argument.

SEE ALSO
  matherr(3M).

DIAGNOSTICS
  The sinh and cosh functions return HUGE (and sinh may return -HUGE for negative x) when the correct value would overflow and set errno to ERANGE.

  These error-handling procedures may be changed with the function matherr(3M).
NAME
sleep – suspend execution for interval

SYNOPSIS
unsigned sleep (seconds)
unsigned seconds;

DESCRIPTION
The current process is suspended from execution for the number of seconds specified by the argument. The actual suspension time may be less than that requested for two reasons: (1) Because scheduled wakeups occur at fixed 1-second intervals, (on the second, according to an internal clock) and (2) because any caught signal will terminate the sleep following execution of that signal’s catching routine. Also, the suspension time may be longer than requested by an arbitrary amount due to the scheduling of other activity in the system. The value returned by sleep will be the “unslept” amount (the requested time minus the time actually slept) in case the caller had an alarm set to go off earlier than the end of the requested sleep time, or premature arousal due to another caught signal.

The routine is implemented by setting an alarm signal and pausing until it (or some other signal) occurs. The previous state of the alarm signal is saved and restored. The calling program may have set up an alarm signal before calling sleep. If the sleep time exceeds the time till such alarm signal, the process sleeps only until the alarm signal would have occurred. The caller’s alarm catch routine is executed just before the sleep routine returns. But if the sleep time is less than the time till such alarm, the prior alarm time is reset to go off at the same time it would have without the intervening sleep.

SEE ALSO
alarm(2), pause(2), signal(2).
NAME
sputl, sgetl – access long integer data in a machine-independent fashion

SYNOPSIS
void sputl (value, buffer)
long value;
char *buffer;
long sgetl (buffer)
char *buffer;

DESCRIPTION
sputl takes the four bytes of the long integer value and places them in memory starting at the address pointed to by buffer. The ordering of the bytes is the same across all machines.

sgetl retrieves the four bytes in memory starting at the address pointed to by buffer and returns the long integer value in the byte ordering of the host machine.

The combination of sputl and sgetl provides a machine-independent way of storing long numeric data in a file in binary form without conversion to characters.

A program that uses these functions must be loaded with the object-file access routine library libld.a.
NAME
ssignal, gsignal - software signals

SYNOPSIS
#include <signal.h>

int (*ssignal (sig, action))()
int sig, (*action)();

int gsignal (sig)
int sig;

DESCRIPTION
The ssignal and gsignal functions implement a software facility similar to
signal(2). This facility is used by the Standard C Library to enable users to
indicate the disposition of error conditions, and is also made available to
users for their own purposes.

Software signals made available to users are associated with integers in the
inclusive range 1 through 16. A call to ssignal associates a procedure, action,
with the software signal sig; the software signal, sig, is raised by a call to
gsignal. Raising a software signal causes the action established for that sig­
nal to be taken.

The first argument to ssignal is a number identifying the type of signal for
which an action is to be established. The second argument defines the
action; it is either the name of a (user-defined) action function or one of the
manifest constants SIG_DFL (default) or SIG_IGN (ignore). The ssignal func­
tion returns the action previously established for that signal type; if no
action has been established or the signal number is illegal, ssignal returns
SIG_DFL.

The gsignal function raises the signal identified by its argument, sig:

If an action function has been established for sig, then that action is
reset to SIG_DFL and the action function is entered with argument sig.
Gsignal returns the value returned to it by the action function.

If the action for sig is SIG_IGN, gsignal returns the value 1 and takes
no other action.

If the action for sig is SIG_DFL, gsignal returns the value 0 and takes
no other action.

If sig has an illegal value or no action was ever specified for sig, gsignal
returns the value 0 and takes no other action.

SEE ALSO
signal(2), sigset(2).

NOTES
There are some additional signals with numbers outside the range 1 through
16 which are used by the Standard C Library to indicate error conditions. Thus,
some signal numbers outside the range 1 through 16 are legal, although their use may interfere with the operation of the Standard C Library.
NAME
stdio – standard buffered input/output package

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
FILE *stdin, *stdout, *stderr;

DESCRIPTION
The functions described in the entries of sub-class 3S of this manual constitute
an efficient, user-level I/O buffering scheme. The in-line macros
getc(3S) and putc(3S) handle characters quickly. The macros getchar and
putchar, and the higher-level routines fgets, fputc, fprintf, fputs, fread,
fscanf, fwrite, gets, getw, printf, puts, putw, and scanf all use or act as if they
use getc and putc; they can be freely intermixed.

A file with associated buffering is called a stream and is declared to be a
pointer to a defined type FILE. The fopen(3S) function creates certain
descriptive data for a stream and returns a pointer to designate the stream in
all further transactions. Normally, there are three open streams with con-
stant pointers declared in the <stdio.h> header file and associated with the
standard open files:

stdin standard input file
stdout standard output file
stderr standard error file

A constant NULL (0) designates a nonexistent pointer.

An integer-constant EOF (-1) is returned upon end-of-file or error by most
integer functions that deal with streams (see the individual descriptions for
details).

An integer constant BUFSIZ specifies the size of the buffers used by the par-
ticular implementation.

Any program that uses this package must include the header file of per-
tinent macro definitions, as follows:
#include <stdio.h>

The functions and constants mentioned in the entries of sub-class 3S of this
manual are declared in that header file and need no further declaration.
The constants and the following "functions" are implemented as macros
(redeclaration of these names is perilous): getc, getchar, putc, putchar, fer-
ror, feof, clearerr, and fileno.

Output streams, with the exception of the standard error stream stderr, are
by default buffered if the output refers to a file, and line-buffered if the out-
put refers to a terminal. The standard error output stream stderr is by
default unbuffered, but use of freopen [see fopen(3S)] will cause it to become
buffered or line-buffered. When an output stream is unbuffered, information is queued for writing on the destination file or terminal as soon as written. When it is buffered, many characters are saved up and written as a block. When it is line-buffered, each line of output is queued for writing on the destination terminal as soon as the line is completed (that is, as soon as a new-line character is written or terminal input is requested). The `setbuf(3S)` or `setvbuf()` functions in `setbuf(3S)` may be used to change the stream’s buffering strategy.

SEE ALSO
open(2), close(2), lseek(2), pipe(2), read(2), write(2), ctermid(3S), cuserid(3S), fclose(3S), ferror(3S), fopen(3S), fread(3S), fseek(3S), getc(3S), gets(3S), popen(3S), printf(3S), putc(3S), puts(3S), scanf(3S), setbuf(3S), system(3S), tmpfile(3S), tmpnam(3S), ungetc(3S).

DIAGNOSTICS
Invalid stream pointers will usually cause grave disorder, possibly including program termination. Individual function descriptions describe the possible error conditions.
NAME
stdipc: ftok – standard interprocess communication package

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ipc.h>
key_t ftok(path, id)
char *path;
char id;

DESCRIPTION
All interprocess communication facilities require the user to supply a key to
be used by the msgget(2), semget(2), and shmget(2) system calls to obtain
interprocess communication identifiers. One suggested method for forming
a key is to use the ftok subroutine described below. Another way to com­
pose keys is to include the project ID in the most significant byte and to use
the remaining portion as a sequence number. There are many other ways
to form keys, but it is necessary for each system to define standards for
forming them. If some standard is not adhered to, it will be possible for
unrelated processes to unintentionally interfere with each other’s operation.
Therefore, it is strongly suggested that the most significant byte of a key in
some sense refer to a project so that keys do not conflict across a given sys­
tem.

Ftok returns a key based on path and id that is usable in subsequent msgget, 
semget, and shmget system calls. Path must be the path name of an existing
file that is accessible to the process. Id is a character which uniquely identi­
fies a project. Note that ftok will return the same key for linked files when
called with the same id, and that it will return different keys when called
with the same file name but different ids.

SEE ALSO
intro(2), msgget(2), semget(2), shmget(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
Ftok returns (key_t) -1 if path does not exist or if it is not accessible to the
process.

WARNING
If the file whose path is passed to ftok is removed when keys still refer to
the file, future calls to ftok with the same path and id will return an error. If
the same file is recreated, then ftok is likely to return a different key than it
did the original time it was called.
NAME
string: strcat, strdup, strncat, strcmp, strncmp, strcpy, strncpy, strlen, strchr,
strrchr, strpbrk, strspn, strcspn, strtok – string operations

SYNOPSIS
#include <string.h>
#include <sys/types.h>
char *strcat (s1, s2)
char *s1, *s2;
char *strdup (s1)
char *s1;
char *strncat (s1, s2, n)
char *s1, *s2;
size_t n;
int strcmp (s1, s2)
char *s1, *s2;
int strncmp (s1, s2, n)
char *s1, *s2;
size_t n;
char *strcpy (s1, s2)
char *s1, *s2;
char *strncpy (s1, s2, n)
char *s1, *s2;
size_t n;
int strlen (s)
char *s;
char *strchr (s, c)
char *s;
int c;
char *strrchr (s, c)
char *s;
int c;
char *strpbrk (s1, s2)
char *s1, *s2;
int strspn (s1, s2)
char *s1, *s2;
int strcspn (s1, s2)
char *s1, *s2;
char *strtok (s1, s2)
char *s1, *s2;
DESCRIPTION
The arguments s1, s2, and s point to strings (arrays of characters terminated by a null character). The functions strcat, strncat, strcpy, and strncpy all alter s1. These functions do not check for overflow of the array pointed to by s1.

Strcat appends a copy of string s2 to the end of string s1.

Strdup returns a pointer to a new string which is a duplicate of the string pointed to by s1. The space for the new string is obtained using malloc(3C). If the new string cannot be created, null is returned.

Strncat appends at most n characters. Each returns a pointer to the null-terminated result.

Strcmp compares its arguments and returns an integer less than, equal to, or greater than 0, according as s1 is lexicographically less than, equal to, or greater than s2. Strncmp makes the same comparison but looks at most n characters.

Strcpy copies string s2 to s1, stopping after the null character has been copied. strncpy copies exactly n characters, truncating s2 or adding null characters to s1 if necessary. The result will not be null-terminated if the length of s2 is n or more. Each function returns s1.

Strlen returns the number of characters in s, not including the terminating null character.

Strchr (strrchr) returns a pointer to the first (last) occurrence of character c in string s, or a NULL pointer if c does not occur in the string. The null character terminating a string is considered to be part of the string.

Strpbrk returns a pointer to the first occurrence in string s1 of any character from string s2, or a NULL pointer if no character from s2 exists in s1.

Strspn (strcspn) returns the length of the initial segment of string s1 which consists entirely of characters from (not from) string s2.

Strtok considers the string s1 to consist of a sequence of zero or more text tokens separated by spans of one or more characters from the separator string s2. The first call (with pointer s1 specified) returns a pointer to the first character of the first token, and will have written a null character into s1 immediately following the returned token. The function keeps track of its position in the string between separate calls, so that subsequent calls (which must be made with the first argument a NULL pointer) will work through the string s1 immediately following that token. In this way subsequent calls will work through the string s1 until no tokens remain. The separator string s2 may be different from call to call. When no token remains in s1, a NULL pointer is returned.

For user convenience, all these functions are declared in the optional <string.h> header file.

SEE ALSO
malloc(3C), malloc(3X).
CAVEATS

`strcmp` and `strncmp` are implemented by using the most natural character comparison on the machine. Thus the sign of the value returned when one of the characters has its high-order bit set is not the same in all implementations and should not be relied upon.

Character movement is performed differently in different implementations. Thus overlapping moves may yield surprises.
NAME

strtod, atof – convert string to double-precision number

SYNOPSIS

double strtod (str, ptr)
char *str, **ptr;
double atof (str)
char *str;

DESCRIPTION

The *strtod* function returns as a double-precision floating-point number the value represented by the character string pointed to by *str*. The string is scanned up to the first unrecognized character.

The *strtod* function recognizes an optional string of "white-space" characters [as defined by *isspace* in *ctype(3C)*], then an optional sign, then a string of digits optionally containing a decimal point, then an optional e or E followed by an optional sign or space, followed by an integer.

If the value of *ptr* is not (char **)NULL, a pointer to the character terminating the scan is returned in the location pointed to by *ptr*. If no number can be formed, *ptr* is set to *str*, and zero is returned.

*Atof(str)* is equivalent to *strtod(str, (char **)NULL)*.

SEE ALSO

ctype(3C), scanf(3S), strtol(3C).

DIAGNOSTICS

If the correct value would cause overflow, ±HUGE (as defined in <math.h>) is returned (according to the sign of the value), and errno is set to ERANGE.

If the correct value would cause underflow, zero is returned and errno is set to ERANGE.
NAME
strtol, atol, atoi – convert string to integer

SYNOPSIS

long strtol (str, ptr, base)
char *str, **ptr;
int base;

long atol (str)
char *str;

int atoi (str)
char *str;

DESCRIPTION
The **strtol** function returns as a long integer the value represented by the
character string pointed to by **str**. The string is scanned up to the first charac-
ter inconsistent with the base. Leading "white-space" characters [as
defined by **isspace** in **ctype(3C)**] are ignored.

If the value of **ptr** is not (char **)NULL, a pointer to the character terminat-
ing the scan is returned in the location pointed to by **ptr**. If no integer can
be formed, that location is set to **str**, and zero is returned.

If **base** is positive (and not greater than 36), it is used as the base for
conversion. After an optional leading sign, leading zeros are ignored, and
"0x" or "0X" is ignored if **base** is 16.

If **base** is zero, the string itself determines the base thusly: After an optional
leading sign a leading zero indicates octal conversion, and a leading "0x" or
"0X" hexadecimal conversion. Otherwise, decimal conversion is used.

Truncation from long to int can, of course, take place upon assignment or
by an explicit cast.

**Atol(str)** is equivalent to **strtol(str, (char **)NULL, 10)**.

**Atoi(str)** is equivalent to (**int**) **strtol(str, (char **)NULL, 10)**.

SEE ALSO
ctype(3C), scanf(3S), strtod(3C).

CAVEAT
Overflow conditions are ignored.

DIAGNOSTICS
If the argument **ptr** is a null-pointer, the function **strtol** will return the value
of the string **str** as a long integer.

If the argument **ptr** is not NULL, the function **strtol** will return the value of
the string **str** as a long integer, and a pointer to the character terminating
the scan will be returned in the location pointed to by **ptr**.

If no integer can be formed, that location is set to the argument **str** and the
function **strtol** returns 0.
NAME
swab – swap bytes

SYNOPSIS
void swab (from, to, nbytes)
char *from, *to;
int nbytes;

DESCRIPTION
The swab function copies nbytes bytes pointed to by from to the array pointed to by to, exchanging adjacent even and odd bytes. Nbytes should be even and non-negative. If nbytes is odd and positive swab uses nbytes–1 instead. If nbytes is negative, swab does nothing.
NAME
system – issue a shell command

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
int system (string)
char *string;

DESCRIPTION
The system function causes the string to be given to sh(1) as input, as if the string had been typed as a command at a terminal. The current process waits until the shell has completed, then returns the exit status of the shell.

FILES
/bin/sh

SEE ALSO
exec(2).

DIAGNOSTICS
The system function forks to create a child process that in turn exec's /bin/sh in order to execute string. If the fork or exec fails, system returns a negative value and sets errno.
NAME
tam – TAM transition libraries

SYNOPSIS
#include <tam.h>
cc -I /usr/include/tam [ flags ] files -ltam -lcurses [ libraries ]

DESCRIPTION
These routines are used to convert existing TAM programs such that they run on the 3B processor line using any terminal supported by curses, the low-level ETI library. Once you change a TAM program to remove machine-specific code, you then recompile it #includeing the standard TAM header file tam.h and link it with the TAM transition and curses libraries.

FUNCTIONS
The following is a list of TAM routines supplied in the transition library. Those routines marked with a dagger (†) are macros and don’t return any value. For a complete description of each routine, see the UNIX System V User’s Manual under the entries indicated.

addch(c)† char c;
addstr(s)† char *s;
int adf_gttok (ptr, tbl) See curses(3X)
char *ptr;
struct s_kwtbl *tbl;
char *adf_gtwrcl (sptr, dptr)
char *sptr, *dptr;
char *adf_gtxcd (sptr, dptr)
char *sptr, *dptr;
int attroff(attrs) See curses(3X)
long attrs;
int atrton(attrs)
long attrs;
int baudrate()
int beep()
int cbreak()
int clear()
clearok(dummy, dummy)†
int dummy;
int clrtobot()
int clrtoeol()
int delch()
int deleteIn()
int echo()
int endwin()
erase()
int exhelp (hfile, htitle)
char *hfile, *htitle;
int fixterm()
flash()
int flushinp()
int form (form, op)
form_t *form;
int op;
int getch()
getyx(win, r, c)
int win, r, c;
int initscr()
int insch(ch)
char ch;
int insertln()
int iswind()
char *kcodemap (code)
unsigned char code;
int keypad (dummy, flag)
int dummy, flag;
leaveok(dummy, dummy)
int dummy;
int menu (menu, op)
menu_t *menu;
int op;
int message (mtype, hfile, htitle, format [, arg ...])
int mtype;
char *hfile, *htitle, *format;
move(r, c)
int r, c;
mvaddch(r, c, ch)
int r, c;
char ch;
mvaddstr(r, c, s)
int r, c;
char *s;
unsigned long mvinch(r, c)
int r, c;
TAM(3C) (Graphics Programming Utilities)

not supported;
See ETI Release Notes for a workaround

not supported;
See ETI Release Notes for a workaround

See paste(3T)

int nocbreak()

NOT SUPPORTED;
See ETI Release Notes for a workaround

int nodelay(dummy, bool)

int noecho()

NOT SUPPORTED;
See ETI Release Notes for a workaround

int pb_check (stream)

FILE *stream;

int pb_empty (stream)

FILE *stream;

int pb_gbuf (ptr, n, fn, stream)

char *ptr;

int n;

int (*fn) ()

FILE *stream;

char *pb_gets (ptr, n, stream)

char *ptr;

int n;

FILE *stream;

char *pb_name()

FILE *pb_open()

int pb_puts (ptr, stream)

char *ptr;

FILE *stream;

int pb_seek (stream)

FILE *stream;

int pb_weof (stream)

FILE *stream;

int printw (fmt[, arg1 ... argn])

See curses(3X)

char *fmt;

refresh()

int resetterm()

int resetty()

int savetty()

int track (w, trk, op, butptr, whyptr)  See wgetc()

int w, op, *butptr, *whyptr;

track_t *trk;

int wcmd (wn, cp)  See tam(3T). Outputs a null-terminated

short wn;

cchar *cp;

int wcreate (row, col, height, width, flags) Creates a window.
short row, col, height, width;
unsigned short flags;

int wdelete (wn)
short wn;

void wexit(ret)
int ret;

int wgetc (wn)
short wn;

int wgetmouse (wn, ms)
short wn;
struct umdata *ms;

int wgetpos (wn, rowp, colp)
short wn;
int *rowp, *colp;

int wgetsel()

int wgetstat (wn, wstatp)
short wn;
WSTAT *wstatp;

int wgoto (wn, row, col)
short wn, row, col;

void wicoff (wn, row, col, icp)
short wn, row, col;
struct icon *icp;

void wicon (wn, row, col, icp)
short wn, row, col;
struct icon *icp;

int wind (type, height, width, flags, pfont) See wind(3T)
int type, height, width;
short flags;
char *pfont[];

void winit()

int wlabel (wn, cp)
short wn;
char *cp;

int wndelay (wn, bool)
int wn, bool;

void wnl (wn, flag)
short wn;
int flag;

int wpostwait()

int wprexec()
int wprintf (wn, fmt[, arg1 ... argn])
short wn;
char *fmt;

int wprompt (wn, cp)
short wn;
char *cp;

int wputc (wn, c)
short wn;
char c;

int wputs (wn, cp)
short wn;
char *cp;

int wrastop (w, srcbase, srcwidth, dstbase,
dstwidth, srcx, srcy, dstx,
dsty, width, height, srcop,
dstop, pattern)
INT SUPPORTED.

int w;
unsigned short *srcbase, *dstbase, *pattern;
unsigned short srcwidth, dswidth, width, height;
unsigned short srcx, srcy, dstx, dsty;
char srcop, dstop;

int wreadmouse (wn, xp, yp, bp, rp)
short wn;
int *xp, *yp, *bp, *rp;

int wrefresh (wn)
short wn;

int wselect (wn)
short wn;

int wsetmouse (wn, ms)
short WD;
struct umdata *ms;

int wsetstat (wn, wstatp)
short wn;
WSTAT *wstatp;

int wslk (wn, 0, slong1, slong2, sshort)
short wn;
char *slong1, *slong2, *sshort;

int wslk (wn, kn, llabel, slabel)
short wn, kn;
char *llabel, *slabel;

int wuser (wn, cp)
short wn;
char *cp;

Outputs a null-terminated string to the prompt line.

Outputs a character to a window (wn).

Outputs a character string to a window.

Flushes all output to the window.

Selects the specified window as the current or active one.

no-op; returns 0.

Sets the status for a window.

Writes a null-terminated string to a set of screen labeled keys.

Writes a null-terminated string to a screen labeled key. The alternate form writes all the screen labeled keys at once more efficiently.

NOT SUPPORTED.
SEE ALSO

curses(3X), field(3X), fieldtype(3X), form(3X), item(3X), menu(3X), panel(3X).
NAME
tmpfile – create a temporary file

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
FILE *tmpfile ()

DESCRIPTION
The tmpfile function creates a temporary file using a name generated by
tmpnam(3S), and returns a corresponding FILE pointer. If the file cannot be
opened, a NULL pointer is returned. The file will automatically be deleted
when the process using it terminates. The file is opened for update
("w+").

SEE ALSO
creat(2), unlink(2), fopen(3S), mktemp(3C), stdio(3S), tmpnam(3S).
NAME
tmpnam, tempnam – create a name for a temporary file

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
char *tmpnam (s)
char *s;
char *tempnam (dir, pfx)
char *dir, *pfx;

DESCRIPTION
These functions generate file names that can safely be used for a temporary file.

The tmpnam function always generates a file name using the path-prefix defined as P_tmpdir in the <stdio.h> header file. If s is NULL, tmpnam leaves its result in an internal static area and returns a pointer to that area. The next call to tmpnam will destroy the contents of the area. If s is not NULL, it is assumed to be the address of an array of at least L_tmpnam bytes, where L_tmpnam is a constant defined in <stdio.h>; tmpnam places its result in that array and returns s.

Tempnam allows the user to control the choice of a directory. The argument dir points to the name of the directory in which the file is to be created. If dir is NULL or points to a string that is not a name for an appropriate directory, the path-prefix defined as P_tmpdir in the <stdio.h> header file is used. If that directory is not accessible, /tmp will be used as a last resort. This entire sequence can be up-staged by providing an environment variable TMPDIR in the user’s environment, whose value is the name of the desired temporary-file directory.

Many applications prefer their temporary files to have certain favorite initial letter sequences in their names. Use the pfx argument for this. This argument may be NULL or point to a string of up to five characters to be used as the first few characters of the temporary-file name.

Tempnam uses malloc(3C) to get space for the constructed file name and returns a pointer to this area. Thus, any pointer value returned from tempnam may serve as an argument to free [see malloc(3C)]. If tempnam cannot return the expected result for any reason, i.e., malloc(3C) failed, or none of the above mentioned attempts to find an appropriate directory was successful, a NULL pointer will be returned.

NOTES
These functions generate a different file name each time they are called.

Files created using these functions and either fopen(3S) or creat(2) are temporary only in the sense that they reside in a directory intended for temporary use, and their names are unique. It is the user’s responsibility to use unlink(2) to remove the file when its use is ended.

SEE ALSO
creat(2), unlink(2), fopen(3S), malloc(3C), mktemp(3C), tmpfile(3S).
CAVEATS

If called more than 17,576 times in a single process, these functions will start recycling previously used names.

Between the time a file name is created and the file is opened, it is possible for some other process to create a file with the same name. This can never happen if that other process is using these functions or mktemp, and the file names are chosen to render duplication by other means unlikely.
NAME

trig: sin, cos, tan, asin, acos, atan, atan2 – trigonometric functions

SYNOPSIS

#include <math.h>

double sin (x)
double x;
double cos (x)
double x;
double tan (x)
double x;
double asin (x)
double x;
double acos (x)
double x;
double atan (x)
double x;
double atan2 (y, x)
double y, x;

DESCRIPTION

The sin, cos, and tan functions return respectively the sine, cosine, and tangent of their argument, x, measured in radians.

Asin returns the arcsine of x, in the range \([-\pi/2, \pi/2]\).

Acos returns the arccosine of x, in the range \([0,\pi]\).

Atan returns the arctangent of x, in the range \([-\pi/2, \pi/2]\).

Atan2 returns the arctangent of y/x, in the range \((-\pi, \pi]\), using the signs of both arguments to determine the quadrant of the return value.

SEE ALSO

matherr(3M).

DIAGNOSTICS

Sin, cos, and tan lose accuracy when their argument is far from zero. For arguments sufficiently large, these functions return zero when there would otherwise be a complete loss of significance. In this case a message indicating TLoss error is printed on the standard error output. For less extreme arguments causing partial loss of significance, a Ploss error is generated but no message is printed. In both cases, errno is set to ERANGE.

If the magnitude of the argument of asin or acos is greater than one, or if both arguments of atan2 are zero, zero is returned and errno is set to EDOM.

In addition, a message indicating DOMAIN error is printed on the standard error output.

These error-handling procedures may be changed with the function matherr(3M).
NAME
tsearch, tfind, tdelete, twalk – manage binary search trees

SYNOPSIS
#include <search.h>
char *tsearch ((char *) key, (char **) rootp, compar)
int (*compar)( );
char *tfind ((char *) key, (char **) rootp, compar)
int (*compar)( );
char *tdelete ((char *) key, (char **) rootp, compar)
int (*compar)( );
void twalk ((char *) root, action)
void (*action)( );

DESCRIPTION
The tsearch, tfind, tdelete, and twalk functions are routines for manipulating
binary search trees. They are generalized from Knuth (6.2.2) Algorithms T
and D. All comparisons are done with a user-supplied routine. This rou­
tine is called with two arguments, the pointers to the elements being com­
pared. It returns an integer less than, equal to, or greater than 0, according
to whether the first argument is to be considered less than, equal to, or
greater than the second argument. The comparison function need not com­
pare every byte, so arbitrary data may be contained in the elements in addi­
tion to the values being compared.

The tsearch function is used to build and access the tree. Key is a pointer
to a datum to be accessed or stored. If there is a datum in the tree equal to
*key (the value pointed to by key), a pointer to this found datum is
returned. Otherwise, *key is inserted, and a pointer to it returned. Only
pointers are copied, so the calling routine must store the data. Rootp points
to a variable that points to the root of the tree. A NULL value for the vari­
able pointed to by rootp denotes an empty tree; in this case, the variable
will be set to point to the datum which will be at the root of the new tree.

Like tsearch, tfind will search for a datum in the tree, returning a pointer to
it if found. However, if it is not found, tfind will return a NULL pointer.
The arguments for tfind are the same as for tsearch.

Tdelete deletes a node from a binary search tree. The arguments are the
same as for tsearch. The variable pointed to by rootp will be changed if the
deleted node was the root of the tree. Tdelete returns a pointer to the
parent of the deleted node, or a NULL pointer if the node is not found.

Twalk traverses a binary search tree. Root is the root of the tree to be
traversed. (Any node in a tree may be used as the root for a walk below
that node.) Action is the name of a routine to be invoked at each node.
This routine is, in turn, called with three arguments. The first argument is
the address of the node being visited. The second argument is a value from
an enumeration data type typedef enum { preorder, postorder, endorder, leaf } VISIT; (defined in the <search.h> header file), depending on whether this is
the first, second, or third time that the node has been visited (during a
depth-first, left-to-right traversal of the tree), or whether the node is a leaf.
The third argument is the level of the node in the tree, with the root being level zero.

The pointers to the key and the root of the tree should be of type pointer-to-element, and cast to type pointer-to-character. Similarly, although declared as type pointer-to-character, the value returned should be cast into type pointer-to-element.

**EXAMPLE**

The following code reads in strings and stores structures containing a pointer to each string and a count of its length. It then walks the tree, printing out the stored strings and their lengths in alphabetical order.

```c
#include <search.h>
#include <stdio.h>

struct node { /* pointers to these are stored in the tree */
    char *string;
    int length;
};
char string_space[10000]; /* space to store strings */
struct node nodes[500]; /* nodes to store */
struct node *root = NULL; /* this points to the root */

main( )
{
    char *strptr = string_space;
    struct node *nodeptr = nodes;
    void print_node( ), twalk( );
    int i = 0, node_compare( );

    while (gets(strptr) != NULL && i++ < 500) {
        /* set node */
        nodeptr->string = strptr;
        nodeptr->length = strlen(strptr);
        /* put node into the tree */
        (void) tsearch((char *)nodeptr, (char **) &root,
                       node_compare);
        /* adjust pointers, so we don't overwrite tree */
        strptr += nodeptr->length + 1;
        nodeptr++;
    }
    twalk((char *)root, print_node);
}

node_compare(node1, node2)
    int

This routine compares two nodes, based on an alphabetical ordering of the string field.

/*

int
node_compare(node1, node2)
char *node1, *node2;

- 2 -
This routine prints out a node, the first time `twalk` encounters it.

```c
void
print_node(node, order, level)
char **node;
VISIT order;
int level;
{
    if (order == preorder || order == leaf) {
        (void)printf("string = %20s, length = %d\n", 
                      (*((struct node **)node))->string, 
                      (*((struct node **)node))->length);
    }
}
```

**SEE ALSO**

`bsearch(3C)`, `hsearch(3C)`, `lsearch(3C)`.

**DIAGNOSTICS**

A NULL pointer is returned by `tsearch` if there is not enough space available to create a new node.

A NULL pointer is returned by `tfind` and `tdelete` if `rootp` is NULL on entry.

If the datum is found, both `tsearch` and `tfind` return a pointer to it. If not, `tfind` returns NULL, and `tsearch` returns a pointer to the inserted item.

**WARNINGS**

The `root` argument to `twalk` is one level of indirection less than the `rootp` arguments to `tsearch` and `tdelete`.

There are two nomenclatures used to refer to the order in which tree nodes are visited. The `tsearch` function uses preorder, postorder, and endorder to respectively refer to visiting a node before any of its children, after its left child and before its right, and after both its children. The alternate nomenclature uses preorder, inorder, and postorder to refer to the same visits, which could result in some confusion over the meaning of postorder.

**CAVEAT**

If the calling function alters the pointer to the root, results are unpredictable.
NAME

ttyname, isatty – find name of a terminal

SYNOPSIS

char *ttyname (fildes)
int fildes;

int isatty (fildes)
int fildes;

DESCRIPTION

The ttyname function returns a pointer to a string containing the null-terminated path name of the terminal device associated with file descriptor fildes.

Isatty returns 1 if fildes is associated with a terminal device, 0 otherwise.

FILES

/dev/*

DIAGNOSTICS

The ttyname function returns a NULL pointer if fildes does not describe a terminal device in directory /dev.

CAVEAT

The return value points to static data whose content is overwritten by each call.
NAME
  ttyslot – find the slot in the utmp file of the current user

SYNOPSIS
  int ttyslot ( )

DESCRIPTION
  The ttyslot function returns the index of the current user’s entry in the
  /etc/utmp file. This is accomplished by actually scanning the file
  /etc/inittab for the name of the terminal associated with the standard
  input, the standard output, or the error output (0, 1 or 2).

FILES
  /etc/inittab
  /etc/utmp

SEE ALSO
  getut(3C), ttynname(3C).

DIAGNOSTICS
  A value of 0 is returned if an error was encountered while searching for the
  terminal name or if none of the above file descriptors is associated with a
  terminal device.
NAME
 t_accept – accept a connect request

SYNOPSIS
 #include <tiuser.h>
 int t_accept(fd, resfd, call)
 int fd;
 int resfd;
 struct t_call *call;

DESCRIPTION
 This function is issued by a transport user to accept a connect request. Fd
 identifies the local transport endpoint where the connect indication arrived, 
 resfd specifies the local transport endpoint where the connection is to be 
 established, and call contains information required by the transport provider 
 to complete the connection. Call points to a t_call structure which contains 
 the following members:

 struct netbuf addr;
 struct netbuf opt;
 struct netbuf udata;
 int sequence;

 Netbuf is described in intro(3). In call, addr is the address of the caller, opt 
 indicates any protocol-specific parameters associated with the connection, 
 udata points to any user data to be returned to the caller, and sequence is the 
 value returned by t_listen that uniquely associates the response with a pre­ 
 viously received connect indication.

 A transport user may accept a connection on either the same, or on a dif­ 
 ferent, local transport endpoint than the one on which the connect indica­ 
 tion arrived. If the same endpoint is specified (i.e., resfd=fd), the connection 
 can be accepted unless the following condition is true: The user has 
 received other indications on that endpoint but has not responded to them 
 (with t_accept or t_snddis). For this condition, t_accept will fail and set 
 t_errno to TBADF.

 If a different transport endpoint is specified (resfd!=fd), the endpoint must 
 be bound to a protocol address and must be in the T_IDLE state [see 
 t_getstate(3N)] before the t_accept is issued.

 For both types of endpoints, t_accept will fail and set t_errno to TLOOK if 
 there are indications (e.g., a connect or disconnect) waiting to be received 
 on that endpoint.

 The values of parameters specified by opt and the syntax of those values are 
 protocol-specific. The udata argument enables the called transport user to 
 send user data to the caller and the amount of user data must not exceed 
 the limits supported by the transport provider as returned by t_open or 
 t_getinfo. If the len [see netbuf in intro(3)] field of udata is zero, no data will 
 be sent to the caller.
On failure, _t_errno may be set to one of the following:

[TBADF] The specified file descriptor does not refer to a transport endpoint, or the user is illegally accepting a connection on the same transport endpoint on which the connect indication arrived.

[TOUTSTATE] The function was issued in the wrong sequence on the transport endpoint referenced by _fd, or the transport endpoint referred to by _resfd is not in the T_IDLE state.

[TACCES] The user does not have permission to accept a connection on the responding transport endpoint or use the specified options.

[TBADOPT] The specified options were in an incorrect format or contained illegal information.

[TBADDATA] The amount of user data specified was not within the bounds allowed by the transport provider.

[TBADSEQ] An invalid sequence number was specified.

[TLOOK] An asynchronous event has occurred on the transport endpoint referenced by _fd and requires immediate attention.

[TNOTSUPPORT] This function is not supported by the underlying transport provider.

[TSYSERR] A system error has occurred during execution of this function.

SEE ALSO
intro(3), _t_connect(3N), _t_getstate(3N), _t_listen(3N), _t_open(3N), _t_rcvconnect(3N).

Programmer's Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, a value of 0 is returned. Otherwise, a value of −1 is returned, and _t_errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
t_alloc -- allocate a library structure

SYNOPSIS
#include <tiuser.h>

char *t_alloc(fd, struct_type, fields)
int fd;
int struct_type;
int fields;

DESCRIPTION
The t_alloc function dynamically allocates memory for the various transport
function argument structures as specified below. This function will allocate
memory for the specified structure, and will also allocate memory for
buffers referenced by the structure.

The structure to allocate is specified by struct_type, and can be one of the
following:

T_BIND struct t_bind
T_CALL struct t_call
T_OPTMGMT struct t_optmgmt
T_DIS struct t_discon
T_UNITDATA struct t_unitdata
T_UDERROR struct t_uderr
T_INFO struct t_info

where each of these structures may subsequently be used as an argument to
one or more transport functions.

Each of the above structures, except T_INFO, contains at least one field of
type struct netbuf. Netbuf is described in intro(3). For each field of this
type, the user may specify that the buffer for that field should be allocated
as well. The fields argument specifies this option, where the argument is
the bitwise-OR of any of the following:

T_ADDR The addr field of the t_bind, t_call, t_unitdata, or t_uderr struc-
tures.

T_OPT The opt field of the t_optmgmt, t_call, t_unitdata, or t_uderr struc-
tures.

T_UDATA The udata field of the t_call, t_discon, or t_unitdata structures.

T_ALL All relevant fields of the given structure.

For each field specified in fields, t_alloc will allocate memory for the buffer
associated with the field, and initialize the buf pointer and maxlen [see net-
buf in intro(3) for description of buf and maxlen] field accordingly. The
length of the buffer allocated will be based on the same size information
that is returned to the user on t_open and t_getinfo. Thus, fd must refer to
the transport endpoint through which the newly allocated structure will be
passed, so that the appropriate size information can be accessed. If the size
value associated with any specified field is -1 or -2 (see t_open or t_getinfo), t_alloc will be unable to determine the size of the buffer to allocate and will fail, setting t_errno to TSYSERR and errno to EINVAL. For any field not specified in fields, buf will be set to NULL and maxlen will be set to zero.

Use of t_alloc to allocate structures will help ensure the compatibility of user programs with future releases of the transport interface.

On failure, t_errno may be set to one of the following:

[TBADF] The specified file descriptor does not refer to a transport endpoint.

[TSYSERR] A system error has occurred during execution of this function.

SEE ALSO

intro(3), t_free(3N), t_getinfo(3N), t_open(3N).

Programmer's Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS

On successful completion, t_alloc returns a pointer to the newly allocated structure. On failure, NULL is returned.
NAME

t_bind – bind an address to a transport endpoint

SYNOPSIS

#include <tiuser.h>

int t_bind(fd, req, ret)

int fd;
struct t_bind *req;
struct t_bind *ret;

DESCRIPTION

This function associates a protocol address with the transport endpoint
specified by fd and activates that transport endpoint. In connection mode,
the transport provider may begin accepting or requesting connections on the
transport endpoint. In connectionless mode, the transport user may send or
receive data units through the transport endpoint.

The req and ret arguments point to a t_bind structure containing the follow­
ing members:

struct netbuf addr;
unsigned qlen;

Netbuf is described in intro(3). The addr field of the t_bind structure speci­
fies a protocol address and the qlen field is used to indicate the maximum
number of outstanding connect indications.

Req is used to request that an address, represented by the netbuf structure,
be bound to the given transport endpoint. Len [see netbuf in intro(3); also
for buf and maxlen] specifies the number of bytes in the address and buf
points to the address buffer. Maxlen has no meaning for the req argument.
On return, ret contains the address that the transport provider actually
bound to the transport endpoint; this may be different from the address
specified by the user in req. In ret, the user specifies maxlen which is the
maximum size of the address buffer and buf which points to the buffer
where the address is to be placed. On return, len specifies the number of
bytes in the bound address and buf points to the bound address. If maxlen
is not large enough to hold the returned address, an error will result.

If the requested address is not available, or if no address is specified in req
(the len field of addr in req is zero) the transport provider will assign an
appropriate address to be bound, and will return that address in the addr
field of ret. The user can compare the addresses in req and ret to determine
whether the transport provider bound the transport endpoint to a different
address than that requested.

Req may be NULL if the user does not wish to specify an address to be
bound. Here, the value of qlen is assumed to be zero, and the transport
provider must assign an address to the transport endpoint. Similarly, ret
may be NULL if the user does not care what address was bound by the pro­
vider and is not interested in the negotiated value of qlen. It is valid to set
req and ret to NULL for the same call, in which case the provider chooses
the address to bind to the transport endpoint and does not return that infor­
mation to the user.
The `qlen` field has meaning only when initializing a connection-mode service. It specifies the number of outstanding connect indications the transport provider should support for the given transport endpoint. An outstanding connect indication is one that has been passed to the transport user by the transport provider. A value of `qlen` greater than zero is only meaningful when issued by a passive transport user that expects other users to call it. The value of `qlen` will be negotiated by the transport provider and may be changed if the transport provider cannot support the specified number of outstanding connect indications. On return, the `qlen` field in `ret` will contain the negotiated value.

This function allows more than one transport endpoint to be bound to the same protocol address (however, the transport provider must support this capability also), but it is not allowable to bind more than one protocol address to the same transport endpoint. If a user binds more than one transport endpoint to the same protocol address, only one endpoint can be used to listen for connect indications associated with that protocol address. In other words, only one `t_bind` for a given protocol address may specify a value of `qlen` greater than zero. In this way, the transport provider can identify which transport endpoint should be notified of an incoming connect indication. If a user attempts to bind a protocol address to a second transport endpoint with a value of `qlen` greater than zero, the transport provider will assign another address to be bound to that endpoint. If a user accepts a connection on the transport endpoint that is being used as the listening endpoint, the bound protocol address will be found to be busy for the duration of that connection. No other transport endpoints may be bound for listening while that initial listening endpoint is in the data transfer phase. This will prevent more than one transport endpoint bound to the same protocol address from accepting connect indications.

On failure, `t_errno` may be set to one of the following:

- `[TBADF]` The specified file descriptor does not refer to a transport endpoint.
- `[TOUTSTATE]` The function was issued in the wrong sequence.
- `[TBADADDR]` The specified protocol address was in an incorrect format or contained illegal information.
- `[TNOADDR]` The transport provider could not allocate an address.
- `[TACCES]` The user does not have permission to use the specified address.
- `[TBUFOVFLW]` The number of bytes allowed for an incoming argument is not sufficient to store the value of that argument. The provider's state will change to `T_IDLE` and the information to be returned in `ret` will be discarded.
- `[TSYSERR]` A system error has occurred during execution of this function.
SEE ALSO
    intro(3), t_open(3N), t_optmgmt(3N), t_unbind(3N).
    Programmer's Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS
    The t_bind function returns 0 on success and -1 on failure, and t_errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
   t_close – close a transport endpoint

SYNOPSIS
   #include <tiuser.h>
   int t_close(fd)
   int fd;

DESCRIPTION
   The t_close function informs the transport provider that the user is finished
   with the transport endpoint specified by fd, and frees any local library
   resources associated with the endpoint. In addition, t_close closes the file
   associated with the transport endpoint.

   The t_close function should be called from the T_UNBND state [see
   t_getstate (3N)]. However, this function does not check state information, so
   it may be called from any state to close a transport endpoint. If this occurs,
   the local library resources associated with the endpoint will be freed
   automatically. In addition, close(2) will be issued for that file descriptor; the
   close will be abortive if no other process has that file open, and will break
   any transport connection that may be associated with that endpoint.

   On failure, t_errno may be set to the following:
   [TBADF] The specified file descriptor does not refer to a transport end-
   point.

SEE ALSO
   t_getstate(3N), t_open(3N), t_unbind(3N).
   Programmer's Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS
   The t_close function returns 0 on success and -1 on failure, and t_errno is
   set to indicate the error.
NAME

_t_connect – establish a connection with another transport user

SYNOPSIS

#include <tiuser.h>

int _t_connect(fd, sndcall, rcvcall)
   int fd;
   struct _call *sndcall;
   struct _call *rcvcall;

DESCRIPTION

This function enables a transport user to request a connection to the specified destination transport user. _Fd_ identifies the local transport endpoint where communication will be established, while _sndcall_ and _rcvcall_ point to a _t_call_ structure which contains the following members:

```c
struct netbuf addr;
struct netbuf opt;
struct netbuf udata;
int sequence;
```

_Sndcall_ specifies information needed by the transport provider to establish a connection, and _rcvcall_ specifies information that is associated with the newly established connection.

_Netbuf_ is described in _intro(3)_ . In _sndcall_ , _addr_ specifies the protocol address of the destination transport user, _opt_ presents any protocol-specific information that might be needed by the transport provider, _udata_ points to optional user data that may be passed to the destination transport user during connection establishment, and _sequence_ has no meaning for this function.

On return in _rcvcall_ , _addr_ returns the protocol address associated with the responding transport endpoint; _opt_ presents any protocol-specific information associated with the connection; _udata_ points to optional user data that may be returned by the destination transport user during connection establishment; and _sequence_ has no meaning for this function.

The _opt_ argument implies no structure on the options that may be passed to the transport provider. The transport provider is free to specify the structure of any options passed to it. These options are specific to the underlying protocol of the transport provider. The user may choose not to negotiate protocol options by setting the _len_ field of _opt_ to zero. In this case, the provider may use default options.

The _udata_ argument enables the caller to pass user data to the destination transport user and receive user data from the destination user during connection establishment. However, the amount of user data must not exceed the limits supported by the transport provider as returned by _t_open_ (3N) or _t_getinfo_ (3N). If the _len_ [see _netbuf_ in _intro(3)_ ] field of _udata_ is zero in _sndcall_ , no data will be sent to the destination transport user.
On return, the `addr`, `opt`, and `udata` fields of `rcvcall` will be updated to reflect values associated with the connection. Thus, the `maxlen` [see `netbuf` in `intro(3)`] field of each argument must be set before issuing this function to indicate the maximum size of the buffer for each. However, `rcvcall` may be NULL, in which case no information is given to the user on return from `t_connect`.

By default, `t_connect` executes in synchronous mode, and will wait for the destination user's response before returning control to the local user. A successful return (i.e., return value of zero) indicates that the requested connection has been established. However, if O_NDELAY is set (via `t_open` or `fcntl`), `t_connect` executes in asynchronous mode. In this case, the call will not wait for the remote user's response, but will return control immediately to the local user and return -1 with `t_errno` set to `T努ODATA` to indicate that the connection has not yet been established. In this way, the function simply initiates the connection establishment procedure by sending a connect request to the destination transport user.

On failure, `t_errno` may be set to one of the following:

- **TBADF** The specified file descriptor does not refer to a transport endpoint.
- **TOUTSTATE** The function was issued in the wrong sequence.
- **TNODATA** O_NDELAY was set, so the function successfully initiated the connection establishment procedure, but did not wait for a response from the remote user.
- **TBADADDR** The specified protocol address was in an incorrect format or contained illegal information.
- **TBADOPT** The specified protocol options were in an incorrect format or contained illegal information.
- **TBADDATA** The amount of user data specified was not within the bounds allowed by the transport provider.
- **TACCESS** The user does not have permission to use the specified address or options.
- **TBUFOVFLW** The number of bytes allocated for an incoming argument is not sufficient to store the value of that argument. If executed in synchronous mode, the provider's state, as seen by the user, changes to T_DATAFER, and the connect indication information to be returned in `rcvcall` is discarded.
- **TLOOK** An asynchronous event has occurred on this transport endpoint and requires immediate attention.
- **TNOTSUPPORT** This function is not supported by the underlying transport provider.
- **TSYSERR** A system error has occurred during execution of this function.
SEE ALSO
intro(3), t_accept(3N), t_getinfo(3N), t_listen(3N), t_open(3N), t_optmgmt(3N), t_rcvconnect(3N).

Programmer's Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS
The t_connect function returns 0 on success and -1 on failure, and t_errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
t_error – produce error message

SYNOPSIS
#include <tiuser.h>
void t_error(errmsg)
    char *errmsg;
extern int t_errno;
extern char *t_errlist[];
extern int t_nerr;

DESCRIPTION
t_error produces a message on the standard error output which describes the last error encountered during a call to a transport function. The argument string errmsg is a user-supplied error message that gives context to the error.

    t_error prints the user-supplied error message followed by a colon and the standard transport function error message for the current value contained in t_errno. If t_errno is TSYSERR, t_error will also print the standard error message for the current value contained in errno [see intro(2)].

    t_errlist is the array of message strings, to allow user message formatting. t_errno can be used as an index into this array to retrieve the error message string (without a terminating newline). t_nerr is the maximum index value for the t_errlist array.

    t_errno is set when an error occurs and is not cleared on subsequent successful calls.

EXAMPLE
If a t_connect function fails on transport endpoint fd2 because a bad address was given, the following call might follow the failure:

    t_error("t_connect failed on fd2");

The diagnostic message would print as:

    t_connect failed on fd2: Incorrect transport address format

where "t_connect failed on fd2" tells the user which function failed on which transport endpoint, and "Incorrect transport address format" identifies the specific error that occurred.

SEE ALSO
Programmer's Guide.
NAME
	t_free – free a library structure

SYNOPSIS

#include <tiuser.h>
int t_free(ptr, struct_type)
char *ptr;
int struct_type;

DESCRIPTION

The t_free function frees memory previously allocated by t_alloc. This function will free memory for the specified structure and will also free memory for buffers referenced by the structure.

Ptr points to one of the six structure types described for t_alloc, and struct_type identifies the type of that structure which can be one of the following:

T_BIND struct t_bind
T_CALL struct t_call
T_OPTMGMT struct t_optmgmt
T_DIS struct t_discon
T_UNITDATA struct t_unitdata
T_UDERROR struct t_uderr
T_INFO struct t_info

where each of these structures is used as an argument to one or more transport functions.

The t_free function will check the addr, opt, and udata fields of the given structure (as appropriate) and free the buffers pointed to by the buf field of the netbuf [see intro(3)] structure. If buf is NULL, t_free will not attempt to free memory. After all buffers are freed, t_free will free the memory associated with the structure pointed to by ptr.

Undefined results will occur if ptr or any of the buf pointers points to a block of memory that was not previously allocated by t_alloc.

On failure, t_errno may be set to the following:

[TSYSERR] A system error has occurred during execution of this function.

SEE ALSO

intro(3), t_alloc(3N).

Programmer's Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS

The t_free function returns 0 on success and -1 on failure, and t_errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME

lgetinfo - get protocol-specific service information

SYNOPSIS

#include <tuser.h>

int lgetinfo(fd, info)

int fd;
struct linfo *info;

DESCRIPTION

This function returns the current characteristics of the underlying transport
protocol associated with file descriptor fd. The info structure is used to
return the same information returned by l_open. This function enables a
transport user to access this information during any phase of communica-
tion.

This argument points to a linfo structure which contains the following
members:

long addr; /* max size of the transport protocol address */
long options; /* max number of bytes of protocol-specific options */
long tsdu; /* max size of a transport service data unit (TSDU) */
long etsdu; /* max size of an expedited transport service data
unit (ETSDU) */
long connect; /* max amount of data allowed on connection establish-
mint functions */
long discon; /* max amount of data allowed on l_snddis and l_rcvdis
functions */
long servtype; /* service type supported by the transport provider */

The values of the fields have the following meanings:

addr

A value greater than or equal to zero indicates the maximum
size of a transport protocol address; a value of -1 specifies
that there is no limit on the address size; and a value of -2
specifies that the transport provider does not provide user
access to transport protocol addresses.

options

A value greater than or equal to zero indicates the maximum
number of bytes of protocol-specific options supported by
the provider; a value of -1 specifies that there is no limit on
the option size; and a value of -2 specifies that the transport
provider does not support user-settable options.

tsdu

A value greater than zero specifies the maximum size of a
transport service data unit (TSDU); a value of zero specifies
that the transport provider does not support the concept of
TSDU, although it does support the sending of a data stream
with no logical boundaries preserved across a connection; a
value of -1 specifies that there is no limit on the size of a
TSDU; and a value of -2 specifies that the transfer of normal
data is not supported by the transport provider.
etsdu
A value greater than zero specifies the maximum size of an expedited transport service data unit (ETSDU); a value of zero specifies that the transport provider does not support the concept of ETSDU, although it does support the sending of an expedited data stream with no logical boundaries preserved across a connection; a value of -1 specifies that there is no limit on the size of an ETSDU; and a value of -2 specifies that the transfer of expedited data is not supported by the transport provider.

connect
A value greater than or equal to zero specifies the maximum amount of data that may be associated with connection establishment functions; a value of -1 specifies that there is no limit on the amount of data sent during connection establishment; and a value of -2 specifies that the transport provider does not allow data to be sent with connection establishment functions.

discon
A value greater than or equal to zero specifies the maximum amount of data that may be associated with the t_snddis and t_rcvdis functions; a value of -1 specifies that there is no limit on the amount of data sent with these abortive release functions; and a value of -2 specifies that the transport provider does not allow data to be sent with the abortive release functions.

servotype
This field specifies the service type supported by the transport provider, as described below.

If a transport user is concerned with protocol independence, the above sizes may be accessed to determine how large the buffers must be to hold each piece of information. Alternatively, the t_alloc function may be used to allocate these buffers. An error will result if a transport user exceeds the allowed data size on any function. The value of each field may change as a result of option negotiation, and t_getinfo enables a user to retrieve the current characteristics.

The servotype field of info may specify one of the following values on return:

T_COTS
The transport provider supports a connection-mode service but does not support the optional orderly release facility.

T_COTS_ORD
The transport provider supports a connection-mode service with the optional orderly release facility.

T_CLTS
The transport provider supports a connectionless-mode service. For this service type, t_open will return -2 for etsdu, connect, and discon.

On failure, t_errno may be set to one of the following:

[TBADF] The specified file descriptor does not refer to a transport endpoint.

[TSYSERR] A system error has occurred during execution of this function.
SEE ALSO
  t_open(3N).
  Programmer's Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS
  The t_getinfo function returns 0 on success and -1 on failure, and t_errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
    t_getstate – get the current state

SYNOPSIS
    #include <tiuser.h>
    int t_getstate(fd)
    int fd;

DESCRIPTION
    The t_getstate function returns the current state of the provider associated
    with the transport endpoint specified by fd.
    On failure, t_errno may be set to one of the following:

[TBADF]  The specified file descriptor does not refer to a transport
    endpoint.

[TSTATECHNG]  The transport provider is undergoing a state change.
[TSYSERR]  A system error has occurred during execution of this
    function.

SEE ALSO
    t_open(3N).
    Programmer's Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS
    The t_getstate function returns the current state on successful completion
    and -1 on failure, and t_errno is set to indicate the error. The current state
    may be one of the following:

    T_UNBND     unbound
    T_IDLE      idle
    T_OUTCON    outgoing connection pending
    T_INCON     incoming connection pending
    T_DATAXFER  data transfer
    T_OUTREL    outgoing orderly release (waiting for an orderly release
        indication)
    T_INREL     incoming orderly release (waiting for an orderly release
        request)

    If the provider is undergoing a state transition when t_getstate is called, the
    function will fail.
NAME

t__listen – listen for a connect request

SYNOPSIS

#include <tiuser.h>

int t__listen(fd, call)
int fd;
struct t__call *call;

DESCRIPTION

This function listens for a connect request from a calling transport user. Fd
identifies the local transport endpoint where connect indications arrive, and
on return, call contains information describing the connect indication. Call
points to a t__call structure which contains the following members:

    struct netbuf addr;
    struct netbuf opt;
    struct netbuf udata;
    int sequence;

Netbuf is described in intro(3). In call, addr returns the protocol address of
the calling transport user; opt returns protocol-specific parameters associated
with the connect request; udata returns any user data sent by the caller on
the connect request; and sequence is a number that uniquely identifies the
returned connect indication. The value of sequence enables the user to listen
for multiple connect indications before responding to any of them.

Since this function returns values for the addr, opt, and udata fields of call,
the maxlen [see netbuf in intro(3)] field of each must be set before issuing the
t__listen to indicate the maximum size of the buffer for each.

By default, t__listen executes in synchronous mode and waits for a connect
indication to arrive before returning to the user. However, if O__NDELAY is
set (via t__open or fcntl), t__listen executes asynchronously, reducing to a poll
for existing connect indications. If none are available, it returns -1 and sets
t__errno to TNODATA.

On failure, t__errno may be set to one of the following:

[TBADF]  The specified file descriptor does not refer to a trans-
         port endpoint.

[TBUFOVFLW]  The number of bytes allocated for an incoming argu-
              ment is not sufficient to store the value of that argu-
              ment. The provider’s state, as seen by the user, changes to T_INCON, and the connect indication
              information to be returned in call is discarded.

[TNODATA]  O__NDELAY was set, but no connect indications had
            been queued.

[TLOOK]  An asynchronous event has occurred on this transport
          endpoint and requires immediate attention.
This function is not supported by the underlying transport provider.

A system error has occurred during execution of this function.

CAVEATS
If a user issues `__listen` in synchronous mode on a transport endpoint that was not bound for listening (i.e., `qlen` was zero on `__bind`), the call will wait forever because no connect indications will arrive on that endpoint.

SEE ALSO
`intro(3)`, `__accept(3N)`, `__bind(3N)`, `__connect(3N)`, `__open(3N)`, `__recvconnect(3N)`.

*Programmer's Guide.*

DIAGNOSTICS
The `__listen` function returns 0 on success and -1 on failure, and `__errno` is set to indicate the error.
NAME
    tlook – look at the current event on a transport endpoint

SYNOPSIS
    #include <tiuser.h>
    int tlook(fd)
    int fd;

DESCRIPTION
    This function returns the current event on the transport endpoint specified
    by fd. This function enables a transport provider to notify a transport user
    of an asynchronous event when the user is issuing functions in synchronous
    mode. Certain events require immediate notification of the user and are
    indicated by a specific error, TLOOK, on the current or next function to be
    executed.

    This function also enables a transport user to poll a transport endpoint
    periodically for asynchronous events.

    On failure, t_errno may be set to one of the following:

    [TBAFD]  The specified file descriptor does not refer to a transport
             endpoint.

    [TSYSERR] A system error has occurred during execution of this func-
               tion.

SEE ALSO
    t_open(3N).

    Programmer's Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS
    Upon success, tlook returns a value that indicates which of the allowable
    events has occurred, or returns zero if no event exists. One of the following
    events is returned:

    T_LISTEN     connection indication received
    T_CONNECT    connect confirmation received
    T_DATA       normal data received
    T_EXDATA     expedited data received
    T_DISCONNECT disconnect received
    T_ERROR      fatal error indication
    T_UDERR      datagram error indication
    T_ORDREL     orderly release indication

    On failure, -1 is returned, and t_errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME

_t_open – establish a transport endpoint

SYNOPSIS

#include <tiuser.h>

int _t_open(path, oflag, info)
char *path;
int oflag;
struct _t_info *info;

DESCRIPTION

The _t_open function must be called as the first step in the initialization of a
transport endpoint. This function establishes a transport endpoint by open­
ing a UNIX system file that identifies a particular transport provider (i.e.,
transport protocol) and returning a file descriptor that identifies that end­
point. For example, opening the file /dev/iso_cots identifies an OSI
connection-oriented transport layer protocol as the transport provider.

Path points to the path name of the file to open, and oflag identifies any
open flags [as in open(2)]. _t_open returns a file descriptor that will be used
by all subsequent functions to identify the particular local transport end­
point.

This function also returns various default characteristics of the underlying
transport protocol by setting fields in the _t_info structure. This argument
points to a _t_info which contains the following members:

long addr;       /* max size of the transport protocol address */
long options;    /* max number of bytes of protocol-specific
                 options */
long tsdu;       /* max size of a transport service data unit (TSDU) */
long etsdu;      /* max size of an expedited transport service data
                 unit (ETSDU) */
long connect;    /* max amount of data allowed on connection
                 establishment functions */
long discon;     /* max amount of data allowed on _snddis and
                 _rcvdis functions */
long servtype;   /* service type supported by the transport provider */

The values of the fields have the following meanings:

addr
A value greater than or equal to zero indicates the maximum
size of a transport protocol address; a value of –1 specifies
that there is no limit on the address size; and a value of –2
specifies that the transport provider does not provide user
access to transport protocol addresses.

options
A value greater than or equal to zero indicates the maximum
number of bytes of protocol-specific options supported by
the provider; a value of –1 specifies that there is no limit on
the option size; and a value of –2 specifies that the transport
provider does not support user-settable options.
A value greater than zero specifies the maximum size of a transport service data unit (TSDU); a value of zero specifies that the transport provider does not support the concept of TSDU, although it does support the sending of a data stream with no logical boundaries preserved across a connection; a value of \(-1\) specifies that there is no limit on the size of a TSDU; and a value of \(-2\) specifies that the transfer of normal data is not supported by the transport provider.

A value greater than zero specifies the maximum size of an expedited transport service data unit (ETSDU); a value of zero specifies that the transport provider does not support the concept of ETSDU, although it does support the sending of an expedited data stream with no logical boundaries preserved across a connection; a value of \(-1\) specifies that there is no limit on the size of an ETSDU; and a value of \(-2\) specifies that the transfer of expedited data is not supported by the transport provider.

A value greater than or equal to zero specifies the maximum amount of data that may be associated with connection establishment functions; a value of \(-1\) specifies that there is no limit on the amount of data sent during connection establishment; and a value of \(-2\) specifies that the transport provider does not allow data to be sent with connection establishment functions.

A value greater than or equal to zero specifies the maximum amount of data that may be associated with the \(t_{\text{snddis}}\) and \(t_{\text{rcvdis}}\) functions; a value of \(-1\) specifies that there is no limit on the amount of data sent with these abortive release functions; and a value of \(-2\) specifies that the transport provider does not allow data to be sent with the abortive release functions.

This field specifies the service type supported by the transport provider, as described below.

If a transport user is concerned with protocol independence, the above sizes may be accessed to determine how large the buffers must be to hold each piece of information. Alternatively, the \(t_{\text{alloc}}\) function may be used to allocate these buffers. An error will result if a transport user exceeds the allowed data size on any function.

The \(\text{servtype}\) field of \(\text{info}\) may specify one of the following values on return:

- \(\text{T\_COTS}\) The transport provider supports a connection-mode service but does not support the optional orderly release facility.
- \(\text{T\_COTS\_ORD}\) The transport provider supports a connection-mode service with the optional orderly release facility.
- \(\text{T\_CLTS}\) The transport provider supports a connectionless-mode service. For this service type, \(t_{\text{open}}\) will return \(-2\) for \(\text{etsdu}\), \(\text{connect}\), and \(\text{discon}\).  

- 2 -
A single transport endpoint may support only one of the above services at one time.

If info is set to ULL by the transport user, no protocol information is returned by t_open.

On failure, t_errno may be set to the following:

[TSYSERR] A system error has occurred during execution of this function.

SEE ALSO
open(2).

Programmer's Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS
The t_open function returns a valid file descriptor on success and -1 on failure, and t_errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
t_optmgmt – manage options for a transport endpoint

SYNOPSIS
#include <tiuser.h>
int t_optmgmt(fd, req, ret)
int fd;
struct t_optmgmt *req;
struct t_optmgmt *ret;

DESCRIPTION
The t_optmgmt function enables a transport user to retrieve, verify, or negotiate protocol options with the transport provider. Fd identifies a bound transport endpoint.

The req and ret arguments point to a t_optmgmt structure containing the following members:

struct netbuf opt;
long flags;

The opt field identifies protocol options, and the flags field is used to specify the action to take with those options.

The options are represented by a netbuf [see intro(3); also for len, buf, and maxlen] structure in a manner similar to the address in t_bind. Req is used to request a specific action of the provider and to send options to the provider. Len specifies the number of bytes in the options, buf points to the options buffer, and maxlen has no meaning for the req argument. The transport provider may return options and flag values to the user through ret. For ret, maxlen specifies the maximum size of the options buffer and buf points to the buffer where the options are to be placed. On return, len specifies the number of bytes of options returned. Maxlen has no meaning for the req argument, but must be set in the ret argument to specify the maximum number of bytes the options buffer can hold. The actual structure and content of the options is imposed by the transport provider.

The flags field of req can specify one of the following actions:

T_NEGOTIATE This action enables the user to negotiate the values of the options specified in req with the transport provider. The provider will evaluate the requested options and negotiate the values, returning the negotiated values through ret.

T_CHECK This action enables the user to verify whether the options specified in req are supported by the transport provider. On return, the flags field of ret will have either T_SUCCESS or T_FAILURE set to indicate to the user whether the options are supported. These flags are only meaningful for the T_CHECK request.
T_OPTMGMT(3N) (Networking Support Utilities) T_OPTMGMT(3N)

T_DEFAULT

This action enables a user to retrieve the default options supported by the transport provider into the opt field of ret. In req, the len field of opt must be zero, and the buf field may be NULL.

If issued as part of the connectionless-mode service, t_optmgmt may block due to flow control constraints. The function will not complete until the transport provider has processed all previously sent data units.

On failure, t_errno may be set to one of the following:

- [TBADF] The specified file descriptor does not refer to a transport endpoint.
- [TOUTSTATE] The function was issued in the wrong sequence.
- [TACCES] The user does not have permission to negotiate the specified options.
- [TBADOPT] The specified protocol options were in an incorrect format or contained illegal information.
- [TBADFLAG] An invalid flag was specified.
- [TBUFOVFLW] The number of bytes allowed for an incoming argument is not sufficient to store the value of that argument. The information to be returned in ret will be discarded.
- [TSYSERR] A system error has occurred during execution of this function.

SEE ALSO intro(3), t_getinfo(3N), t_open(3N).

Programmer's Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS

The t_optmgmt function returns 0 on success and -1 on failure, and t_errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME

_t_rcv – receive data or expedited data sent over a connection

SYNOPSIS

int _t_rcv(fd, buf, nbytes, flags)
int fd;
char *buf;
unsigned nbytes;
int *flags;

DESCRIPTION

This function receives either normal or expedited data. \texttt{fd} identifies the local transport endpoint through which data will arrive; \texttt{buf} points to a receive buffer where user data will be placed; and \texttt{nbytes} specifies the size of the receive buffer. \texttt{Flags} may be set on return from \texttt{_t_rcv} and specifies optional flags as described below.

By default, \texttt{_t_rcv} operates in synchronous mode and will wait for data to arrive if none is currently available. However, if \texttt{O\_NDELAY} is set (via \texttt{t\_open} or \texttt{fcntl}), \texttt{_t_rcv} will execute in asynchronous mode and will fail if no data is available. (See \texttt{TNODATA} below.)

On return from the call, if \texttt{T\_MORE} is set in \texttt{flags}, this indicates that there is more data and the current transport service data unit (TSDU) or expedited transport service data unit (ETSDU) must be received in multiple \texttt{_t_rcv} calls. Each \texttt{_t_rcv} with the \texttt{T\_MORE} flag set indicates that another \texttt{_t_rcv} must follow immediately to get more data for the current TSDU. The end of the TSDU is identified by the return of a \texttt{_t_rcv} call with the \texttt{T\_MORE} flag not set. If the transport provider does not support the concept of a TSDU as indicated in the \texttt{info} argument on return from \texttt{t\_open} or \texttt{t\_getinfo}, the \texttt{T\_MORE} flag is not meaningful and should be ignored.

On return, the data returned is expedited data if \texttt{T\_EXPEDITED} is set in \texttt{flags}. If the number of bytes of expedited data exceeds \texttt{nbytes}, \texttt{_t_rcv} will set \texttt{T\_EXPEDITED} and \texttt{T\_MORE} on return from the initial call. Subsequent calls to retrieve the remaining ETSDU will not have \texttt{T\_EXPEDITED} set on return. The end of the ETSDU is identified by the return of a \texttt{_t_rcv} call with the \texttt{T\_MORE} flag not set.

If expedited data arrives after part of a TSDU has been retrieved, receipt of the remainder of the TSDU will be suspended until the ETSDU has been processed. Only after the full ETSDU has been retrieved (\texttt{T\_MORE} not set) will the remainder of the TSDU be available to the user.

On failure, \texttt{t\_errno} may be set to one of the following:

\begin{description}
\item [TBADF] The specified file descriptor does not refer to a transport endpoint.
\item [TNODATA] \texttt{O\_NDELAY} was set, but no data is currently available from the transport provider.
\item [TLOOK] An asynchronous event has occurred on this transport endpoint and requires immediate attention.
\end{description}
[TNOTSUPPORT] This function is not supported by the underlying transport provider.

[TSYSERR] A system error has occurred during execution of this function.

SEE ALSO

`t_open(3N), t_snd(3N)`.

*Programmer's Guide.*

DIAGNOSTICS

On successful completion, `t_rcv` returns the number of bytes received, and it returns -1 on failure, and `t_errno` is set to indicate the error.
NAME
t_rccvconnect – receive the confirmation from a connect request

SYNOPSIS

#include <tiuser.h>

int t_rccvconnect(fd, call)

int fd;
struct t_call *call;

DESCRIPTION

This function enables a calling transport user to determine the status of a previously sent connect request and is used in conjunction with t_connect to establish a connection in asynchronous mode. The connection will be established on successful completion of this function.

Fd identifies the local transport endpoint where communication will be established, and call contains information associated with the newly established connection. Call points to a t_call structure which contains the following members:

struct netbuf addr;
struct netbuf opt;
struct netbuf udata;
int sequence;

Netbuf is described in intro(3). In call, addr returns the protocol address associated with the responding transport endpoint, opt presents any protocol-specific information associated with the connection, udata points to optional user data that may be returned by the destination transport user during connection establishment, and sequence has no meaning for this function.

The maxlen [see netbuf in intro(3)] field of each argument must be set before issuing this function to indicate the maximum size of the buffer for each. However, call may be NULL, in which case no information is given to the user on return from t_rccvconnect. By default, t_rccvconnect executes in synchronous mode and waits for the connection to be established before returning. On return, the addr, opt, and udata fields reflect values associated with the connection.

If O_NDELAY is set (via t_open or fcntl), t_rccvconnect executes in asynchronous mode and reduces to a poll for existing connect confirmations. If none are available, t_rccvconnect fails and returns immediately without waiting for the connection to be established. (See TNODATA below.) t_rccvconnect must be re-issued at a later time to complete the connection establishment phase and retrieve the information returned in call.

On failure, t_errno may be set to one of the following:

[TBADF] The specified file descriptor does not refer to a transport endpoint.

[TBUFOVFLW] The number of bytes allocated for an incoming argument is not sufficient to store the value of that argument and the connect information to be returned in
T_RCVCONNECT(3N) (Networking Support Utilities) T_RCVCONNECT(3N)

call will be discarded. The provider’s state, as seen by the user, will be changed to DATAXFER.

[TNODATA] O_NDELAY was set, but a connect confirmation has not yet arrived.

[TLOOK] An asynchronous event has occurred on this transport connection and requires immediate attention.

[TNOTSUPPORT] This function is not supported by the underlying transport provider.

[TSYSERR] A system error has occurred during execution of this function.

SEE ALSO
intro(3), t_accept(3N), t_bind(3N), t_connect(3N), t_listen(3N), t_open(3N).
Programmer's Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS

t_rcvconnect returns 0 on success and -1 on failure, and t_errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME

t_rcvdis – retrieve information from disconnect

SYNOPSIS

#include <tiuser.h>

Lrcvdis(fd, discon)
int fd;
struct t_discon *discon;

DESCRIPTION

This function is used to identify the cause of a disconnect, and to retrieve any user data sent with the disconnect. Fd identifies the local transport endpoint where the connection existed, and discon points to a t_discon structure containing the following members:

struct netbuf udata;
int reason;
int sequence;

Netbuf is described in intro(3). Reason specifies the reason for the disconnect through a protocol-dependent reason code, udata identifies any user data that was sent with the disconnect, and sequence may identify an outstanding connect indication with which the disconnect is associated. Sequence is only meaningful when t_rcvdis is issued by a passive transport user who has executed one or more t_listen functions and is processing the resulting connect indications. If a disconnect indication occurs, sequence can be used to identify which of the outstanding connect indications is associated with the disconnect.

If a user does not care if there is incoming data and does not need to know the value of reason or sequence, discon may be NULL and any user data associated with the disconnect will be discarded. However, if a user has retrieved more than one outstanding connect indication (via t_listen) and discon is NULL, the user will be unable to identify with which connect indication the disconnect is associated.

On failure, t_errno may be set to one of the following:

[TBADF] The specified file descriptor does not refer to a transport endpoint.
[TNODIS] No disconnect indication currently exists on the specified transport endpoint.
[TBUFOVFLW] The number of bytes allocated for incoming data is not sufficient to store the data. The provider’s state, as seen by the user, will change to T_IDLE, and the disconnect indication information to be returned in discon will be discarded.
[TNOTSUPPORT] This function is not supported by the underlying transport provider.
[TSYSERR] A system error has occurred during execution of this function.
SEE ALSO
intro(3), t_connect(3N), t_listen(3N), t_open(3N), t_snddis(3N).

Programmer's Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS
The t_rcvdis function returns 0 on success and -1 on failure, and t_errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME

t_rcvrel – acknowledge receipt of an orderly release indication

SYNOPSIS

#include <tiuser.h>

int t_rcvrel(fd);

DESCRIPTION

This function is used to acknowledge receipt of an orderly release indica-
tion. *Fd* identifies the local transport endpoint where the connection exists. After receipt of this indication, the user may not attempt to receive more data because such an attempt will block forever. However, the user may continue to send data over the connection if *t_sndrel* has not been issued by the user.

This function is an optional service of the transport provider, and is only supported if the transport provider returned service type T_COTS_ORD on *t_open* or *t_getinfo*.

On failure, *t_errno* may be set to one of the following:

- **EBADF**: The specified file descriptor does not refer to a transport endpoint.
- **ENOMEM**: No orderly release indication currently exists on the specified transport endpoint.
- **ENOTTY**: An asynchronous event has occurred on this transport endpoint and requires immediate attention.
- **ENOSYS**: This function is not supported by the underlying transport provider.
- **EFAULT**: A system error has occurred during execution of this function.

SEE ALSO

t_open(3N), t_sndrel(3N).

Programmer's Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS

The *t_rcvrel* function returns 0 on success and -1 on failure, and *t_errno* is set to indicate the error.
NAME
\texttt{t\_rcvudata} – receive a data unit

SYNOPSIS
\begin{verbatim}
#include <tiuser.h>
int t\_rcvudata(fd, unitdata, flags)
int fd;
struct t\_unitdata *unitdata;
int *flags;
\end{verbatim}

DESCRIPTION
This function is used in connectionless mode to receive a data unit from
another transport user. \texttt{Fd} identifies the local transport endpoint through
which data will be received, \texttt{unitdata} holds information associated with the
received data unit, and \texttt{flags} is set on return to indicate that the complete
data unit was not received. \texttt{Unitdata} points to a \texttt{t\_unitdata} structure con-
taining the following members:

\begin{verbatim}
struct netbuf addr;
struct netbuf opt;
struct netbuf udata;
\end{verbatim}

The \texttt{maxlen} [see \texttt{netbuf\_intro(3)}] field of \texttt{addr}, \texttt{opt}, and \texttt{udata} must be set
before issuing this function to indicate the maximum size of the buffer for
each.

On return from this call, \texttt{addr} specifies the protocol address of the sending
user, \texttt{opt} identifies protocol-specific options that were associated with this
data unit, and \texttt{udata} specifies the user data that was received.

By default, \texttt{t\_rcvudata} operates in synchronous mode and will wait for a
data unit to arrive if none is currently available. However, if \texttt{O\_NDELAY} is
set (via \texttt{t\_open} or \texttt{fcntl}), \texttt{t\_rcvudata} will execute in asynchronous mode and
will fail if no data units are available.

If the buffer defined in the \texttt{udata} field of \texttt{unitdata} is not large enough to
hold the current data unit, the buffer will be filled and \texttt{T\_MORE} will be set
in \texttt{flags} on return to indicate that another \texttt{t\_rcvudata} should be issued to
retrieve the rest of the data unit. Subsequent \texttt{t\_rcvudata} call(s) will return
zero for the length of the address and options until the full data unit has
been received.

On failure, \texttt{t\_errno} may be set to one of the following:

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{[TBADF]} The specified file descriptor does not refer to a trans-
port endpoint.
\item \texttt{[TNODATA]} \texttt{O\_NDELAY} was set, but no data units are currently
available from the transport provider.
\item \texttt{[TBUFOVFLW]} The number of bytes allocated for the incoming pro-
tocol address or options is not sufficient to store the
information. The unit data information to be returned
in \texttt{unitdata} will be discarded.
\end{itemize}
T__RCVUDATA(3N)  (Networking Support Utilities)  T__RCVUDATA(3N)

[TLOOK]  An asynchronous event has occurred on this transport endpoint and requires immediate attention.

[TNOTSUPPORT]  This function is not supported by the underlying transport provider.

[TSYSERR]  A system error has occurred during execution of this function.

SEE ALSO
intro(3), t__rcvuderr(3N), t__sndudata(3N).

Programmer's Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS
The t__rcvudata function returns 0 on successful completion and -1 on failure, and t_errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME

t_rcvuderr – receive a unit data error indication

SYNOPSIS

#include <tiuser.h>

int t_rcvuderr(fd, uderr)
int fd;
struct t_uderr *uderr;

DESCRIPTION

This function is used in connectionless mode to receive information con­
cerning an error on a previously sent data unit, and should only be issued
following a unit data error indication. It informs the transport user that a
data unit with a specific destination address and protocol options produced
an error. Fd identifies the local transport endpoint through which the error
report will be received, and uderr points to a t_uderr structure containing
the following members:

    struct netbuf addr;
    struct netbuf opt;
    long    error;

Netbuf is described in intro(3). The maxlen [see netbuf in intro(3)] field of
addr and opt must be set before issuing this function to indicate the max­
imum size of the buffer for each.

On return from this call, the addr structure specifies the destination protocol
address of the erroneous data unit; the opt structure identifies protocol­
specific options that were associated with the data unit; and error specifies a
protocol-dependent error code.

If the user does not care to identify the data unit that produced an error,
uuderr may be set to NULL and t_rcvuderr will simply clear the error indica­
tion without reporting any information to the user.

On failure, t_errno may be set to one of the following:

[TBADF] The specified file descriptor does not refer to a transport
endpoint.

[TNOUDERR] No unit data error indication currently exists on the
specified transport endpoint.

[TBUFOVFLW] The number of bytes allocated for the incoming protocol
address or options is not sufficient to store the informa­
tion. The unit data error information to be returned in
uderr will be discarded.

[TNOTSUPPORT] This function is not supported by the underlying trans­
port provider.

[TSYSERR] A system error has occurred during execution of this
function.
SEE ALSO
    intro(3), t_rcvudata(3N), t_sndudata(3N).
    Programmer's Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS
    The t_rcvuderr function returns 0 on successful completion and -1 on
    failure, and t_errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME

t_snd – send data or expedited data over a connection

SYNOPSIS

#include <tiuser.h>
int t_snd(fd, buf, nbytes, flags)
int fd;
char *buf;
unsigned nbytes;
int flags;

DESCRIPTION

This function is used to send either normal or expedited data. fd identifies
the local transport endpoint over which data should be sent, buf points to
the user data, nbytes specifies the number of bytes of user data to be sent,
and flags specifies any optional flags described below.

By default, t_snd operates in synchronous mode and may wait if flow con­
trol restrictions prevent the data from being accepted by the local transport
provider at the time the call is made. However, if O_NDELA Y is set (via
t_open or fcntl), t_snd will execute in asynchronous mode, and will fail
immediately if there are flow control restrictions.

Even when there are no flow control restrictions, t_snd will wait if STREAMS
internal resources are not available, regardless of the state of O_NDELA Y.

On successful completion, t_snd returns the number of bytes accepted by
the transport provider. Normally this will equal the number of bytes speci­
fied in nbytes. However, if O_NDELA Y is set, it is possible that only part of
the data will be accepted by the transport provider. In this case, t_snd will
set T_MORE for the data that was sent (see below) and will return a value
less than nbytes. If nbytes is zero, no data will be passed to the provider
and t_snd will return zero.

If T_EXPEDITED is set in flags, the data will be sent as expedited data, and
will be subject to the interpretations of the transport provider.

If T_MORE is set in flags, or is set as described above, an indication is sent
to the transport provider that the transport service data unit (TSDU) or
expedited transport service data unit (ETSDU) is being sent through multiple
t_snd calls. Each t_snd with the T_MORE flag set indicates that another
t_snd will follow with more data for the current TSDU. The end of the
TSDU (or ETSDU) is identified by a t_snd call with the T_MORE flag not set.

Use of T_MORE enables a user to break up large logical data units without
losing the boundaries of those units at the other end of the connection. The
flag implies nothing about how the data is packaged for transfer below the
transport interface. If the transport provider does not support the concept
of a TSDU as indicated in the info argument on return from t_open or
t_getinfo, the T_MORE flag is not meaningful and should be ignored.

The size of each TSDU or ETSDU must not exceed the limits of the transport
provider as returned by t_open or t_getinfo. If the size is exceeded, a
TSYSERR with system error EPROTO will occur. However, the t_snd may
not fail because EPROTO errors may not be reported immediately. In this
case, a subsequent call that accesses the transport endpoint will fail with the associated TSYSERR.

If `t_snd` is issued from the T_IDLE state, the provider may silently discard the data. If `t_snd` is issued from any state other than T_DATAFER, T_INREL or T_IDLE, the provider will generate a TSYSERR with system error EPROTO (which may be reported in the manner described above).

On failure, `t_errno` may be set to one of the following:

- **[TBADF]** The specified file descriptor does not refer to a transport endpoint.
- **[TFLOW]** O_NDELAY was set, but the flow control mechanism prevented the transport provider from accepting data at this time.
- **[TNOTSUPPORT]** This function is not supported by the underlying transport provider.
- **[TSYSERR]** A system error [see `intro(2)`] has been detected during execution of this function.

**SEE ALSO**

- `t_open(3N)`, `t_rcv(3N)`.  
  *Programmer's Guide.*

**DIAGNOSTICS**

On successful completion, `t_snd` returns the number of bytes accepted by the transport provider, and it returns -1 on failure and `t_errno` is set to indicate the error.
NAME

t__snndis - send user-initiated disconnect request

SYNOPSIS

#include <tiuser.h>

int t__snndis(fd, call)

int fd;

struct t__call *call;

DESCRIPTION

This function is used to initiate an abortive release on an already established
connection or to reject a connect request. Fd identifies the local transport
episode of the connection, and call specifies information associated with
the abortive release. Call points to a t__call structure which contains the fol-
lowing members:

struct netbuf addr;

struct netbuf opt;

struct netbuf udata;

int sequence;

Netbuf is described in intro(3). The values in call have different semantics,
depending on the context of the call to t__snndis. When rejecting a connect
request, call must be non-NULL and contain a valid value of sequence to
uniquely identify the rejected connect indication to the transport provider.
The addr and opt fields of call are ignored. In all other cases, call need only
be used when data is being sent with the disconnect request. The addr, opt,
and sequence fields of the t__call structure are ignored. If the user does not
wish to send data to the remote user, the value of call may be NULL.

Udata specifies the user data to be sent to the remote user. The amount of
user data must not exceed the limits supported by the transport provider as
returned by t__open or t__getinfo. If the len field of udata is zero, no data
will be sent to the remote user.

On failure, t__errno may be set to one of the following:

[TBADF] The specified file descriptor does not refer to a trans-
port endpoint.

[TOUTSTATE] The function was issued in the wrong sequence. The
transport provider's outgoing queue may be flushed, so data may be lost.

[TBADDATA] The amount of user data specified was not within the
bounds allowed by the transport provider. The trans-
port provider's outgoing queue will be flushed, so data
may be lost.

[TBADSEQ] An invalid sequence number was specified, or a NULL
call structure was specified when rejecting a connect
request. The transport provider's outgoing queue will
be flushed, so data may be lost.
**T__SNDDIS(3N)**

See also (Networking Support Utilities)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[TLOOK]</td>
<td>An asynchronous event has occurred on this transport endpoint and requires immediate attention.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[TNOTSUPPORT]</td>
<td>This function is not supported by the underlying transport provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[TSYSERR]</td>
<td>A system error has occurred during execution of this function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SEE ALSO**

intro(3), t__connect(3N), t__getinfo(3N), t__listen(3N), t__open(3N).

*Programmer's Guide.*

**DIAGNOSTICS**

The t__snddis function returns 0 on success and -1 on failure, and t__errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
\texttt{t_sndrel} – initiate an orderly release

SYNOPSIS
\begin{verbatim}
#include <tiuser.h>
int t_sndrel(fd)
int fd;
\end{verbatim}

DESCRIPTION
This function is used to initiate an orderly release of a transport connection
and indicates to the transport provider that the transport user has no more
data to send. \texttt{Fd} identifies the local transport endpoint where the connec-
tion exists. After issuing \texttt{t_sndrel}, the user may not send any more data
over the connection. However, a user may continue to receive data if an
orderly release indication has been received.

This function is an optional service of the transport provider and is only
supported if the transport provider returned service type \texttt{T_COTS_ORD} on
\texttt{t_open} or \texttt{t_getinfo}.

On failure, \texttt{t_errno} may be set to one of the following:

- \texttt{[T_BADF]} The specified file descriptor does not refer to a trans-
port endpoint.
- \texttt{[TFLOW]} \texttt{O_NDELAY} was set, but the flow control mechanism
prevented the transport provider from accepting the
function at this time.
- \texttt{[T_NOTSUPPORT]} This function is not supported by the underlying
transport provider.
- \texttt{[T_SYSERR]} A system error has occurred during execution of this
function.

SEE ALSO
\texttt{t_open(3N)}, \texttt{t_rcvrel(3N)}.

Programmer's Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS
The \texttt{t_sndrel} function returns 0 on success and -1 on failure, and \texttt{t_errno}
is set to indicate the error.
NAME
   t_sndudata – send a data unit

SYNOPSIS
   #include <tiuser.h>
   int t_sndudata(fd, unitdata)
     int fd;
     struct t_unitdata *unitdata;

DESCRIPTION
   This function is used in connectionless mode to send a data unit to another
   transport user.  _Fd_ identifies the local transport endpoint through which
   data will be sent, and _unitdata_ points to a _t_unitdata_ structure containing
   the following members:

   struct netbuf addr;
   struct netbuf opt;
   struct netbuf udata;

   _Netbuf_ is described in _intro(3)_ . In _unitdata_ , _addr_ specifies the protocol
   address of the destination user, _opt_ identifies protocol-specific options that
   the user wants associated with this request, and _udata_ specifies the user data
   to be sent. The user may choose not to specify what protocol options are
   associated with the transfer by setting the _len_ field of _opt_ to zero. In this
   case, the provider may use default options.

   If the _len_ field of _udata_ is zero, no data unit will be passed to the transport
   provider; _t_sndudata_ will not send zero-length data units.

   By default, _t_sndudata_ operates in synchronous mode and may wait if flow
   control restrictions prevent the data from being accepted by the local trans­
   port provider at the time the call is made . However, if _O_NDELAY_ is set
   (via _t_open_ or _fcntl_), _t_sndudata_ will execute in asynchronous mode and
   will fail under such conditions.

   If _t_sndudata_ is issued from an invalid state, or if the amount of data speci­
   fied in _udata_ exceeds the _TSDU_ size as returned by _t_open_ or _t_getinfo_ , the
   provider will generate an _EPROTO_ protocol error.  (See _TSYSERR_ below.)

   On failure, _t_errno_ may be set to one of the following:

   [TBADF]  The specified file descriptor does not refer to a transport
            endpoint.

   [TFLOW]  _O_NDELAY_ was set, but the flow control mechanism
            prevented the transport provider from accepting data at
            this time.

   [TNOTSUPPORT]  This function is not supported by the underlying trans­
                  port provider.

   [TSYSERR]  A system error has occurred during execution of this
              function.
T_SNDUDATA(3N) (Networking Support Utilities) T_SNDUDATA(3N)

SEE ALSO
intro(3), t_rcvudata(3N), t_rcvuderr(3N).

Programmer's Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS
The t sndudata function returns 0 on successful completion and -1 on failure, and t_errno is set to indicate the error.
NAME
lsync - synchronize transport library

SYNOPSIS
#include <tiuser.h>
int lsync(fd)
int fd;

DESCRIPTION
For the transport endpoint specified by fd, lsync synchronizes the data
structures managed by the transport library with information from the
underlying transport provider. In doing so, it can convert a raw file descrip-
tor [obtained via open(2), dup(2), or as a result of a fork(2) and exec(2)] to an
initialized transport endpoint, assuming that file descriptor referenced a
transport provider. This function also allows two cooperating processes to
synchronize their interaction with a transport provider.

For example, if a process forks a new process and issues an exec, the new
process must issue a lsync to build the private library data structure associ-
ated with a transport endpoint and to synchronize the data structure with
the relevant provider information.

It is important to remember that the transport provider treats all users of a
transport endpoint as a single user. If multiple processes are using the same
endpoint, they should coordinate their activities so as not to violate the state
of the provider. lsync returns the current state of the provider to the user,
thereby enabling the user to verify the state before taking further action.
This coordination is only valid among cooperating processes; it is possible
that a process or an incoming event could change the provider's state after a
lsync is issued.

If the provider is undergoing a state transition when lsync is called, the
function will fail.

On failure, lerrno may be set to one of the following:
[TBADF] The specified file descriptor is a valid open file descrip-
tor but does not refer to a transport endpoint.
[TSTATECHNG] The transport provider is undergoing a state change.
[TSYSERR] A system error has occurred during execution of this
function.

SEE ALSO
dup(2), exec(2), fork(2), open(2).
Programmer's Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS
The lsync function returns the state of the transport provider on successful
completion and -1 on failure, and lerrno is set to indicate the error. The
state returned may be one of the following:
T_UNBND unbound
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T_SYNC(3N)</th>
<th>(Networking Support Utilities)</th>
<th>T_SYNC(3N)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T_IDLE</td>
<td>idle</td>
<td>T_IDLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T_OUTCON</td>
<td>outgoing connection pending</td>
<td>T_OUTCON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T_INCON</td>
<td>incoming connection pending</td>
<td>T_INCON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T_DATAXFER</td>
<td>data transfer</td>
<td>T_DATAXFER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T_OUTREL</td>
<td>outgoing orderly release (waiting for an orderly release indication)</td>
<td>T_OUTREL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T_INREL</td>
<td>incoming orderly release (waiting for an orderly release request).</td>
<td>T_INREL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NAME
t_unbind – disable a transport endpoint

SYNOPSIS
#include <tiuser.h>
int t_unbind(fd)
    int fd;

DESCRIPTION
The t_unbind function disables the transport endpoint specified by fd,
which was previously bound by t_bind (3N). On completion of this call, no
further data or events destined for this transport endpoint will be accepted
by the transport provider.

On failure, t_errno may be set to one of the following:
[TBADF] The specified file descriptor does not refer to a transport
       endpoint.
[TOUTSTATE] The function was issued in the wrong sequence.
[TLOOK] An asynchronous event has occurred on this transport end-
       point.
[TSYSERR] A system error has occurred during execution of this func-
       tion.

SEE ALSO
    t_bind(3N).
    Programmer’s Guide.

DIAGNOSTICS
The t_unbind function returns 0 on success and -1 on failure, and t_errno is
set to indicate the error.
NAME
ungetc - push character back into input stream

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
int ungetc (c, stream)
int c;
FILE *stream;

DESCRIPTION
The ungetc function inserts the character c into the buffer associated with an input stream. That character, c, will be returned by the next getc(3S) call on that stream. The ungetc function returns c, and leaves the file stream unchanged.

One character of pushback is guaranteed, provided something has already been read from the stream and the stream is actually buffered.

If c equals EOF, ungetc does nothing to the buffer and returns EOF.

The fseek(3S) function erases all memory of inserted characters.

SEE ALSO
fseek(3S), getc(3S), setbuf(3S), stdio(3S).

DIAGNOSTICS
ungetc returns EOF if it cannot insert the character.

BUGS
When stream is stdin, one character may be pushed back onto the buffer without a previous read statement.
VPRINTF(3S)  (C Software Development Set)  VPRINTF(3S)

NAME
vprintf, vfprintf, vsprintf – print formatted output of a varargs argument list

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
#include <varargs.h>
int vprintf (format, ap)
char *format;
va_list ap;
int vfprintf (stream, format, ap)
FILE *stream;
char *format;
va_list ap;
int vsprintf (s, format, ap)
char *s, *format;
va_list ap;

DESCRIPTION
The vprintf, vfprintf, and vsprintf functions are the same as printf, fprintf, and sprintf respectively, except that instead of being called with a variable number of arguments, they are called with an argument list as defined by varargs(5).

EXAMPLE
The following demonstrates the use of vfprintf to write an error routine.

#include <stdio.h>
#include <varargs.h>

... /* VARARGS */
void error(va_alist)
/* Note that the function_name and format arguments cannot be */
/* separately declared because of the definition of varargs. */
va_dcl
{
    va_list args;
    char *fmt;
    va_start(args);
    /* print out name of function causing error */
    (void)fprintf(stderr, "ERROR in %s: ", va_arg(args, char *));
    fmt = va_arg(args, char *);
    /* print out remainder of message */
    (void)vfprintf(stderr, fmt, args);
    va_end(args);
    (void)abort( );
}
SEE ALSO

printf(3S), varargs(5).
NAME
intro – introduction to file formats

DESCRIPTION
This section outlines the formats of various files. The C structure declarations for the file formats are given where applicable. Usually, the header files containing these structure declarations can be found in the directories /usr/include or /usr/include/sys. For inclusion in C language programs, however, the syntax \#include <filename.h> or \#include <sys/filename.h> should be used.
NAME
a.out - common assembler and link editor output

SYNOPSIS
#include <a.out.h>

DESCRIPTION
The file name a.out is the default output file name from the link editor ld(1). The link editor will make a.out executable if there were no errors in linking. The output file of the assembler as (1) also follows the common object file format of the a.out file although the default file name is different.

A common object file consists of a file header, a UNIX system header (if the file is link editor output), a table of section headers, relocation information, (optional) line numbers, a symbol table, and a string table. The order is given below.

File header.
UNIX system header.
Section 1 header.
...
Section n header.
Section 1 data.
...
Section n data.
Section 1 relocation.
...
Section n relocation.
Section 1 line numbers.
...
Section n line numbers.
Symbol table.
String table.

The last three parts of an object file (line numbers, symbol table and string table) may be missing if the program was linked with the -s option of ld(1) or if they were removed by strip(1). Also note that the relocation information will be absent after linking unless the -r option of ld(1) was used. The string table exists only if the symbol table contains symbols with names longer than eight characters.

The sizes of each section (contained in the header, discussed below) are in bytes.

When an a.out file is loaded into memory for execution, three logical segments are set up: the text segment, the data segment (initialized data followed by uninitialized, the latter actually being initialized to all 0's), and a stack. On your computer, the text segment starts at location virtual address 0.

The a.out file produced by ld(1) may have one of two magic numbers in the first field of the UNIX system header. A magic number of 0410 indicates
that the executable must be swapped through the private swapping store of the UNIX system, while the magic number 0413 causes the system to attempt to page the text directly from the a.out file.

In a 0410 executable, the text section is loaded at virtual location 0x00000000. The data section is loaded immediately following the end of the text section.

For a 0413 executable, the headers (file header, UNIX system header, and section headers) are loaded at the beginning of the text segment and the text immediately follows the headers in the user address space. The first text address will equal the sum of the sizes of the headers, and will vary depending on the number of sections in the a.out file. In an a.out file with 3 sections (.text, .data, and .bss) the first text address is at 0x000000D0. The data section starts in the next page table directory after the last one used by the text section, in the first page of that directory, with an offset into that page equal to the 1st unused memory offset in the last page of text. That is to say, given that etext is the address of the last byte of the text section, the 1st byte of the data section will be at 0x00400000 + (etext & 0xFFCO0000) + ((etext+1) & 0xFFC000FF).

On the 80386 computer the stack begins at location 7FFFFFFC and grows toward lower addresses. The stack is automatically extended as required. The data segment is extended only as requested by the brk(2) system call.

For relocatable files the value of a word in the text or data portions that is not a reference to an undefined external symbol is exactly the value that will appear in memory when the file is executed. If a word in the text involves a reference to an undefined external symbol, there will be a relocation entry for the word, the storage class of the symbol-table entry for the symbol will be marked as an "external symbol", and the value and section number of the symbol-table entry will be undefined. When the file is processed by the link editor and the external symbol becomes defined, the value of the symbol will be added to the word in the file.

File Header
The format of the filehdr header is

```c
struct filehdr
{
    unsigned short f_magic;    /* magic number */
    unsigned short f_nscns;   /* number of sections */
    long f_timdat;            /* time and date stamp */
    long f_symptr;            /* file ptr to symtab */
    long f_nsyms;             /* # symtab entries */
    unsigned short f_opthdr;  /* sizeof(opt hdr) */
    unsigned short f_flags;   /* flags */
};
```
UNIX System Header
The format of the UNIX system header is

typedef struct aouthdr
{
  short  magic;            /* magic number */
  short  vstamp;           /* version stamp */
  long   tsize;            /* text size in bytes, padded */
  long   dsize;            /* initialized data (.data) */
  long   bsize;            /* uninitialized data (.bss) */
  long   entry;            /* entry point */
  long   text_start;       /* base of text used for this file */
  long   data_start;       /* base of data used for this file */
} AOUTHDR;

Section Header
The format of the section header is

struct scnhdr
{
  char   s_name[SYMNMLEN];/* section name */
  long   s_paddr;        /* physical address */
  long   s_vaddr;        /* virtual address */
  long   s_size;         /* section size */
  long   s_scnptr;       /* file ptr to raw data */
  long   s_relpTR;       /* file ptr to relocation */
  long   s_Ilreloc;      /* file ptr to line numbers */
  unsigned short s_nreloc; /* # reloc entries */
  unsigned short s_nlnno; /* # line number entries */
  long    s_flags;       /* flags */
};

Relocation
Object files have one relocation entry for each relocatable reference in the
text or data. If relocation information is present, it will be in the following
format:

struct reloc
{
  long   r_vaddr;        /* (virtual) address of reference */
  long   r_symndx;       /* index into symbol table */
  ushort r_type;         /* relocation type */
};

The start of the relocation information is s_relpTR from the section header.
If there is no relocation information, s_relpTR is 0.

Symbol Table
The format of each symbol in the symbol table is
```c
#define SYMNMLEN 8
#define FILNMLEN 14
#define DIMNUM 4

struct syment
{
  union
  {
    char
      _n_name[SYMNMLEN]; /* name of symbol */
    struct
      {
        long _n_zeroes; /* == 0L if in string table */
        long _n_offset; /* location in string table */
      } _n_n;
    char *n_nptr[2]; /* allows overlaying */
  } _n;
  long n_value; /* value of symbol */
  short n_scnum; /* section number */
  unsigned short n_type; /* type and derived type */
  char n_sclass; /* storage class */
  char n numaux; /* number of aux entries */
};

#define n_name _n_.n_name
#define n_zeroes _n_.n_.n_.n_.zeroes
#define n_offset _n_.n_.n_.n_.offset
#define n_nptr _n_.n_.n_.n_.nptr[1]
```

Some symbols require more information than a single entry; they are followed by auxiliary entries that are the same size as a symbol entry. The format follows.
union auxent {
    struct {
        long   x_tagndx;

        union {
            struct {
                unsigned short   x_lnno;
                unsigned short   x_size;
            } x_lnsz;

            long           x_fsize;
        } x_misc;

        union {
            struct {
                long   x_lnnoptr;
                long   x_endndx;
            } x_fcn;

            struct {
                unsigned short   x_dimen[DIMNUM];
            } x_ary;

            unsigned short   x_fnary;
            unsigned short   x_tvndx;
        } x_sym;
    }

    struct {
        char   x_fname[FILNMLEN];
    } x_file;

    struct {
        long   x_scnlen;
        unsigned short   x_reloc;
        unsigned short   x_nlinno;
    } x_scn;

    struct {
        long   x_tvfill;
        unsigned short   x_tvlen;
        unsigned short   x_tvran[2];
    } x_tv;
};

Indexes of symbol table entries begin at zero. The start of the symbol table is \( f_{\text{symptr}} \) (from the file header) bytes from the beginning of the file. If the symbol table is stripped, \( f_{\text{symptr}} \) is 0. The string table (if one exists) begins at \( f_{\text{symptr}} + (f_{\text{nsyms}} \times \text{SYMESZ}) \) bytes from the beginning of the file.

SEE ALSO
as(1), cc(1), ld(1), brk(2). filehdr(4), ldfcn(4), linenum(4), reloc(4), scnhdr(4), syms(4).
NAME
acct – per-process accounting file format

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/acct.h>

DESCRIPTION
Files produced as a result of calling acct(2) have records in the form defined by <sys/acct.h>, whose contents are:

typedef ushort comp_t; /* "floating point" */
    /* 13-bit fraction, 3-bit exponent */

struct acct
{
    char ac_flag; /* Accounting flag */
    char ac_stat; /* Exit status */
    ushort ac_uid; /* Accounting user ID */
    ushort ac_gid; /* Accounting group ID */
    dev_t ac_tty; /* control typewriter */
    time_t ac_btime; /* Beginning time */
    comp_t ac_utime; /* acctng user time in clock ticks */
    comp_t ac_stime; /* acctng system time in clock ticks */
    comp_t ac_etime; /* acctng elapsed time in clock ticks */
    comp_t ac_mem; /* memory usage in clicks */
    comp_t ac_io; /* chars transfd by read/write */
    comp_t ac_rw; /* number of block reads/writes */
    char ac_comm[8]; /* command name */
};

extern struct acct acctbuf;
extern struct inode *acctp; /* inode of accounting file */

#define AFORK 01 /* has executed fork, but no exec */
#define ASU 02 /* used super-user privileges */
#define ACCTF 0300 /* record type: 00 = acct */

In ac_flag, the AFORK flag is turned on by each fork(2) and turned off by an exec(2). The ac_comm field is inherited from the parent process and is reset by any exec. Each time the system charges the process with a clock tick, it also adds to ac_mem the current process size, computed as follows:

(data size) + (text size) / (number of in-core processes using text)

The value of ac_mem / (ac_stime + ac_utime) can be viewed as an approximation to the mean process size, as modified by text sharing.
The structure acct, which resides with the source files of the accounting commands, represents the total accounting format used by the various accounting commands:

```
/*
 * total accounting (for acct period), also for day
 */

struct tacct {
    uid_t   ta_uid;   /* userid */
    char    ta_name[8];   /* login name */
    float   ta_cpu[2];   /* cum. cpu time, p/np (mins) */
    float   ta_kcore[2]; /* cum kcore-minutes, p/np */
    float   ta_con[2];   /* cum. connect time, p/np, mins */
    float   ta_du;       /* cum. disk usage */
    long    ta_pc;       /* count of processes */
    unsigned short ta_sc; /* count of login sessions */
    unsigned short ta_dc; /* count of disk samples */
    unsigned short ta_fee; /* fee for special services */
};
```

SEE ALSO
acct(2), exec(2), fork(2).

BUGS
The ac_mem value for a short-lived command gives little information about the actual size of the command, because ac_mem may be incremented while a different command (e.g., the shell) is being executed by the process.
NAME
ar – common archive file format

SYNOPSIS
#include <ar.h>

DESCRIPTION
The archive command ar(1) is used to combine several files into one. Archives are used mainly as libraries to be searched by the link editor ld(1).

Each archive begins with the archive magic string.

#define AR_MAG "!<arch>\n" /* magic string */
#define SARMAG 8 /* length of magic string */

Each archive which contains common object files [see a.out(4)] includes an archive symbol table. This symbol table is used by the link editor ld(1) to determine which archive members must be loaded during the link edit process. The archive symbol table (if it exists) is always the first file in the archive (but is never listed) and is automatically created and/or updated by ar.

Following the archive magic string are the archive file members. Each file member is preceded by a file member header which is of the following format:

#define ARFMAG "\n" /* header trailer string */

struct ar_hdr /* file member header */
{
    char ar_name[16]; /* '/' terminated file member name */
    char ar_date[12]; /* file member date */
    char ar_uid[6]; /* file member user identification */
    char ar_gid[6]; /* file member group identification */
    char ar_mode[8]; /* file member mode (octal) */
    char ar_size[10]; /* file member size */
    char ar_fmag[2]; /* header trailer string */
};

All information in the file member headers is in printable ASCII. The numeric information contained in the headers is stored as decimal numbers (except for ar_mode which is in octal). Thus, if the archive contains printable files, the archive itself is printable.

The ar_name field is blank-padded and slash (/) terminated. The ar_date field is the modification date of the file at the time of its insertion into the archive. Common format archives can be moved from system to system as long as the portable archive command ar(1) is used. Conversion tools such as convert(1) exist to aid in the transportation of non-common format archives to this format.
Each archive file member begins on an even byte boundary; a newline is inserted between files if necessary. Nevertheless the size given reflects the actual size of the file exclusive of padding.

Notice there is no provision for empty areas in an archive file.

If the archive symbol table exists, the first file in the archive has a zero length name (i.e., `ar_name[0] == '/'`). The contents of this file are as follows:

- The number of symbols. Length: 4 bytes.
- The array of offsets into the archive file. Length: 4 bytes * "the number of symbols".
- The name string table. Length: `ar_size` - (4 bytes * ("the number of symbols" + 1)).

The number of symbols and the array of offsets are managed with `sgetl` and `sputl`. The string table contains exactly as many null-terminated strings as there are elements in the offsets array. Each offset from the array is associated with the corresponding name from the string table (in order). The names in the string table are all the defined global symbols found in the common object files in the archive. Each offset is the location of the archive header for the associated symbol.

SEE ALSO

`ar(1), ld(1), strip(1), sputl(3X), a.out(4)`.

WARNINGS

`Strip(1)` will remove all archive symbol entries from the header. The archive symbol entries must be restored via the `ts` option of the `ar(1)` command before the archive can be used with the link editor `ld(1)`.
NAME
cftime – language specific strings

DESCRIPTION
The programmer can create one printable file per language. These files must be kept in a special directory /lib/cftime. If this directory does not exist, the programmer should create it. The contents of these files are:
• abbreviated month names (in order)
• month names (in order)
• abbreviated weekday names (in order)
• weekday names (in order)
• default strings that specify formats for local time (%x) and local date (%X).
• default format for cftime, if the argument for cftime is zero or null.
• AM (ante meridian) string
• PM (post meridian) string

Each string is on a line by itself. All white space is significant. The order of the strings in the above list is the same order in which the strings appear in the file shown below.

EXAMPLE
/lib/cftime/usa_english
Jan
Feb
...
January
February
...
Sun
Mon
...
Sunday
Monday
...
%H:%M:%S
%m/%d/%y
%a %b %d %T %Z %Y
AM
PM

FILES
/lib/cftime – directory that contains the language specific printable files (create it if it does not exist)

SEE ALSO
cftime(3C).
NAME
checklist – list of file systems processed by fsck and ncheck

DESCRIPTION
checklist resides in directory /etc and contains a list of, at most, 15 special file names. Each special file name is contained on a separate line and corresponds to a file system. Each file system will then be automatically processed by the fsck(1M) command.

FILES
/etc/checklist

SEE ALSO
NAME
core – format of core image file

DESCRIPTION
The UNIX system writes out a core image of a terminated process when any of various errors occur. See signal(2) for the list of reasons; the most common are memory violations, illegal instructions, bus errors, and user-generated quit signals. The core image is called core and is written in the process’s working directory (provided it can be; normal access controls apply). A process with an effective user ID different from the real user ID will not produce a core image.

The first section of the core image is a copy of the system’s per-user data for the process, including the registers as they were at the time of the fault. The size of this section depends on the parameter usize, which is defined in <sys/param.h>. The remainder represents the actual contents of the user’s core area when the core image was written. If the text segment is read-only and shared, or separated from data space, it is not dumped.

The format of the information in the first section is described by the user structure of the system, defined in <sys/user.h>. Not included in this file are the locations of the registers. These are outlined in <sys/reg.h>.

SEE ALSO
sdb(1), setuid(2), signal(2).
NAME
cpio – format of cpio archive

DESCRIPTION
The header structure, when the -c option of cpio(1) is not used, is:

```c
struct {
    short h_magic,
    h_dev;
    ushort h_ino,
    h_mode,
    h_uid,
    h_gid;
    short h_nlink,
    h_rdev,
    h_mtime[2],
    h_namesize,
    h_filesize[2];
    char h_name[h_namesize rounded to word];
} Hdr;
```

When the -c option is used, the header information is described by:

```c
sscanf(Chdr, "%60%60%60%60%60%60%60%60%11lo%60%11lo%s"
    &Hdr.h_magic, &Hdr.h_dev, &Hdr.h_ino, &Hdr.h_mode,
    &Hdr.h_uid, &Hdr.h_gid, &Hdr.h_nlink, &Hdr.h_rdev,
    &Longtime, &Hdr.h_namesize,&Longfile,Hdr.h_name);
```

`Longtime` and `Longfile` are equivalent to `Hdr.h_mtime` and `Hdr.h_filesize`, respectively. The contents of each file are recorded in an element of the array of varying length structures, `archive`, together with other items describing the file. Every instance of `h_magic` contains the constant 070707 (octal). The items `h_dev` through `h_mtime` have meanings explained in `stat(2)`. The length of the null-terminated path name `h_name`, including the null byte, is given by `h_namesize`.

The last record of the `archive` always contains the name TRAILER!!!. Special files, directories, and the trailer are recorded with `h_filesize` equal to zero.

SEE ALSO
stat(2).
NAME
dir – format of directories

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/dir.h>

DESCRIPTION
A directory behaves exactly like an ordinary file, save that no user may
write into a directory. The fact that a file is a directory is indicated by a bit
in the flag word of its i-node entry [see fs(4)]. The structure of a directory
entry as given in the include file is:

#ifndef DIRSIZ
#define DIRSIZ 14
#endif
struct direct
{
    ushort d_ino;
    char  d_name[DIRSIZ];
};

By convention, the first two entries in each directory are for . and .. The
first is an entry for the directory itself. The second is for the parent direc­
tory. The meaning of .. is modified for the root directory of the master file
system; there is no parent, so .. has the same meaning as ..

SEE ALSO
fs(4).

CAVEAT

dir(4) may not be compatible with future UNIX systems. It is recommended
that you use dirent(4).
NAME
dirent – file system independent directory entry

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/dirent.h>
#include <sys/types.h>

DESCRIPTION
Different file system types may have different directory entries. The dirent
structure defines a file system independent directory entry, which contains
information common to directory entries in different file system types. A
set of these structures is returned by the getdents(2) system call.

The dirent structure is defined below.

struct dirent {
    long d_ino;
    off_t d_off;
    unsigned short d_reclen;
    char d_name[1];
};

The d_ino is a number which is unique for each file in the file system. The
field d_off is the offset of that directory entry in the actual file system direc-
tory. The field d_name is the beginning of the character array giving the
name of the directory entry. This name is null terminated and may have at
most MAXNAMLEN characters. This results in file system independent
directory entries being variable length entities. The value of d_reclen is the
record length of this entry. This length is defined to be the number of bytes
between the current entry and the next one, so that it will always result in
the next entry being on a long boundary.

FILES
/usr/include/sys/dirent.h

SEE ALSO
getdents(2).
NAME

filehdr – file header for common object files

SYNOPSIS

#include <filehdr.h>

DESCRIPTION

Every common object file begins with a 20-byte header. The following C struct declaration is used:

struct filehdr
{
    unsigned short f_magic; /* magic number */
    unsigned short f_nscns; /* number of sections */
    long f_timdat; /* time & date stamp */
    long f_symptr; /* file ptr to symtab */
    long f_nsymts; /* symtab entries */
    unsigned short f_opthdr; /* size of optional header */
    unsigned short f_flags; /* flags */
};

F_symptr is the byte offset into the file at which the symbol table can be found. Its value can be used as the offset in fseek(3S) to position an I/O stream to the symbol table. The UNIX system optional header is 28-bytes. The valid magic numbers are given below:

#define I286SMAGIC 0512 /* 80286 computers—small model programs */
#define I286LMAGIC 0522 /* 80286 computers—large model programs */
#define I386MAGIC 0514 /* 80386 computers */
#define FBOMAGIC 0560 /* 3B2 and 3B15 computers */
#define N3BMAGIC 0550 /* 3B20 computer */
#define NTVMAGIC 0551 /* 3B20 computer */
#define VAXWRMAGIC 0570 /* VAX writable text segments */
#define VAXROMAGIC 0575 /* VAX read only sharable text segments */

The value in f_timdat is obtained from the time(2) system call. Flag bits currently defined are:

#define F_RELFLG 0000001 /* relocation entries stripped */
#define F_EXEC 0000002 /* file is executable */
#define F_LNNO 0000004 /* line numbers stripped */
#define F_LSYMMS 0000010 /* local symbols stripped */
#define F_MINMAL 0000020 /* minimal object file */
#define F_UPDATE 0000040 /* update file, ogen produced */
#define F_SWAABD 0000100 /* file is "pre-swabbed" */
#define F_AR16WR 0000200 /* 16-bit DEC host */
#define F_AR32WR 0000400 /* 32-bit DEC host */
#define F_AR32W 0001000 /* 32-bit DEC host */
#define F_PATCH 0002000 /* "patch" list in opt hdr */
#define F_80186 0100000 /* contains 80186 instructions */
SEE ALSO
time(2), fseek(3S), a.out(4).
NAME
fs: file system – format of system volume

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/filsys.h>
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/param.h>

DESCRIPTION
Every file system storage volume has a common format for certain vital information. Every such volume is divided into a certain number of 512-byte long sectors. Sector 0 is unused and is available to contain a bootstrap program or other information.

Sector 1 is the superblock. The format of a super block is:

struct filsys
{
  ushort s_isize;  /* size in blocks of i-list */
  daddr_t s_fsize;  /* size in blocks of entire volume */
  short s_nfree;  /* number of addresses in s_free */
  daddr_t s_free[NICFREE];  /* free block list */
  short s_ninode;  /* number of i-nodes in s_inode */
  ushort s_inode[NICINOD];  /* free i-node list */
  char s_flock;  /* lock during free list manipulation */
  char s_ilock;  /* lock during i-list manipulation */
  char s_fmod;  /* super block modified flag */
  char s_ronly;  /* mounted read-only flag */
  time_t s_time;  /* last super block update */
  short s_dinfo[4];  /* device information */
  daddr_t s_tfree;  /* total free blocks*/
  ushort s_tinode;  /* total free i-nodes */
  char s_fname[6];  /* file system name */
  char s_pack[6];  /* file system pack name */
  long s_fill[12];  /* ADJUST to make size of filsys be 512; for 80286, array is s_fill[14] */
  long s_state;  /* file system state */
  long s_magic;  /* magic number to denote new file system */
  long s_type;  /* type of new file system */
};

#define FsMAGIC 0xfd187e20  /* s_magic number */
#define Fs1b 1  /* 512-byte block */
#define Fs2b 2  /* 1024-byte block */
#define FsOKAY 0x7c269d38  /* s_state: clean */
#define FsACTIVE 0x5e72d81a  /* s_state: active */
#define FsBAD 0xc8096f43  /* s_state: bad root */
#define FsBADBLK 0xbadb14  /* s_state: bad block corrupted it */
S_type indicates the file system type. Currently, two types of file systems are supported: the original 512-byte logical block and the improved 1024-byte logical block. S_magic is used to distinguish the original 512-byte oriented file systems from the newer file systems. If this field is not equal to the magic number, fsMAGIC, the type is assumed to be fsIB, otherwise the s_type field is used. In the following description, a block is then determined by the type. For the original 512-byte oriented file system, a block is 512-bytes. For the 1024-byte oriented file system, a block is 1024-bytes or two sectors. The operating system takes care of all conversions from logical block numbers to physical sector numbers.

S_state indicates the state of the file system. A cleanly unmounted, not damaged file system is indicated by the FsOKAY state. After a file system has been mounted for update, the state changes to FsACTIVE. A special case is used for the root file system. If the root file system appears damaged at boot time, it is mounted but marked FsBAD. Lastly, after a file system has been unmounted, the state reverts to FsOKAY.

S_isize is the address of the first data block after the i-list; the i-list starts just after the super block, namely in block 2; thus the i-list is s_isize–2 blocks long. S_fsize is the first block not potentially available for allocation to a file. These numbers are used by the system to check for bad block numbers; if an "impossible" block number is allocated from the free list or is freed, a diagnostic is written on the on-line console. Moreover, the free array is cleared, so as to prevent further allocation from a presumably corrupted free list.

The free list for each volume is maintained as follows. The s_free array contains, in s_free[1], ..., s_free[s_nfree – 1], up to 49 numbers of free blocks. S_free[0] is the block number of the head of a chain of blocks constituting the free list. The first long in each free-chain block is the number (up to 50) of free-block numbers listed in the next 50 longs of this chain member. The first of these 50 blocks is the link to the next member of the chain. To allocate a block: decrement s_nfree, and the new block is s_free[s_nfree]. If the new block number is 0, there are no blocks left, so give an error. If s_nfree became 0, read in the block named by the new block number, replace s_nfree by its first word, and copy the block numbers in the next 50 longs into the s_free array. To free a block, check if s_nfree is 50; if so, copy s_nfree and the s_free array into it, write it out, and set s_nfree to 0. In any event set s_free[s_nfree] to the freed block's number and increment s_nfree.

S_tfree is the total free blocks available in the file system.

S_ninode is the number of free i-numbers in the s_inode array. To allocate an i-node: if s_ninode is greater than 0, decrement it and return s_inode[s_ninode]. If it was 0, read the i-list and place the numbers of all free i-nodes (up to 100) into the s_inode array, then try again. To free an i-node, provided s_ninode is less than 100, place its number into s_inode[s_ninode] and increment s_ninode. If s_ninode is already 100, do not bother to enter the freed i-node into any table. This list of i-nodes is only to speed up the allocation process; the information as to whether the i-node is really free or not is maintained in the i-node itself.
$S_{\text{inode}}$ is the total free i-nodes available in the file system.

$S_{\text{flock}}$ and $S_{\text{ilock}}$ are flags maintained in the core copy of the file system while it is mounted and their values on disk are immaterial. The value of $S_{\text{fmod}}$ on disk is likewise immaterial; it is used as a flag to indicate that the super block has changed and should be copied to the disk during the next periodic update of file system information.

$S_{\text{ronly}}$ is a read-only flag to indicate write-protection.

$S_{\text{time}}$ is the last time the super block of the file system was changed, and is the number of seconds that have elapsed since 00:00 Jan. 1, 1970 (GMT). During a reboot, the $S_{\text{time}}$ of the super block for the root file system is used to set the system's idea of the time.

$S_{\text{fname}}$ is the name of the file system and $S_{\text{fpack}}$ is the name of the pack.

I-numbers begin at 1, and the storage for i-nodes begins in block 2. Also, i-nodes are 64 bytes long. I-node 1 is reserved for future use. I-node 2 is reserved for the root directory of the file system, but no other i-number has a built-in meaning. Each i-node represents one file. For the format of an i-node and its flags, see $\text{inode(4)}$.

SEE ALSO

`mount(2), inode(4), fsck(1M), fsdb(1M), mkfs(1M)` in the *User's/System Administrator's Reference Manual*. 
NAME
fspec – format specification in text files

DESCRIPTION
It is sometimes convenient to maintain text files on the UNIX system with
non-standard tabs, (i.e., tabs which are not set at every eighth column).
Such files must generally be converted to a standard format, frequently by
replacing all tabs with the appropriate number of spaces, before they can be
processed by UNIX system commands. A format specification occurring in
the first line of a text file specifies how tabs are to be expanded in the
remainder of the file.

A format specification consists of a sequence of parameters separated by
blanks and surrounded by the brackets <: and :>. Each parameter consists
of a keyletter, possibly followed immediately by a value. The following
parameters are recognized:

- **ttabs**  The t parameter specifies the tab settings for the file. The value
of tabs must be one of the following:
  1. a list of column numbers separated by commas, indicating
tabs set at the specified columns;
  2. a - followed immediately by an integer n, indicating tabs
     at intervals of n columns;
  3. a - followed by the name of a “canned” tab specification.

Standard tabs are specified by t-8, or equivalently, t1,9,17,25,etc.
The canned tabs which are recognized are defined by the
tabs(1) command.

- **ssize**  The s parameter specifies a maximum line size. The value of
size must be an integer. Size checking is performed after tabs
have been expanded, but before the margin is prepended.

- **mmargin**  The m parameter specifies a number of spaces to be prepended
to each line. The value of margin must be an integer.

- **d**  The d parameter takes no value. Its presence indicates that the
line containing the format specification is to be deleted from the
converted file.

- **e**  The e parameter takes no value. Its presence indicates that the
current format is to prevail only until another format specifica-
tion is encountered in the file.

Default values, which are assumed for parameters not supplied, are t-8 and
m0. If the s parameter is not specified, no size checking is performed. If
the first line of a file does not contain a format specification, the above
defaults are assumed for the entire file. The following is an example of a
line containing a format specification:

* <:t5,10,15 s72:> *

If a format specification can be disguised as a comment, it is not necessary
to code the d parameter.
SEE ALSO
NAME
fstab – file-system-table

DESCRIPTION
The /etc/fstab file contains information about file systems for use by mount (1M) and mountall(1M). Each entry in /etc/fstab has the following format:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>column 1</th>
<th>block special file name of file system or advertised remote resource</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>column 2</td>
<td>mount-point directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>column 3</td>
<td>&quot;-r&quot; if to be mounted read-only; &quot;-d[r]&quot; if remote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>column 4</td>
<td>(optional) file system type string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>column 5+</td>
<td>ignored</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

White-space separates columns. Lines beginning with "# " are comments. Empty lines are ignored.

A file-system-table might read:

```
/dev/dsk/c1d0s2 /usr S51K
/dev/dsk/c1d1s2 /usr/src -r
adv_resource /mnt -d
```

FILES
/etc/fstab

SEE ALSO
NAME
gettydefs – speed and terminal settings used by getty

DESCRIPTION
The `/etc/gettydefs` file contains information used by `getty(1M)` to set up the speed and terminal settings for a line. It supplies information on what the `login(1)` prompt should look like. It also supplies the speed to try next if the user indicates the current speed is not correct by typing a `<break>` character.

NOTE: Customers who need to support terminals that pass 8 bits to the system (as is typical outside the U.S.A.) must modify the entries in `/etc/gettydefs` as described in the `WARNINGS` section.

Each entry in `/etc/gettydefs` has the following format:

```
label# initial-flags # final-flags # login-prompt #next-label
```

Each entry is followed by a blank line. The various fields can contain quoted characters of the form `\b`, `\n`, `\c`, etc., as well as `\ nnn`, where `nnn` is the octal value of the desired character. The various fields are:

- `label` This is the string against which `getty(1M)` tries to match its second argument. It is often the speed, such as `1200`, at which the terminal is supposed to run, but it need not be (see below).

- `initial-flags` These flags are the initial `ioctl(2)` settings to which the terminal is to be set if a terminal type is not specified to `getty(1M)`. The flags that `getty(1M)` understands are the same as the ones listed in `/usr/include/sys/termio.h` [see `termio(7)`]. Normally only the speed flag is required in the `initial-flags`. `getty(1M)` automatically sets the terminal to raw input mode and takes care of most of the other flags. The `initial-flag` settings remain in effect until `getty(1M)` executes `login(1)`.

- `final-flags` These flags take the same values as the `initial-flags` and are set just before `getty(1M)` executes `login(1)`. The speed flag is again required. The composite flag `SANE` takes care of most of the other flags that need to be set so that the processor and terminal are communicating in a rational fashion. The other two commonly specified `final-flags` are `TAB3`, so that tabs are sent to the terminal as spaces, and `HUPCL`, so that the line is hung up on the final close.

- `login-prompt` This entire field is printed as the `login-prompt`. Unlike the above fields where white space is ignored (a space, tab or new-line), they are included in the `login-prompt` field.
If this entry does not specify the desired speed, indicated by the user typing a `<break>` character, then `getty(1M)` will search for the entry with `next-label` as its `label` field and set up the terminal for those settings. Usually, a series of speeds are linked together in this fashion, into a closed set; for instance, 2400 linked to 1200, which in turn is linked to 300, which finally is linked to 2400.

If `getty(1M)` is called without a second argument, then the first entry of `/etc/gettydefs` is used, thus making the first entry of `/etc/gettydefs` the default entry. It is also used if `getty(1M)` can not find the specified `label`. If `/etc/gettydefs` itself is missing, there is one entry built into `getty(1M)` which will bring up a terminal at 300 baud.

It is strongly recommended that after making or modifying `/etc/gettydefs`, it be run through `getty(1M)` with the check option to be sure there are no errors.

FILES
`/etc/gettydefs`

SEE ALSO
`ioctl(2)`, `getty(1M)`, `login(1)`, `stty(1)`, `termio(7)` in the User's/System Administrator's Reference Manual.

WARNINGS
To support terminals that pass 8 bits to the system (also, see the BUGS section), modify the entries in the `/etc/gettydefs` file for those terminals as follows: add `CS8` to `initial-flags` and replace all occurrences of `SANE` with the values: `BRKINT IGNPAR ICRNL IXON OPOST ONCLR CS8 ISIG ICANON ECHO ECHOK`

An example of changing an entry in `/etc/gettydefs` is illustrated below. All the information for an entry must be on one line in the file.

Original entry:
```
CONSOLE # B9600 HUPCL OPOST ONLCR # B9600
SANE IXANY TAB3 HUPCL # Console Login: #
```

Modified entry:
```
CONSOLE # B9600 CS8 HUPCL OPOST ONLCR # B9600
BRKINT IGNPAR ICRNL IXON OPOST ONCLR CS8 ISIG
ICANON ECHO ECHOK IXANY TAB3 HUPCL # Console Login: #
```

This change will permit terminals to pass 8 bits to the system so long as the system is in MULTI-USER state. When the system changes to SINGLE-USER state, the `getty(1M)` is killed and the terminal attributes are lost. So to permit a terminal to pass 8 bits to the system in SINGLE-USER state, after you are in SINGLE-USER state, type [see `stty(1)`]:
```
stty -istrip cs8
```
BUGS

8-bit with parity mode is not supported.
NAME

gps – graphical primitive string, format of graphical files

DESCRIPTION

GPS is a format used to store graphical data. Several routines have been developed to edit and display GPS files on various devices. Also, higher level graphics programs such as plot [in stat(1G)] and vtoc [in toc(1G)] produce GPS format output files.

A GPS is composed of five types of graphical data or primitives.

GPS PRIMITIVES

- **lines**: The *lines* primitive has a variable number of points from which zero or more connected line segments are produced. The first point given produces a *move* to that location. (A *move* is a relocation of the graphic cursor without drawing.) Successive points produce line segments from the previous point. Parameters are available to set *color*, *weight*, and *style* (see below).

- **arc**: The *arc* primitive has a variable number of points to which a curve is fit. The first point produces a *move* to that point. If only two points are included, a line connecting the points will result; if three points a circular arc through the points is drawn; and if more than three, lines connect the points. (In the future, a spline will be fit to the points if they number greater than three.) Parameters are available to set *color*, *weight*, and *style*.

- **text**: The *text* primitive draws characters. It requires a single point which locates the center of the first character to be drawn. Parameters are *color*, *font*, *textsize*, and *textangle*.

- **hardware**: The *hardware* primitive draws hardware characters or gives control commands to a hardware device. A single point locates the beginning location of the *hardware* string.

- **comment**: A *comment* is an integer string that is included in a GPS file but causes nothing to be displayed. All GPS files begin with a comment of zero length.

GPS PARAMETERS

- **color**: *Color* is an integer value set for *arc*, *lines*, and *text* primitives.

- **weight**: *Weight* is an integer value set for *arc* and *lines* primitives to indicate line thickness. The value 0 is narrow weight, 1 is bold, and 2 is medium weight.

- **style**: *Style* is an integer value set for *lines* and *arc* primitives to give one of the five different line styles that can be drawn on TEKTRONIX 4010 series storage tubes. They are:
  - 0: solid
  - 1: dotted
  - 2: dot dashed
  - 3: dashed
  - 4: long dashed
font An integer value set for text primitives to designate the text font to be used in drawing a character string. (Currently font is expressed as a four-bit weight value followed by a four-bit style value.)

textsize Textsize is an integer value used in text primitives to express the size of the characters to be drawn. Textsize represents the height of characters in absolute universe-units and is stored at one-fifth this value in the size-orientation (so) word (see below).

textangle Textangle is a signed integer value used in text primitives to express rotation of the character string around the beginning point. Textangle is expressed in degrees from the positive x-axis and can be a positive or negative value. It is stored in the size-orientation (so) word as a value 256/360 of its absolute value.

ORGANIZATION
GPS primitives are organized internally as follows:

lines \( cw \) points \( sw \)
arc \( cw \) points \( sw \)
text \( cw \) point \( sw \) so [string]
hardware \( cw \) point [string]
comment \( cw \) [string]

\( cw \) Cw is the control word and begins all primitives. It consists of four bits that contain a primitive-type code and twelve bits that contain the word-count for that primitive.

point(s) Point(s) is one or more pairs of integer coordinates. Text and hardware primitives only require a single point. Point(s) are values within a Cartesian plane or universe having 64K (~32K to +32K) points on each axis.

sw Sw is the style-word and is used in lines, arc, and text primitives. For all three, eight bits contain color information. In arc and lines eight bits are divided as four bits weight and four bits style. In the text primitive eight bits of sw contain the font.

so So is the size-orientation word used in text primitives. Eight bits contain text size and eight bits contain text rotation.

string String is a null-terminated character string. If the string does not end on a word boundary, an additional null is added to the GPS file to insure word-boundary alignment.

SEE ALSO
NAME
group – group file

DESCRIPTION

group contains for each group the following information:

- group name
- encrypted password
- numerical group ID
- comma-separated list of all users allowed in the group

This is an ASCII file. The fields are separated by colons; each group is separated from the next by a new-line. If the password field is null, no password is demanded.

This file resides in directory /etc. Because of the encrypted passwords, it can and does have general read permission and can be used, for example, to map numerical group ID’s to names.

FILES

/etc/group

SEE ALSO

newgrp(1M), passwd(4).
NAME

inittab – script for the init process

DESCRIPTION

The *inittab* file supplies the script to *init*’s role as a general process dispatcher. The process that constitutes the majority of *init*’s process dispatching activities is the line process `/etc/getty` that initiates individual terminal lines. Other processes typically dispatched by *init* are daemons and the shell.

The *inittab* file is composed of entries that are position-dependent and have the following format:

```
id:rstate:action:process
```

Each entry is delimited by a new-line; however, a backslash (`\`) preceding a new-line indicates a continuation of the entry. Up to 512 characters per entry are permitted. Comments may be inserted in the `process` field using the `sh(1)` convention for comments. Comments for lines that spawn gettys are displayed by the `who(1)` command. It is expected that they will contain some information about the line such as the location. There are no limits (other than maximum entry size) imposed on the number of entries within the *inittab* file. The entry fields are:

`id` This is up to four characters used to uniquely identify an entry.

`rstate` This defines the *run-level* in which this entry is to be processed. *Run-levels* effectively correspond to a configuration of processes in the system. That is, each process spawned by *init* is assigned a *run-level* or *run-levels* in which it is allowed to exist. The *run-levels* are represented by a number ranging from 0 through 6. As an example, if the system is in *run-level* 1, only those entries having a 1 in the `rstate` field will be processed. When *init* is requested to change *run-levels*, all processes which do not have an entry in the `rstate` field for the target *run-level* will be sent the warning signal (SIGTERM) and allowed a 20-second grace period before being forcibly terminated by a kill signal (SIGKILL). The `rstate` field can define multiple *run-levels* for a process by selecting more than one *run-level* in any combination from 0–6. If no *run-level* is specified, then the process is assumed to be valid at all *run-levels* 0–6. There are three other values, *a*, *b*, and *c*, which can appear in the `rstate` field, even though they are not true *run-levels*. Entries which have these characters in the `rstate` field are processed only when the `telinit` [see *init*(1M)] process requests them to be run (regardless of the current *run-level* of the system). They differ from *run-levels* in that *init* can never enter *run-level* *a*, *b*, or *c*. Also, a request for the execution of any of these processes does not change the current *run-level*. Furthermore, a process started by an *a*, *b*, or *c* command is not killed when *init* changes levels. They are only killed if their line in `/etc/inittab` is marked off in the `action` field, their line is deleted entirely from `/etc/inittab`, or *init* goes into the SINGLE USER state.
Key words in this field tell init how to treat the process specified in the process field. The actions recognized by init are as follows:

**respawn**
If the process does not exist, then start the process, do not wait for its termination (continue scanning the inittab file); and when it dies, restart the process. If the process currently exists, then do nothing and continue scanning the inittab file.

**wait**
Upon init's entering the run-level that matches the entry's rstate, start the process and wait for its termination. All subsequent reads of the inittab file while init is in the same run-level will cause init to ignore this entry.

**once**
Upon init's entering a run-level that matches the entry's rstate, start the process, do not wait for its termination. When it dies, do not restart the process. If upon entering a new run-level, where the process is still running from a previous run-level change, the program will not be restarted.

**boot**
The entry is to be processed only at init's boot-time read of the inittab file. Init is to start the process, not wait for its termination; and when it dies, not restart the process. In order for this instruction to be meaningful, the rstate should be the default or it must match init's run-level at boot time. This action is useful for an initialization function following a hardware reboot of the system.

**bootwait**
The entry is to be processed the first time init goes from single-user to multi-user state after the system is booted. (If initdefault is set to 2, the process will run right after the boot.) Init starts the process, waits for its termination and, when it dies, does not restart the process.

**powerfail**
Execute the process associated with this entry only when init receives a power fail signal [SIGPWR see signal(2)].

**powerwait**
Execute the process associated with this entry only when init receives a power fail signal (SIGPWR) and wait until it terminates before continuing any processing of inittab.

**off**
If the process associated with this entry is currently running, send the warning signal (SIGTERM) and wait 20 seconds before forcibly terminating the process via the kill signal (SIGKILL). If the process is nonexistent, ignore the entry.

**ondemand**
This instruction is really a synonym for the respawn action. It is functionally identical to respawn but is...
given a different keyword in order to divorce its association with run-levels. This is used only with the a, b, or c values described in the rstate field.

initdefault An entry with this action is only scanned when init initially invoked. Init uses this entry, if it exists, to determine which run-level to enter initially. It does this by taking the highest run-level specified in the rstate field and using that as its initial state. If the rstate field is empty, this is interpreted as 0123456 and so init will enter run-level 6. Additionally, if init does not find an initdefault entry in /etc/inittab, then it will request an initial run-level from the user at reboot time.

sysinit Entries of this type are executed before init tries to access the console (i.e., before the Console Login: prompt). It is expected that this entry will be used only to initialize devices on which init might try to ask the run-level question. These entries are executed and waited for before continuing.

process This is a sh command to be executed. The entire process field is prefixed with exec and passed to a forked sh as sh -c 'exec command'. For this reason, any legal sh syntax can appear in the process field. Comments can be inserted with the ; #comment syntax.

FILES
/etc/inittab

SEE ALSO
exec(2), open(2), signal(2).

NAME
inode – format of an i-node

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/ino.h>

DESCRIPTION
An i-node for a plain file or directory in a file system has the following
structure defined by <sys/ino.h>.

/* Inode structure as it appears on a disk block. */
struct dinode
{
    ushort di_mode; /* mode and type of file */
    short di_nlink; /* number of links to file */
    ushort di_uid; /* owner's user id */
    ushort di_gid; /* owner's group id */
    off_t di_size; /* number of bytes in file */
    char di_addr[40]; /* disk block addresses */
    time_t di_atime; /* time last accessed */
    time_t di_mtime; /* time last modified */
    time_t di_ctime; /* time of last file status change */
};
/*
 * the 40 address bytes:
 *   39 used; 13 addresses
 *   of 3 bytes each.
 */
For the meaning of the defined types off_t and time_t see types(5).

SEE ALSO
stat(2), fs(4), types(5).
NAME
issue – issue identification file

DESCRIPTION
The file /etc/issue contains the issue or project identification to be printed as a login prompt. This is an ASCII file which is read by program getty and then written to any terminal spawned or respawned from the lines file.

FILES
/etc/issue

SEE ALSO
NAME
ldfcn – common object file access routines

SYNOPSIS
#include <stdio.h>
#include <filehdr.h>
#include <ldfcn.h>

DESCRIPTION
The common object file access routines are a collection of functions for
reading common object files and archives containing common object files.
Although the calling program must know the detailed structure of the parts
of the object file that it processes, the routines effectively insulate the calling
program from knowledge of the overall structure of the object file.

The interface between the calling program and the object file access routines
is based on the defined type LDFILE, defined as struct ldfcn, declared in
the header file ldfcn.h. The primary purpose of this structure is to provide
uniform access to both simple object files and to object files that are
members of an archive file.

The function ldopen(3X) allocates and initializes the LDFILE structure and
returns a pointer to the structure to the calling program. The fields of the
LDFILE structure may be accessed individually through macros defined in
ldfcn.h and contain the following information:

LDFILE *ldptr;

TYPE(ldptr) The file magic number used to distinguish between archive
members and simple object files.

IOPTR(ldptr) The file pointer returned by fopen and used by the standard
input/output functions.

OFFSET(ldptr) The file address of the beginning of the object file; the
offset is non-zero if the object file is a member of an
archive file.

HEADER(ldptr) The file header structure of the object file.

The object file access functions themselves may be divided into four
categories:

(1) functions that open or close an object file

ldopen(3X) and ldaopen[see ldopen(3X)]
open a common object file

ldclose(3X) and ldaclose[see ldclose(3X)]
close a common object file

(2) functions that read header or symbol table information

ldahread(3X)
read the archive header of a member of an archive
file

ldfthread(3X)
read the file header of a common object file
ldshread(3X) and ldnshread[see ldshread(3X)]
read a section header of a common object file
ldtbread(3X)
read a symbol table entry of a common object file
ldgetname(3X)
retrieve a symbol name from a symbol table entry
or from the string table
(3) functions that position an object file at (seek to) the start of the
section, relocation, or line number information for a particular sec­
tion.
ldohseek(3X)
seek to the optional file header of a common object file
ldssseek(3X) and ldnssseek[see ldssseek(3X)]
seek to a section of a common object file
ldrseek(3X) and ldnrseek[see ldrseek(3X)]
seek to the relocation information for a section of a
common object file
ldlseek(3X) and ldlseek[see ldlseek(3X)]
seek to the line number information for a section of a
common object file
ldtbseek(3X)
seek to the symbol table of a common object file
(4) the function ldtbindex(3X) which returns the index of a particular
common object file symbol table entry.

These functions are described in detail on their respective manual pages.
All the functions except ldopen(3X), ldgetname(3X), ldtbindex(3X) return
either SUCCESS or FAILURE, both constants defined in ldfcn.h. Ldopen(3X)
and ldaopen[see ldopen(3X)] both return pointers to an LDFILE structure.
Additional access to an object file is provided through a set of macros
defined in ldfcn.h. These macros parallel the standard input/output file
reading and manipulating functions, translating a reference of the LDFILE
structure into a reference to its file descriptor field.
The following macros are provided:
GETC(ldptr)
FGETC(ldptr)
GETW(ldptr)
UNGETC(c, ldptr)
FGETS(s, n, ldptr)
FREAD((char *) ptr, sizeof (*ptr), nitems, ldptr)
FSEEK(ldptr, offset, ptrname)
FTELL(ldptr)
REWIND(ldptr)
FEOF(ldptr)
FERROR(ldptr)
FILENO(ldptr)
SETBUF(ldptr, buf)
STROFFSET(ldptr)

The STROFFSET macro calculates the address of the string table. See the manual entries for the corresponding standard input/output library functions for details on the use of the rest of the macros.

The program must be loaded with the object file access routine library libld.a.

SEE ALSO
fseek(3S), ldahread(3X), ldclose(3X), ldgetname(3X), ldfhread(3X), ldlread(3X), ldlsseek(3X), ldohseek(3X), ldopen(3X), ldrlseek(3X), ldsload(3X), ldshread(3X), ldthindex(3X), ldththread(3X), ldthseek(3X), stdio(3S), intro(5).

WARNING
The macro FSEEK defined in the header file ldfcn.h translates into a call to the standard input/output function fseek(3S). FSEEK should not be used to seek from the end of an archive file, since the end of an archive file may not be the same as the end of one of its object file members!
NAME
limits - file header for implementation-specific constants

SYNOPSIS
#include <limits.h>

DESCRIPTION
The header file <limits.h> is a list of magnitude limitations imposed by a specific implementation of the operating system. All values are specified in decimal.

#define ARG_MAX 5120 /* max length of arguments to exec */
#define CHAR_BIT 8 /* # of bits in a "char" */
#define CHAR_MAX 127 /* max integer value of a "char" */
#define CHAR_MIN -128 /* min integer value of a "char" */
#define CHILD_MAX 25 /* max # of processes per user id */
#define CLK_TCK 100 /* # of clock ticks per second */
#define DBL_DIG 10 /* digits of precision of a "double" */
#define DBL_MAX 1.79769313486231470e+308 /*max decimal value of a "double"*/
#define DBL_MIN 4.94065645841246544e-324 /*min decimal value of a "double"*/
#define FCHR_MAX 1048576 /* max size of a file in bytes */
#define FLT_DIG 7 /* digits of precision of a "float" */
#define FLT_MAX 3.40282346638528860e+38 /*max decimal value of a "float"*/
#define FLT_MIN 1.40129846432481707e-45 /*min decimal value of a "float"*/
#define HUGE_VAL 3.40282346638528860e+38 /*error value returned by Math lib*/
#define INT_MAX 2147483647 /* max decimal value of an "int" */
#define INT_MIN -2147483648 /* min decimal value of an "int" */
#define LINK_MAX 1000 /* max # of links to a single file */
#define LONG_MAX 2147483647 /* max decimal value of a "long" */
#define LONG_MIN -2147483648 /* min decimal value of a "long" */
#define NAME_MAX 14 /* max # of characters in a file name */
#define OPEN_MAX 20 /* max # of files a process can have open */
#define PASS_MAX 8 /* max # of characters in a password */
#define PATH_MAX 256 /* max # of characters in a path name */
#define PID_MAX 30000 /* max value for a process ID */
#define PIPE_BUF 5120 /* max # bytes atomic in write to a pipe */
#define PIPE_MAX 5120 /* max # bytes written to a pipe in a write */
#define SHRT_MAX 32767 /* max decimal value of a "short" */
#define SHRT_MIN -32768 /* min decimal value of a "short" */
#define STD_BLK 1024 /* # bytes in a physical I/O block */
#define SYS_NMLN 9 /* # of chars in uname-returned strings */
#define UID_MAX 60000 /* max value for a user or group ID */
#define USI_MAX 4294967295 /* max decimal value of an "unsigned" */
#define WORD_BIT 32 /* # of bits in a "word" or "int" */
NAME
linenum – line number entries in a common object file

SYNOPSIS
#include <linenum.h>

DESCRIPTION
The cc command generates an entry in the object file for each C source line
on which a breakpoint is possible [when invoked with the -g option; see
cc(1)]. Users can then reference line numbers when using the appropriate
software test system [see sdb(1)]. The structure of these line number entries
appears below.

struct lineno
{
    union
    {
        long l_symndx;
        long l_paddr;
    }
    unsigned short l_addr;
    unsigned short l_inno;
};

Numbering starts with one for each function. The initial line number entry
for a function has l_inno equal to zero, and the symbol table index of the
function’s entry is in l_symndx. Otherwise, l_inno is non-zero, and l_paddr
is the physical address of the code for the referenced line. Thus the overall
structure is the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>l_addr</th>
<th>l_inno</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>function</td>
<td>symtab index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>physical address</td>
<td>line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>physical address</td>
<td>line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>function</td>
<td>symtab index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>physical address</td>
<td>line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>physical address</td>
<td>line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SEE ALSO
cc(1), sdb(1), a.out(4).
NAME
/usr/adm/loginlog – log of failed login attempts

DESCRIPTION
After five unsuccessful login attempts, all the attempts are logged in the loginlog file. This file contains one record for each failed attempt. Each record contains the following information:

- login name
- tty specification
- time

This is an ASCII file. Each field within each entry is separated from the next by a colon. Each entry is separated from the next by a new-line.

By default, loginlog does not exist, so no logging is done. To enable logging, the log file must be created with read and write permission for owner only. Owner must be root and group must be sys.

FILES
/usr/adm/loginlog

SEE ALSO
NAME
mdevice  -  file format.

SYNOPSIS
mdevice

DESCRIPTION
The mdevice file is included in the directory /etc/conf/cf.d. It includes a one-line description of each device driver and configurable software module in the system to be built [except for file system types, see mfsys(4)]. Each line in mdevice represents the Master file component from a Driver Software Package (DSP) either delivered with the base system or installed later via idinstall.

Each line contains several whitespace-separated fields; they are described below. Each field must be supplied with a value or a '−' (dash).

1. Device name: This field is the internal name of the device or module, and may be up to 8 characters long. The first character of the name must be an alphabetic character; the others may be letters, digits, or underscores.

2. Function list: This field is a string of characters that identify driver functions that are present. Using one of the characters below requires the driver to have an entry point (function) of the type indicated. If no functions in the following list are supplied, the field should contain a dash.
   o  −  open routine
   c  −  close routine
   r  −  read routine
   w  −  write routine
   i  −  ioctl routine
   s  −  startup routine
   x  −  exit routine
   f  −  fork routine
   e  −  exec routine
   I  −  init routine

   Note that if the device is a 'block' type device (see field 3. below), a strategy routine and a print routine are required by default.

3. Characteristics of driver: This field contains a set of characters that indicate the characteristics of the driver. If none of the characters below apply, the field should contain a dash. The legal characters for this field are:
   i  −  The device driver is installable.
   c  −  The device is a 'character' device.
b – The device is a 'block' device.

t – The device is a tty.

o – This device may have only one sdevice entry.

r – This device is required in all configurations of the Kernel. This option is intended for drivers delivered with the base system only. Device nodes (special files in the /dev directory), once made for this device, are never removed. See idmknod.

H – This device driver controls hardware. This option distinguishes drivers that support hardware from those that are entirely software (pseudo-devices).

R – The driver contains a reset routine named PREFIXreset, where PREFIX is the name encoded in field 4.

G – This device does not use an interrupt though an interrupt is specified in the sdevice entry. This is used when you wish to associate a device to a specific device group.

O – This option indicates that the IOA range of this device may overlap that of another device.

4. **Handler prefix:** This field contains the character string prepended to all the externally-known handler routines associated with this driver. The string may be up to 4 characters long.

5. **Block Major number:** This field should be set to zero in a DSP Master file. If the device is a 'block' type device, a value will be assigned by idinstall during installation.

6. **Character Major number:** This field should be set to zero in a DSP Master file. If the device is a 'character' type device (or 'STREAMS' type), a value will be assigned by idinstall during installation.

7. **Minimum units:** This field is an integer specifying the minimum number of these devices that can be specified in the sdevice file.

8. **Maximum units:** This field specifies the maximum number of these devices that may be specified in the sdevice file. It contains an integer.

9. **DMA channel:** This field contains an integer that specifies the DMA channel to be used by this device. If the device does not use DMA, place a '−1' in this field.

**SPECIFYING STREAMS DEVICES AND MODULES**

STREAMS modules and drivers are treated in a slightly different way from other drivers in all UNIX systems, and their configuration reflects this difference. To specify a STREAMS device driver, its mdevice entry should contain both an 'S' and a 'c' in the characteristics field (see 3. above). This indicates that it is a STREAMS driver and that it requires an entry in the UNIX kernel's cdevsw table, where STREAMS drivers are normally configured into the system.

A STREAMS module that is not a device driver, such as a line discipline module, requires an 'S' in the characteristics field of its mdevice file entry, but should not include a 'c', as a device driver does.
SEE ALSO
sdevice(4), mfsys(4).
$idinstall(1m)$ in the *User's/System Administrator's Reference Manual*.
NAME
mfsys - file format.

SYNOPSIS
mfsys

DESCRIPTION
The mfsys file contains configuration information for file system types that are to be included in the next system kernel to be built. It is included in the directory /etc/conf/cf.d, and includes a one-line description of each file system type. The mfsys file is coalesced from component files in the directory /etc/conf/mfsys.d. Each line contains the following whitespace-separated fields:

1. name: This field contains the internal name for the file system type (e.g., S51K, DUFST). This name is no more than 32 characters long, and by convention is composed of upper-case alphanumeric characters.

2. prefix: The prefix in this field is the string prepended to the fstypsw handler functions defined for this file system type (e.g., s5, du). The prefix must be no more that 8 characters long.

3. flags: The flags field contains a hex number of the form "0xNN" to be used in populating the fsinfo data structure table entry for this file system type.

4. notify flags: The notify flags field contains a hex number of the form "0xNN" to be used in population the fsinfo data structure table entry for this file system type.

5. function bitstring: The function bitstring is a string of 28 0's and 1's. Each file system type potentially defines 28 functions to populate the fstypsw data structure table entry for itself. All file system types do not supply all the functions in this table, however, and this bitstring is used to indicate which of the functions are present and which are absent. A '1' in this string indicates that a function has been supplied, and a '0' indicates that a function has not been supplied. Successive characters in the string represent successive elements of the fstypsw data structure, with the first entry in this data structure represented by the rightmost character in the string.

SEE ALSO
sfsys(4), idinstall(1m), idbuild(1m) in the User's/System Administrator's Reference Manual.
NAME
mnttab – mounted file system table

SYNOPSIS
#include <mnttab.h>

DESCRIPTION
mnttab resides in directory /etc and contains a table of devices, mounted by
the mount(1M) command, in the following structure as defined by
<mnttab.h>:

struct mnttab {
    char     mt_dev[32];
    char     mt_filsys[32];
    short    mt_ro_flg;
    time_t   mt_time;
};

Each entry is 70 bytes in length; the first 32 bytes are the null-padded name
of the place where the special file is mounted; the next 32 bytes represent
the null-padded root name of the mounted special file; the remaining 6
bytes contain the mounted special file’s read/write permissions and the date
on which it was mounted.

The maximum number of entries in mnttab is based on the system parameter
NMOUNT, which defines the number of allowable mounted special files.

SEE ALSO
mount(1M), setmnt(1M) in the User’s/System Administrator’s Reference
Manual.
NAME
  mtune – file format.

SYNOPSIS
  mtune

DESCRIPTION
  The mtune file contains information about all the system tunable parameters. Each tunable parameter is specified by a single line in the file, and each line contains the following whitespace-separated set of fields:

1. **external name**: This is the "external" name of the tunable parameter. It is a character string no more than 20 characters long that is usually derived from the **internal name** of the parameter (see field #2).

2. **internal name**: This is the "internal" name of the tunable parameter. It is a character string no more than 20 characters long. It is used to construct the preprocessor "#define's" that pass the value to the system when it is built.

3. **default value**: This is the default value of the tunable parameter. If the value is not specified in the stune file, this value will be used when the system is built.

4. **minimum value**: This is the minimum allowable value for the tunable parameter. If the parameter is set in the stune file, the configuration tools will verify that the new value is equal to or greater than this value.

5. **maximum value**: This is the maximum allowable value for the tunable parameter. If the parameter is set in the stune file, the configuration tools will check that the new value is equal to or less than this value.

The file mtune normally resides in /etc/conf/cf.d. However, a user or an add-on package should never directly edit the stune file to change the setting of a system tunable parameter. Instead the idtune command should be used to modify or append the tunable parameter to the stune file.

In order for the new values to become effective the UNIX kernel must be rebuilt and the system must then be rebooted.

SEE ALSO
  stune(4),
  idbuild(1m), idtune(1m) in the *User's/System Administrator's Reference Manual*. 
NAME
  passwd – password file

DESCRIPTION
  passwd contains for each user the following information:
  
  login name
  dummy password
  numerical user ID
  numerical group ID
  GCOS job number, box number, optional GCOS user ID
  initial working directory
  program to use as shell

  This is an ASCII file. Each field within each user's entry is separated from
  the next by a colon. The GCOS field is used only when communicating
  with that system, and in other installations can contain any desired informa-
  tion. Each user is separated from the next by a new-line. If the shell field
  is null, the default shell is used.

  This file has user login information, and has general read permission. It can
  therefore be used, for example, to map numerical user IDs to names.

  The dummy password field consists of the character x. This field remains
  only for compatibility reasons.

FILES
  /etc/passwd
  /etc/shadow

SEE ALSO
  getpwent(3C), group(4).
  passwd(1), passwd(1M), login(1) in the User's/System Administrator's Refer-
  ence Manual.
NAME
plot - graphics interface

DESCRIPTION
Files of this format are produced by routines described in plot(3X) and are
interpreted for various devices by commands described in tplot(1G). A
graphics file is a stream of plotting instructions. Each instruction consists of
an ASCII letter usually followed by bytes of binary information. The
instructions are executed in order. A point is designated by four bytes
representing the x and y values; each value is a signed integer. The last
designated point in an l, m, n, or p instruction becomes the “current point”
for the next instruction.

Each of the following descriptions begins with the name of the correspond­
ing routine in plot(3X).

m move: The next four bytes give a new current point.

n cont: Draw a line from the current point to the point given by the next
four bytes [see tplot(1G)].

p point: Plot the point given by the next four bytes.

l line: Draw a line from the point given by the next four bytes to the
point given by the following four bytes.

t label: Place the following ASCII string so that its first character falls on
the current point. The string is terminated by a new-line.

e erase: Start another frame of output.

f linemod: Take the following string, up to a new-line, as the style for
drawing further lines. The styles are “dotted”, “solid”, “longdashed”,
“shortdashed”, and “dotdashed”. Effective only for the -T4014 and
-Tver options of tplot(1G) (TEKTRONIX 4014 terminal and VERSATEC
plotter).

s space: The next four bytes give the lower left corner of the plotting area;
the following four give the upper right corner. The plot will be magni­
fied or reduced to fit the device as closely as possible.

Space settings that exactly fill the plotting area with unity scaling appear
below for devices supported by the filters of tplot(1G). The upper limit is
just outside the plotting area. In every case the plotting area is taken to be
square; points outside may be displayable on devices whose face is not
square.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device</th>
<th>Space</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DASI 300</td>
<td>space(0, 0, 4096, 4096);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DASI 300s</td>
<td>space(0, 0, 4096, 4096);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DASI 450</td>
<td>space(0, 0, 4096, 4096);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEKTRONIX 4014</td>
<td>space(0, 0, 3120, 3120);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERSATEC plotter</td>
<td>space(0, 0, 2048, 2048);</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SEE ALSO
plot(3X), term(5).
WARNING
The plotting library `plot(3X)` and the curses library `curses(3X)` both use the names `erase()` and `move()`. The curses versions are macros. If you need both libraries, put the `plot(3X)` code in a different source file than the `curses(3X)` code, and/or `#undef move()` and `erase()` in the `plot(3X)` code.
NAME

pnch – file format for card images

DESCRIPTION

The PNCH format is a convenient representation for files consisting of card images in an arbitrary code.

A PNCH file is a simple concatenation of card records. A card record consists of a single control byte followed by a variable number of data bytes. The control byte specifies the number (which must lie in the range 0-80) of data bytes that follow. The data bytes are 8-bit codes that constitute the card image. If there are fewer than 80 data bytes, it is understood that the remainder of the card image consists of trailing blanks.
NAME
profile – setting up an environment at login time

SYNOPSIS
/etc/profile
$HOME/.profile

DESCRIPTION
All users who have the shell, sh(1), as their login command have the commands in these files executed as part of their login sequence.

/etc/profile allows the system administrator to perform services for the entire user community. Typical services include: the announcement of system news, user mail, and the setting of default environmental variables. It is not unusual for /etc/profile to execute special actions for the root login or the su(1M) command. Computers running outside the Eastern time zone should have the line

. /etc/TIMEZONE

included early in /etc/profile [see timezone(4)].

The file $HOME/.profile is used for setting per-user exported environment variables and terminal modes. The following example is typical (except for the comments):

```
# Make some environment variables global
export MAIL PATH TERM
# Set file creation mask
umask 027
# Tell me when new mail comes in
MAIL=/usr/mail/$LOGNAME
# Add my /bin directory to the shell search sequence
PATH=$PATH:$HOME/bin
# Set terminal type
while:
do
echo "terminal: \c"
   read TERM
   if [ ! -f ${TERMINFO:=-/usr/lib/terminfo}/?/$TERM ]
      then break
   elif [ ! -f /usr/lib/terminfo/?/$TERM ]
      then break
   else echo "invalid term $TERM" 1>&2
      fi
   done
# Initialize the terminal and set tabs
# The environmental variable TERM must have been exported
# before the "tput init" command is executed.
tput init
# Set the erase character to backspace
stty erase 'H' echo
```
FILES

/etc/TIMEZONE       timezone environment
$HOME/.profile       user-specific environment
/etc/profile        system-wide environment

SEE ALSO

terminfo(4), timezone(4), environ(5), term(5).
env(1), login(1), mail(1), sh(1), stty(1), su(1M), tput(1) in the User's/System Administrator's Reference Manual.

User's Guide.
Programmer's Guide.

NOTES

Care must be taken in providing system-wide services in /etc/profile. Personal .profile files are better for serving all but the most global needs.
RELOC(4)

NAME
reloc – relocation information for a common object file

SYNOPSIS
#include <reloc.h>

DESCRIPTION
Object files have one relocation entry for each relocatable reference in the
text or data. If relocation information is present, it will be in the following
format.

```c
struct reloc
{
    long    r_vaddr;  /* (virtual) address of reference */
    long    r_symndx; /* index into symbol table */
    short   r_type;   /* relocation type */
};
```

#define lLPCRLONG 024

As the link editor reads each input section and performs relocation, the relo­
cation entries are read. They direct how references found within the input
section are treated.

R_PCRLONG  A "PC-relative" 32-bit reference to the symbol’s virtual
address.

More relocation types exist for other processors. Equivalent relocation types
on different processors have equal values and meanings. New relocation
types will be defined (with new values) as they are needed.

Relocation entries are generated automatically by the assembler and
automatically used by the link editor. Link editor options exist for both
preserving and removing the relocation entries from object files.

SEE ALSO
as(1), ld(1), a.out(4), syms(4).
NAME
rfmaster – Remote File Sharing name server master file

DESCRIPTION
The rfmaster file is an ASCII file that identifies the hosts that are responsible for providing primary and secondary domain name service for Remote File Sharing domains. This file contains a series of records, each terminated by a new-line; a record may be extended over more than one line by escaping the new-line character with a backslash ("\"). The fields in each record are separated by one or more tabs or spaces. Each record has three fields:

- name type data

The type field, which defines the meaning of the name and data fields, has three possible values:

**p**
The p type defines the primary domain name server. For this type, name is the domain name and data is the full host name of the machine that is the primary name server. The full host name is specified as domain.nodename. There can be only one primary name server per domain.

**s**
The s type defines a secondary name server for a domain. Name and data are the same as for the p type. The order of the s entries in the rfmaster file determines the order in which secondary name servers take over when the current domain name server fails.

**a**
The a type defines a network address for a machine. Name is the full domain name for the machine and data is the network address of the machine. The network address can be in plain ASCII text or it can be preceded by a \x to be interpreted as hexadecimal notation. (See the documentation for the particular network you are using to determine the network addresses you need.)

There are at least two lines in the rfmaster file per domain name server: one p and one a line, to define the primary and its network address. There should also be at least one secondary name server in each domain.

This file is created and maintained on the primary domain name server. When a machine other than the primary tries to start Remote File Sharing, this file is read to determine the address of the primary. If rfmaster is missing, the -p option of rfstart must be used to identify the primary. After that, a copy of the primary’s rfmaster file is automatically placed on the machine.

Domains not served by the primary can also be listed in the rfmaster file. By adding primary, secondary, and address information for other domains on a network, machines served by the primary will be able to share resources with machines in other domains.

A primary name server may be a primary for more than one domain. However, the secondaries must then also be the same for each domain served by the primary.
EXAMPLES

An example of an rfmaster file is shown below. (The network address examples, comp1.serve and comp2.serve, are STARLAN network addresses.)

    ccs     p     ccs.compl
    ccs     s     ccs.comp2
    ccs.comp2  a    comp2.serve
    ccs.comp1  a    comp1.serve

NOTE: If a line in the rfmaster file begins with a # character, the entire line will be treated as a comment.

FILES

/usr/nserve/rfmaster

SEE ALSO

NAME
sccsfile – format of SCCS file

DESCRIPTION
An SCCS (Source Code Control System) file is an ASCII file. It consists of six logical parts: the checksum, the delta table (contains information about each delta), user names (contains login names and/or numerical group IDs of users who may add deltas), flags (contains definitions of internal keywords), comments (contains arbitrary descriptive information about the file), and the body (contains the actual text lines intermixed with control lines).

Throughout an SCCS file there are lines which begin with the ASCII SOH (start of heading) character (octal 001). This character is hereafter referred to as the control character and will be represented graphically as @. Any line described below which is not depicted as beginning with the control character is prevented from beginning with the control character.

Entries of the form DDDDD represent a five-digit string (a number between 00000 and 99999).

Each logical part of an SCCS file is described in detail below.

Checksum
The checksum is the first line of an SCCS file. The form of the line is:

@hDDDDD

The value of the checksum is the sum of all characters, except those of the first line. The @h provides a magic number of (octal) 064001.

Delta table
The delta table consists of a variable number of entries of the form:

@s DDDDD/DDDDD/DDDDD
@d <type> <SCCS ID> yr/mo/da hr:mi:se <pgmr> DDDDD DDDDD
@i DDDDD ...
@x DDDDD ...
@g DDDDD ...
@m <MR number>
.
.
.
@c <comments> ...
.
.
@e

The first line (@s) contains the number of lines inserted/deleted/unchanged, respectively. The second line (@d) contains the type of the delta (currently, normal: D, and removed: R), the SCCS ID of the delta, the date and time of creation of the
delta, the login name corresponding to the real user ID at the time the delta was created, and the serial numbers of the delta and its predecessor, respectively.

The @i, @x, and @g lines contain the serial numbers of deltas included, excluded, and ignored, respectively. These lines are optional.

The @m lines (optional) each contain one MR number associated with the delta; the @c lines contain comments associated with the delta.

The @e line ends the delta table entry.

User names
The list of login names and/or numerical group IDs of users who may add deltas to the file, separated by new-lines. The lines containing these login names and/or numerical group IDs are surrounded by the bracketing lines @u and @U. An empty list allows anyone to make a delta. Any line starting with a ! prohibits the succeeding group or user from making deltas.

Flags
Keywords used internally. [See admin(1) for more information on their use.] Each flag line takes the form:

    @f <flag> <optional text>

The following flags are defined:

- @f t <type of program>
- @f v <program name>
- @f i <keyword string>
- @f b
- @f m <module name>
- @f f <floor>
- @f c <ceiling>
- @f d <default-sid>
- @f n
- @f j
- @f l <lock-releases>
- @f q <user defined>
- @f z <reserved for use in interfaces>

The t flag defines the replacement for the %Y% identification keyword. The v flag controls prompting for MR numbers in addition to comments; if the optional text is present it defines an MR number validity checking program. The i flag controls the warning/error aspect of the "No id keywords" message. When the i flag is not present, this message is only a warning; when the i flag is present, this message will cause a "fatal" error (the file will not be gotten, or
the delta will not be made). When the b flag is present the -b keyletter may be used on the get command to cause a branch in the delta tree. The m flag defines the first choice for the replacement text of the %M% identification keyword. The f flag defines the "floor" release; the release below which no deltas may be added. The c flag defines the "ceiling" release; the release above which no deltas may be added. The d flag defines the default SID to be used when none is specified on a get command. The n flag causes delta to insert a "null" delta (a delta that applies no changes) in those releases that are skipped when a delta is made in a new release (e.g., when delta 5.1 is made after delta 2.7, releases 3 and 4 are skipped). The absence of the n flag causes skipped releases to be completely empty. The j flag causes get to allow concurrent edits of the same base SID. The l flag defines a list of releases that are locked against editing [get(1) with the -e keyletter]. The q flag defines the replacement for the %Q% identification keyword. The z flag is used in certain specialized interface programs. Comments Arbitrary text is surrounded by the bracketing lines @t and @T. The comments section typically will contain a description of the file's purpose.

Body

The body consists of text lines and control lines. Text lines do not begin with the control character, control lines do. There are three kinds of control lines: insert, delete, and end, represented by:

@I DDDDD
@D DDDDD
@E DDDDD

respectively. The digit string is the serial number corresponding to the delta for the control line.

SEE ALSO
admin(1), delta(1), get(1), prs(1).
NAME
scnhdr – section header for a common object file

SYNOPSIS
#include <scnhdr.h>

DESCRIPTION
Every common object file has a table of section headers to specify the layout of the data within the file. Each section within an object file has its own header. The C structure appears below.

```c
struct scnhdr {
    char s_name[SYNMLEN]; /* section name */
    long s_paddr; /* physical address */
    long s_vaddr; /* virtual address */
    long s_size; /* section size */
    long s_scnptr; /* file ptr to raw data */
    long s_relptr; /* file ptr to relocation */
    long s_lnnoptr; /* file ptr to line numbers */
    unsigned short s_nreloc; /* # reloc entries */
    unsigned short s_nlnnno; /* # line number entries */
    long s_flags; /* flags */
};
```

File pointers are byte offsets into the file; they can be used as the offset in a call to FSEEK [see ldfcn(4)]. If a section is initialized, the file contains the actual bytes. An uninitialized section is somewhat different. It has a size, symbols defined in it, and symbols that refer to it. But it can have no relocation entries, line numbers, or data. Consequently, an uninitialized section has no raw data in the object file, and the values for s_scnptr, s_relptr, s_lnnoptr, s_nreloc, and s_nlnnno are zero.

SEE ALSO
ld(1), fseek(3S), a.out(4).
NAME
scr_dump – format of curses screen image file.

SYNOPSIS
scr_dump(file)

DESCRIPTION
The *curses*(3X) function *scr_dump()* will copy the contents of the screen into
a file. The format of the screen image is as described below.

The name of the tty is 20 characters long and the modification time (the
mtime of the tty that this is an image of) is of the type *time_t*. All other
numbers and characters are stored as *chtype* (see `<curses.h>`). No new-
lines are stored between fields.

```
<magic number: octal 0433>
<name of tty>
<mod time of tty>
<columns> <lines>
<line length> <chars in line> for each line on the screen
<line length> <chars in line>
.
.
<labels?> 1, if soft screen labels are present
<cursor row> <cursor column>
```

Only as many characters as are in a line will be listed. For example, if the
<line length> is 0, there will be no characters following <line length>. If
<labels?> is TRUE, following it will be

```
<number of labels>
<label width>
<chars in label 1>
<chars in label 2>
.
.
```

SEE ALSO
curses(3X).
NAME

sdevice - file format.

SYNOPSIS

sdevice

DESCRIPTION

The sdevice file contains local system configuration information for each of the devices specified in the mdevice file. It contains one or more entries for each device specified in mdevice. Sdevice is present in the directory /etc/conf/cf.d, and is coalesced from component files in the directory /etc/conf/sdevice.d. Files in /etc/conf/sdevice.d are the System file components either delivered with the base system or installed later via idinstall.

Each entry must contain the following whitespace-separated fields:

1. Device name: This field contains the internal name of the driver. This must match one of the names in the first field of an mdevice file entry.

2. Configure: This field must contain the character 'Y' indicating that the device is to be installed in the Kernel. For testing purposes, an 'N' may be entered indicating that the device will not be installed.

3. Unit: This field can be encoded with a device dependent numeric value. It is usually used to represent the number of subdevices on a controller or pseudo-device. Its value must be within the minimum and maximum values specified in fields 7 and 8 of the mdevice entry.

4. Ipl: The ipl field specifies the system ipl level at which the driver's interrupt handler will run in the new system kernel. Legal values are 0 through 8. If the driver doesn't have an interrupt handling routine, put a 0 in this field.

5. Type: This field indicates the type of interrupt scheme required by the device. The permissible values are:
   
   0 – The device does not require an interrupt line.
   1 – The device requires an interrupt line.
   If the driver supports more than one hardware controller, each controller requires a separate interrupt.
   2 – The device requires an interrupt line.
   If the driver supports more than one hardware controller, each controller will share the same interrupt.

6. Vector: This field contains the interrupt vector number used by the device. If the Type field contains a 0 (i.e. no interrupt required), this field should be encoded with a 0.

7. SIOA: The SIOA field (Start I/O Address) contains the starting address on the I/O bus through which the device communicates. This field must be within 0x1 and 0x3fff. (If this field is not used, it should be encoded with the value zero.)
8. **EIOA**: The field (End I/O Address) contains the end address on the I/O bus through which the device communicates. This field must be within 0x1 and 0x3fff. (If this field is not used, it should be encoded with the value zero.)

9. **SCMA**: The SCMA field (Start Controller Memory Address) is used by controllers that have internal memory. It specifies the starting address of this memory. This field must be within 0xa0000 and 0xfbfff. (If this field is not used, it should be encoded with the value zero.)

10. **ECMA**: The ECMA (End Controller Memory Address) specifies the end of the internal memory for the device. This field must be within 0xa0000 and 0xfbfff. (If this field is not used, it should be encoded with the value zero.)

SEE ALSO

mdevice(4).
idinstall(1m) in the *User's/System Administrator's Reference Manual*. 
NAME  
sfsys – file format.

SYNOPSIS  
sfsys

DESCRIPTION  
The sfsys file contains local system information about each file system type specified in the mfsys file. It is present in the directory /etc/conf/cf.d, and contains a one-line entry for each file system type specified in the mfsys file. The sfsys file is coalesced from component files in the directory /etc/conf/sfsys.d. Each line in this file is a whitespace-separate set of fields that specify:

1. **name:** This field contains the internal name of the file system type (e.g., DUFST, S51K). By convention, this name is up to 32 characters long, and is composed of all uppercase alphanumeric characters.

2. **Y/N:** This field contains either an uppercase 'Y' (for "yes") or an uppercase 'N' (for "no) to indicate whether the named file system type is to be configured into the next system kernel to be built.

SEE ALSO  
mfsys(4), idinstall(1m), idbuild(1m) in the User's/System Administrator's Reference Manual.
NAME
stune – file format.

SYNOPSIS
stune

DESCRIPTION
The stune file contains local system settings for tunable parameters. The parameter settings in this file replace the default values specified in the mtune file, if the new values are within the legal range for the parameter specified in mtune. The file contains one line for each parameter to be reset. Each line contains two whitespace-separated fields:

1. external name: This is the external name of the tunable parameter used in the mtune file.

2. value: This field contains the new value for the tunable parameter.

The file stune normally resides in /etc/conf/cf.d. However, a user or an add-on package should never directly edit the mtune file. Instead the idtune command should be used.

In order for the new values to become effective the UNIX kernel must be rebuilt and the system must then be rebooted.

SEE ALSO
mtune(4).
idbuild(1m), idtune(1m) in the User's/System Administrator's Reference Manual.
NAME
syms – common object file symbol table format

SYNOPSIS
#include <syms.h>

DESCRIPTION
Common object files contain information to support symbolic software testing [see sdb(1)]. Line number entries, linenum(4), and extensive symbolic information permit testing at the C source level. Every object file's symbol table is organized as shown below.

File name 1.
   Function 1.
      Local symbols for function 1.
   Function 2.
      Local symbols for function 2.
...
Static externs for file 1.

File name 2.
   Function 1.
      Local symbols for function 1.
   Function 2.
      Local symbols for function 2.
...
Static externs for file 2.
...

Defined global symbols.
Undefined global symbols.

The entry for a symbol is a fixed-length structure. The members of the structure hold the name (null padded), its value, and other information. The C structure is given below.

#define SYMNMLEN 8
#define FILNMLEN 14
#define DIMNUM 4

struct syment
{
  union /* all ways to get symbol name */
  {
    char _n_name[SYMNMLEN]; /* symbol name */
    struct
    {
      long _n_zeroes; /* == 0L when in string table */
      long _n_offset; /* location of name in table */
    } _n_n;
    char *n_nptr[2]; /* allows overlaying */
  } _n;
  long n_value; /* value of symbol */
- 1 -
Meaningful values and explanations for them are given in both `sysms.h` and Common Object File Format. Anyone who needs to interpret the entries should seek more information in these sources. Some symbols require more information than a single entry; they are followed by auxiliary entries that are the same size as a symbol entry. The format follows.

```
union auxent
{
  struct
  {
    long      x_tagndx;
    union
    {
      struct
      {
        unsigned short x_lno;
        unsigned short x_size;
      } x_lnsz;
      long      x_fsize;
    } x_misc;
    union
    {
      struct
      {
        long      x_inntwr;
        long      x_endndx;
      } x_fcn;
      struct
      {
        unsigned short x_dimen[DIMNUM];
        x_ary;
        x_fcnary;
      } x_ary;
      unsigned short x_tvndx;
      x_sym;
    } x_sym;
    struct
    {
      char      x_fname[FILNMLEN];
    } x_file;
  } x_sym;
};
```
long  x_scnlen;
unsigned short  x_nreloc;
unsigned short  x_nlinno;
}  x_scn;

struct  {
   long  x_tvfll;
   unsigned short  x_tvlcn;
   unsigned short  x_tvran[2];
}  x_tv;

Indexes of symbol table entries begin at zero.

SEE ALSO
sdb(1), a.out(4), linenum(4).

WARNINGS
On machines on which ints are equivalent to longs, all longs have their type changed to int. Thus the information about which symbols are declared as longs and which, as ints, does not show up in the symbol table.
NAME

term – format of compiled term file.

SYNOPSIS

/usr/lib/terminfo/?/*

DESCRIPTION

Compiled terminfo(4) descriptions are placed under the /usr/lib/terminfo directory. In order to avoid a linear search of a huge UNIX system directory, a two-level scheme is used: /usr/lib/terminfo/c/name where name is the name of the terminal, and c is the first character of name. Thus, att4425 can be found in the file /usr/lib/terminfo/a/att4425. Synonyms for the same terminal are implemented by multiple links to the same compiled file.

The format has been chosen so that it will be the same on all hardware. An 8-bit byte is assumed, but no assumptions about byte ordering or sign extension are made. Thus, these binary terminfo(4) files can be transported to other hardware with 8-bit bytes.

Short integers are stored in two 8-bit bytes. The first byte contains the least significant 8 bits of the value, and the second byte contains the most significant 8 bits. (Thus, the value represented is 256 * secondHirst.) The value -1 is represented by 0377,0377, and the value -2 is represented by 0376,0377; other negative values are illegal. Computers where this does not correspond to the hardware read the integers as two bytes and compute the result, making the compiled entries portable between machine types. The -1 generally means that a capability is missing from this terminal. The -2 means that the capability has been cancelled in the terminfo(4) source and also is to be considered missing.

The compiled file is created from the source file descriptions of the terminals [see the -I option of infocomp(1M)] by using the terminfo(4) compiler, tic(1M), and read by the routine setuptermO. [See curses(3X).] The file is divided into six parts: the header, terminal names, Boolean flags, numbers, strings, and string table.

The header section begins the file. This section contains six short integers in the format described below. These integers are: (1) the magic number (octal 0432); (2) the size, in bytes, of the names section; (3) the number of bytes in the Boolean section; (4) the number of short integers in the numbers section; (5) the number of offsets (short integers) in the strings section; (6) the size, in bytes, of the string table.

The terminal names section comes next. It contains the first line of the terminfo(4) description, listing the various names for the terminal, separated by the bar (|) character [see term(5)]. The section is terminated with an ASCII NUL character.

The Boolean flags have one byte for each flag. This byte is either 0 or 1 as the flag is present or absent. The value of 2 means that the flag has been cancelled. The capabilities are in the same order as the file <term.h>.

Between the Boolean section and the number section, a null byte will be inserted, if necessary, to ensure that the number section begins on an even byte. All short integers are aligned on a short word boundary.
The numbers section is similar to the Boolean flags section. Each capability takes up two bytes, and is stored as a short integer. If the value represented is -1 or -2, the capability is taken to be missing.

The strings section is also similar. Each capability is stored as a short integer, in the format above. A value of -1 or -2 means the capability is missing. Otherwise, the value is taken as an offset from the beginning of the string table. Special characters in `X or \c notation are stored in their interpreted form, not the printing representation. Padding information ($<nn>$) and parameter information (%x) are stored intact in uninterpreted form.

The final section is the string table. It contains all the values of string capabilities referenced in the string section. Each string is null terminated.

Note that it is possible for setupterm() to expect a different set of capabilities than are actually present in the file. Either the data base may have been updated since setupterm() has been recompiled (resulting in extra unrecognized entries in the file) or the program may have been recompiled more recently than the data base was updated (resulting in missing entries). The routine setupterm() must be prepared for both possibilities – this is why the numbers and sizes are included. Also, new capabilities must always be added at the end of the lists of Boolean, number, and string capabilities.

As an example, an octal dump of the description for the AT&T Model 37 KSR is included:

```
37|tty37|AT&T model 37 teletype,
hc, os, xon,
  bel=`G, cr=`r, cub1=`b, cud1=`n, cum1=`E7, hd=`E9,
  mu=`E8, ind=`n,
0000000 032 001 \0 032 \0 013 \0 021 001 3 \0 3 7 | t
0000020 t y 3 7 | A T & T m o d e l
0000040 3 7 t e l e t y p e \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0
0000060 \0 \0 \0 001 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0
0000100 001 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 \0 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377
0000140 \0 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377
0000160 377 377 " \0 377 377 377 377 ( \0 377 377 377 377 377 377
0000200 377 377 0 \0 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377
* 0000520 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377
0000540 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377
* 0000560 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377 377
  3 7
0001200 | t t y 3 7 | A T & T m o d e
0001220 1 3 7 t e l e t y p e \0 \0 \0
0001240 \n \0 \n \0 007 \0 \b \0 033 8 \0 033 9 \0 033 7
0001260 \0 \0
0001261
```
Some limitations: total compiled entries cannot exceed 4096 bytes; all entries in the name field cannot exceed 128 bytes.

FILES
/usr/lib/terminfo/*/ compiled terminal description data base
/usr/include/term.h terminfo(4) header file

SEE ALSO
curses(3X), terminfo(4), term(5).
Chapter 10 of the Programmer's Guide.
NAME
terminfo – terminal capability data base

SYNOPSIS
/usr/lib/terminfo/?/*

DESCRIPTION
terminfo is a compiled database [see tic(1M)] that lists the capabilities of various terminals and printers. Each entry in a source file for a terminfo database specifies the following for a given terminal: the capabilities of that terminal, how operations are performed, padding requirements, and initialization sequences. The database is used by applications programs, such as vi(1) and curses(3X), so they can be used with a variety of terminals without being changed.

To obtain an entry for a particular terminal from the source file for your terminfo database, use the -I option of infocomp(1M).

Each entry in a terminfo source file consists of a number of comma-separated fields (white space after each comma is ignored). An entry may contain more than one line, as long as there is white space at the beginning of every line except the first. It may also contain comment lines, which begin with "#."

The first line of an entry lists one or more names (multiple names being separated by a vertical bar, |), by which terminfo recognizes the terminal. The first name listed is the most common abbreviation for the terminal, the one you should use to set the environment variable TERM in $HOME/.profile [see profile(4)]. The last name listed is the full name of the terminal; all other names are synonyms for it. All names but the last may contain blanks for readability.

With the exception of the last name listed (the full name of the terminal), names should be chosen using the following conventions. First, a "root name" should be chosen for the terminal (such as att4425 for the AT&T 4425 terminal). Second, optional hardware modes and user preferences should be shown by a hyphen and a symbol for the mode appended to the root name. [See term(5) for examples and more information on choosing names.]

TERMINAL CAPABILITIES
Capabilities in terminfo are of three types: boolean capabilities (which show that the terminal has some particular feature), numeric capabilities (which specify the size of the terminal or particular features), and string capabilities (which provide a sequence that can be used to perform particular terminal operations.)

In the following table, a Variable is the name by which a C programmer accesses a capability (at the terminfo level). A Capname is the short name for this variable used in the text of the database. It is used by a person updating the database and by the tput(1) command when asking what the value of the capability is for a particular terminal. A Termcap Code is a two-letter code that corresponds to the old termcap capability name.
Capability names have no hard length limit, but an informal limit of five characters has been adopted to keep them short. Whenever possible, names are chosen to be the same as or similar to those specified by the ANSI X3.64-1979 standard. Semantics are also intended to match those of the ANSI standard.

All string capabilities listed below may have padding specified, with the exception of those used for input. Input capabilities, listed under the Strings section in the following table, have names beginning with key_. The following indicators may appear at the end of the Description for a variable.

(G) indicates that the string is passed through tparm() with parameters (parms) as given (#i).

(*) indicates that padding may be based on the number of lines affected.

(#i) indicates the ith parameter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Cap-</th>
<th>Term-</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Booleans:**

- auto_left_margin
- auto_right_margin
- back_color_erase
- can_change
- ceol_standout_glitch
- col_addr_glitch
- cpi_changes_glitch
- cr_cancels_micro_mode
- eat_newline_glitch
- erase_overstrike
- generic_type
- hard_copy
- hard_cursor
- has_meta_key
- has_print_wheel
- has_status_line
- hue_saturation_lum
- insert_null_glitch
- lpi_changes_res
- memory_above
- memory_below
- move_insert_mode
- move_standout_mode
- needs_xon_xoff
- no_esc_ctlc
- non_rev_rmcup
- no_pad_char
- over_strike

- **bw** bw **cub1** wraps from column 0 to last column
- **bw** Terminal has automatic margins
- **be** Screen erased with background color
- **cc** Terminal can re-define existing color
- **xs** Standout not erased by overwriting (hp)
- **YA** Only positive motion for hpa/mhpa caps
- **GF** Changing char. pitch changes resolution
- **XB** Using cr turns off micro mode
- **xn** Newline ignored after 80 cols (Concept)
- **EO** Can erase overstrikes with a blank
- **gn** Generic line type (e.g. dialup, switch).
- **hc** Hardcopy terminal
- **HC** Cursor is hard to see.
- **km** Has a meta key (shift, sets parity bit)
- **yc** Printer needs operator to change character set
- **hs** Has extra "status line"
- **hs** Terminals use only HSL color notation
- **in** Insert mode distinguishes nulls
- **YG** Changing line pitch changes resolution
- **da** Display may be retained above the screen
- **db** Display may be retained below the screen
- **mi** Safe to move while in insert mode
- **ms** Safe to move in standout modes
- **nx** Padding won't work, xon/xoff required
- **xb** Beehive (f1=escape, f2=ctrl C)
- **NR** smcup does not reverse rmcup
- **NP** Pad character doesn't exist
- **os** Terminal overstrikes on hard-copy terminal
### Numbers:

- **buffer_capacity**: `bufsz` - Number of bytes buffered before printing.
- **columns**: `cols` - Number of columns in a line.
- **dot_vert_spacing**: `spinv` - Spacing of pins vertically in pins per inch.
- **dot_horz_spacing**: `spinh` - Spacing of dots horizontally in dots per inch.
- **init_tabs**: `it` - Tabs initially every # spaces.
- **label_height**: `lh` - Number of rows in each label.
- **label_width**: `lw` - Number of cols in each label.
- **lines**: `lines` - Number of lines on screen or page.
- **lines_of_memory**: `lm` - Lines of memory if > lines; 0 means varies.
- **max_colors**: `colors` - Maximum number of colors on the screen.
- **max_micro_address**: `maddr` - Maximum value in `micro_address`.
- **max_micro_jump**: `mjump` - Maximum value in `parm_micro`.
- **max_pairs**: `pairs` - Maximum number of color-pairs on the screen.
- **micro_col_size**: `mcs` - Character step size when in micro mode.
- **micro_line_size**: `mls` - Line step size when in micro mode.
- **no_color_video**: `ncv` - Video attributes that can't be used with colors.
- **number_of_pins**: `npins` - Number of pins in print-head.
- **num_labels**: `nlab` - Number of labels on screen (start at 1).
- **output_res_char**: `orc` - Horizontal resolution in units per character.
- **output_res_line**: `orl` - Vertical resolution in units per line.
- **output_res_horz_inch**: `orhi` - Horizontal resolution in units per inch.
- **output_res_vert_inch**: `orvi` - Vertical resolution in units per inch.
- **padding_baud_rate**: `pb` - Lowest baud rate where padding needed.
- **print_rate**: `cps` - Nominal print rate in characters per second.
- **virtual_terminal**: `vt` - Virtual terminal number (UNIX system).
- **wide_char_size**: `wids` - Character step size when in double wide mode.
- **width_status_line**: `wsl` - Number of columns in status line.

### Strings:

- **acs_chars**: `acsc` - Graphic charset pairs aAbBcC - def=vt100+
- **back_tab**: `cbt` - Back tab.
- **bell**: `bel` - Audible signal (bell).
- **carriage_return**: `cr` - Carriage return (*).
- **change_char_pitch**: `cpi` - Change no. characters per inch.
- **change_line_pitch**: `lpi` - Change no. lines per inch.
- **change_res_horz**: `chr` - Change horizontal resolution.
- **change_res_vert**: `cvr` - Change vertical resolution.
- **change_scroll_region**: `csr` - Change to lines #1 thru #2 (vt100) (G).
- **char_padding**: `rmp` - Like `ip` but when in replace mode.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Macro Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>char_set_names</td>
<td>List of character set names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clear_all_tabs</td>
<td>Clear all tab stops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clear_margins</td>
<td>Clear left and right soft margins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clear_screen</td>
<td>Clear screen and home cursor (*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clr_bol</td>
<td>Clear to beginning of line, inclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clr_eol</td>
<td>Clear to end of line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clr_eos</td>
<td>Clear to end of display (*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>column_address</td>
<td>Horizontal position absolute (G)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>command_character</td>
<td>Term. settable cmd char in prototype</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor_address</td>
<td>Cursor motion to row #1 col #2 (G)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor_down</td>
<td>Down one line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor_home</td>
<td>Home cursor (if no cup)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor_invisible</td>
<td>Make cursor invisible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor_left</td>
<td>Move cursor left one space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor_mem_address</td>
<td>Memory relative cursor addressing (G)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor_normal</td>
<td>Make cursor appear normal (undo vs/vi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor_right</td>
<td>Non-destructive space (cursor right)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor_to_ll</td>
<td>Last line, first column (if no cup)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor_up</td>
<td>Upline (cursor up)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor_visible</td>
<td>Make cursor very visible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>define_char</td>
<td>Define a character in a character set †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete_character</td>
<td>Delete character (*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete_line</td>
<td>Delete line (*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dis_status_line</td>
<td>Disable status line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>down_half_line</td>
<td>Half-line down (forward 1/2 linefeed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ena_acs</td>
<td>Enable alternate char set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_alt_charset_mode</td>
<td>Start alternate character set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_am_mode</td>
<td>Turn on automatic margins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_blink_mode</td>
<td>Turn on blinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_bold_mode</td>
<td>Turn on bold (extra bright) mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_ca_mode</td>
<td>String to begin programs that use cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_delete_mode</td>
<td>Delete mode (enter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_dim_mode</td>
<td>Turn on half-bright mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_doublewide_mode</td>
<td>Enable double wide printing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_draft_quality</td>
<td>Set draft quality print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_insert_mode</td>
<td>Insert mode (enter);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_italics_mode</td>
<td>Enable italics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_leftward_mode</td>
<td>Enable leftward carriage motion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_micro_mode</td>
<td>Enable micro motion capabilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_near_letter_quality</td>
<td>Set near-letter quality print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_normal_quality</td>
<td>Set normal quality print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_protected_mode</td>
<td>Turn on protected mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_reverse_mode</td>
<td>Turn on reverse video mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_secure_mode</td>
<td>Turn on blank mode (chars invisible)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_shadow_mode</td>
<td>Enable shadow printing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_standout_mode</td>
<td>Begin standout mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_subscript_mode</td>
<td>Enable subscript printing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_superscript_mode</td>
<td>Enable superscript printing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_underline_mode</td>
<td>Start underscore mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_upward_mode</td>
<td>Enable upward carriage motion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Symbol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter_xon_mode</td>
<td>sxon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erase_chars</td>
<td>ech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit_alt_charset_mode</td>
<td>macs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit_am_mode</td>
<td>mam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit_attribute_mode</td>
<td>sgr0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit_ca_mode</td>
<td>mcup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit_delete_mode</td>
<td>mdcc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit_doublewide_mode</td>
<td>redm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit_insert_mode</td>
<td>mir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit_italics_mode</td>
<td>rimm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit_leftward_mode</td>
<td>rlm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit_micro_mode</td>
<td>micm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit_shadow_mode</td>
<td>shm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit_standout_mode</td>
<td>moso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit_subscript_mode</td>
<td>rsubm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit_superscript_mode</td>
<td>rsupm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit_underline_mode</td>
<td>mul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit_upward_mode</td>
<td>rum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exit_xon_mode</td>
<td>rxon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flash_screen</td>
<td>fl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>form_feed</td>
<td>ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from_status_line</td>
<td>fl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_1string</td>
<td>s1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_2string</td>
<td>s2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_3string</td>
<td>s3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_file</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init_prog</td>
<td>iprog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initialize_color</td>
<td>initc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initialize_pair</td>
<td>initp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insert_character</td>
<td>ich1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insert_line</td>
<td>il1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insert_padding</td>
<td>ip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_a1</td>
<td>ka1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_a3</td>
<td>ka3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_b2</td>
<td>kb2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_backspace</td>
<td>kbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_beg</td>
<td>kbeg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_btab</td>
<td>kcbt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_c1</td>
<td>kc1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_c3</td>
<td>kc3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_cancel</td>
<td>kcan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_catab</td>
<td>kbtc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_clear</td>
<td>kclr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_close</td>
<td>kclo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_command</td>
<td>kcmd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_copy</td>
<td>kcpy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_create</td>
<td>kcret</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_cctab</td>
<td>kctab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_dc</td>
<td>kdc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_dl</td>
<td>kdl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key name</td>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_down</td>
<td>kcud1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_eic</td>
<td>krmir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_end</td>
<td>kend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_enter</td>
<td>kent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_eol</td>
<td>kel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_eos</td>
<td>ked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_exit</td>
<td>kext</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f0</td>
<td>kf0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f1</td>
<td>kf1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f2</td>
<td>kf2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f3</td>
<td>kf3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f4</td>
<td>kf4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f5</td>
<td>kf5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f6</td>
<td>kf6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f7</td>
<td>kf7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f8</td>
<td>kf8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f9</td>
<td>kf9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f10</td>
<td>kf10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f11</td>
<td>kf11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f12</td>
<td>kf12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f13</td>
<td>kf13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f14</td>
<td>kf14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f15</td>
<td>kf15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f16</td>
<td>kf16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f17</td>
<td>kf17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f18</td>
<td>kf18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f19</td>
<td>kf19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f20</td>
<td>kf20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f21</td>
<td>kf21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f22</td>
<td>kf22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f23</td>
<td>kf23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f24</td>
<td>kf24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f25</td>
<td>kf25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f26</td>
<td>kf26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f27</td>
<td>kf27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f28</td>
<td>kf28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f29</td>
<td>kf29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f30</td>
<td>kf30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f31</td>
<td>kf31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f32</td>
<td>kf32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f33</td>
<td>kf33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f34</td>
<td>kf34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f35</td>
<td>kf35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f36</td>
<td>kf36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f37</td>
<td>kf37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f38</td>
<td>kf38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f39</td>
<td>kf39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f40</td>
<td>kf40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f41</td>
<td>kf41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_f42</td>
<td>kf42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Key Mapping Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Function Key</th>
<th>Key Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f43</code></td>
<td><code>kf43</code></td>
<td>FX KEY_F(43), 0463, Sent by function key f43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f44</code></td>
<td><code>kf44</code></td>
<td>FY KEY_F(44), 0464, Sent by function key f44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f45</code></td>
<td><code>kf45</code></td>
<td>FZ KEY_F(45), 0465, Sent by function key f45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f46</code></td>
<td><code>kf46</code></td>
<td>Fa KEY_F(46), 0466, Sent by function key f46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f47</code></td>
<td><code>kf47</code></td>
<td>Fb KEY_F(47), 0467, Sent by function key f47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f48</code></td>
<td><code>kf48</code></td>
<td>Fc KEY_F(48), 0470, Sent by function key f48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f49</code></td>
<td><code>kf49</code></td>
<td>Fd KEY_F(49), 0471, Sent by function key f49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f50</code></td>
<td><code>kf50</code></td>
<td>Fe KEY_F(50), 0472, Sent by function key f50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f51</code></td>
<td><code>kf51</code></td>
<td>Ff KEY_F(51), 0473, Sent by function key f51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f52</code></td>
<td><code>kf52</code></td>
<td>Fg KEY_F(52), 0474, Sent by function key f52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f53</code></td>
<td><code>kf53</code></td>
<td>Fh KEY_F(53), 0475, Sent by function key f53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f54</code></td>
<td><code>kf54</code></td>
<td>Fi KEY_F(54), 0476, Sent by function key f54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f55</code></td>
<td><code>kf55</code></td>
<td>Fj KEY_F(55), 0477, Sent by function key f55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f56</code></td>
<td><code>kf56</code></td>
<td>Fk KEY_F(56), 0500, Sent by function key f56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f57</code></td>
<td><code>kf57</code></td>
<td>Fl KEY_F(57), 0501, Sent by function key f57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f58</code></td>
<td><code>kf58</code></td>
<td>Fm KEY_F(58), 0502, Sent by function key f58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f59</code></td>
<td><code>kf59</code></td>
<td>Fn KEY_F(59), 0503, Sent by function key f59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f60</code></td>
<td><code>kf60</code></td>
<td>Fo KEY_F(60), 0504, Sent by function key f60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f61</code></td>
<td><code>kf61</code></td>
<td>Fp KEY_F(61), 0505, Sent by function key f61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f62</code></td>
<td><code>kf62</code></td>
<td>Fq KEY_F(62), 0506, Sent by function key f62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_f63</code></td>
<td><code>kf63</code></td>
<td>Fr KEY_F(63), 0507, Sent by function key f63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_find</code></td>
<td><code>kfnd</code></td>
<td>%0 KEY_FIND, 0552, Sent by find key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_help</code></td>
<td><code>khlp</code></td>
<td>%1 KEY_HELP, 0553, Sent by help key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_home</code></td>
<td><code>khome</code></td>
<td>%h KEY_HOME, 0406, Sent by home key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_ic</code></td>
<td><code>kich1</code></td>
<td>%1 KEY_IC, 0513, Sent by ins-char/enter ins-mode key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_il</code></td>
<td><code>kil1</code></td>
<td>%a KEY_IL, 0511, Sent by insert-line key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_left</code></td>
<td><code>kcub1</code></td>
<td>%l KEY_LEFT, 0404, Sent by terminal left-arrow key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_ll</code></td>
<td><code>kll</code></td>
<td>%H KEY_LL, 0533, Sent by home-down key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_mark</code></td>
<td><code>kmrk</code></td>
<td>%2 KEY_MARK, 0554, Sent by mark key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_message</code></td>
<td><code>kmsg</code></td>
<td>%3 KEY_MESSAGE, 0555, Sent by message key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_move</code></td>
<td><code>kmov</code></td>
<td>%4 KEY_MOVE, 0556, Sent by move key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_next</code></td>
<td><code>knxt</code></td>
<td>%5 KEY_NEXT, 0557, Sent by next-object key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_npage</code></td>
<td><code>knp</code></td>
<td>%N KEY_NPAGE, 0522, Sent by next-page key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_open</code></td>
<td><code>kopn</code></td>
<td>%6 KEY_Open, 0560, Sent by open key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_options</code></td>
<td><code>kopt</code></td>
<td>%7 KEY_OPTIONS, 0561, Sent by options key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_ppage</code></td>
<td><code>kpp</code></td>
<td>%P KEY_PPAGE, 0523, Sent by previous-page key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_previous</code></td>
<td><code>kpr</code></td>
<td>%8 KEY_PREVIOUS, 0562, Sent by previous-object key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_print</code></td>
<td><code>kprt</code></td>
<td>%9 KEY_PRINT, 0532, Sent by print or copy key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_redo</code></td>
<td><code>krdo</code></td>
<td>%0 KEY_REDO, 0563, Sent by redo key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_reference</code></td>
<td><code>kref</code></td>
<td>&amp;1 KEY_REFERENCE, 0564, Sent by ref(ERENCE) key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_refresh</code></td>
<td><code>krfr</code></td>
<td>&amp;2 KEY_REFRESH, 0565, Sent by refresh key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_replace</code></td>
<td><code>krpl</code></td>
<td>&amp;3 KEY_REPLACE, 0566, Sent by replace key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_restart</code></td>
<td><code>krst</code></td>
<td>&amp;4 KEY_RESTART, 0567, Sent by restart key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_resume</code></td>
<td><code>kres</code></td>
<td>&amp;5 KEY_RESUME, 0570, Sent by resume key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_right</code></td>
<td><code>kcuf1</code></td>
<td>kr KEY_RIGHT, 0405, Sent by terminal right-arrow key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_save</code></td>
<td><code>ksav</code></td>
<td>%6 KEY_SAVE, 0571, Sent by save key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_sbeg</code></td>
<td><code>kBEg</code></td>
<td>%9 KEY_SBEG, 0572, Sent by shifted beginning key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_scancel</code></td>
<td><code>kCAN</code></td>
<td>&amp;0 KEY_SCANCEL, 0573, Sent by shifted cancel key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_scommand</code></td>
<td><code>kCMD</code></td>
<td>*1 KEY_SCOMMAND, 0574, Sent by shifted command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>key_scopy</code></td>
<td><code>kCPY</code></td>
<td>*2 KEY_SCOPY, 0575, Sent by shifted copy key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_screate</td>
<td>kCRT</td>
<td>KEY_SCREATE, 0576, Sent by shifted create key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_sdc</td>
<td>kDC</td>
<td>KEY_SDC, 0577, Sent by shifted delete-char key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_sdl</td>
<td>kDL</td>
<td>KEY_SDL, 0600, Sent by shifted delete-line key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_select</td>
<td>kslt</td>
<td>KEY_SELECT, 0601, Sent by select key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_send</td>
<td>kEND</td>
<td>KEY_SEND, 0602, Sent by shifted end key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_seol</td>
<td>kEOL</td>
<td>KEY_SEOL, 0603, Sent by shifted clear-line key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_sexit</td>
<td>kEXT</td>
<td>KEY_SEXIT, 0604, Sent by shifted exit key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_sf</td>
<td>kind</td>
<td>KEY_SF, 0520, Sent by scroll-forward/down key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_sfind</td>
<td>kFND</td>
<td>KEY_SFIND, 0605, Sent by shifted find key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_shelp</td>
<td>kHLP</td>
<td>KEY_SHELP, 0606, Sent by shifted help key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_shome</td>
<td>kHOM</td>
<td>KEY_SHOME, 0607, Sent by shifted home key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_sic</td>
<td>kIC</td>
<td>KEY_SIC, 0610, Sent by shifted input key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_sleft</td>
<td>kLEFT</td>
<td>KEY_SLEFT, 0611, Sent by shifted left-arrow key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_smsmessage</td>
<td>kMSG</td>
<td>KEY_SMMESSAGE, 0612, Sent by shifted message key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_smove</td>
<td>kMOV</td>
<td>KEY_SMOVE, 0613, Sent by shifted move key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_snex</td>
<td>kNEXT</td>
<td>KEY_SNEXT, 0614, Sent by shifted next key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_soptions</td>
<td>kOPT</td>
<td>KEY_SOPTIONS, 0615, Sent by shifted options key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_sprevious</td>
<td>kPRV</td>
<td>KEY_SPREVIOUS, 0616, Sent by shifted prev key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_sprint</td>
<td>kPRINT</td>
<td>KEY_SPRINT, 0617, Sent by shifted print key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_sr</td>
<td>kR</td>
<td>KEY_SR, 0521, Sent by scroll-backward/up key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_sredo</td>
<td>kRDO</td>
<td>KEY_SREDO, 0620, Sent by shifted redo key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_sreplace</td>
<td>kRPL</td>
<td>KEY_SREPLACE, 0621, Sent by shifted replace key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_sright</td>
<td>kRIGHT</td>
<td>KEY_SRIGHT, 0622, Sent by shifted right-arrow key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_srssume</td>
<td>kRES</td>
<td>KEY_SRSUME, 0623, Sent by shifted resume key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_ssave</td>
<td>kSAV</td>
<td>KEY_SSAVE, 0624, Sent by shifted save key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_ssuspend</td>
<td>kSPD</td>
<td>KEY_SSUSPEND, 0625, Sent by shifted suspend key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_stab</td>
<td>kT</td>
<td>KEY_STAB, 0524, Sent by set-tab key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_sundo</td>
<td>UKUND</td>
<td>KEY_SUNDO, 0626, Sent by shifted undo key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_suspend</td>
<td>ksp &amp;</td>
<td>KEY_SUSPEND, 0627, Sent by suspend key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key undo</td>
<td>kUND</td>
<td>KEY_UNDO, 0630, Sent by undo key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key_up</td>
<td>kcuu1</td>
<td>KEY_UP, 0403, Sent by terminal up-arrow key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keypad_local</td>
<td>rmkx ee</td>
<td>Out of “keypad-transmit” mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keypad_xmit</td>
<td>smkx ks</td>
<td>Put terminal in “keypad-transmit” mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lab_0</td>
<td>lf0</td>
<td>Labels on function key f0 if not f0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lab_1</td>
<td>lf1</td>
<td>Labels on function key f1 if not f1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lab_2</td>
<td>lf2</td>
<td>Labels on function key f2 if not f2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lab_3</td>
<td>lf3</td>
<td>Labels on function key f3 if not f3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lab_4</td>
<td>lf4</td>
<td>Labels on function key f4 if not f4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lab_5</td>
<td>lf5</td>
<td>Labels on function key f5 if not f5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lab_6</td>
<td>lf6</td>
<td>Labels on function key f6 if not f6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lab_7</td>
<td>lf7</td>
<td>Labels on function key f7 if not f7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lab_8</td>
<td>lf8</td>
<td>Labels on function key f8 if not f8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lab_9</td>
<td>lf9</td>
<td>Labels on function key f9 if not f9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lab_10</td>
<td>lf10</td>
<td>Labels on function key f10 if not f10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label_off</td>
<td>rmln LF</td>
<td>Turn off soft labels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label_on</td>
<td>smln LO</td>
<td>Turn on soft labels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meta_off</td>
<td>rmm mo</td>
<td>Turn off &quot;meta mode&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meta_on</td>
<td>smm mm</td>
<td>Turn on &quot;meta mode&quot; (8th bit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>micro_column_address</td>
<td>mhma</td>
<td>ZY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>micro_down</td>
<td>mcud1 ZZ</td>
<td>Like cursor_down for micro adjustment †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>micro_left</td>
<td>mcubl</td>
<td>Like cursor_left for micro adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>micro_right</td>
<td>mcuf1</td>
<td>Like cursor_right for micro adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>micro_row_address</td>
<td>mvpa</td>
<td>Like row_address for micro adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>micro_up</td>
<td>mcuu1</td>
<td>Like cursor_up for micro adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newline</td>
<td>nel</td>
<td>Newline (behaves like cr followed by If)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order_of_pins</td>
<td>porder</td>
<td>Matches software bits to print-head pins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orig_colors</td>
<td>oc</td>
<td>Set all color(-pair)s to the original ones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orig_pair</td>
<td>op</td>
<td>Set default color-pair to the original one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pad_left</td>
<td>padpc</td>
<td>Pad character (rather than null)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parm_dch</td>
<td>dch</td>
<td>Delete #1 chars (G*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parm_delete_line</td>
<td>dl</td>
<td>Delete #1 lines (G*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parm_down_cursor</td>
<td>cud</td>
<td>Move cursor down #1 lines. (G*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parm_down_micro</td>
<td>mcud</td>
<td>Like parm_down_cursor for micro adjust.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parm_ich</td>
<td>ich</td>
<td>Insert #1 blank chars (G*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parm_index</td>
<td>indn</td>
<td>Scroll forward #1 lines. (G)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parm_insert_line</td>
<td>il</td>
<td>Add #1 new blank lines (G*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parm_left_cursor</td>
<td>cub</td>
<td>Move cursor left #1 spaces (G)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parm_left_micro</td>
<td>mcub</td>
<td>Like parm_left_cursor for micro adjust.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parm_right_cursor</td>
<td>cufl</td>
<td>Move cursor right #1 spaces. (G*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parm_right_micro</td>
<td>mcuf</td>
<td>Like parm_right_cursor for micro adjust.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parm_rindex</td>
<td>rin</td>
<td>Scroll backward #1 lines. (G)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parm_up_cursor</td>
<td>cuu</td>
<td>Move cursor up #1 lines. (G*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parm_up_micro</td>
<td>mcuu</td>
<td>Like parm_up_cursor for micro adjust.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pkey_key</td>
<td>pfkey</td>
<td>Prog funct key #1 to type string #2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pkey_local</td>
<td>pfloc</td>
<td>Prog funct key #1 to execute string #2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pkey_xmit</td>
<td>pfx</td>
<td>Prog funct key #1 to xmit string #2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plab_norm</td>
<td>pln</td>
<td>Prog label #1 to show string #2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>print_screen</td>
<td>mc0</td>
<td>Print contents of the screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prtr_non</td>
<td>mc5p</td>
<td>Turn on the printer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prtr_off</td>
<td>mc4</td>
<td>Turn off the printer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prtr_on</td>
<td>mc5</td>
<td>Turn on the printer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repeat_char</td>
<td>rep</td>
<td>Repeat char #1 #2 times (G*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>req_for_input</td>
<td>rfi</td>
<td>Send next input char (for ptsys)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reset_1string</td>
<td>rs1</td>
<td>Reset terminal completely to sane modes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reset_2string</td>
<td>rs2</td>
<td>Reset terminal completely to sane modes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reset_3string</td>
<td>rs3</td>
<td>Reset terminal completely to sane modes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reset_file</td>
<td>rf</td>
<td>Name of file containing reset string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restore_cursor</td>
<td>rc</td>
<td>Restore cursor to position of last sc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>row_address</td>
<td>vpa</td>
<td>Vertical position absolute (G)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>save_cursor</td>
<td>sc</td>
<td>Save cursor position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scroll_forward</td>
<td>ind</td>
<td>Scroll text up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scroll_reverse</td>
<td>ri</td>
<td>Scroll text down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>select_char_set</td>
<td>scs</td>
<td>Select character set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set_attributes</td>
<td>sgr</td>
<td>Define the video attributes #1-#9 (G)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set_background</td>
<td>setb</td>
<td>Set current background color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set_bottom_margin</td>
<td>smgb</td>
<td>Set soft bottom margin at current line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set_bottom_margin_parm</td>
<td>smgbp</td>
<td>Set soft bottom margin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set_color_pair</td>
<td>scp</td>
<td>Set current color-pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set_foreground</td>
<td>setf</td>
<td>Set current foreground color1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set_left_margin</td>
<td>smgl</td>
<td>Set soft left margin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TERMINFO(4) (Graphics Programming Utilities) TERMINFO(4)

set_left_margin_parm  smglp  Zm  Set soft left margin
set_right_margin  smgr  MR  Set soft right margin
set_right_margin_parm  smgrp  Zn  Set soft right margin
set_tab  hts  st  Set a tab in all rows, current column.
set_top_margin  smgt  Zo  Set soft top margin at current line
set_top_margin_parm  smgtp  Zp  Set soft top margin
set_window  wind  wi  Current window is lines #1-#2 cols #3-#4 (G)
start_bit_image  sbim  Zq  Start printing bit image graphics
start_char_set_def  scsd  Zr  Start definition of a character set
stop_bit_image  rbim  Zs  End printing bit image graphics
stop_char_set_def  rcsd  Zt  End definition of a character set
subscript_characters  subcs  Zu  List of "subscript-able" characters
superscript_characters  supcs  Zv  List of "superscript-able" characters
tab  ht  ta  Tab to next 8 space hardware tab stop.
these_cause_cr  docr  Zw  Printing any of these chars causes cr
to_status_line  tsl  ts  Go to status line, col #1 (G)
underline_char  uc  uc  Underscore one char and move past it
up_half_line  hu  hu  Half-line up (reverse 1/2 linefeed)
xoff_character  xoffc  XF  X-off character
xon_character  xonc  XN  X-on character
zero_motion  zerom  Zx  No motion for the subsequent character

SAMPLE ENTRY

The following entry, which describes the Concept-100 terminal, is among the more complex entries in the terminfo file as of this writing.

```
concept100 | c100 | concept | c104 | c100-4p | concept 100,
am, db, eo, in, mir, ul, xenl, cols#80, lines#24, pb#9600, vt#8,
bel=^G, blank=\EH, blink=\EC, clear=^L$<2*>,
cnorm=\EW, cr=^M$<9>, cub1=^H, cud1=^J,
cuf1=\E=, cup=^Ea%p1'% '^%c%p2' '^%c,
cuu1=\E; , cvvis=\EW, dch1=^E^A$<16*> , dim=\EE,
d1=^E^B$<3*> , ed=^E^C$<16*> , el=^E^U$<16> ,
flash=\Ek$<20>\EK, ht=\t$<8> , il1=\E^R$<3*> ,
ind=^J, .ind=^J$<9> , ip=$<16*> ,
is2=\EU\Ef\E7\E5\E8\El\ENH\EK\E0\Eo&\0\Eo\47\E ,
kbs=^h , kcbd1=\E> , kcbd1=\E< , kcbd1=\E , kcbd1=\E; ,
kf1=\E5 , kf2=\E6 , kf3=\E7 , khom=\Ec ,
prot=\El , rep=\Er%p1%c%p2' '^%c$<.2*>,
rev=\ED , rmcup=\Ev\s\s\s$<6>\Ep\r\n ,
rmir=\Ec , rmkx=\Ex , rmo=\Ed\Ec , rmul=\ Eg ,
rmul=\Eg , sgr0=\EN0 , smcup=\EU\Ev\s\s8p\Ep\r ,
smir=\E^P , smkx=\EX , smo=\EE\ED , smul=\Eg ,
```

Types of Capabilities in the Sample Entry

The sample entry shows the formats for the three types of terminfo capabilities listed: Boolean, numeric, and string capabilities. The names of Boolean capabilities are often listed as abbreviations or acronyms, such as am (short for "automatic margins") in the sample entry. ("Automatic margins" is a short description of an automatic return and linefeed when the end of a line
Numeric capabilities are followed by the character ‘#’ and then the value. Thus, in the sample, cols (which shows the number of columns available on a terminal) gives the value 80 for the Concept. (Values for numeric capabilities may be specified in decimal, octal or hexadecimal, using normal C conventions.)

Finally, string-valued capabilities such as el (clear to end of line sequence) are listed by a two- to five-character capname, an ‘=’, and a string ended by the next occurrence of a comma. A delay in milliseconds may appear anywhere in such a capability, enclosed in $<..>$ brackets, as in el=$\langle$EKS$<3\rangle$. Padding characters are supplied by tputs(). (See curses(3X) to provide this delay.) The delay can be any of the following: a number (5), a number followed by a ‘*’ (5*), a number followed by a ‘/’ (5/), or a number followed by both (5*/). A ‘*’ shows that the padding required is proportional to the number of lines affected by the operation, and the amount given is the per-affected-unit padding required. (In the case of insert characters, the factor is still the number of lines affected. This is always 1 unless the terminal has in and the software uses it.) When a ‘*’ is specified, it is sometimes useful to give a delay of the form 3.5 to specify a delay per unit to tenths of milliseconds. (Only one decimal place is allowed.)

A ‘/’ indicates that the padding is mandatory. Absence of a ‘/’ is not shown, if the terminal has xon defined, the padding information is advisory and will only be used for cost estimates or when the terminal is in raw mode. Mandatory padding will be transmitted regardless of the setting of xon.

A number of escape sequences are provided in the string valued capabilities for easy encoding of characters there. Both \E and \e map to an ESCAPE character, \x maps to a control-x for any appropriate x, and the sequences \n, \l, \r, \t, \b, \f, \, and \s give a newline, linefeed, return, tab, backspace, formfeed, and space, respectively. Other escapes include: \ for caret (^); \ for backslash (\); \\ for comma (,); \\ for colon (:); and \0 for null. (\0 will actually produce \200, which does not terminate a string but behaves as a null character on most terminals.) Finally, characters may be given as three octal digits after a backslash (e.g., \123).

Sometimes individual capabilities must be commented out. To do this, put a period before the capability name. For example, see the second ind in the example above. Note that capabilities are defined in a left-to-right order and, therefore, a prior definition will override a later definition.

Preparing Descriptions
The most effective way to prepare a terminal description is by imitating the description of a similar terminal in terminfo and to build up a description gradually, using partial descriptions with vi(1) to check that they are correct. Be aware that a very unusual terminal may expose deficiencies in the ability of the terminfo file to describe it or the inability of vi(1) to work with that terminal. To test a new terminal description, set the environment variable TERMINFO to a pathname of a directory containing the compiled description you are working on and programs will look there rather than in
To get the padding for insert-line correct (if the terminal manufacturer did not document it) a severe test is to comment out `xon`, edit a large file at 9600 baud with `vi(1)`, delete 16 or so lines from the middle of the screen, then hit the `u` key several times quickly. If the display is corrupted, more padding is usually needed. A similar test can be used for insert-character.

**Basic Capabilities**

The number of columns on each line for the terminal is given by the `cols` numeric capability. If the terminal has a screen, then the number of lines on the screen is given by the `lines` capability. If the terminal wraps around to the beginning of the next line when it reaches the right margin, then it should have the `am` capability. If the terminal can clear its screen, leaving the cursor in the home position, then this is given by the `clear` string capability. If the terminal overwrites (rather than clearing a position when a character is struck over) then it should have the `os` capability. If the terminal is a printing terminal, with no soft copy unit, give it both `hc` and `os`. (`os` applies to storage scope terminals, such as the Tektronix 4010 series, as well as hard-copy and APL terminals.) If there is a code to move the cursor to the left edge of the current row, give this as `cr`. (Normally this will be carriage return, control M.) If there is a code to produce an audible signal (such as a bell or a beep), specify it as `bell`. If the terminal uses the xon-xoff flow-control protocol, like most terminals, specify `xon`.

If there is a code to move the cursor one position to the left (such as backspace), that capability should be given as `cub1`. Similarly, codes to move to the right, up, and down should be given as `cuf1`, `cuu1`, and `cud1`. These local cursor motions should not alter the text they pass over; for example, you would not normally use “`cuf1=\s`” because the space would erase the character moved over.

A very important point here is that the local cursor motions encoded in `terminfo` are undefined at the left and top edges of a screen terminal. Programs should never attempt to backspace around the left edge, unless `bw` is given, and should never attempt to go up locally off the top. In order to scroll text up, a program will go to the bottom left corner of the screen and send the `ind` (index) string.

To scroll text down, a program goes to the top left corner of the screen and sends the `ri` (reverse index) string. The strings `ind` and `ri` are undefined when not on their respective corners of the screen.

Parameterized versions of the scrolling sequences are `indn` and `rin` which have the same semantics as `ind` and `ri` except that they take one parameter, and scroll that many lines. They are also undefined except at the appropriate edge of the screen.

The `am` capability tells whether the cursor sticks at the right edge of the screen when text is output, but this does not necessarily apply to a `cuf1` from the last column. The only local motion which is defined from the left edge is if `bw` is given, then a `cub1` from the left edge will move to the right edge of the previous row. If `bw` is not given, the effect is undefined. This is useful for drawing a box around the edge of the screen, for example. If
the terminal has switch selectable automatic margins, the *terminfo* file usually assumes that this is on; i.e., *am*. If the terminal has a command which moves to the first column of the next line, that command can be given as *nel* (newline). It does not matter if the command clears the remainder of the current line, so if the terminal has no *cr* and *fl* it may still be possible to craft a working *nel* out of one or both of them.

These capabilities suffice to describe hardcopy and screen terminals. Thus the model 33 teletype is described as

```
33 tty33 tty model 33 teletype,
bel=^G, cols#72, cr=^M, cud1=^J, hc, ind=^J, os,
```

while the Lear Siegler ADM-3 is described as

```
adm3 lsi adm3,
am, bel=^G, clear=^Z, cols#80, cr=^M, cud1=^H, cud1=^J,
ind=^J, lines#24,
```

Parameterized Strings

Cursor addressing and other strings requiring parameters in the terminal are described by a parameterized string capability, with printf(3S)-like escapes (%x) in it. For example, to address the cursor, the *cup* capability is given, using two parameters: the row and column to address to. (Rows and columns are numbered from zero and refer to the physical screen visible to the user, not to any unseen memory.) If the terminal has memory relative cursor addressing, that can be indicated by *mrcup*.

The parameter mechanism uses a stack and special % codes to manipulate it in the manner of a Reverse Polish Notation (postfix) calculator. Typically a sequence will push one of the parameters onto the stack and then print it in some format. Often more complex operations are necessary. Binary operations are in postfix form with the operands in the usual order. That is, to get x-5 one would use %gx%{5}%-.

The % encodings have the following meanings:

- `%%` outputs ‘%’
- `%[:flags][width[.precision]]%doXs` as in printf, flags are [-+#] and space
- `%c` print pop() gives %c
- `%p[1-9]` push i\textsuperscript{th} parm
- `%P[a-z]` set variable [a-z] to pop()
- `%g[a-z]` get variable [a-z] and push it
- `%'c'` push char constant c
- `%{nn}` push decimal constant nn
- `%i` push strlen(pop())
- `%+ %– %* %/ %m` arithmetic (%m is mod): push(pop() op pop())
- `%& %l %` bit operations: push(pop() op pop())
- `%= %> %<` logical operations: push(pop() op pop())
- `%A %O` logical operations: and, or
unary operations: push(op pop())

for ANSI terminals

add 1 to first parm, if one parm present,
or first two parms, if more than one parm present

%? expr %t thenpart %e elsepart %;

if-then-else, %e elsepart is optional;
else-if's are possible ala Algol 68:

%? c_1 %t b_1 %e c_2 %t b_2 %e c_3 %t b_3 %e c_4 %t b_4 %e b_5 %;

If the "-" flag is used with "%[doxXs]", then a colon (:) must be placed between the "%" and the "-" to differentiate the flag from the binary "%-" operator, e.g "%-16.16s".

Consider the Hewlett-Packard 2645, which, to get to row 3 and column 12, needs to be sent $\text{\M{E&a12c03Y}}$ padded for 6 milliseconds. Note that the order of the rows and columns is inverted here, and that the row and column are zero-padded as two digits. Thus its cup capability is "cup=$\text{\M{E&a%p2%2.2dc%p1%2.2dY$<6>}}$".

The Micro-Term ACT-IV needs the current row and column sent preceded by a \text{T}, with the row and column simply encoded in binary, "cup=\text{T%p1%c%p2%c}". Terminals which use "%c" need to be able to backspace the cursor (cub1), and to move the cursor up one line on the screen (cuu1). This is necessary because it is not always safe to transmit \text{n}, \text{D}, and \text{r}, as the system may change or discard them. (The library routines dealing with terminfo set tty modes so that tabs are never expanded, so \text{t} is safe to send. This turns out to be essential for the Ann Arbor 4080.)

A final example is the LSI ADM-3a, which uses row and column offset by a blank character, thus "cup=\text{E}=\text{s'}%c%\text{p2%}\text{c'}". After sending "\text{E}=\text{s'}", this pushes the first parameter, pushes the ASCII value for a space (32), adds them (pushing the sum on the stack in place of the two previous values), and outputs that value as a character. Then the same is done for the second parameter. More complex arithmetic is possible using the stack.

Cursor Motions

If the terminal has a fast way to home the cursor (to very upper left corner of screen) then this can be given as home; similarly a fast way of getting to the lower left-hand corner can be given as II; this may involve going up with cuu1 from the home position, but a program should never do this itself (unless II does) because it can make no assumption about the effect of moving up from the home position. Note that the home position is the same as addressing to (0,0): to the top left corner of the screen, not of memory. (Thus, the \text{\EH} sequence on Hewlett-Packard terminals cannot be used for home without losing some of the other features on the terminal.)

If the terminal has row or column absolute-cursor addressing, these can be given as single parameter capabilities hpa (horizontal position absolute) and vpa (vertical position absolute). Sometimes these are shorter than the more general two-parameter sequence (as with the Hewlett-Packard 2645) and
can be used in preference to \texttt{cup}. If there are parameterized local motions (e.g., move \( n \) spaces to the right) these can be given as \texttt{cud}, \texttt{cub}, \texttt{cuf}, and \texttt{cuu} with a single parameter indicating how many spaces to move. These are primarily useful if the terminal does not have \texttt{cup}, such as the Tektronix 4025.

\textbf{Area Clears}

If the terminal can clear from the current position to the end of the line, leaving the cursor where it is, this should be given as \texttt{el}. If the terminal can clear from the beginning of the line to the current position inclusive, leaving the cursor where it is, this should be given as \texttt{ell}. If the terminal can clear from the current position to the end of the display, then this should be given as \texttt{ed}. \texttt{ed} is only defined from the first column of a line. (Thus, it can be simulated by a request to delete a large number of lines, if a true \texttt{ed} is not available.)

\textbf{Insert/delete line}

If the terminal can open a new blank line before the line where the cursor is, this should be given as \texttt{ill}; this is done only from the first position of a line. The cursor must then appear on the newly blank line. If the terminal can delete the line which the cursor is on, then this should be given as \texttt{dl1}; this is done only from the first position on the line to be deleted. Versions of \texttt{ill} and \texttt{dl1} which take a single parameter and insert or delete that many lines can be given as \texttt{il} and \texttt{dl}.

If the terminal has a settable destructive scrolling region (like the VT100) the command to set this can be described with the \texttt{csr} capability, which takes two parameters: the top and bottom lines of the scrolling region. The cursor position is, alas, undefined after using this command. It is possible to get the effect of insert or delete line using this command -- the \texttt{sc} and \texttt{rc} (save and restore cursor) commands are also useful. Inserting lines at the top or bottom of the screen can also be done using \texttt{ri} or \texttt{ind} on many terminals without a true insert/delete line, and is often faster even on terminals with those features.

To determine whether a terminal has destructive scrolling regions or non-destructive scrolling regions, create a scrolling region in the middle of the screen, place data on the bottom line of the scrolling region, move the cursor to the top line of the scrolling region, and do a reverse index (\texttt{ri}) followed by a delete line (\texttt{dl1}) or index (\texttt{ind}). If the data that was originally on the bottom line of the scrolling region was restored into the scrolling region by the \texttt{dl1} or \texttt{ind}, then the terminal has non-destructive scrolling regions. Otherwise, it has destructive scrolling regions. Do not specify \texttt{csr} if the terminal has non-destructive scrolling regions, unless \texttt{ind}, \texttt{ri}, \texttt{indn}, \texttt{rin}, \texttt{dl}, and \texttt{dl1} all simulate destructive scrolling.

If the terminal has the ability to define a window as part of memory, which all commands affect, it should be given as the parameterized string \texttt{wind}. The four parameters are the starting and ending lines in memory and the starting and ending columns in memory, in that order.

If the terminal can retain display memory above, then the \texttt{da} capability should be given; if display memory can be retained below, then \texttt{db} should
be given. These indicate that deleting a line or scrolling a full screen may bring non-blank lines up from below or that scrolling back with ri may bring down non-blank lines.

Insert/Delete Character

There are two basic kinds of intelligent terminals with respect to insert/delete character operations which can be described using terminfo. The most common insert/delete character operations affect only the characters on the current line and shift characters off the end of the line rigidly. Other terminals, such as the Concept 100 and the Perkin Elmer Owl, make a distinction between typed and untyped blanks on the screen, shifting upon an insert or delete only to an untyped blank on the screen which is either eliminated, or expanded to two untyped blanks. You can determine the kind of terminal you have by clearing the screen and then typing text separated by cursor motions. Type "abc def" using local cursor motions (not spaces) between the abc and the def. Then position the cursor before the abc and put the terminal in insert mode. If typing characters causes the rest of the line to shift rigidly and characters to fall off the end, then your terminal does not distinguish between blanks and untyped positions. If the abc shifts over to the def which then move together around the end of the current line and onto the next as you insert, you have the second type of terminal, and should give the capability in, which stands for "insert null". While these are two logically separate attributes (one line versus multiline insert mode, and special treatment of untyped spaces) we have seen no terminals whose insert mode cannot be described with the single attribute.

terminfo can describe both terminals which have an insert mode and terminals which send a simple sequence to open a blank position on the current line. Give as smir the sequence to get into insert mode. Give as rmir the sequence to leave insert mode. Now give as ich1 any sequence needed to be sent just before sending the character to be inserted. Most terminals with a true insert mode will not give ich1; terminals which send a sequence to open a screen position should give it here. (If your terminal has both, insert mode is usually preferable to ich1. Do not give both unless the terminal actually requires both to be used in combination.) If post-insert padding is needed, give this as a number of milliseconds padding in ip (a string option). Any other sequence which may need to be sent after an insert of a single character may also be given in ip. If your terminal needs both to be placed into an 'insert mode' and a special code to precede each inserted character, then both smir/rmir and ich1 can be given, and both will be used. The ich capability, with one parameter, n, will insert n blank characters.

If padding is necessary between characters typed while not in insert mode, give this as a number of milliseconds padding in rmp.

It is occasionally necessary to move around while in insert mode to delete characters on the same line (e.g., if there is a tab after the insertion position). If your terminal allows motion while in insert mode you can give the capability mir to speed up inserting in this case. Omitting mir will affect only speed. Some terminals (notably Datamedia's) must not have mir because of the way their insert mode works.
Finally, you can specify `dch1` to delete a single character, `dch` with one parameter, `n`, to delete `n` characters, and delete mode by giving `smdc` and `rmdc` to enter and exit delete mode (any mode the terminal needs to be placed in for `dch1` to work).

A command to erase `n` characters (equivalent to outputting `n` blanks without moving the cursor) can be given as `ech` with one parameter.

**Highlighting, Underlining, and Visible Bells**

Your terminal may have one or more kinds of display attributes that allow you to highlight selected characters when they appear on the screen. The following display modes (shown with the names by which they are set) may be available: a blinking screen (blink), bold or extra-bright characters (bold), dim or half-bright characters (dim), blanking or invisible text (invis), protected text (prot), a reverse-video screen (rev), and an alternate character set (smacs to enter this mode and rmacs to exit it). (If a command is necessary before you can enter alternate character set mode, give the sequence in enacs or "enable alternate-character-set" mode.) Turning on any of these modes singly may or may not turn off other modes.

If you set any display attributes for highlighting, you will also want to provide the capability for turning them off. To do so, set `sgr0`.

You should choose one display method as standout mode [see curses(3X)] and use it to highlight error messages and other kinds of text to which you want to draw attention. Choose a form of display that provides strong contrast but that is easy on the eyes. (We recommend reverse-video plus half-bright or reverse-video alone.) The sequences to enter and exit standout mode are given as `smso` and `rmso`, respectively. If the code to change into or out of standout mode leaves one or even two blank spaces on the screen, as the TVI 912 and Teleray 1061 do, then `xmc` should be given to tell how many spaces are left.

Codes to begin underlining and end underlining can be given as `smul` and `rmul`, respectively. If the terminal has a code to underline the current character and move the cursor one space to the right, such as the Micro-Term MIME, this can be given as `uc`.

If there is a sequence to set arbitrary combinations of modes, this should be given as `sgr` (set attributes), taking nine parameters. Each parameter is either 0 or non-zero, as the corresponding attribute is on or off. The nine parameters are, in order: standout, underline, reverse, blink, dim, bold, blank, protect, alternate character set. Not all modes need to be supported by `sgr`; only those for which corresponding separate attribute commands exist should be supported. (See the example at the end of this section.)

Terminals with the "magic cookie" glitch (xmc) deposit special "cookies" when they receive mode-setting sequences, which affect the display algorithm rather than having extra bits for each character. Some terminals, such as the Hewlett-Packard 2621, automatically leave standout mode when they move to a new line or the cursor is addressed. Programs using standout mode should exit standout mode before moving the cursor or sending a newline, unless the `msgr` capability, asserting that it is safe to move in standout mode, is present.
If the terminal has a way of flashing the screen to indicate an error quietly (a bell replacement), then this can be given as flash; it must not move the cursor. A good flash can be done by changing the screen into reverse video, pad for 200 ms, then return the screen to normal video.

If the cursor needs to be made more visible than normal when it is not on the bottom line (to make, for example, a non-blinking underline into an easier to find block or blinking underline) give this sequence as cvvis. The boolean chts should also be given. If there is a way to make the cursor completely invisible, give that as civis. The capability cnorm should be given which undoes the effects of either of these modes.

If the terminal needs to be in a special mode when running a program that uses these capabilities, the codes to enter and exit this mode can be given as smcup and rmcup. This arises, for example, from terminals like the Concept with more than one page of memory. If the terminal has only memory relative cursor addressing and not screen relative cursor addressing, a one screen-sized window must be fixed into the terminal for cursor addressing to work properly. This is also used for the Tektronix 4025, where smcup sets the command character to be the one used by terminfo. If the smcup sequence will not restore the screen after an rmcup sequence is output (to the state prior to outputting rmcup), specify nrrmc.

If your terminal generates underlined characters by using the underline character (with no special codes needed) even though it does not otherwise overstrike characters, then you should give the capability ul. For terminals where a character overstriking another leaves both characters on the screen, give the capability os. If overstrikes are erasable with a blank, then this should be indicated by giving eo.

Example of highlighting: assume that the terminal under question needs the following escape sequences to turn on various modes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tparm parameter</th>
<th>attribute</th>
<th>escape sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>p1</td>
<td>standout</td>
<td>\E[0;4;7m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p2</td>
<td>underline</td>
<td>\E[0;3m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p3</td>
<td>reverse</td>
<td>\E[0;4m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p4</td>
<td>blink</td>
<td>\E[0;5m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p5</td>
<td>dim</td>
<td>\E[0;7m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p6</td>
<td>bold</td>
<td>\E[0;3;4m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p7</td>
<td>invis</td>
<td>\E[0;8m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p8</td>
<td>protect</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p9</td>
<td>altcharset</td>
<td>^O (off) ^N(on)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that each escape sequence requires a 0 to turn off other modes before turning on its own mode. Also note that, as suggested above, standout is set up to be the combination of reverse and dim. Also, since this terminal has no bold mode, bold is set up as the combination of reverse and underline. In addition, to allow combinations, such as underline+blink, the sequence to use would be \E[0;3;5m. The terminal doesn't have protect.
mode, either, but that cannot be simulated in any way, so p8 is ignored.
The altcharset mode is different in that it is either \textasciitilde{O} or \textasciitilde{N} depending on
whether it is off or on. If all modes were to be turned on, the sequence
would be \texttt{\textbackslash E[0;3;4;5;7;8m\textasciitilde{N}}.

Now look at when different sequences are output. For example, ;3 is output
when either p2 or p6 is true, that is, if either \textit{underline} or \textit{bold} modes are
turned on. Writing out the above sequences, along with their dependencies,
gives the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>sequence</th>
<th>when to output</th>
<th>terminfo translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{\textbackslash E[0}</td>
<td>always</td>
<td>\texttt{\textbackslash E[0}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>;3</td>
<td>if p2 or p6</td>
<td>\texttt{%?%p2%p6%l%t;3;}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>;4</td>
<td>if p1 or p3 or p6</td>
<td>\texttt{%?%p1%p3%p6%l%t;4;}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>;5</td>
<td>if p4</td>
<td>\texttt{%?%p4%t;5;}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>;7</td>
<td>if p1 or p5</td>
<td>\texttt{%?%p1%p5%l%t;7;}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>;8</td>
<td>if p7</td>
<td>\texttt{%?%p7%t;8;}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>always</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textasciitilde{N} or \textasciitilde{O}</td>
<td>if p9 \textasciitilde{N}, else \textasciitilde{O}</td>
<td>\texttt{%?%p9%t}\textasciitilde{N}%e\textasciitilde{O}%;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Putting this all together into the \texttt{sgr} sequence gives:

\begin{verbatim}
sgr=\texttt{\textbackslash E[0}%?%p2%p6\%l\%t;3%;%?%p1%p3%p6\%l\%t;4%;%?%p5\%t;5%;%?%p1%p5%
%l\%t;7%;%?%p7\%t;8%;m%?%p9%t}\textasciitilde{N}\%e\textasciitilde{O}%\;,
\end{verbatim}

Keypad

If the terminal has a keypad that transmits codes when the keys are
pressed, this information can be given. Note that it is not possible to han­
dle terminals where the keypad only works in local (this applies, for exam­
ple, to the unshifted Hewlett-Packard 2621 keys). If the keypad can be set
to transmit or not transmit, give these codes as \texttt{smkx} and \texttt{rmkx}. Otherwise
the keypad is assumed to always transmit.

The codes sent by the left arrow, right arrow, up arrow, down arrow, and
home keys can be given as \texttt{kcu1}, \texttt{kcu1}, \texttt{kcu1}, \texttt{kcu1}, and \texttt{khome} respec­
tively. If there are function keys such as f0, f1, \ldots, f63, the codes they send
can be given as \texttt{f0}, \texttt{f1}, \ldots, \texttt{f63}. The codes transmitted by certain other special keys can be given: k11 (home
down), \texttt{kbs} (backspace), \texttt{ktbc} (clear all tabs), \texttt{kctab} (clear the tab stop in this
column), \texttt{kclr} (clear screen or erase key), \texttt{kdh1} (delete character), \texttt{kdl1}
delete line), \texttt{krmir} (exit insert mode), \texttt{kel} (clear to end of line), \texttt{ked} (clear
to end of screen), \texttt{kich1} (insert character or enter insert mode), \texttt{kil1} (insert
line), \texttt{knp} (next page), \texttt{kpp} (previous page), \texttt{kind} (scroll forward/down), \texttt{kri}
(sroll backward/up), \texttt{khts} (set a tab stop in this column). In addition, if
the keypad has a 3 by 3 array of keys including the four arrow keys, the
other five keys can be given as \texttt{ka1}, \texttt{ka3}, \texttt{kb2}, \texttt{kc1}, and \texttt{kc3}. These keys are
useful when the effects of a 3 by 3 directional pad are needed. Further keys
are defined above in the capabilities list.

Strings to program function keys can be given as \texttt{pfkey}, \texttt{pflc}, and \texttt{pf}. A
string to program their soft-screen labels can be given as \texttt{pln}. Each of these
strings takes two parameters: the function key number to program (from 0
to 10) and the string to program it with. Function key numbers out of this
range may program undefined keys in a terminal-dependent manner. The
difference between the capabilities is that **pfkey** causes pressing the given
key to be the same as the user typing the given string; **pfloc** causes the
string to be executed by the terminal in local mode; and **pfx** causes the
string to be transmitted to the computer. The capabilities **nlab**, **lw** and **lh**
define how many soft labels there are and their width and height. If there
are commands to turn the labels on and off, give them in **smln** and **rmln**.
**smln** is normally output after one or more **pln** sequences to make sure that
the change becomes visible.

**Tabs and Initialization**

If the terminal has hardware tabs, the command to advance to the next tab
stop can be given as **ht** (usually control I). A “backtab” command which
moves leftward to the next tab stop can be given as **cbt**. By convention, if
the teletype modes indicate that tabs are being expanded by the computer
rather than being sent to the terminal, programs should not use **ht** or **cbt**
even if they are present, since the user may not have the tab stops properly
set. If the terminal has hardware tabs which are initially set every $n$
spaces when the terminal is powered up, the numeric parameter **it** is given, show­
ing the number of spaces the tabs are set to. This is normally used by **tput
init** [see **tput**(1)] to determine whether to set the mode for hardware tab
expansion and whether to set the tab stops. If the terminal has tab stops
that can be saved in nonvolatile memory, the **terminfo** description can
assume that they are properly set. If there are commands to set and clear
tab stops, they can be given as **tbc** (clear all tab stops) and **hts** (set a tab
stop in the current column of every row).

Other capabilities include: **is1**, **is2**, and **is3**, initialization strings for the
terminal; **iprog**, the path name of a program to be run to initialize the termi­
nal; and **if**, the name of a file containing long initialization strings. These
strings are expected to set the terminal into modes consistent with the rest of
the **terminfo** description. They must be sent to the terminal each time the
user logs in and be output in the following order: run the program **iprog**;
output **is1**; output **is2**; set the margins using **mgc**, **smgl** and **smgr**; set the
tabs using **tbc** and **hts**; print the file **if**; and finally output **is3**. This is usu­
ally done using the **init** option of **tput**(1); see **profile**(4).

Most initialization is done with **is2**. Special terminal modes can be set up
without duplicating strings by putting the common sequences in **is2** and
special cases in **is1** and **is3**. Sequences that do a harder reset from a totally
unknown state can be given as **rs1**, **rs2**, **rf**, and **rs3**, analogous to **is1**, **is2**,
**is3**, and **if**. (The method using files, **if** and **rf**, is used for a few terminals,
from **/usr/lib/tabset/*; however, the recommended method is to use the
initialization and reset strings.) These strings are output by **tput reset**, which is used when the terminal gets into a wedged state. Commands are
normally placed in **rs1**, **rs2**, **rs3**, and **rf** only if they produce annoying
effects on the screen and are not necessary when logging in. For example,
the command to set a terminal into 80-column mode would normally be
part of **is2**, but on some terminals it causes an annoying glitch on the screen
and is not normally needed since the terminal is usually already in 80-
column mode.

If a more complex sequence is needed to set the tabs than can be described by using \texttt{tbc} and \texttt{hts}, the sequence can be placed in \texttt{is2} or \texttt{if}.

Any margin can be cleared with \texttt{mgc}. (For instructions on how to specify commands to set and clear margins, see "Margins" below under "Printer Capabilities").

\textbf{Delays}

Certain capabilities control padding in the \texttt{tty(7)} driver. These are primarily needed by hard-copy terminals, and are used by \texttt{tput init} to set tty modes appropriately. Delays embedded in the capabilities \texttt{cr}, \texttt{ind}, \texttt{cub1}, \texttt{ff}, and \texttt{tab} can be used to set the appropriate delay bits to be set in the tty driver. If \texttt{pb} (padding baud rate) is given, these values can be ignored at baud rates below the value of \texttt{pb}.

\textbf{Status Lines}

If the terminal has an extra "status line" that is not normally used by software, this fact can be indicated. If the status line is viewed as an extra line below the bottom line, into which one can cursor address normally (such as the Heathkit h19's 25th line, or the 24th line of a VT100 which is set to a 23-line scrolling region), the capability \texttt{hs} should be given. Special strings that go to a given column of the status line and return from the status line can be given as \texttt{tsl} and \texttt{fsI}. (\texttt{fsI} must leave the cursor position in the same place it was before \texttt{tsl}. If necessary, the \texttt{sc} and \texttt{rc} strings can be included in \texttt{tsl} and \texttt{fsI} to get this effect.) The capability \texttt{tsl} takes one parameter, which is the column number of the status line the cursor is to be moved to.

If escape sequences and other special commands, such as tab, work while in the status line, the flag \texttt{eslok} can be given. A string which turns off the status line (or otherwise erases its contents) should be given as \texttt{dsl}. If the terminal has commands to save and restore the position of the cursor, give them as \texttt{sc} and \texttt{rc}. The status line is normally assumed to be the same width as the rest of the screen, e.g., \texttt{cols}. If the status line is a different width (possibly because the terminal does not allow an entire line to be loaded) the width, in columns, can be indicated with the numeric parameter \texttt{wsl}.

\textbf{Line Graphics}

If the terminal has a line drawing alternate character set, the mapping of glyph to character would be given in \texttt{asc}. The definition of this string is based on the alternate character set used in the DEC VT100 terminal, extended slightly with some characters from the AT&T 4410v1 terminal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>glyph name</th>
<th>vt100+ character</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>arrow pointing right</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arrow pointing left</td>
<td>,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arrow pointing down</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solid square block</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lantern symbol</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The best way to describe a new terminal’s line graphics set is to add a third column to the above table with the characters for the new terminal that produce the appropriate glyph when the terminal is in the alternate character set mode. For example,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>glyph name</th>
<th>vt100+ char</th>
<th>new tty char</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>upper left corner</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lower left corner</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upper right corner</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lower right corner</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontal line</td>
<td>q</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vertical line</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Now write down the characters left to right, as in "asc=IRmFkTjGq\,x.".

Color Manipulation

Let us define two types of color terminals: the Tektronix type and the HP type. The Tektronix type has a set of N predefined colors (usually 8) from which a user can select "current" foreground and background colors. Thus the terminal can support up to N colors mixed into N*N color-pairs to be displayed on the screen at the same time. With an HP type the user cannot define the foreground independently of the background, or vice-versa. Instead, the user must define an entire color-pair at once. Up to M color-pairs, made from 2*M different colors can be defined this way. Most existing color terminals belong to one of these two classes of terminals.

The numeric variables **colors** and **pairs** define the number of colors and color-pairs that can be displayed on the screen at the same time. If a terminal can change the definition of a color (as can most Tektronix type color terminals) and can use either RGB or HSL color notation, those two
capabilities should be specified with \texttt{ccc}. If, however, a terminal supports only HSL color notation (as does the Tektronix 4105), this limitation should be specified with \texttt{hsl}. To change the definition of a color (Tektronix model) use \texttt{initc}. It requires four parameters: color number (range 0 to \texttt{colors-1}) and three RGB values (ranges 0 to 1000). To set current foreground or background to a given color user \texttt{setf} and \texttt{setb}. They require one parameter: the number of colors. To initialize a color-pair (HP model) use \texttt{initp}. It requires seven parameters: the number of a color-pair (range 0 to \texttt{pairs-1}), and six RGB values (ranges 0 to 1000); three for the foreground and three for the background. To make color-pair current, use \texttt{scp}. It takes one parameter, the number of a color-pair.

Some terminals (for example, most color emulators for PCs) erase areas of the screen with current background color. In such cases \texttt{bce} should be defined. The variable \texttt{op} contains a sequence for setting the foreground and the background colors to what they were at the terminal start-up time. Similarly, \texttt{oc} contains a sequence for setting all colors (for the Tektronix model) or color-pairs (for the HP model) to the values they had at the terminal start-up time.

Some color terminals simulate video attributes using colors. Such video attributes should not be combined with colors. Information about these video attributes should be packed into \texttt{ncv}. There is a one-to-one correspondence between the nine least significant bits of that variable and the video attributes. The following table depicts this correspondence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Bit Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A_STANDOUT</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A_UNDERLINE</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A_REVERSE</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A_BLINK</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A_DIM</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A_BOLD</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A_INVIS</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A_PROTECT</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A_ALTCHARSET</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When a particular video attribute should not be used with colors, the corresponding \texttt{ncv} bit should be set to 1; otherwise it should be set to zero. For example, if the terminal uses colors to simulate reverse video and bold, bits 2 and 5 should be set to 1. The resulting values for \texttt{ncv} will be 18.

Miscellaneous

If the terminal requires other than a null (zero) character as a pad, then this can be given as \texttt{pad}. Only the first character of the \texttt{pad} string is used. If the terminal does not have a pad character, specify \texttt{npc}.

If the terminal can move up or down half a line, this can be indicated with \texttt{hu} (half-line up) and \texttt{hd} (half-line down). This is primarily useful for superscripts and subscripts on hardcopy terminals. If a hardcopy terminal
can eject to the next page (form feed), give this as ff (usually control L).

If there is a command to repeat a given character a given number of times (to save time transmitting a large number of identical characters) this can be indicated with the parameterized string rep. The first parameter is the character to be repeated and the second is the number of times to repeat it. Thus, tparm(repeat_char, 'x', 10) is the same as xxxxxxxxxx.

If the terminal has a settable command character, such as the Tektronix 4025, this can be indicated with cmdch. A prototype command character is chosen which is used in all capabilities. This character is given in the cmdch capability to identify it. The following convention is supported on some UNIX systems: If the environment variable CC exists, all occurrences of the prototype character are replaced with the character in CC.

Terminal descriptions that do not represent a specific kind of known terminal, such as switch, dialup, patch, and network, should include the gn (generic) capability so that programs can complain that they do not know how to talk to the terminal. (This capability does not apply to virtual terminal descriptions for which the escape sequences are known.) If the terminal is one of those supported by the UNIX system virtual terminal protocol, the terminal number can be given as vt. A line-turn-around sequence to be transmitted before doing reads should be specified in rfi.

If the terminal uses xon/xoff handshaking for flow control, give xon. Padding information should still be included so that routines can make better decisions about costs, but actual pad characters will not be transmitted. Sequences to turn on and off xon/xoff handshaking may be given in smxon and rmxon. If the characters used for handshaking are not $S$ and $Q$, they may be specified with xonc and xoffc.

If the terminal has a "meta key" which acts as a shift key, setting the 8th bit of any character transmitted, this fact can be indicated with km. Otherwise, software will assume that the 8th bit is parity and it will usually be cleared. If strings exist to turn this "meta mode" on and off, they can be given as smm and rmm.

If the terminal has more lines of memory than will fit on the screen at once, the number of lines of memory can be indicated with lm. A value of lm#0 indicates that the number of lines is not fixed, but that there is still more memory than fits on the screen.

Media copy strings which control an auxiliary printer connected to the terminal can be given as mc0: print the contents of the screen, mc4: turn off the printer, and mc5: turn on the printer. When the printer is on, all text sent to the terminal will be sent to the printer. A variation, mc5p, takes one parameter, and leaves the printer on for as many characters as the value of the parameter, then turns the printer off. The parameter should not exceed 255. If the text is not displayed on the terminal screen when the printer is on, specify mc5i (silent printer). All text, including mc4, is transparently passed to the printer while an mc5p is in effect.

Special Cases
The working model used by terminfo fits most terminals reasonably well.
However, some terminals do not completely match that model, requiring special support by `terminfo`. These are not meant to be construed as deficiencies in the terminals; they are just differences between the working model and the actual hardware. They may be unusual devices or, for some reason, do not have all the features of the `terminfo` model implemented.

Terminals which can not display tilde (`~`) characters, such as certain Hazel-tine terminals, should indicate `hz`.

Terminals which ignore a linefeed immediately after an `am` wrap, such as the `Concept` 100, should indicate `xenl`. Those terminals whose cursor remains on the right-most column until another character has been received, rather than wrapping immediately upon receiving the right-most character, such as the VT100, should also indicate `xenl`.

If `el` is required to get rid of standout (instead of writing normal text on top of it), `xhp` should be given.

Those Teleray terminals whose tabs turn all characters moved over to blanks, should indicate `xt` (destructive tabs). This capability is also taken to mean that it is not possible to position the cursor on top of a "magic cookie" therefore, to erase standout mode, it is instead necessary to use delete and insert line.

Those Beehive Superbee terminals which do not transmit the escape or control-C characters, should specify `xsb`, indicating that the f1 key is to be used for escape and the f2 key for control-C.

**Similar Terminals**

If there are two very similar terminals, one can be defined as being just like the other with certain exceptions. The string capability `use` can be given with the name of the similar terminal. The capabilities given before `use` override those in the terminal type invoked by `use`. A capability can be canceled by placing `xx@` to the left of the capability definition, where `xx` is the capability. For example, the entry

```
att4424-2|Teletype 4424 in display function
group ii,
   rev@, sgr@, smul@, use=att4424,
```

defines an AT&T 4424 terminal that does not have the `rev`, `sgr`, and `smul` capabilities, and hence cannot do highlighting. This is useful for different modes for a terminal, or for different user preferences. More than one `use` capability may be given.

**PRINTER CAPABILITIES**

The `terminfo` database allows you to define hundreds of items for printers as well as terminals. Definitions needed for terminals are discussed above; the rest are discussed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terminfo Item</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Booleans:**

- `daisy` Printer needs operator to change character set
Terms:

**bufsz**  Number of bytes buffered before printing
* **cols**  Number of columns in a line
* **it**  Tabs initially every this many spaces
* **lines**  Number of lines on a page
**orc**  Horizontal resolution in units per character
**orhi**  Horizontal resolution in units per inch
**orl**  Vertical resolution in units per line
**orvi**  Vertical resolution in units per inch
**cps**  Average print rate in characters per second

Strings:

* **cr**  Carriage return
**cpi**  Change number of characters per inch
**lpi**  Change number of lines per inch
**chr**  Change horizontal resolution
**cvr**  Change vertical resolution
**csnm**  List of character set names
**mgc**  Clear all margins (top, bottom and sides)
* **hpa**  Horizontal position absolute
* **cud1**  Down one line
* **cuf1**  Carriage right
**swidm**  Enable double wide printing
**rwidm**  Disable double wide printing
* **ff**  Page eject
* **is1**  Printer initialization string
* **is2**  Printer initialization string
* **is3**  Printer initialization string
* **if**  Name of initialization file
* **iprogs**  Path name of initializing program
* **cud**  Move carriage down # lines
* **cuf**  Move carriage right # columns
* **rep**  Repeat a character # times
* **vpa**  Vertical position absolute
**scs**  Select character set
**smgb**  Set bottom margin at current line
**smgbp**  Set bottom margin
* **smgl**  Set left margin at current column
**smglp**  Set left margin
* **smgr**  Set right margin at current column
**smgrp**  Set right margin
**smgt**  Set top margin at current line
**smgtp**  Set top margin
**scsd**  Start definition of a character set
* **ht**  Tab to next 8 space tab stop

Rounding Values

Because string capabilities work only with integer values, *terminfo* designers and application designers should create strings that expect rounded values.
Printer Resolution

A printer’s resolution is defined to be the smallest spacing of characters it can achieve. In general printers have independent resolution horizontally and vertically. Thus the vertical resolution of a printer can be determined by measuring the smallest achievable distance between consecutive printing baselines, while the horizontal resolution can be determined by measuring the smallest achievable distance between the left-most edges of consecutive printed, identical, characters.

All printers are assumed to be capable of printing with a uniform horizontal and vertical resolution. The view of printing that the extended Terminfo currently presents is one of printing inside a uniform matrix: All characters are printed at fixed positions relative to each “cell” in the matrix; furthermore, each cell has the same size given by the smallest horizontal and vertical step sizes dictated by the resolution. (The cell size can be changed as will be seen later.)

Many printers are capable of “proportional printing,” where the horizontal spacing depends on the size of the character last printed. The extended Terminfo does not make use of this capability, although it does provide enough capability definitions to allow an application to simulate proportional printing.

A printer must not only be able to print characters as close together as the horizontal and vertical resolutions suggest, but also of “moving” to a position an integral multiple of the smallest distance away from a previous position. Thus printed characters can be spaced apart a distance that is an integral multiple of the smallest distance, up to the length or width of a single page.

Some printers can have different resolutions depending on different “modes.” In “normal mode,” the existing Terminfo capabilities are assumed to work on columns and lines, just like a video terminal. Thus the old lines capability would give the length of a page in lines, and the cols capability would give the width of a page in columns. In “micro mode,” many of the new Terminfo capabilities defined in these requirements work on increments of lines and columns. With some printers the micro mode may be concomitant with normal mode, so that all the capabilities work at the same time.

Specifying Printer Resolution

The printing resolution of a printer is given in several ways. Each specifies the resolution as the number of smallest steps per distance:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification of Printer Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Characteristic Number of Smallest Steps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>orhi</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>orvi</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>orc</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>orl</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When printing in normal mode, each character printed causes movement to the next column, except in special cases described later; the distance moved is the same as the per-column resolution. Some printers cause an automatic movement to the next line when a character is printed in the rightmost
position; the distance moved vertically is the same as the per-line resolution. When printing in micro mode, these distances can be different, and may be zero for some printers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification of Printer Resolution</th>
<th>Automatic Motion after Printing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Normal Mode:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orc  Steps moved horizontally</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orl   Steps moved vertically</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Micro Mode:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mcs  Steps moved horizontally</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mls   Steps moved vertically</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some printers are capable of printing wide characters. The distance moved when a wide character is printed in normal mode may be different from when a regular width character is printed. The distance moved when a wide character is printed in micro mode may also be different from when a regular character is printed in micro mode, but the differences are assumed to be related: If the distance moved for a regular character is the same whether in normal mode or micro mode (mcs=orc), then the distance moved for a wide character is also the same whether in normal mode or micro mode. This doesn't mean the normal character distance is necessarily the same as the wide character distance, just that the distances don't change with a change in normal to micro mode. However, if the distance moved for a regular character is different in micro mode from the distance moved in normal mode (mcs<orc), the micro mode distance is assumed to be the same for a wide character printed in micro mode, as the table below shows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification of Printer Resolution</th>
<th>Automatic Motion after Printing Wide Character</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Normal Mode or Micro Mode (mcs = orc):</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>widcs  Steps moved horizontally</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Micro Mode (mcs &lt; orc):</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mcs       Steps moved horizontally</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There may be control sequences to change the number of columns per inch the character pitch and to change the number of lines per inch the line pitch. If these are used, the resolution of the printer changes, but the type of change depends on the printer:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification of Printer Resolution</th>
<th>Changing the Character/Line Pitches</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>cpi</strong> Change character pitch</td>
<td>cpi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpix       If set, cpi changes orhi, otherwise changes orc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>lpi</strong> Change line pitch</td>
<td>lpi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lpix       If set, lpi changes orvi, otherwise changes orl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>chr</strong> Change steps per column</td>
<td>chr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>cvr</strong> Change steps per line</td>
<td>cvr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The \texttt{cpi} and \texttt{lpi} string capabilities are each used with a single argument, the pitch in columns (or characters) and lines per inch, respectively. The \texttt{chr} and \texttt{cvr} string capabilities are each used with a single argument, the number of steps per column and line, respectively.

Using any of the control sequences in these strings will imply a change in some of the values of \texttt{orc}, \texttt{orhi}, \texttt{orl}, and \texttt{orvi}. Also, the distance moved when a wide character is printed, \texttt{widcs}, changes in relation to \texttt{orc}. The distance moved when a character is printed in micro mode, \texttt{mcs}, changes similarly, except if the distance is 0 or 1 then no change is assumed.†

Programs that use \texttt{cpi}, \texttt{lpi}, \texttt{chr}, or \texttt{cvr} should recalculate the printer resolution (and should recalculate other values see "Effect of Changing Printing Resolution" under "Dot-Mapped Graphics").

### Specification of Printer Resolution

#### Effects of Changing the Character/Line Pitches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Before</th>
<th>After</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Using \texttt{cpi} with \texttt{cpix} clear:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{orhi}</td>
<td>\texttt{orhi}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{orc}'</td>
<td>$\texttt{orc} = \frac{\texttt{orhi}}{V_{\text{cpix}}}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using \texttt{cpi} with \texttt{cpix} set:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{orhi}</td>
<td>\texttt{orhi} = $\texttt{orc} \cdot V_{\text{cpix}}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{orc}'</td>
<td>\texttt{orc}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using \texttt{lpi} with \texttt{lpix} clear:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{orvi}</td>
<td>\texttt{orvi}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{orl}'</td>
<td>$\texttt{orl} = \frac{\texttt{orvi}}{V_{\text{lpix}}}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using \texttt{lpi} with \texttt{lpix} set:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{orvi}</td>
<td>\texttt{orvi} = \texttt{orl} \cdot V_{\text{lpix}}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{orl}'</td>
<td>\texttt{orl}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using \texttt{chr}:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{orhi}</td>
<td>\texttt{orhi}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{orc}'</td>
<td>$V_{\text{chr}}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using \texttt{cvr}:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{orvi}</td>
<td>\texttt{orvi}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{orl}'</td>
<td>$V_{\text{cvr}}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using \texttt{cpi} or \texttt{chr}:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{widcs}'</td>
<td>$\texttt{widcs} = \texttt{widcs}' \frac{\texttt{orc}}{\texttt{orc}'}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{mcs}†</td>
<td>$\texttt{mcs} = \texttt{mcs}' \frac{\texttt{orc}}{\texttt{orc}'}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$V_{\text{cpix}}, V_{\text{lpix}}, V_{\text{chr}}$, and $V_{\text{cvr}}$ are the arguments used with \texttt{cpi}, \texttt{lpi}, \texttt{chr}, and \texttt{cvr}, respectively.
Capabilities that Cause Movement

In the following descriptions, "movement" refers to the motion of the "current position." With video terminals this would be the cursor; with some printers this is the carriage position. Other printers have different equivalents. In general, the current position is where a character would be displayed if printed.

The existing Terminfo has string capabilities for control sequences that cause movement a number of full columns or lines. The new Terminfo has equivalent string capabilities for control sequences that cause movement a number of smallest steps.

String Capabilities for Motion

- `mcub1` Move 1 step left
- `mcuf1` Move 1 step right
- `mcuu1` Move 1 step up
- `mcud1` Move 1 step down
- `mcub` Move N steps left
- `mcuf` Move N steps right
- `mcuu` Move N steps up
- `mcud` Move N steps down
- `mhpa` Move N steps from the left
- `mvpa` Move N steps from the top

The latter six strings are each used with a single argument, N.

Sometimes the motion is limited to less than the width or length of a page. Also, some printers don’t accept absolute motion to the left of the current position. The new Terminfo has capabilities for specifying these limits.

Limits to Motion

- `mjump` Limit on use of `mcub1`, `mcuf1`, `mcuu1`, `mcud1`
- `maddr` Limit on use of `mhpa`, `mvpa`

- `xhpa` If set, `hpa` and `mhpa` can’t move left
- `xvpa` If set, `vpa` and `mvpa` can’t move up

If a printer needs to be in a "micro mode" for the motion capabilities described above to work, there are string capabilities defined to contain the control sequence to enter and exit this mode. A boolean is available for those printers where using a carriage return causes an automatic return to normal mode.

Entering/Exiting Micro Mode

- `smicm` Enter micro mode
- `rmicm` Exit micro mode
- `crxm` Using cr exits micro mode

The movement made when a character is printed in the rightmost position varies among printers. Some make no movement, some move to the beginning of the next line, others move to the beginning of the same line. The existing Terminfo has a boolean for describing the first two cases; the new Terminfo adds a boolean capability to describe the latter case.
What Happens After Character Printed in Rightmost Position

**sam**  Automatic move to beginning of same line

Some printers can be put in a mode where the normal direction of motion is reversed. This mode can be especially useful when there exists no capabilities for leftward or upward motion, because those capabilities can be built from the motion reversal capability and the rightward or downward motion capabilities. It is best to leave it up to an application to build the leftward or upward capabilities, though, and not enter them in the Terminfo database. This allows several reverse motions to be strung together without intervening wasted steps that leave and reenter reverse mode.

### Entering/Exiting Reverse Modes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>slm</td>
<td>Reverse sense of horizontal motions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rim</td>
<td>Restore sense of horizontal motions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sum</td>
<td>Reverse sense of vertical motions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rum</td>
<td>Restore sense of vertical motions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**While sense of horizontal motions reversed:**

- **mcub1**: Move 1 step right
- **mcuf1**: Move 1 step left
- **mcub**: Move N steps right
- **mcuf**: Move N steps left
- **cub1**: Move 1 column right
- **cuf1**: Move 1 column left
- **cub**: Move N columns right
- **cuf**: Move N columns left

**While sense of vertical motions reversed:**

- **mcuu1**: Move 1 step down
- **mcud1**: Move 1 step up
- **mcuu**: Move N steps down
- **mcud**: Move N steps up
- **cuu1**: Move 1 line down
- **cud1**: Move 1 line up
- **cuu**: Move N lines down
- **cud**: Move N lines up

The reverse motion modes should not affect the `mvpa` and `mhp` absolute motion capabilities. The reverse vertical motion mode should, however, also reverse the action of the line "wrapping" that occurs when a character is printed in the right-most position. Thus printers that have the standard Terminfo capability `am` defined should experience motion to the beginning of the previous line when a character is printed in the right-most position under reverse vertical motion mode.

The action when any other motion capabilities are used in reverse motion modes is not defined; thus, programs must exit reverse motion modes before using other motion capabilities.

Two miscellaneous capabilities complete the list of new motion capabilities. One of these is needed for printers that move the current position to the
beginning of a line when certain control characters, like "line-feed" or "form-feed," are used. The other is used for the capability of suspending the motion that normally occurs after printing a character.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miscellaneous Motion Strings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>docr</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>zerom</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Margins**

Terminfo provides two strings for setting margins on terminals: one for the left and one for the right margin. Printers, however, have two additional margins, for the top and bottom margins of each page. Furthermore, some printers require not using motion strings to move the current position to a margin and then fixing the margin there, as with the existing capabilities, but require the specification of where a margin should be regardless of the current position. Therefore terminfo offers six additional strings for defining margins with printers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting Margins</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>smbg</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>smgt</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>smbgp</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>smglp</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>smgrp</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>smgtg</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The last four strings are used with a single argument, N, that gives the line or column number, where line 0 is the top line and column 0 is the leftmost column.

All margins can be cleared with **mgc**.

**Shadows, Italics, Wide Characters, Superscripts, Subscripts**

Five new sets of strings are used to describe the capabilities printers have of enhancing printed text.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enhanced Printing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>sshm</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>rshm</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sitm</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ritm</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>swidm</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>rwidm</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ssupm</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>rsupm</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>supcs</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ssubm</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>rsbubm</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>subcs</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If a printer requires the `sshm` control sequence before every character to be shadow-printed, the `rshm` string is left blank. Thus programs that find a control sequence in `sshm` but none in `rshm` should use the `sshm` control sequence before every character to be shadow-printed; otherwise, the `sshm` control sequence should be used once before the set of characters to be shadow-printed, followed by `rshm`. The same is also true of each of the `sitm/rim`, `swidm/rwidm`, `ssupm/rsupm`, and `ssubm/rsubm` pairs.

Note that the existing Terminfo has a capability for printing emboldened text (bold). While shadow printing and emboldened printing are similar in that they "darken" the text, many printers do each slightly different. Generally, emboldened printing is done by overstriking the same character one or more times. Shadow printing likewise usually involves overstriking, but with a slight movement up and/or to the side so that the character is "fatter."

It is assumed these are independent modes, so that it would be possible, for instance, to shadow print italicized subscripts.

As mentioned earlier, the amount of motion automatically made after printing a wide character should be given in `widcs`.

If only a subset of the printable ASCII characters can be printed as superscripts or subscripts, they should be listed in `supcs` or `subcs` strings, respectively. If the `ssupm` or `ssubm` strings contain control sequences, but the corresponding `supcs` or `subcs` strings are empty, it is assumed that all printable ASCII characters are available as superscripts or subscripts.

Automatic motion made after printing a superscript or subscript is assumed to be the same as for regular characters. Thus, for example, printing any of the following three examples will result in equivalent motion:

```
Bi B i
```

Note that the existing `msgcr` boolean capability describes whether motion control sequences can be used while in "standout mode." This capability is extended to cover the enhanced printing modes added here. `msgcr` should be set for those printers that accept any motion control sequences without affecting shadow, italicized, widened, superscript, or subscript printing. Conversely, if `msgcr` is not set, a program should end these modes before attempting any motion.

Alternate Character Sets

The existing Terminfo has a set of capabilities for describing a single alternate character set. However, many printers have several selectable or definable character sets. The following capabilities have been added to cover these printers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alternate Character Sets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>scs</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>scsd</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>defc</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>rcsd</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>csnm</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**daisy**  Printer has manually changed print-wheels

The `scs`, `rcsd`, and `csnm` strings are used with a single argument, `N`, a number from 0 to 63 that identifies the character set. The `scsd` string is also used with the argument `N` and another, `M`, that gives the number of characters in the set. The `defc` string is used with three arguments: `A` gives the ASCII code representation for the character, `B` gives the width of the character in dots, and `D` is zero or one depending on whether the character is a "descender" or not. The `defc` string is also followed by a string of "image-data" bytes that describe how the character looks (see below).

Character set 0 is the default character set present after the printer has been initialized. Not every printer has 64 character sets, of course; using `scs` with an argument that doesn't select an available character set should cause a null result from `tparm()`.

If a character set has to be defined before it can be used, the `scsd` control sequence is to be used before defining the character set, and the `rcsd` is to be used after. They should also cause a null result from `tparm()` when used with an argument `N` that doesn't apply. If a character set still has to be selected after being defined, the `scs` control sequence should follow the `rcsd` control sequence. By examining the results of using each of the `scs`, `scsd`, and `rcsd` strings with a character set number in a call to `tparm()`, a program can determine which of the three are needed.

Between use of the `scsd` and `rcsd` strings, the `defc` string should be used to define each character. To print any character on printers covered by the extended Terminfo, the ASCII code is sent to the printer. This is true for characters in an alternate set as well as "normal" characters. Thus the definition of a character includes the ASCII code that represents it. In addition, the width of the character in dots is given, along with an indication of whether the character should descend below the print line (like the lower case letter "g" in most character sets). The width of the character in dots also indicates the number of image-data bytes that will follow the `defc` string. These image-data bytes indicate where in a dot-matrix pattern ink should be applied to "draw" the character; the number of these bytes and their form are defined below under

It's easiest for the creator of extended Terminfo entries to refer to each character set by number; however, these numbers will be meaningless to the application developer. The `csnm` string alleviates this problem by providing names for each number.

When used with a character set number in a call to `tparm()`, the `csnm` string will produce the equivalent name. These names should be used as a reference only. No naming convention is implied, although people who create an extended Terminfo entry for a printer should use names consistent with the names found in user documents for the printer. Application developers should allow a user to specify a character set by number (leaving it up to the user to examine the `csnm` string to determine the correct number), or by name, where the application examines the `csnm` string to determine the corresponding character set number.
These capabilities are likely to be used only with dot-matrix printers. If they are not available, the strings should not be defined. For printers that have manually changed print-wheels or font cartridges, the boolean *daisy* is set.

**Dot-Matrix Graphics**

Dot-matrix printers typically have the capability of reproducing "raster-graphics" images. Three new numeric capabilities and three new string capabilities can help a program draw raster-graphics images independent of the type of dot-matrix printer or the number of pins or dots the printer can handle at one time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dot-Matrix Graphics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>npins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spinv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spinh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>porder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sbim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rbim</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The *sbim* string is used with a single argument, B, the width of the image in dots.

The model of dot-matrix or raster-graphics that the extended Terminfo presents is similar to the technique used for most dot-matrix printers: Each pass of the printer's print-head is assumed to produce a dot-matrix that is N dots high and B dots wide. This is typically a wide, squat, rectangle of dots. The height of this rectangle in dots will vary from one printer to the next; this is given in the *npins* numeric capability. The size of the rectangle in fractions of an inch will also vary; it can be deduced from the *spinv* and *spinh* numeric capabilities. With these three values an application can divide a complete raster-graphics image into several horizontal strips, perhaps interpolating to account for different dot spacing vertically and horizontally.

The *sbim* and *rbim* strings are used to start and end a dot-matrix image, respectively. The *sbim* string is used with a single argument that gives the width of the dot-matrix in dots. A sequence of "image-data bytes" are sent to the printer after the *sbim* string and before the *rbim* string. The number of bytes is an integral multiple of the width of the dot-matrix; the multiple and the form of each byte is determined by the *porder* string as described below.

The *porder* string is a comma separated list of pin numbers; the position of each pin number in the list corresponds to a bit in a data byte. The pins are numbered consecutively from 1 to *npins*, with 1 being the top pin. Note that the term "pin" is used loosely here; "ink-jet" dot-matrix printers don't have pins, but can be considered to have an equivalent method of applying a single dot of ink to paper. The bit positions in *porder* are in groups of 8, with the first position in each group the most significant bit and the last position the least significant bit.

The "image-data bytes" are to be computed from the dot-matrix image, mapping vertical dot positions in each print-head pass into eight-bit bytes,
using a 1 bit where ink should be applied and 0 where no ink should be applied. If a position is skipped in \texttt{porder}, a 0 bit is used. There must be a multiple of 8 bit positions used or skipped in \texttt{porder}; if not, 0 bits are used to fill the last byte in the least significant bits.

\textbf{Effect of Changing Printing Resolution}

If the control sequences to change the character pitch or the line pitch are used, the pin or dot spacing may change:

\begin{verbatim}
Dot-Matrix Graphics
Changing the Character/Line Pitches
\texttt{cpi}  Change character pitch
\texttt{cpix}  If set, \texttt{cpi} changes \texttt{spin}h
\texttt{lpi}  Change line pitch
\texttt{lpix}  If set, \texttt{lpi} changes \texttt{spin}v
\end{verbatim}

Programs that use \texttt{cpi} or \texttt{lpi} should recalculate the dot spacing:

\begin{verbatim}
Dot-Matrix Graphics
Effects of Changing the Character/Line Pitches
\begin{tabular}{lcc}
\textbf{Before} & \textbf{After} \\
\texttt{spin}h' & \texttt{spin}h \\
\texttt{spin}h' & \texttt{spin}h=\texttt{spin}h'.\frac{\texttt{orhi}}{\texttt{orhi}'} \\
\texttt{spin}v' & \texttt{spin}v \\
\texttt{spin}v' & \texttt{spin}v=\texttt{spin}v'.\frac{\texttt{orvi}}{\texttt{orvi}'} \\
\texttt{spin}h' & \texttt{spin}h \\
\texttt{spin}h' & \texttt{spin}h=\texttt{spin}h'.\frac{\texttt{orvi}}{\texttt{orvi}'} \\
\texttt{spin}v' & \texttt{spin}v \\
\texttt{spin}v' & \texttt{spin}v=\texttt{spin}v'.\frac{\texttt{orvi}}{\texttt{orvi}'} \\
\end{tabular}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{orhi}' and \texttt{orhi} are the values of the horizontal resolution in steps per inch, before using \texttt{cpi} and after using \texttt{cpi}, respectively. Likewise, \texttt{orvi}' and \texttt{orvi} are the values of the vertical resolution in steps per inch, before using \texttt{lpi} and after using \texttt{lpi}, respectively. Thus, the changes in the dots per inch for dot-matrix graphics follow the changes in steps per inch for printer resolution.

\textbf{Print Quality}

Many dot-matrix printers can alter the dot spacing of printed text to produce near "letter quality" printing or "draft quality" printing. Usually it is important to be able to choose one or the other because the rate of printing generally falls off as the quality improves. There are three new strings used to describe these capabilities.
Print Quality

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>snlq</td>
<td>Set near-letter quality print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snrmq</td>
<td>Set normal quality print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sdrfq</td>
<td>Set draft quality print</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The capabilities are listed in decreasing levels of quality. If a printer doesn’t have all three levels, one or two of the strings should be left blank as appropriate.

Printing Rate and Buffer Size

Since there is no standard protocol that can be used to keep a program synchronized with a printer, and since modern printers can buffer data before printing it, a program generally cannot determine at any time what has been printed. Two new numeric capabilities can help a program estimate what has been printed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capability</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cps</td>
<td>Nominal print rate in characters per second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bufsz</td>
<td>Buffer capacity in characters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

`cps` is the nominal or average rate at which the printer prints characters; if this value is not given, the rate should be estimated at one-tenth the prevailing baud rate. `bufsz` is the maximum number of subsequent characters buffered before the guaranteed printing of an earlier character, assuming proper flow control has been used. If this value is not given it is assumed that the printer does not buffer characters, but prints them as they are received.

As an example, if a printer has a 1000 character buffer, then sending the letter "a" followed by 1000 additional characters is guaranteed to cause the letter "a" to print. If the same printer prints at the rate of 100 characters per second, then it should take 10 seconds to print all the characters in the buffer, less if the buffer is not full. By keeping track of the characters sent to a printer, and knowing the print rate and buffer size, a program can synchronize itself with the printer.

Note that most printer manufacturers advertise the maximum print rate, not the nominal print rate. A good way to get a value to put in for `cps` is to generate a few pages of text, count the number of printable characters, then see how long it takes to print the text.

Applications that use these values should recognize the variability in the print rate. Straight text, in short lines, with no embedded control sequences will probably print at close to the advertised print rate and probably faster than the rate in `cps` . Graphics data with a lot of control sequences, or very long lines of text, will print at well below the advertised rate and below the rate in `cps` . If the application is using `cps` to decide how long it should take a printer to print a block of text, the application should pad the estimate. If the application is using `cps` to decide how much text has already been printed, it should shrink the estimate. The application will thus err in favor of the user, who wants above all to see all the output in its correct place.

FILES
TERMINFO(4)  (Graphics Programming Utilities)  TERMINFO(4)

/usr/lib/terminfo/?/*/ compiled terminal description database
/usr/lib/.COREterm/?/*/ subset of compiled terminal description database
/usr/lib/tabset/* tab settings for some terminals, in a format
appropriate to be output to the terminal (escape
sequences that set margins and tabs)

SEE ALSO
curses(3X), printf(3S).
captinfo(1M), infocmp(1M), tic(1M), tput(1) term(5), tty(7) in the
Chapter 10 of the Programmer's Guide.

WARNING
As described in the "Tabs and Initialization" section above, a terminal's ini-
tialization strings, is1, is2, and is3, if defined, must be output before a
curses(3X) program is run. An available mechanism for outputting such
strings is tput init [see tput(1) and profile(4)].
If an escape sequence of a capability requires an \0200, the sequence cannot
be coded because an \0200 in such a sequence is treated like a null charac-
ter (\0).
Tampering with entries in /usr/lib/.COREterm/?/* or /usr/lib/terminfo/?/*/ (for example, changing or removing an entry) can affect programs such as
vi(1) that expect the entry to be present and correct. In particular, removing
the description for the "dumb" terminal will cause unexpected problems.

NOTE
The termcap database (from earlier releases of UNIX System V) may not be
supplied in future releases.
NAME
timezone - set default system time zone

SYNOPSIS
/etc/TIMEZONE

DESCRIPTION
This file sets and exports the time zone environmental variable TZ.
This file is "dotted" into other files that must know the time zone.
The syntax of TZ can be described as follows:

|TZ| →| zone
|→| zone signed_time
|→| zone signed_time zone
|→| zone signed_time zone dst

zone → letter letter letter

signed_time → sign time

time → hour

|→| hour : minute
|→| hour : minute : second

dst → signed_time

|→| signed_time ; dst_date , dst_date
|→| ; dst_date , dst_date

dst_date → julian

|→| julian / time

test → a 1 A b 1 B l ... l z 1 Z

hour → 00 1 01 l ... l 23

minute → 00 1 01 l ... l 59

second → 00 1 01 l ... l 59

julian → 001 1 002 l ...l 366

sign → - 1 +

EXAMPLES
The contents of /etc/TIMEZONE corresponding to the simple example below could be

```
#       Time Zone
TZ=EST5EDT
export TZ
```

A simple setting for New Jersey could be

```
TZ=EST5EDT
```

where EST is the abbreviation for the main time zone, 5 is the difference, in hours, between GMT (Greenwich Mean Time) and the main time zone, and EDT is the abbreviation for the alternate time zone.

The most complex representation of the same setting, for the year 1986, is

```
TZ= "EST5:00:00EDT4:00:00;117/2:00:00,299/2:00:00"
```

where EST is the abbreviation for the main time zone, 5:00:00 is the difference, in hours, minutes, and seconds between GMT and the main time zone,
EDT is the abbreviation for the alternate time zone, 4:00:00 is the difference, in hours, minutes, and seconds between GMT and the alternate time zone, 117 is the number of the day of the year (Julian day) when the alternate time zone will take effect, 2:00:00 is the number of hours, minutes, and seconds past midnight when the alternate time zone will take effect, 299 is the number of the day of the year when the alternate time zone will end, and 2:00:00 is the number of hours, minutes, and seconds past midnight when the alternate time zone will end.

A southern hemisphere setting such as the Cook Islands could be

TZ="KDT9:30KST10:00;64/5:00,303/20:00"

This setting means that KDT is the abbreviation for the main time zone, KST is the abbreviation for the alternate time zone, KST is 9 hours and 30 minutes later than GMT, KDT is 10 hours later than GMT, the starting date of KDT is the 64th day at 5 AM, and the ending date of KDT is the 303rd day at 8 PM.

Starting and ending times are relative to the alternate time zone. If the alternate time zone start and end dates and the time are not provided, the days for the United States that year will be used and the time will be 2 AM. If the start and end dates are provided but the time is not provided, the time will be midnight.

Note that in most installations, TZ is set to the correct value by default when the user logs on, via the local /etc/profile file [see profile(4)].

NOTES

When the longer format is used, the TZ variable must be surrounded by double quotes as shown.

The system administrator must change the Julian start and end days annually if the longer form of the TZ variable is used.

Setting the time during the interval of change from the main time zone to the alternate time zone or vice versa can produce unpredictable results.

SEE ALSO
cmtime(3C), profile(4), environ(5).
NAME
unistd – file header for symbolic constants

SYNOPSIS
#include <unistd.h>

DESCRIPTION
The header file <unistd.h> lists the symbolic constants and structures not already defined or declared in some other header file.

/* Symbolic constants for the "access" routine: */
#define R_OK 4 /*Test for Read permission */
#define W_OK 2 /*Test for Write permission */
#define X_OK 1 /*Test for eXecute permission */
#define F_OK 0 /*Test for existence of File */
#define F_ULOCK 0 /*Unlock a previously locked region */
#define F_LOCK 1 /*Lock a region for exclusive use */
#define F_TLOCK 2 /*Test and lock a region for exclusive use */
#define F_TEST 3 /*Test a region for other processes locks */

/* Symbolic constants for the "lseek" routine: */
#define SEEK_SET 0 /* Set file pointer to "offset" */
#define SEEK_CUR 1 /* Set file pointer to current plus "offset" */
#define SEEK_END 2 /* Set file pointer to EOF plus "offset" */

/* Path names: */
#define GF_PATH "/etc/group" /*Path name of the group file */
#define PF_PATH "/etc/passwd" /*Path name of the passwd file */
NAME

utmp, wtmp - utmp and wtmp entry formats

SYNOPSIS

#include <sys/types.h>
#include <utmp.h>

DESCRIPTION

These files, which hold user and accounting information for such commands as who(1), write(1), and login(1), have the following structure as defined by <utmp.h>:

```c
#define UTMP_FILE "/etc/utmp"
#define WTMP_FILE "/etc/wtmp"
#define ut_name ut_user

struct utmp {
    char   ut_user[8];       /* User login name */
    char   ut_id[4];        /* /etc/inittab id (usually line #) */
    char   ut_line[12];    /* device name (console, lnx0) */
    short  ut_pid;         /* process id */
    short  ut_type;        /* type of entry */
    struct exit_status {
        short e_termination; /* Process termination status */
        short e_exit;        /* Process exit status */
    } ut_exit;            /* The exit status of a process */
    time_t ut_time;       /* time entry was made */
};
```

/* Definitions for ut_type */
#define EMPTY 0
#define RUN_LVL 1
#define BOOT_TIME 2
#define OLD_TIME 3
#define NEW_TIME 4
#define INIT_PROCESS 5 /* Process spawned by "init" */
#define LOGIN_PROCESS 6 /* A "getty" process waiting for login */
#define USER_PROCESS 7 /* A user process */
#define DEAD_PROCESS 8
#define ACCOUNTING 9
#define UTMAXTYPE ACCOUNTING        /* Largest legal value of ut_type */

/* Special strings or formats used in the "ut_line" field when */
/* accounting for something other than a process */
/* No string for the ut_line field can be more than 11 chars */
/* a NULL in length */
#define RUNLVL_MSG "run-level %c"
#define BOOT_MSG "system boot"
#define OTIME_MSG "old time"
#define NTIME_MSG "new time"

FILES

/etc/utmp
/etc/wtmp
SEE ALSO

getut(3C).

NAME
intro – introduction to miscellany

DESCRIPTION
This section describes miscellaneous facilities such as macro packages, character set tables, etc.
NAME

ascii – map of ASCII character set

DESCRIPTION

 ascii is a map of the ASCII character set, giving both octal and hexadecimal equivalents of each character, to be printed as needed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Octal</th>
<th>Hexadecimal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUL</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOH</td>
<td>1001</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETX</td>
<td>1003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOT</td>
<td>1004</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENQ</td>
<td>1005</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACK</td>
<td>1006</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEL</td>
<td>1007</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS</td>
<td>1008</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT</td>
<td>1009</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NL</td>
<td>1010</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VT</td>
<td>1011</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF</td>
<td>1012</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLE</td>
<td>1013</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC1</td>
<td>1014</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC2</td>
<td>1015</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC3</td>
<td>1016</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAK</td>
<td>1017</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYN</td>
<td>1018</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETB</td>
<td>1019</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAN</td>
<td>1020</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EM</td>
<td>1021</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUB</td>
<td>1022</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>1023</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS</td>
<td>1025</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS</td>
<td>1026</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US</td>
<td>1027</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP</td>
<td>1028</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LP</td>
<td>1029</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RP</td>
<td>1030</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>[</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>]</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>^</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>_</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>`</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>`</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>{</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>}</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>~</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- 1 -
NAME
environ – user environment

DESCRIPTION
An array of strings called the "environment" is made available by exec(2) when a process begins. By convention, these strings have the form "name=value". The following names are used by various commands:

CFTIME The default format string to be used by the date(1) command and the asctime() and cftime() routines [see ctime(3C)]. If CFTIME is not set or is null, the default format string specified in the /lib/cftime/LANGUAGE file (if it exists) is used in its place [see cftime(4)].

CHRCLASS A value that corresponds to a file in /lib/chrclass containing character classification and conversion information. This information is used by commands (such as cat(1), ed(1), sort(1), etc.) to classify characters as alphabetic, printable, upper case, etc. and to convert characters to upper or lower case.

When a program or command begins execution, the tables containing this information are initialized based on the value of CHRCLASS. If CHRCLASS is non-existent, null, set to a value for which no file exists in /lib/chrclass, or errors occur while reading the file, the ASCII character set is used. During execution, a program or command can change the values in these tables by calling the setchrclass() routine. For more detail, see ctype(3C).

These tables are created using the chrbl(1M) command.

HOME The name of the user's login directory, set by login(1) from the password file [see passwd(4)].

LANGUAGE A language for which a printable file by that name exists in /lib/cftime. This information is used by commands (such as date(1), ls(1), sort(1), etc.) to print date and time information in the language specified.

If LANGUAGE is non-existent, null, set to a value for which no file exists in /lib/cftime, or errors occur while reading the file, the last language requested will be used. (If no language has been requested, the language usa_english is assumed.) For a description of the content of files in /lib/cftime, see cftime(4).

PATH The sequence of directory prefixes that sh(1), time(1), nice(1), nohup(1), etc., apply in searching for a file known by an incomplete path name. The prefixes are separated by colons (:). login(1) sets PATH=/bin:/usr/bin. (For more detail, see the "Execution" section of the sh(1) manual page.)

TERM The kind of terminal for which output is to be prepared. This information is used by commands, such as mm(1) or vi(1), which may exploit special capabilities of that terminal.
TZ

Time zone information. The simplest format is **`xxxnzzz`** where
`xxx` is the standard local time zone abbreviation, `n` is the
difference in hours from GMT (Greenwich Mean Time), and
`zzz` is the abbreviation for an alternate time zone (usually the
daylight-saving local time zone), if any; for example,

```
TZ= "EST5EDT"
```

The most complex format allows you to specify the difference in
hours of the alternate time zone from GMT and the starting
day and time and ending day and time for using this alternate
time zone. For example, in 1985 the complex format

```
TZ= "EST5:00:00EDT4:00:00;118/2:00:00,300/2:00:00"
```

When the above complex format is used, it must be surronded by double quotes. For more details, see `ctime(3C)`
and `timezone(4)`.

Further names may be placed in the environment by the `export` command
and "name=value" arguments in `sh(1)`, or by `exec(2)`. It is unwise to con­
flict with certain shell variables that are frequently exported by `.profile` files:
MAIL, PS1, PS2, IPS [see `profile(4)`].

NOTES

References to the `cftime(4)`, `ctime(3C)`, and `ctype(3C)` manual pages refer to
programming capabilities available beginning with Issue 4.1 of the C Pro­
gramming Language Utilities.

Administrators should note the following: if you attempt to set the current
date to one of the dates that the standard and alternate time zones change
(for example, the date that daylight time is starting or ending), and you
attempt to set the time to a time in the interval between the end of standard
time and the beginning of the alternate time (or the end of the alternate
time and the beginning of standard time), the results are unpredictable.

SEE ALSO

`exec(2)`, `ctime(3C)`, `ctype(3C)`, `cftime(4)`, `passwd(4)`, `profile(4)`, `timezone(4)`.

`cat(1)`, `date(1)`, `ed(1)`, `env(1)`, `ls(1)`, `login(1)`, `nice(1)`, `nohup(1)`, `sh(1)`, `sort(1)`,
`time(1)`, `vi(1)`, `chrtbl(1M)` in the *User's/System Administrator's Reference Manual*.

`mm(1)` in the *DOCUMENTER'S WORKBENCH Software Release 2.0 Technical Dis­
ussion and Reference Manual*. 
NAME
fcntl – file control options

SYNOPSIS
#include <fcntl.h>

DESCRIPTION
The `fcntl(2)` function provides for control over open files. This include file describes requests and arguments to `fcntl` and `open(2)`.

`/* Flag values accessible to open(2) and fcntl(2) */
/* (The first three can only be set by open) */
#define O_RDONLY 0
#define O_WRONLY 1
#define O_RDWR 2
#define O_NDELAY 04 /* Non-blocking I/O */
#define O_APPEND 010 /* append (writes guaranteed at the end) */
#define O_SYNC 020 /* synchronous write option */

/* Flag values accessible only to open(2) */
#define O_CREAT 00400 /* open with file create (uses third open arg)*/
#define O_TRUNC 01000 /* open with truncation */
#define O_EXCL 02000 /* exclusive open */

/* fcntl(2) requests */
#define F_DUPFD 0 /* Duplicate files */
#define F_GETFD 1 /* Get file flags */
#define F_SETFD 2 /* Set file flags */
#define F_GETFL 3 /* Get file flags */
#define F_SETFL 4 /* Set file flags */
#define F_GETLK 5 /* Get file lock */
#define F_SETLK 6 /* Set file lock */
#define F_SETLKW 7 /* Set file lock and wait */
#define F_CHKFL 8 /* Check legality of file flag changes */

/* file segment locking control structure */
struct flock {
    short _l_type;
    short _l_whence;
    long _l_start;
    long _l_len; /* if 0 then until EOF */
    short _l_sysid; /* returned with F_GETLK*/
    short _l_pid; /* returned with F_GETLK*/
}

/* file segment locking types */
#define F_RDLCK 01 /* Read lock */
#define F_WRLCK 02 /* Write lock */
#define F_UNLCK 03 /* Remove locks */

SEE ALSO
fcntl(2), open(2).
NAME
jagent – host control of windowing terminal

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/jioct.h>

ioctl (cntfd, JAGENT, &arg)

int cntfd
struct bagent arg

DESCRIPTION
The ioctl(2) system call, when performed on an xt(7) device with the
JAGENT request, allows a host program to send information to a windowing
terminal.

ioctl has three arguments:
cntfd the xt(7) control channel file descriptor
JAGENT the xt(7) ioctl(2) request to invoke a windowing terminal agent
routine.
arg the address of a bagent structure, defined in <sys/jioct.h> as
follows:

struct bagent {
  long size; /* size of src in & dest out */
  char *src; /* the source byte string */
  char *dest; /* the destination byte string */
};

The src pointer must be initialized to point to a byte string which is sent to
the windowing terminal. See layers(5) for a list of JAGENT strings recog-
nized by windowing terminals. Likewise, the dest pointer must be initial-
ized to the address of a buffer to receive a byte string returned by the termi-
nal. When ioctl(2) is called, the size argument must be set to the length of
the src string. Upon return, size is set by ioctl(2) to the length of the desti-
nation byte string, dest.

DIAGNOSTICS
Upon successful completion, the size of the destination byte string is
returned. If an error occurs, -1 is returned.

SEE ALSO
ioctl(2), libwindows(3X), layers(5).
NAME
layers - protocol used between host and windowing terminal under layers(1)

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/jioctl.h>

DESCRIPTION
layers are asynchronous windows supported by the operating system in a windowing terminal. Communication between the UNIX system processes and terminal processes under layers(1) occurs via multiplexed channels managed by the respective operating systems using a protocol as specified in xtproto(5).

The contents of packets transferring data between a UNIX system process and a layer are asymmetric. Data sent from the UNIX system to a particular terminal process is undifferentiated and it is up to the terminal process to interpret the contents of packets.

Control information for terminal processes is sent via channel 0. Process 0 in the windowing terminal performs the designated functions on behalf of the process connected to the designated channel. These packets take the form:

    command, channel

except for timeout and jagent information which take the form

    command, data...

The commands are the bottom eight bits extracted from the following ioctl(2) codes:

JBOOT    Prepare to load a new terminal program into the designated layer.
JTERM    Kill the downloaded layer program and restore the default window program.
JTIMO    Set the timeout parameters for the protocol. The data consist of two bytes: the value of the receive timeout in seconds and the value of the transmit timeout in seconds.
JTIMOM   Set the timeout parameters for the protocol. The data consist of four bytes in two groups: the value of the receive timeout in milliseconds (the low eight bits followed by the high eight bits) and the value of the transmit timeout (in the same format).
JZOMBOOT Like JBOOT, but do not execute the program after loading.
JAGENT   Send a source byte string to the terminal agent routine and wait for a reply byte string to be returned.

The data are from a bagent structure [see jagent(5)] and consist of a one-byte size field followed by a two-byte agent command
code and parameters. Two-byte integers transmitted as part of an agent command are sent with the high-order byte first. The response from the terminal is generally identical to the command packet, with the two command bytes replaced by the return code: 0 for success, -1 for failure. Note that the routines in the \texttt{libwindows(3X)} library all send parameters in an \texttt{agentrect} structure. The agent command codes and their parameters are as follows:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{A-NEWLAYER} followed by a two-byte channel number and a rectangle structure (four two-byte coordinates).
  \item \texttt{A-CURRENT} followed by a two-byte channel number.
  \item \texttt{A-DELETE} followed by a two-byte channel number.
  \item \texttt{A-TOP} followed by a two-byte channel number.
  \item \texttt{A-BOTTOM} followed by a two-byte channel number.
  \item \texttt{A-MOVE} followed by a two-byte channel number and a point to move to (two two-byte coordinates).
  \item \texttt{A-RESHAPE} followed by a two-byte channel number and the new rectangle (four two-byte coordinates).
  \item \texttt{A-NEW} followed by a two-byte channel number and a rectangle structure (four two-byte coordinates).
  \item \texttt{A-EXIT} no parameters needed.
  \item \texttt{A-ROMVERSION} no parameters needed. The response packet contains the size byte, two-byte return code, two unused bytes, and the parameter part of the terminal id string (e.g., "8;7;3").
\end{itemize}

Packets from the windowing terminal to the UNIX system all take the following form:

\[
\text{command, data...}
\]

The single-byte commands are as follows:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{C-SENDCHAR} Send the next byte to the UNIX system process.
  \item \texttt{C-NEW} Create a new UNIX system process group for this layer. Remember the window size parameters for this layer. The data for this command is in the form described by the \texttt{jwinsize} structure. The size of the window is specified by two 2-byte integers, sent low byte first.
  \item \texttt{C-UNBLK} Unblock transmission to this layer. There is no data for this command.
\end{itemize}
C_DELETE  Delete the UNIX system process group attached to this layer. There is no data for this command.

C_EXIT  Exit. Kill all UNIX system process groups associated with this terminal and terminate the session. There is no data for this command.

C_DEFUNCT  Layer program has died, send a terminate signal to the UNIX system process groups associated with this terminal. There is no data for this command.

C_SENDNCHARS  The rest of the data are characters to be passed to the UNIX system process.

C_RESHAPE  The layer has been reshaped. Change the window size parameters for this layer. The data takes the same form as for the C_NEW command.

SEE ALSO
libwindows(3X), jagent(5), xtproto(5).
NAME
math – math functions and constants

SYNOPSIS
#include <math.h>

DESCRIPTION
This file contains declarations of all the functions in the Math Library
(described in Section 3M), as well as various functions in the C Library
(Section 3C) that return floating-point values.

It defines the structure and constants used by the matherr(3M) error­
handling mechanisms, including the following constant used as an error­
return value:

HUGE The maximum value of a single-precision floating­
point number.

The following mathematical constants are defined for user convenience:

M_E The base of natural logarithms (e).
M_LOG2E The base-2 logarithm of e.
M_LOG10E The base-10 logarithm of e.
M_LN2 The natural logarithm of 2.
M_LN10 The natural logarithm of 10.
M_PI \( \pi \), the ratio of the circumference of a circle to its
diameter.
M_PI_2 \( \pi /2 \).
M_PI_4 \( \pi /4 \).
M_1_PI 1/\( \pi \).
M_2_PI 2/\( \pi \).
M_2_SQRTPI 2/\( \sqrt{\pi} \).
M_SQRT2 The positive square root of 2.
M_SQRT1_2 The positive square root of 1/2.

For the definitions of various machine-dependent "constants," see the
description of the <values.h> header file.

SEE ALSO
intro(3), matherr(3M), values(5).
NAME
prof – profile within a function

SYNOPSIS
#define MARK
#include <prof.h>
void MARK (name)

DESCRIPTION
MARK will introduce a mark called name that will be treated the same as a
function entry point. Execution of the mark will add to a counter for that
mark, and program-counter time spent will be accounted to the immediately
preceding mark or to the function if there are no preceding marks within
the active function.

Name may be any valid C identifier. Each name in a single compilation
must be unique, but may be the same as any ordinary program symbol.

For marks to be effective, the symbol MARK must be defined before the
header file <prof.h> is included. This may be defined by a preprocessor
directive as in the synopsis or by a command line argument, i.e:

    cc -p -DMARK foo.c

If MARK is not defined, the MARK(name) statements may be left in the
source files containing them and will be ignored.

EXAMPLE
In this example, marks can be used to determine how much time is spent in
each loop. Unless this example is compiled with MARK defined on the com-
mmand line, the marks are ignored.

    #include <prof.h>
    foo( )
    {
        int i, j;
        ...
        ...
        MARK(loop1);
        for (i = 0; i < 2000; i++) {
            ...
        }  
        MARK(loop2);
        for (j = 0; j < 2000; j++) {
            ...
        }
    }

SEE ALSO
    prof(1), profil(2), monitor(3C).
NAME
regexp – regular expression compile and match routines

SYNOPSIS
#define INIT <declarations>
#define GETC() <getc code>
#define PEEKC() <peekc code>
#define UNGETC(c) <ungetc code>
#define RETURN(pointer) <return code>
#define ERROR(val) <error code>
#include <regexp.h>
char *compile (instring, expbuf, endbuf, eof)
char *instring, *expbuf, *endbuf;
int eof;
int step (string, expbuf)
char *string, *expbuf;
extern char *loc1, *loc2, *locs;
extern int circf, sed, nbra;

DESCRIPTION
This page describes general-purpose, regular expression matching routines
in the form of ed(1), defined in <regexp.h> . Programs such as ed(1),
sed(1), grep(1), bs(1), expr(1), etc., which perform regular expression match­
ing use this source file. In this way, only this file need be changed to main­
tain regular expression compatibility.

The interface to this file is unpleasantly complex. Programs that include
this file must have the following five macros declared before the
"#include <regexp.h>" statement. These macros are used by the compile
routine.

GETC()          Return the value of the next character in the regular
expression pattern. Successive calls to GETC() should
return successive characters of the regular expression.

PEEKC()         Return the next character in the regular expression.
Successive calls to PEEKC() should return the same
character [which should also be the next character
returned by GETC()].

UNGETC(c)       Cause the argument c to be returned by the next call
to GETC() [and PEEKC()]. No more that one character
of pushback is ever needed, and this character is
guaranteed to be the last character read by GETC().
The value of the macro UNGETC(c) is always ignored.

RETURN(pointer) This macro is used on normal exit of the compile rou­
tine. The value of the argument pointer is a pointer
to the character after the last character of the comp­
piled regular expression. This is useful to programs
which have memory allocation to manage.
ERROR(val)  This is the abnormal return from the compile routine. The argument val is an error number (see table below for meanings). This call should never return.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ERROR</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Range endpoint too large.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Bad number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>&quot;\digit&quot; out of range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Illegal or missing delimiter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>No remembered search string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>( ) imbalance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Too many (.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>More than 2 numbers given in { }.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>} expected after (.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>First number exceeds second in { }.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>[ ] imbalance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Regular expression overflow.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The syntax of the compile routine is as follows:

```
compile(instring, expbuf, endbuf, eof)
```

The first parameter instring is never used explicitly by the compile routine but is useful for programs that pass down different pointers to input characters. It is sometimes used in the INIT declaration (see below). Programs which call functions to input characters or have characters in an external array can pass down a value of ((char *) 0) for this parameter.

The next parameter expbuf is a character pointer. It points to the place where the compiled regular expression will be placed.

The parameter endbuf is one more than the highest address where the compiled regular expression may be placed. If the compiled expression cannot fit in (endbuf–expbuf) bytes, a call to ERROR(50) is made.

The parameter eof is the character which marks the end of the regular expression. For example, in ed(1), this character is usually a /.

Each program that includes this file must have a #define statement for INIT. This definition will be placed right after the declaration for the function compile and the opening curly brace ({). It is used for dependent declarations and initializations. Most often it is used to set a register variable to point to the beginning of the regular expression so that this register variable can be used in the declarations for GETC(), PEEKC() and UNGETC(). Otherwise it can be used to declare external variables that might be used by GETC(), PEEKC() and UNGETC(). See the example below of the declarations taken from grep(1).

There are other functions in this file which perform actual regular expression matching, one of which is the function step. The call to step is as follows:

```
step(string, expbuf)
```

The first parameter to step is a pointer to a string of characters to be checked for a match. This string should be null-terminated.
The second parameter `expbuf` is the compiled regular expression which was obtained by a call of the function `compile`.

The function `step` returns non-zero if the given string matches the regular expression, and zero if the expressions do not match. If there is a match, two external character pointers are set as a side effect to the call to `step`. The variable set in `step` is `loc1`. This is a pointer to the first character that matched the regular expression. The variable `loc2`, which is set by the function `advance`, points to the character after the last character that matches the regular expression. Thus if the regular expression matches the entire line, `loc1` will point to the first character of `string` and `loc2` will point to the null at the end of `string`.

`Step` uses the external variable `circf` which is set by `compile` if the regular expression begins with `. If this is set, then `step` will try to match the regular expression to the beginning of the string only. If more than one regular expression is to be compiled before the first is executed, the value of `circf` should be saved for each compiled expression, and `circf` should be set to that saved value before each call to `step`.

The function `advance` is called from `step` with the same arguments as `step`. The purpose of `step` is to step through the `string` argument and call `advance` until `advance` returns non-zero indicating a match or until the end of `string` is reached. If one wants to constrain `string` to the beginning of the line in all cases, `step` need not be called; simply call `advance`.

When `advance` encounters a `*` or `\{ \}` sequence in the regular expression, it will advance its pointer to the string to be matched as far as possible and will recursively call itself trying to match the rest of the string to the rest of the regular expression. As long as there is no match, `advance` will back up along the string until it finds a match or reaches the point in the string that initially matched the `*` or `\{ \}`. It is sometimes desirable to stop this backing up before the initial point in the string is reached. If the external character pointer `locs` is equal to the point in the string at sometime during the backing up process, `advance` will break out of the loop that backs up and will return zero. This is used by `ed(1)` and `sed(1)` for substitutions done globally (not just the first occurrence, but the whole line) so, for example, expressions like `s/y*/g` do not loop forever.

The additional external variables `sed` and `nbra` are used for special purposes.

**EXAMPLES**

The following is an example of how the regular expression macros and calls look from `grep(1)`:

```c
#define INIT
#define GETC() (*sp++)
#define PEEKC() (*sp)
#define UNGETC(c) (--sp)
#define RETURN(c) return;
#define ERROR(c) regerr()
```

```c
register char *sp = instring;
```
#include <regexp.h>
...
    (void) compile(*argv, expbuf, &expbuf[ESIZE], '\0');
...
    if (step(linebuf, expbuf))
        succeed();

SEE ALSO
NAME
stat – data returned by stat system call

SYNOPSIS
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/stat.h>

DESCRIPTION
The system calls stat and fstat return data whose structure is defined by this
include file. The encoding of the field st_mode is defined in this file also.

Structure of the result of stat

struct stat
{
  dev_t st_dev;
  ushort st_ino;
  ushort st_mode;
  short st_nlink;
  ushort st_uid;
  ushort st_gid;
  dev_t st_rdev;
  off_t st_size;
  time_t st_atime;
  time_t st_mtime;
  time_t st_ctime;
};

#define S_IFMT 0170000 /* type of file */
#define S_IFDIR 0040000 /* directory */
#define S_IFCHR 0020000 /* character special */
#define S_IFBLK 0060000 /* block special */
#define S_IFREG 0100000 /* regular */
#define S_IFIFO 0010000 /* fifo */
#define S_ISUID 04000 /* set user id on execution */
#define S_ISGID 02000 /* set group id on execution */
#define S_ISVTX 01000 /* save swapped text even after use */
#define S_IREAD 00400 /* read permission, owner */
#define S_IWRITE 00200 /* write permission, owner */
#define S_IEXEC 00100 /* execute/search permission, owner */
#define S_ENFMT S_ISGID /* record locking enforcement flag */
#define S_IRWXU 00700 /* read,write, execute: owner */
#define S_IRUSR 00400 /* read permission: owner */
#define S_IWUSR 00200 /* write permission: owner */
#define S_IXUSR 00100 /* execute permission: owner */
#define S_IRWXG 00070 /* read, write, execute: group */
#define S_IROTH 00040 /* read,write, execute: other */
#define S_IWGRP 00020 /* write permission: group */
#define S_IXGRP 00010 /* execute permission: group */
#define S_IRWXO 00007 /* read, write, execute: other */
#define S_IROTH 00004 /* read permission: other */
#define S_IWOTH 00002 /* write permission: other */
#define S_IXOTH 00001 /* execute permission: other */

SEE ALSO
stat(2), types(5).
TERM(5)  

NAME

term – conventional names for terminals

DESCRIPTION

These names are used by certain commands [e.g., man(1), tabs(1), tput(1), vi(1) and curses(3X)] and are maintained as part of the shell environment in the environment variable TERM [see sh(1), profile(4), and environ(5)].

Entries in terminfo(4) source files consist of a number of comma-separated fields. [To obtain the source description for a terminal, use the -l option of infocmp(1M).] White space after each comma is ignored. The first line of each terminal description in the terminfo(4) data base gives the names by which terminfo(4) knows the terminal, separated by bar (|) characters. The first name given is the most common abbreviation for the terminal [this is the one to use to set the environment variable TERMINO in $HOME/.profile; see profile(4)], the last name given should be a long name fully identifying the terminal, and all others are understood as synonyms for the terminal name. All names but the last should contain no blanks and must be unique in the first 14 characters; the last name may contain blanks for readability.

Terminal names (except for the last, verbose entry) should be chosen using the following conventions. The particular piece of hardware making up the terminal should have a root name chosen. For example, for the AT&T 4425 terminal, the root name is att4425. This name should not contain hyphens, except that synonyms may be chosen that do not conflict with other names. Up to 8 characters, chosen from [a-z0-9], make up a basic terminal name. Names should generally be based on original vendors, rather than local distributors. A terminal acquired from one vendor should not have more than one distinct basic name. Terminal sub-models, operational modes that the hardware can be in, or user preferences, should be indicated by appending a hyphen and an indicator of the mode. Thus, an AT&T 4425 terminal in 132 column mode would be att4425–w. The following suffixes should be used where possible:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suffix</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-w</td>
<td>Wide mode (more than 80 columns)</td>
<td>att4425–w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-am</td>
<td>With auto. margins (usually default)</td>
<td>vt100–am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-nam</td>
<td>Without automatic margins</td>
<td>vt100–nam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-n</td>
<td>Number of lines on the screen</td>
<td>aaa–60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-na</td>
<td>No arrow keys (leave them in local)</td>
<td>c100–na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-np</td>
<td>Number of pages of memory</td>
<td>c100–4p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-rv</td>
<td>Reverse video</td>
<td>att4415–rv</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To avoid conflicts with the naming conventions used in describing the different modes of a terminal (e.g., -w), it is recommended that a terminal's root name not contain hyphens. Further, it is good practice to make all terminal names used in the terminfo(4) data base unique. Terminal entries that are present only for inclusion in other entries via the use= facilities should have a ' + ' in their name, as in 4415+nl.

Some of the known terminal names may include the following (for a complete list, type: ls -C /usr/lib/terminfo/*):
2621, hp2621
2631
2631-c
2631-e
2640, hp2640
2645, hp2645
3270
33, tty33
35, tty35
37, tty37
4000a
4014, tek4014
40, tty40
43, tty43
4410, 5410
4410-nfk, 5410-nfk
4410-nsl, 5410-nsl
4410-w, 5410-w
4410v1, 5410v1
4410v1-w, 5410v1-w
4415, 5420
4415-nl, 5420-nl
4415-rv, 5420-rv
4415-rv-nl, 5420-rv-nl
4415-w, 5420-w
4415-w-nl, 5420-w-nl
4415-w-rv, 5420-w-rv
4415-w-rv-nl, 5420-w-rv-nl
4418, 5418
4418-w, 5418-w
4420
4424
4424-2
4425, 5425
4425-fk, 5425-fk
4425-nl, 5425-nl
4425-w, 5425-w
4425-w-fk, 5425-w-fk
4425-nl-w, 5425-nl-w
4426
450
450-12
500, att500
510, 510a
513bct, att513

Hewlett-Packard 2621 series
Hewlett-Packard 2631 line printer
Hewlett-Packard 2631 line printer - compressed mode
Hewlett-Packard 2631 line printer - expanded mode
Hewlett-Packard 2640 series
Hewlett-Packard 2645 series
IBM Model 3270
AT&T TELETYPEx Model 33 KSR
AT&T TELETYPEx Model 35 KSR
AT&T TELETYPEx Model 37 KSR
Trendata 4000a
TEKTRONIX 4014
AT&T TELETYPEx Dataspeed 40/2
AT&T TELETYPEx Model 43 KSR
AT&T 4410/5410 terminal in 80-column mode - version 2
AT&T 4410/5410 without function keys - version 1
AT&T 4410/5410 without pln defined
AT&T 4410/5410 in 132-column mode - version 1
AT&T 4410/5410 terminal in 132-column mode - version 1
AT&T 4415/5420 in 80-column mode
AT&T 4415/5420 without changing labels
AT&T 4415/5420 reverse video without changing labels
AT&T 4415/5420 reverse video without changing labels
AT&T 4415/5420 in 132-column mode without changing labels
AT&T 4415/5420 132 columns reverse video
AT&T 4415/5420 132 columns reverse video without changing labels
AT&T 4415/5420 in 80-column mode
AT&T 4415/5420 in 132-column mode
AT&T 4415/5420 in 132-column mode without changing labels
AT&T 4415/5425 in 132-column mode
AT&T 4415/5425 without function keys in 132-column mode
AT&T 4415/5425 without changing labels in 132-column mode
AT&T 4415/5425 without changing labels in 132-column mode
AT&T 4425/5425 in 132-column mode
AT&T 4425/5425 in 132-column mode
AT&T 4425/5425 without function keys in 132-column mode
AT&T 4425/5425 without changing labels in 132-column mode
AT&T TELETYPEx Model 4425S
AT&T 5418 in 80-column mode
AT&T 5418 in 132-column mode
AT&T TELETYPEx Model 4420
AT&T TELETYPEx Model 4424
AT&T TELETYPEx Model 4424 in display function group ii
AT&T 4425/5425
AT&T 4425/5425 without function keys
AT&T 4425/5425 without changing labels in 80-column mode
AT&T 4425/5425 in 132-column mode
AT&T 4425/5425 without function keys in 132-column mode
AT&T 4425/5425 without changing labels in 132-column mode
AT&T 4426
AT&T TELETYPEx Model 4426
DASI 450 (same as Diablo 1620)
DASI 450 in 12-pitch mode
AT&T-IS 500 terminal
AT&T 510/510a in 80-column mode
AT&T 513 bct terminal
### TERM(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5320</td>
<td>AT&amp;T 5320 hardcopy terminal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5420-2</td>
<td>AT&amp;T 5420 model 2 in 80-column mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5420-2-w</td>
<td>AT&amp;T 5420 model 2 in 132-column mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5620,dmd</td>
<td>AT&amp;T 5620 terminal 88 columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5620-24,dmd-24</td>
<td>AT&amp;T TELETYPE Model DMD 5620 in a 24x80 layer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5620-34,dmd-34</td>
<td>AT&amp;T TELETYPE Model DMD 5620 in a 34x80 layer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610,610bct</td>
<td>AT&amp;T 610 bct terminal in 80-column mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610-w,610bct-w</td>
<td>AT&amp;T 610 bct terminal in 132-column mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7300,pc7300,unix_pc</td>
<td>AT&amp;T UNIX PC Model 7300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>735,ti</td>
<td>Texas Instruments TI735 and TI725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>745</td>
<td>Texas Instruments TI745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dumb</td>
<td>generic name for terminals that lack reverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>line-feed and other special escape sequences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hp</td>
<td>Hewlett-Packard (same as 2645)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lp</td>
<td>generic name for a line printer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pt505</td>
<td>AT&amp;T Personal Terminal 505 (22 lines)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pt505-24</td>
<td>AT&amp;T Personal Terminal 505 (24-line mode)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sync</td>
<td>generic name for synchronous TELETYPE Model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4540-compatible terminals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commands whose behavior depends on the type of terminal should accept arguments of the form `-Tterm` where `term` is one of the names given above; if no such argument is present, such commands should obtain the terminal type from the environment variable `TERM`, which, in turn, should contain `term`.

### FILES

`/usr/lib/terminfo/*` compiled terminal description data base

### SEE ALSO

curses(3X), profile(4), terminfo(4), environ(5).

Chapter 10 of the Programmer's Guide.

### NOTES

Not all programs follow the above naming conventions.
NAME

types – primitive system data types

SYNOPSIS

```c
#include <sys/types.h>
```

DESCRIPTION

The data types defined in the include file are used in UNIX system code; some data of these types are accessible to user code:

```c
typedef struct { int r[1]; } *physadr;
typedef long daddr_t;
typedef char * caddr_t;
typedef unsigned char unchar;
typedef unsigned short ushort;
typedef unsigned int uint;
typedef unsigned long ulong;
typedef ushort ino_t;
typedef short cnt_t;
typedef long time_t;
typedef int label_t[6];
typedef short dev_t;
typedef long off_t;
typedef unsigned long paddr_t;
typedef int key_t;
typedef unsigned char use_t;
typedef short sysid_t;
typedef short index_t;
typedef short lock_t;
typedef unsigned int size_t;
typedef unsigned short sel_t;
```

The form `daddr_t` is used for disk addresses except in an i-node on disk, see `fs(4)`. Times are encoded in seconds since 00:00:00 GMT, January 1, 1970. The major and minor parts of a device code specify kind and unit number of a device and are installation-dependent. Offsets are measured in bytes from the beginning of a file. The `label_t` variables are used to save the processor state while another process is running.

SEE ALSO

`fs(4)`.
NAME
values – machine-dependent values

SYNOPSIS
#include <values.h>

DESCRIPTION
This file contains a set of manifest constants, conditionally defined for par­
ticular processor architectures.

The model assumed for integers is binary representation (one’s or two’s
complement), where the sign is represented by the value of the high-order
bit.

BITS(type) The number of bits in a specified type (e.g., int).

HIBITS The value of a short integer with only the high-order
bit set (in most implementations, 0x8000).

HIBITL The value of a long integer with only the high-order
bit set (in most implementations, 0x80000000).

HIBITI The value of a regular integer with only the high­
order bit set (usually the same as HIBITS or HIBITL).

MAXSHORT The maximum value of a signed short integer (in most
implementations, 0x7FFF = 32767).

MAXLONG The maximum value of a signed long integer (in most
implementations, 0x7FFFFFFF = 2147483647).

MAXINT The maximum value of a signed regular integer (usu­
ally the same as MAXSHORT or MAXLONG).

MAXFLOAT, LN_MAXFLOAT The maximum value of a single-precision
floating-point number, and its natural loga­

MAXDOUBLE, LN_MAXDOUBLE The maximum value of a double-precision
floating-point number, and its natural loga­

MINFLOAT, LN_MINFLOAT The minimum positive value of a single­
precision floating-point number, and its
natural logarithm.

MINDOUBLE, LN_MINDOUBLE The minimum positive value of a double­
precision floating-point number, and its
natural logarithm.

FSIGNIF The number of significant bits in the mantissa of a
single-precision floating-point number.

DSIGNIF The number of significant bits in the mantissa of a
double-precision floating-point number.

SEE ALSO
intro(3), limits(4), math(5).
NAME
varargs – handle variable argument list

SYNOPSIS
#include <varargs.h>
va_list
va_dcl
void va_start(pvar)
va_list pvar;
type va_arg(pvar, type)
va_list pvar;
void va_end(pvar)
va_list pvar;

DESCRIPTION
This set of macros allows portable procedures that accept variable argument
lists to be written. Routines that have variable argument lists [such as
printf(3S)] but do not use varargs are inherently nonportable, as different
machines use different argument-passing conventions.

va_list is used as the parameter list in a function header.
va_dcl is a declaration for va_list. No semicolon should follow va_dcl.
va_list is a type defined for the variable used to traverse the list.
va_start is called to initialize pvar to the beginning of the list.
va_arg will return the next argument in the list pointed to by pvar. Type is
the type the argument is expected to be. Different types can be mixed, but
it is up to the routine to know what type of argument is expected, as it can­
not be determined at runtime.
va_end is used to clean up.

Multiple traversals, each bracketed by va_start ... va_end, are possible.

EXAMPLE
This example is a possible implementation of execl(2).
#include <varargs.h>
#define MAXARGS 100

/* execl is called by
   execl(file, arg1, arg2, ..., (char *)0);
*/
excl(va_alist)
va_dcl
{    va_list ap;
    char *file;
    char *args[MAXARGS];
    int argno = 0;
va_start(ap);
file = va_arg(ap, char *);
while ((args[argno++] = va_arg(ap, char *)) != (char *)0)
    ;
va_end(ap);
return execv(file, args);

SEE ALSO
exec(2), printf(3S), vprintf(3S).

NOTES
It is up to the calling routine to specify how many arguments there are, since it is not always possible to determine this from the stack frame. For example, `execl` is passed a zero pointer to signal the end of the list. `Printf` can tell how many arguments are there by the format. It is non-portable to specify a second argument of `char`, `short`, or `float` to `va_arg`, since arguments seen by the called function are not `char`, `short`, or `float`. C converts `char` and `short` arguments to `int` and converts `float` arguments to `double` before passing them to a function.
NAME
xtproto – multiplexed channels protocol used by xt(7) driver

DESCRIPTION
The xt(7) driver contains routines which implement a multiplexed, multi-buffered, full-duplex protocol with guaranteed delivery of ordered data via an 8-bit byte data stream. This protocol is used for communication between multiple UNIX system host processes and an AT&T windowing terminal operating under layers(1).

The protocol uses packets with a 2-byte header containing a 3-bit sequence number, 3-bit channel number, control flag, and data size. The data part of a packet may not be larger than 32 bytes. The trailer contains a CRC-16 code in 2 bytes. Each channel is double-buffered.

Correctly received packets in sequence are acknowledged with a control packet containing an ACK; however, out of sequence packets generate a control packet containing a NAK, which will cause the retransmission in sequence of all unacknowledged packets.

Unacknowledged packets are retransmitted after a timeout interval which is dependent on baud rate. Another timeout parameter specifies the interval after which incomplete receive packets are discarded.

FILES
/usr/include/sys/xtproto.h channel multiplexing protocol definitions

SEE ALSO
layers(5),